This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
LIBRARIES

CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS AND SCHOLARS.

0, 1

CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS AND SCHOLARS

OR

SKETCHES OF EDUCATION FROM THE CHRISTIAN ERA TO THE COUNCIL OF TRENT.

BY

AUGUSTA THEODOSIA DRANE,

AUTHOR OF "THE THREE CHANCELLORS," "KNIGHTS OF ST. JOHN," "THE HISTORY OF ST. CATHERINE OF SIENA," ETC.

Second Edition.

LONDON: BURNS AND OATES.

1881.

[redacted]
Storage
[redacted]
Library
LA
96
.D76
1881

Transferred to Library
3-7-94

PREFACE.

THE following pages have been written with the view of presenting a general and connected sketch of the history of Christian Education down to the period of the Council of Trent, illustrated from the lives of those who have, in successive ages, taken part in that great work. A subject extending over so wide a field could of necessity be only partially treated, and it seems desirable, therefore, to explain certain omissions which might otherwise cause disappointment. It was believed that the object aimed at would, in most cases, be better accomplished by introducing the reader to the teachers themselves, than by undertaking to give a complete account and critical examination of their writings. Such an examination would properly enter into a history of Christian Literature, a grand *desideratum* indeed, but one which the present volume makes no pretensions to supply. Again, for obvious reasons, the philosophical and theological controversies connected with the lives of the great men who form the subjects of the following studies, have

been designedly touched on with the greatest possible brevity: the history of such controversies seeming to belong to Ecclesiastical History, and to be unsuitable in a work like the present.

It has been the wish of the writer to treat the subject from a purely historical point of view, and to increase the value of the narrative by, as far as possible, preserving the colouring, and sometimes even the very language, of the original historians.

The notes appended to the text will give a general idea of the authorities whence the matter has been derived. The Ecclesiastical Histories of Fleury and Rohrbacher have furnished the groundwork of the general narrative. In the account of the Irish schools, the chronology and the main facts have been drawn from Lanigan's Ecclesiastical History of Ireland. The sketch of the restoration of letters under Charlemagne has been chiefly taken from Crevier's *Histoire de l'Université de Paris*, Launoy's Treatise *De Scholis Celebrioribus*, and the various lives, both ancient and modern, of Charlemagne. In the chapters referring to the subsequent history of the Dark Ages, constant use has been made of the *Acta Sanctorum Ord. S. Benedicti*, by D'Achery and Mabillon, and of the collections of the Lives of the Saints by Surius and the Bollandists; also of the *Vetera Analecta* of Mabillon, the *Spicilegium* of D'Achery, the *Amplissima Collectio* of Martene, and the *Histoire Littéraire de la France*, by the Benedictines of St. Maur. Much

valuable matter has also been derived from the *Monumenta Germaniæ Historica* of Pertz, and the collection of ancient German Chronicles by Meibomius; the account of the school and scholars of St. Gall's being taken from Ekkehard's History *De Casibus S. Galli*, printed in the first volume of Goldasti's collection, and from the Benedictine Life of B. Notker. The notices of the foreign universities are chiefly drawn from Crevier, and from Tiraboschi's *Storia della Letteratura Italiana*, which latter work has been almost exclusively used in the chapters on the Renaissance in Italy. The chapter on the Dominicans and the Universities is compiled from a considerable number of authorities; chiefly, Touron's *Vies des Hommes Illustres*, the *Scriptores Ordinis Prædicatorum* by Echard and Quetif, the French translation of Dr. Sighart's *Life of Albert the Great*, and the *Constitutions of the Order.*

The sketches of our English schools and universities are mostly derived from Wood's *Antiquities of Oxford*, Ayliffe's *Ancient and Present State of the University of Oxford*, and Dugdale's *Monasticon;* whilst various notices of early English scholars have been gathered from Wright's *Biographia Britannica*, Warton's *History of English Poetry*, and the original lives of the English Saints, as given in the three collections already named. Hallam's *Literary History of Europe*, and Ranke's *History of the Popes*, have also been made considerable use of in treating of the period of

the Renaissance, while the sketches of Colet and Pole have been drawn from their respective lives by Knight and Philipps. Pallavicini's *History of the Council of Trent*, and Touron's *Life of St. Charles Borromeo*, have furnished the chief materials for the concluding chapter of the work.

St. Dominic's Convent, Stone,
May 1867.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

RISE OF THE CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS.—A.D. 60 TO 543.

PAGE

ST. MARK at Alexandria. The canonical life of the clergy gives rise to the foundation of the Episcopal schools. The school of the Patriarchium at Rome. Decrees of early Councils regarding the education of the clergy. Catechetical schools. The public schools of the Empire, and their distinctive character. The Christian method of education, as explained by St. Basil and St. Augustine. The Monks of the desert, and the first germ of monastic schools. The rules of St. Pachomius, St. Cæsarius, and St. Leander of Seville. Domestic education among the early Christians. The destruction of the Imperial schools on the fall of the Empire. General decay of letters. Some degree of learning survives in the ecclesiastical schools. The schools of Gaul in the fifth century. Boëthius and Cassiodorus. The academy of Toulouse. The seminaries of Tours and Lerins 1

CHAPTER II.

SCHOOLS OF BRITAIN AND IRELAND.—A.D. 380 TO 590.

Mission of St. Ninian. St. Germanus and St. Lupus in Britain. Colleges established by them. The rule of St. David. St. Palladius in North Britain. St. Kentigern at Glasgow, and Llan-Elwy. St. Cadoc and St. Gildas. Early history of St. Patrick. His arrival in Ireland. Rapid extension of schools and monasteries in that Island. Aran of the Saints. Clonard. St. Finian, St. Kieran, and St. Columba. St. Kieran founds the monastery of Cluain-Macnois. St. Fintan at Cluain-Ednech. St. Comgall the founder of Benchor. Scholars of Benchor: St. Columbanus and St. Luanus. St. Luanus the founder of Clonfert. The voyage of St. Brendan. St. Carthag the founder of Lismore. Character of the Irish learning. The labours of the Irish scholars in foreign countries; in France, Italy, Germany, and Iceland. Iona and its scholars . . 35

CHAPTER III.

ANGLO-SAXON SCHOOLS.—A.D. 590 TO 875.

State of Europe at the beginning of the sixth century. St. Gregory the Great. The mission of St. Augustine. The first English library. St. Augustine's monastery at Canterbury. The schools of Lindisfarne and Ripon. Arch-

PAGE

bishop Theodore and Abbot Adrian. The school of Canterbury and its scholars. St. Aldhelm, and a sketch of his school studies. St. Bennet Biscop founds his two monasteries of Wearmouth and Jarrow. His collection of books and pictures. The manner of life in these monasteries. The Venerable Bede: a sketch of his life and learning. His scientific writings. The grammatical formation of modern languages mainly the work of the monastic scholars. St. Bede's labours on the formation of English. His death. The school of York under Archbishops Egbert and Albert. Alcuin receives his education here. Its noble library. Manner in which the Bishops personally directed the studies of their young clergy. Danish invasions, and ruin of the Anglo-Saxon schools. Destruction of Lindisfarne 56

CHAPTER IV.

ST. BONIFACE AND HIS COMPANIONS.—A.D. 686 TO 755.

Birth of St. Boniface. His early monastic life. The English missions in Friesland. St. Wilibrord. St. Boniface passes over into Germany. Story of St. Gregory of Utrecht. The canonical life of the clergy established among the missionaries. Episcopal monasteries and schools. St. Luidger: his childhood and his monastic foundations. Virgil, Bishop of Salzburg, and his supposed errors, and condemnation by Pope Zachary. Schools founded by St. Boniface. Letters from him and St. Lullus to English friends. Correspondence between Boniface and the Abbess Edburga. The nuns of Wimbourne and their learned pursuits. St. Lioba's first letter to St. Boniface. Her Latin verses. New foundations in Germany. St. Sturm. The great foundation of Fulda. St. Boniface sends to England for some nuns. St. Walburga and St. Lioba cross over to Germany. The studies of St. Lioba. Reform of the Frankish Church by St. Boniface. He is appointed Papal Vicar. His interest in the state of religion in England. The Council of Cloveshoe, and its decrees on the subject of education. Martyrdom of St. Boniface . . . 89

CHAPTER V.

CHARLEMAGNE AND ALCUIN.—A.D. 747 TO 804.

Decay of letters and Church discipline in Gaul under the Merovingian dynasty. Prospects of a reform under Pepin. St. Chrodegang of Metz. Accession of Charlemagne. His early teachers: Paul Warnefrid, St. Paulinus of Aquileja. Alcuin is invited over into France. Foundation of the Palatine school. Nature of the studies introduced by Alcuin. They are chiefly ecclesiastical. Proof, however, that classical studies were not entirely neglected. Charlemagne's application to study of all kinds. His introduction of the Roman chant. His attempts to perfect the Tudesque or German dialect. Method of teaching of the Anglo-Saxon scholars. Their fondness for dialogues and enigmas. Alcuin's correction of the liturgical books. Schools of copyists founded in monasteries. Charlemagne's public schools. Proofs that these were in every sense monastic schools. Difference between the exterior and interior schools of the

PAGE

Benedictine monasteries. University of Paris, properly so called, of far later date. Great men who took part in the restoration of learning under Charlemagne: Theodulph of Orleans, Smaragdus, St. Benedict Anian, St. Adalhard. Alcuin at Tours. Clement and Dungal. Death of Alcuin 113

CHAPTER VI.

THE CARLOVINGIAN SCHOOLS.—A.D. 804 to 900.

The Palatine school after the death of Alcuin. Scotus Erigena. The great monastic schools. Rabanus Maurus. A visit to Fulda. Rabanus and his scholars: Lupus of Ferrières, Walafrid Strabo, Otfried, &c.; their writings and characters. Cultivation of the German vernacular by the Fulda scholars. Troubles of Rabanus. He becomes Archbishop of Mentz. His controversies with Scotus and Gotteschalk. Classical studies of Lupus of Ferrières, Heiric, and Remigius of Auxerre. Remigius founds the schools of Paris. Old Corby and its Scholasticus. St. Paschasius Radpert: his early education. Importance attached to the study of music. St. Anscharius and New Corby. Reichnau and St. Gall. Description of St. Gall. Its great monastic school: varieties of studies pursued there. Reichnau. Story of Meinrad. General character of monastic studies examined and illustrated. The classics. The study of the Scriptures 144

CHAPTER VII.

KING ALFRED.—A.D. 873 TO 900.

His restoration of learning 195

CHAPTER VIII.

ST. DUNSTAN AND HIS COMPANIONS.—A.D. 924 TO 992.

Restoration of monastic schools under St. Dunstan, St. Oswald, and St. Ethelwold. Foundation of Ramsey Abbey. Bridferth 212

CHAPTER IX.

THE IRON AGE.—A.D. 900 TO 1000.

Popular notions of the tenth century. Explanations of the causes of social disorder in that century. The break-up of Charlemagne's empire. Incursions of Normans, Saracens, and Huns. Destruction of monasteries and their schools. Concealment of books. Anecdotes of the time. The relics of St. Evroult. Efforts made by the Popes and Bishops to preserve a knowledge of sacred letters. Heraclius of Liege. Fulk of Rheims attempts to restore the monasteries. The foundation of Cluny. St. Odo and St. Maieul. Stories from their lives illustrating the state of learning at this time. Abbo of Fleury and his travels in search of science. Restoration of the abbey of Gorze. John of Gorze and his studies. Village schools existed at this time 225

CHAPTER X.

THE AGE OF THE OTHOS.—A.D. 911 TO 1024.

PAG

Prosperous state of Germany under her great emperors. The school of Utrecht, the fashionable school of the German nobles. St. Bruno: his education and after-career. Ratherius of Verona. The example of Bruno imitated by other Bishops, who found and restore episcopal schools. Poppo of Wurtzburg. Sketch of some early masters. Wolfgang's school-days. St. Udalric of Augsburg. St. Bernward of Hildesheim. His early school-days. He becomes Bishop of Hildesheim, and restores the school. His disciples. Story of Bennon of Misnia and his master Wigger. St. Meinwerc of Paderborn. St. Adalbert of Prague. Anecdotes of these early schools, showing the nature of their studies and discipline. The schoolmasters of St. Gall: Notker, Radpert, Tutilo, and Ekkehard. Stories from their lives. Duchess Hedwiga, and the Greek studies of St. Gall. Familiarity of schoolboys with their masters. Anecdotes. Amiable character of the monastic *Scholastici*. The career of Gerbert. His science and his disciples. Guy of Arezzo. Hroswitha, the nun of Gandersheim 25

CHAPTER XI.

THE SCHOOLS OF BEC.—A.D. 1000 TO 1135.

Close of the dark ages. Change observable in the scholastic system. First appearance of lay professors, who teach for gain. Character of the new teachers. Berengarius, a pupil of Fulbert of Chartres. Errors and character of Berengarius. The foundation of Bec. Vocation of Lanfranc. He opposes Berengarius. St. Anselm, as scholasticus of Bec. Their influence on learning in England. Anecdotes of English monasteries at this time. Encouragement of learning by Henry Beauclerk. Athelhard of Bath. Odericus Vitalis 30

CHAPTER XII.

THE RISE OF SCHOLASTICISM.—A.D. 1049 TO 1200.

State of letters in Italy at the beginning of the twelfth century. Law schools of Bologna, founded by Irnerius. Other Italian schools. St. Peter Damian, scholasticus at Parma. His writings and poetry. The monastic masters still eminent. Anecdotes of some of them. Revival of classical studies in their schools at this time. Multiplication of books and libraries. Extraordinary activity of copyists. The libraries of Tegernsee and St. Emmeran's. Othlonus and his studies. Customs of Cluny. Earliest known versions of the Scripture in the vulgar tongue. Frequent mention at this period of conversions to religious life of learned men. St. Bruno, founder of the Carthusians. Odo of Tournay. Stories of their lives. Odo's school and disciples. The Nominalists and Realists. The state of the school of Paris. Notice of its most celebrated masters. Bernard

PAGE

of Chartres and his excellent system. Anselm of Laon. William of Champeaux. Abelard and his career. Scholasticism. Origin of the system of graduation. The school of St. Victor rises in opposition to the new school of scholastics. Character of its teaching. State of the schools as exhibited in the life of John of Salisbury. The heretical bias of the new independent professors. Their neglect of classical studies, and exclusive preference given by them to logic. The Cornificians. Scholastic sophistries. Peter Lombard, the real founder of scholastic theology. Gradual rise of the University of Paris 324

CHAPTER XIII.

PARIS AND THE FOREIGN UNIVERSITIES.—A.D. 1150 TO 1250.

Paris University in the thirteenth century. Its popularity. Its want of moral discipline. Total change by this time effected in the system of education, which has become exclusively intellectual. A sketch of the state of the Paris schools. Rise of the collegiate system to meet these evils. Early Parisian colleges. The monasteries and the Bishops obliged to send their students to the universities. Academic statutes of Robert de Courçon. Partial adaptation of the monastic system. Amount of time given by the Catholic system to religious duties. Decay of arts and rhetoric. Predominance of dialectics and law. Good and bad results of this. Necessary part of the mental development of Europe. Book trade in Paris University. Anecdotes of great men. Maurice of Sully. Fulk of Neuilly. Universities of Bologna, Padua, Naples, &c. Exertions of the Popes in the cause of education. Examination of the university system. Its result on the education of the clergy. From this date to the Council of Trent Church seminaries disappear. The old system of episcopal seminaries contrasted with that of universities. Political and religious errors fostered at the universities. Their support of State supremacy. Heresies which sprang out of the abuse of scholasticism, and the predominance of reason 366

CHAPTER XIV.

THE DOMINICANS AND THE UNIVERSITIES.—A.D. 1215 TO 1300.

The foundation of the Dominican Order. Devotion to theological studies one of its primary objects. Its system of graduation. Its schools established in connection with the universities. Exactly adapted to correct the evils of those institutions. Albert the Great. His scientific writings. St. Thomas and his philosophy. Reconciliation of divine and human science the work of St. Thomas. Other great Dominican professors and writers. Vincent of Beauvais. The study of Oriental languages encouraged by the Dominican Order. Decrees of the Council of Vienne. Proofs of the existence of Oriental professors at Paris and Oxford, notwithstanding the denial of Hallam. Oriental scholars. Dominican influence on art. Contemplative character of the early scholastic theologians 410

CHAPTER XV.

ENGLISH SCHOOLS AND UNIVERSITIES.—A.D. 1149 TO 1170.

PAGE

Early history and legends of Oxford. Its old inns and halls. Its early masters and scholars, previous to the thirteenth century. Want of regular discipline, and tumults among the scholars. Robert Pullus restores sacred studies. Curious illustrations of the state of studies. Rise of Cambridge University. Giraldus Cambrensis. Schools of Reading, Ramsay, St. Albans, &c. Alexander Neckham and his writings. London schools. School of Sempringham. Old English poor-schools. What was taught in them, and how 45

CHAPTER XVI.

OLD OXFORD.—A.D. 1200 TO 1300.

Description of Oxford in the thirteenth century. Its customs. St. Edmund of Canterbury. Robert Grosteste. The arrival of the Friars. Distinguished Dominican and Franciscan scholars. Roger Bacon. Nicholas de Lyra. St. Richard of Chichester, Chancellor of Oxford. Opposition of the secular clergy to the mendicants. Decay of pure Latinity. Kilwarby, and John of Peckham. St. Thomas of Hereford, Chancellor of Oxford. Rise of Oxford Colleges. Baliol and Merton Colleges. The monastic colleges of Gloucester and Durham. Exeter College . . 47

CHAPTER XVII.

DANTE AND PETRARCH.—A.D. 1300 TO 1400.

Dante regarded as the representative university student of the thirteenth century. Character of his learning as shown by a critical examination of his poem. His theology, scholastic learning, acquaintance with learned languages and love of science, especially of music and astronomy. His political views. The anti-papal tendencies of the universities. Petrarch and his revival of classical tastes. Share taken in the revival by Italian monks. Ambrose Traversari. State of letters in France under Charles V. Effect of the Gallican and anti-papal doctrines introduced by Philip le Bel hostile to letters . . . . . 5(

CHAPTER XVIII.

ENGLISH EDUCATION IN THE FOURTEENTH CENTURY.—A.D. 1300 TO 1400.

Effect of French wars not favourable to learning. Richard of Bury and his libraries. State of the universities. They were not then, as now, places of education for the lay higher classes. System of education fostered by chivalry explained. Its advantages. The baronial households schools

PAGE

for noble youths. Christian principles fostered by this system. Elzear of Sabran. Education of women at the same period. The domestic virtues cultivated. Illustrations from old romances. Cultivation of the English language. Poor-schools. School books of the fourteenth century. Primers. Versified instructions. Chaucer as the representative of an educated Englishman of the fourteenth century. Character of his learning examined. Classics imperfectly known. Wickliffe and the Lollards. Their influence on learning. Early English Catholic versions of the Scriptures existed before the time of Wickliffe. Proofs and illustrations 529

CHAPTER XIX.

THE RED AND WHITE ROSES.—A.D. 1386 TO 1494.

Foundations of Wykeham, Waynflete, and Henry VI. Education provided for all classes by colleges and hospitals. Details concerning the real character of these institutions from their statutes. Other schools kept up by religious houses. Ancient English religious poetry, with specimens. English book-collectors. Humphrey of Gloucester and Abbot Whethamstede. London schools. William Caxton as the representative of an educated London citizen of the fifteenth century. His life and works 569

CHAPTER XX.

THE RENAISSANCE AT FLORENCE.—A.D. 1400 TO 1492.

Classic revival in Italy encouraged by her princes. Robert of Naples. Great men of the Renaissance. School of Victorino da Feltre, and the "Casa Giojosa." Encouragement given by the Popes to the new learning. Depraved character of many of the classic scholars. Filelfo and Lorenzo Valla. The Medici at Florence. Its Greek scholars. Poggio Bracciolini. The Platonic Academy of Cosmo de' Medici. Marsilius Ficinus. John Picus Mirandola. The Roman Academy. Pomponius Lætus. Politian begins to lecture at Florence. Fascination of his style. Florence under Lorenzo de' Medici. Corruption of manners at this time. Savonarola 599

CHAPTER XXI.

DEVENTER, LOUVAIN, AND ALCALA.—A.D. 1360 TO 1517.

Reaction against the irreligious tendency of the Renaissance. Popular instincts against the new learning. The origin of the school of Deventer. Sketch of Gerard der Groote, and his followers. Thomas à Kempis. German professors, and restorers of classical studies. Hegius, Langius, Dringeberg, and Rodolph Agricola. The Rhenish Academy. Tendency of the new learning in Germany increasingly irreligious. Reuchlin and Budæus at Paris. The "Humanists." Erasmus. The art of printing, its early effects. The University of Louvain, founded from the first on Catholic principles. Protestantism supported by the new professors. Musculus

PAG
and Bullinger. Effect of Protestantism on the German universities according to Menzel. The Renaissance in France under Francis I. French poets. State of letters in Spain. Ximenes and Alcala . . . 62

CHAPTER XXII.

THE RENAISSANCE IN ROME.—A.D. 1513 TO 1528.

Accession of Leo X. His entry into Rome. State of Rome at this time. Its brilliant society. The Roman Court. The wits and poets. Leo's magnificent patronage of letters. Corruption of manners. Spread of infidelity in the literary circles of Italy. The Fifth Council of Lateran. Restoration of the Roman University. The Ciceronians. Sadolet and Bembo. Paganism of art and literature. Erasmus and Luther at Rome. Impressions received by both. Death of Leo, and accession of Adrian VI. Dismay of the professors. His attempts at Reform. Clement VII. Tokens of a change. The Oratory of Divine Love. St. Cajetan and the Theatines. The sack of Rome 65

CHAPTER XXIII.

ENGLISH SCHOLARS OF THE RENAISSANCE.—A.D. 1473 TO 1550.

Scholars of Magdalen College. Visit of Erasmus to England. His opinion of Oxford. Dean Colet. His character and his friends. His friendship with Erasmus. Foundation of St. Paul's School. Court of Henry VIII. Its brilliancy and learned character. Reginald Pole. Progress of the Reformation. Controversy between Erasmus and Luther. The divorce. The king consults the foreign universities. The Humanist professors espouse his cause. Pole retires from England. His life in Italy. Effect of the Reformation on the English universities. Utter decay of Oxford under Edward VI. 67

CHAPTER XXIV.

THE COUNCIL OF TRENT.—A.D. 1534 TO 1580.

Election of Paul III. His Cardinals. The Commission of Reform. Its important declaration on the subject of the state of education, especially at the universities. The sixteenth article on the professorial system. St. Ignatius and the Jesuit Colleges. The Council of Trent. Influence of Cardinal Pole in that Council. He is recalled to England. His attempts to reform the universities and establish Church seminaries. His provincial decrees. B. Peter Canisius. Decrees on education passed by the Council of Trent. Establishment of Church seminaries. Illustrious men who forwarded this work. St. Pius V. Ghiberti, Bartholomew of the Martyrs and St. Charles Borromeo. The schools and seminaries of Milan. Conclusion 7c

INDEX 7:

CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS AND SCHOLARS.

CHAPTER I.

THE RISE OF THE CHRISTIAN SCHOOLS.

A.D. 60 to 543.

In the seventh year of the Emperor Nero, and the sixtieth of the Christian era, a little ship entered the harbour of Alexandria, and after rounding the great Pharos that stood at its northern extremity, cast anchor by that granite quay, round which was grouped, as in an amphitheatre, six miles in span, a city of palaces and temples. It bore on its decks one of whom that proud city as yet knew nothing, but who had come to erect his patriarchal throne in the midst of her sea-girt walls, bringing with him his Gospel and the sovereignty of St. Peter's keys. It was St. Mark, the interpreter and spiritual son of the Prince of the Apostles, sent in his name and by his authority to plant the Church in the southern capital of the Empire. Descending from the ship, and crossing the crowded quay overshadowed by its plane-trees, he made his way towards the great Moon-gate which opened into the street of the Seven Stadia. He was partially bald, and his hair and beard were sprinkled with grey hairs; but his beautiful eyes flashed beneath their high arched eyebrows, and there was a quickness in his step and a grace in his movements which bespoke him not yet past the middle age.[1] So at least he has been described by the historian Simeon Metaphrastes, who, though writing in the tenth century, has embodied in his narrative the account of far earlier authors, who have minutely recorded

[1] Fuit autem forma Beatissimi Marci hujusmodi: longo naso, subducto supercilio, pulcher oculis, recalvaster, prolixa barba, velox, habitudinis optimæ, canis aspersus, affectione continens, gratia Dei plenus.—Metaphrastes, *Vita S. Marci*, ap. Surium.

the circumstances which attended the entry into Alexandria of her first patriarch.

We need not describe the world in which he found himself. It was the fairest city of the East; Greek in its aspect and population though planted on Egyptian soil, with a clearer sky than even that of Athens; a nobler harbour than Corinth could boast of; and that which was denied to Rome and Carthage, the command of a mighty river, which brought down to the port the corn and rose-coloured granite of Upper Egypt, the ivory of Ethiopia, the spices and gold-dust of Arabia, and the gems of Eastern lands. Like that other more ancient city on whose site she was reared, she "dwelt in the midst of the rivers; the sea was her riches, the waters were her walls."[1] Then as now the highway to India lay through Egypt, and her seaport of Arsinoe on the Arabian Gulf communicated by a canal with the Nile, the western branch of which flowed out into the Mediterranean just north of the Alexandrian harbour. Thus the capital of the Ptolemies became the central point between East and West, and into her markets flowed the costly Oriental luxuries which were carried by her merchants into every European port. She was rich and she was populous; all nations met to traffic in her harbour, all tongues were spoken in her "many-peopled" streets. Yet her trading pre-eminence formed but a small part of her glory. It is not often that a great commercial emporium becomes the haunt of the Muses; but Alexandria united graces and attractions of the most opposite character, and her fame for learning eclipsed even that of her wealth. Three hundred years before the time of which we are speaking, one of Alexander's royal successors, after erecting the temple of Serapis and the great Pharos, which last was numbered among the wonders of the world, bethought him of another way of rendering his name immortal, and gathered together a society of learned men whose duty was to consist in studying and teaching every known science. He built schools for them to lecture in, halls in which they ate in common, and marble porticoes, where, after the fashion of the Greek philosophers, they could walk and converse with their disciples. A noble library, which was enlarged by successive princes till it consisted of seven hundred thousand volumes, completed the Musæum or University of Ptolemy Soter, and the whole was joined to his own palace and delicious gardens by stately marble colonnades. Royal patronage was scarcely needed to foster

[1] Nahum iii. 8.

the intellectual life of a city which had been designed by its founder to be the capital of the world; but with such encouragement the schools of Alexandria grew apace, and in the Apostolic age ranked as the first within the wide dominions that owned the Roman sway.

Here then the Blessed Peter came in the person of his chosen disciple, to claim for Christ the southern capital of the Empire, as he had already in his own person taken possession of East and West —of Antioch and Rome. Solitary and unknown, the Evangelist came there bent on conquests vaster than those of Alexander, for he had but enslaved a base material world; but St. Mark, as he stood at the Mendion, or Moon-gate, that led from the harbour into the busy streets, was deliberating on the conquest of a million of souls. How was he to begin? Where should he first bear his message of good tidings? Should he bend his steps to the porticoes of the Musæum, or try to find a listener in the crowded exchange which met his eye through that open gate? Providence itself was to give the reply, and neither wealth nor science was to yield him his first convert. The thong of his sandal snapped in two, and to get it mended he entered the shop of a cobbler that stood close at hand. The cobbler, whose name was Anianus, gave him hospitality that night; and questioning him as to who he was, heard in reply that he was the servant of Jesus Christ, declared in the Scriptures to be the Son of God. "Of what Scriptures do you speak?" he inquired; "I have never heard of any writings but the Iliad and the Odyssey, and other such things as are taught to the sons of the Egyptians." Then St. Mark sat down and unfolded to him the Gospel; through the long hours of the night, in the midst of that heaving world of idolatry and sin—the teacher spoke, and the disciple listened; and when morning dawned the first fruits of Alexandria had been laid up in the garner of Christ.[1]

It was meet that an Evangelist should deliver his first message to the poor; but it was not with the poor alone that he had to do. The Church of Alexandria was to receive into her embrace the philosopher of the Musæum as well as the despised Egyptian slave. She was to address herself to the wise and prudent of this world as well as to little ones. So St. Mark, as we are told, surrounded his see with learned men, and became the founder of a catechetical school. Although its chief celebrity dates only from the end of the second century, yet its first foundation is universally attributed to St. Mark.

[1] Vita S. Marci.

It rose under the shadow of the temple of Serapis, near th marble porticoes where the Neo-Platonists, who despised such vu idolatry, were dreaming of some misty impersonal abstraction which they gave the name of God; where Pyrrhonists took refug a system of universal doubt; where many were content to kı nothing at all about the soul, and concerned themselves rather ı mathematics and material prosperity; where Greek Epicureans tal of a world that had made itself by chance, and set up sense as standard of certainty, and enjoyment as the end of life; while Roı freethinkers quoted the witty atheisms of Lucretius, and then v to burn incense before the statue of the Emperor. What elements of knowledge could a Christian Evangelist contribut such a world as this? There was no need for him to bring it literature of Greece and Rome; and as to the sciences of fig and numbers, Egypt was their native soil. Even the Hebrew Sc tures had long ago been translated into Greek and laid up in library of Ptolemy. But he brought the Gospel—his own Gospe particular;[1] the one Book out of which for long ages the faithfı Alexandria were exclusively instructed, and which the teacher of catechetical school was required to hold in his hand when he st before his hearers. He brought the traditions of St. Paul an St. Peter, for he had been the disciple of both. He brought Creed, the Apostolic symbol, which in the brief compass of its tw articles contains more truths than Plato or Cicero had ever knc and which discovered in the certainty of faith that *Eureka* which e system of human philosophy had sought in vain. He brought Liturgy too; if not that which bears his name, at least some ea form which served as its groundwork. And lastly, he brought Liturgy's musical voice—the eight ancient tones, which, like so n things that belong to the Church, when first we meet with then history, are already clothed with venerable antiquity: those tone which the Jewish Church had for centuries chanted the Psalm David; which must so often have fallen on the ears of Jesus, an whose melody, it may be, His Divine Voice had sometimes ming the sweet songs of Sion which Jewish captives had sung by the rive Babylon, and whose echoes now floated from Christian lips over

[1] A faded copy of St. Mark's Gospel, preserved in St. Mark's Treasury at Ve claims to have been written by his own hand. Montfaucon, who has described it i *Iter Italicum*, considers that this claim cannot be supported, though he attests the antiquity of the manuscript.

dark waters of the Nile.[1] The Holy Gospels, the Creed, the Liturgy, and the Ecclesiastical Chant, these were the contributions which were offered by the Patriarch of Alexandria to her learned stores, and which formed the first class-books of the Christian schools. But St Mark did something more than this. All early writers agree in declaring that he established among his clergy that canonical rule of life which was a copy of the community life of the first Christians; while at the same time, as St. Jerome and Cassian[1] inform us, some of his disciples retiring into the neighbourhood of the city, and there giving themselves up to prayer and the study of the Scriptures, laid the first foundations of the cœnobitical, or monastic life.

To St. Mark, therefore, and through him to the Prince of the Apostles, may be traced up every one of those institutions which were the nurseries of the Christian schools. For, as will hereafter be seen, the Christian seminaries took their origin in the episcopal and monastic schools, and these again grew out of that system of community life which, being first embraced by the faithful at Jerusalem, was afterwards elsewhere established by the Apostles, who lived with their immediate followers as they themselves had lived with their Divine Master. The Apostolic origin of the canonical rule of life has never been denied. When St. Augustine was accused by Petilianus the Donatist of introducing a novelty into the Church by establishing his community of regular clergy, he defended himself by appealing to the example of the first Christians, and showing that, if the name of monastery were new, the manner of life which he and his brethren followed was as old as Christianity itself. It is thus that the author of the ancient book called the "Recognitions"

[1] The ecclesiastical chant took its first great development at Alexandria, and appears to have been brought thither from Rome by St. Mark. Philo the Jew, a native of Alexandria, who lived in the time of the Evangelist, describes the Christians passing their days in psalmody and prayer, and singing in alternate choirs (Euseb. lib. ii. c. 17). On the martyrdom of the Evangelist we read how certain just men buried him "singing prayers and psalms." (*Vita S. Marci*, Sim. Met.) The nature of the chant established at Alexandria in the time of St. Athanasius, is very precisely indicated by St. Augustine, in that passage of his Confessions (lib. x. c. 33) where, speaking of the *voluptates aurium*, he says that he sometimes desires even to banish from his ears the sweet tones to which the Psalms of David were generally sung in church; "and then that method seems to me more safe which I remember often to have heard of Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, who caused the lector to intone the Psalms with so slight an inflection of the voice, that it was more like reading than singing. Hippolytus, in his Book on Antichrist, declares that one effect of His coming at the end of the world will be the abolition of the Psalmody of the Church.

[1] Cassian, Inst. ii. c. 5; Coll. 18. 6.

describes St. Peter as living, with a chosen number of disciples, among whom were St. Mark, St. Clement, St. Evodius, and St. Linus; so St. Paul was accompanied by St. Luke and St. Timothy, and St. John the Evangelist by St. Polycarp and St. Papias. St. Irenæus, a disciple of the last-named saints, carried into Gaul the discipline of the school in which he had been nurtured, and, writing in after years to the heresiarch Florinus, reminds him how, when yet a child, he had been accustomed to meet him in the house of Polycarp. "Early recollections," he says, "grow with the soul, and entwine themselves about it, so that I could tell of the very place where the blessed Polycarp sat when he spoke, of his employments and his external appearance."[1]

Out of this manner of life, as we shall presently show, sprang up the episcopal seminaries, which were designed for the training of the younger clerics, whilst the catechetical schools were intended for the religious instruction of the neophytes. But though this last-named institution was, of course, *sui generis*, and exclusively belonged to those primitive ages when adult converts from Paganism had to be prepared for baptism by at least a two years' course of instruction, yet their history, and specially that of the Alexandrian school, helps us in a convenient manner to watch the absorption into the Christian system of education of every branch of learning afterwards cultivated in the schools.

In the absence of more particular details of the kind of instruction which prevailed at Alexandria before the time of St. Pantænus, we may reasonably suppose that the same system was adopted in that city as we find established at Jerusalem under St. Cyril. There the *Hearers* or Catechumens assembled in the porch of the church; the men and women sat separate from one another, and the master stood to deliver his instruction. The catecheses of St. Cyril that are preserved are twenty-three in number, eighteen being a summary of the chief articles of the Faith, given in the form of an exposition of the Creed, and the five others intended for the *competent*, or those preparing to receive the Sacraments of Baptism, Confirmation, and the Holy Eucharist. The last-named subject is treated in an explanation of the Liturgy of St. James. This, of course, was the sort of teaching for which the catechetical schools were primarily intended, and up to the year 179 the teachers of Alexandria do not appear to have aimed at anything of a higher character. But about that time

[1] Euseb. Hist. l. v. c. 20.

Pantænus, a former stoic, whose eloquence earned him the title of *the Sicilian Bee*, became master of the school, and introduced a wider range of studies. He made use of his old learning to illustrate and defend his new faith. Clement of Alexandria, his earliest disciple, speaks of his "transcendent powers," and St. Alexander, Bishop of Jerusalem, gloried in calling him his lord and blessed father.

The renown of St. Pantænus passed into the Indies, carried thither by some of the swarthy Hindoos, who were no strangers in the busy streets of Alexandria, and who had managed to find their way to that school where Jew and Gentile, bond and free, met together without distinction. The Indians invited him to come among them, and St. Pantænus accordingly exchanged his mastership for an apostolic life, and went to preach the faith to the Brahmins. Clement, his former disciple and assistant, succeeded him. He had visited all lands and studied in all schools in search of truth, and had found it at last on the humble bench of the Catechumen. No one understood better than he the emptiness of human learning when pursued as an end, or its serviceableness when used as a means. His end was to win souls to Christ; and to reach it, he laid hands indifferently on all the intellectual weapons that fell within his reach; poetry and philosophy, science and even satire;—he neglected nothing that would serve his turn. He did not disdain to give a Christian interpretation to Pagan fables, and took occasion from the stories of Orpheus and Amphion, who, as the poets pretended, had moved the stones and tamed the wild beasts with the music of their lyres, to present to his hearers the Word made Flesh, conquering the stony and ferocious heart of fallen man, and restoring that universe which he beautifully calls "a lyre whose harmony has been destroyed by sin." He could use with equal ease the phraseology of the Neo-Platonists whilst engaged in dispersing their transcendentalism into thinnest air, or the plainer language of the Gospel when he had to put heretics to silence. Nor was he too deep or profound for the comprehension of the simple-hearted faithful; he could write hymns for little children to sing in church, and when he spoke to exclusively Christian hearers set forth no other wisdom, no other model for their imitation, than "Jesus Christ and Him Crucified."

The result of all this may be imagined. While the first neophytes of St. Mark and his immediate followers had been chiefly gained from

the ranks of the Jews, to whom Alexandria was a second home, Gentile converts now flowed into the Church in ever-increasing numbers. The philosophers found in the Christian teachers those who could beat them with their own weapons, and human learning became elevated and ennobled by its marriage with the faith. It may be taken as a proof how thoroughly it was now recognised that Christians were men who could think and reason like other men, had as fair a knowledge of books and as great a command of what the Roman world valued far more than mere book-knowledge—eloquence; in short, that they were men of whom a university city need not be ashamed, and who might even be capable one day or other of setting up a university of their own—that it was becoming possible for Christians to gain a livelihood by teaching grammar and profane letters. There was one who so began his career, and who, at the age of eighteen, succeeded Clement in the direction of the catechetical school. The child of a martyr, Origen had been the pupil of saints. He had been taught not only by Clement, but also by St. Hyppolitus the martyr, commonly called Bishop of Porto, the disciple of Irenæus, the disciple of Polycarp, the spiritual son of the Apostle St. John. Hyppolitus was a man of many sciences, a philosopher, a poet, and a mathematician. He was one of the earliest who comes before us as attaining eminence in that distinctively Christian science, which will often appear in these pages under the name of the *Computum*. The computum was in fact the art of calculating the time of Easter, and included so much astronomical and arithmetical knowledge as was necessary for that purpose.[1] Hence it was a science indispensable in the education of clerics; for in those days the *Tabula Paschalis* did not as now figure at the beginning of every Prayer-book; nor did the invention of almanacs bring home much science in a simple form to the fireside of the most unlettered layman. The calculation of Easter, therefore, had to be painfully gone through year after year, to the sore travail of many heads; and he was a benefactor to his species who first thought of lightening the labour. Hyppolitus, who is supposed to have been an Alexandrian by birth, and to whom, therefore, astronomy and arithmetic were second nature, composed two cycles which determined the Easter for a hundred and twelve years to come; and after his death a statue was erected representing the bishop, with the cycles engraved on his

[1] Durandus, Rational. lib. viii. c. 1. It is also frequently used to signify an elementary knowledge of arithmetic.

chair, which is still preserved in the Christian Museum of the Lateran.[1]

Under Hyppolitus and the other masters provided for him by his father's care, Origen had made progress in every human science; but on becoming chief catechist of Alexandria he had to make a sacrifice. He was forced to resign his grammar-school and to sell his books. Not, indeed, that he had no further need of these treasures, but they were his solitary riches; and as even he could not absolutely live on nothing, he parted from them and lived on the small pension of four oboli a day, which was paid him by the purchaser. And having thus wedded himself to poverty, alike the spouse of the scholar and the saint, he began to study Hebrew, and entered on those vast labours which had for their object the production of a correct version of the Sacred Text. And all the time the business of the school went on, and persecution raged with small intermission. Seven of his disciples suffered under Severus—a glorious crown for the master who envied them their palms. But we are only concerned with the history of Origen in so far as it exhibits the expansion of the Christian studies. So passing over twenty years of his life, we shall follow him to Cæsarea, where in 231 he retired from the storm that had driven him from Alexandria, and accepted the direction of another school entrusted him by the two bishops, Theoctistus of Cæsarea and Alexander of Jerusalem. It appears to have been a combination of the episcopal seminary and the catechetical school, for scholars of all classes resorted to it. Among them were Theodore, better known by his Christian name of St. Gregory Thaumaturgus, and his brother Athenodorus, who were then studying in the famous law-schools of Berytus. The conversation of Origen, however, soon put Roman jurisprudence out of their heads, and determined them to apply exclusively to philosophy under the guidance of their new friend. Both were at this time pagans, and Origen had to prepare their minds to receive the truth in a very gradual manner. He began by mercilessly rooting out the weeds and briars of bad habits and false maxims which he found choking up the soil, a process which at first, as his pupils acknowledged, cost

[1] In spite of the labours of recent critics, the history of St. Hyppolitus still remains obscure. It appears uncertain whether there were one or many saints of the name; whether the Hyppolitus celebrated by Prudentius was ever really Bishop of Porto, and lastly, whether he was, or was not, the author of the *Philosophumena*. The former opinion is maintained by Bunsen, Döllinger, and the majority of German and English critics; the latter is generally supported by the Catholic writers of France.

them not a little. Then he taught them in succession the differen branches of philosophy: logic, in order to exercise their minds anc enable them to discern true reasoning from sophistry; physics, tha they might understand and admire the works of God; geometry which by its clear and indisputable demonstrations serves as a basi to the science of thought; astronomy, to lift their hearts from eartl to heaven; and finally, philosophy, which was not limited like tha taught in the pagan schools to empty speculations, but was conveyec in such a way as to lead to practical results. All these were bu steps to ascend to that higher science which teaches us the existenc and nature of God. He permitted his pupils freely to read whateve the poets and philosophers had written on this subject, himsel watching and directing their studies, and opening their eyes to dis tinguish those sparks of truth which are to be found scattered in th writings of the pagans, however overlaid by a mass of fable. An then at last he presented them with the Sacred Scriptures, in whic alone the true knowledge of God is to be found. In one of hi letters to St. Gregory he explains in what way he wishes him to re gard the profane sciences. "They are to be used," he says, "so tha they may contribute to the understanding of the Scriptures; for ju as philosophers are accustomed to say that geometry, musi grammar, rhetoric, and astronomy all dispose us to the study c philosophy, so we may say that philosophy, rightly studied, dispos us to the study of Christianity. We are permitted when we go ou of Egypt to carry with us the riches of the Egyptians wherewith t adorn the tabernacle; only let us beware how we reverse the pro cess, and leave Israel to go down into Egypt and seek for treasure that is what Jeroboam did in old time, and what heretics do in ou own."

In addition, therefore, to the elements of education which have been named before, we see that, at the beginning of the third century, Christians were expected to teach and study the liberal arts, profane literature, philosophy, and the Biblical languages. Their teachers commented on the Scriptures, and devoted themselves to a critical study of its text; positive theology, as it is called, had established itself in the schools, together with a certain systematic science of Christian ethics, and, we may add, many branches o physical science also. It matters very little that these latter were but imperfectly known; the real point worth observing is, that every branch of human knowledge, in so far as it had been cultivated a

that time, was included in the studies of the Christian schools; and, considering that this had been the work of scarcely more than two centuries, and those centuries of bloody persecution, it must be acknowledged to have been a tolerably expansive growth.

We have now to consider the gradual development of the episcopal seminaries, which in their early stage formed but a part of the bishop's household. I have already spoken of the sort of community life established among the bishops and their clergy in apostolic times. During the first four centuries of the Church this manner of life was the more easily carried out, as the clergy were to be found only in towns. The establishment of rural parishes and the appointment of parochial priests to country villages, is first spoken of in the Council of Vaison, held in 528. The community life of the city clergy had many obvious advantages, and afforded singular facilities for training younger aspirants to the ecclesiastical state under the eye of the chief pastor. Accordingly, we very early find notices of the schools for younger clerics, which sprang up in the episcopal households. Thus, the martyr St. Vincent is stated to have been educated in sacred letters, even from his childhood, by Valerius, Bishop of Saragossa. St. John Chrysostom studied for three years as lector in the household of Meletius, Bishop of Antioch, St. Cyril in that of his uncle Theophilus, and St. Athanasius with Alexander of Alexandria. Towards the close of the second century we read how Pope St. Eleutherius placed the future martyr St. Felicianus in the school which was then presided over by his archdeacon, St. Victor,[1] his successor in the Apostolic Chair; and all the early annals of the Roman Church represent her clergy as for the most part educated in this manner, under the eye of her Pontiffs. The author of the *Philosophumena* acquaints us with the fact that Pope Calixtus I. established a school of theology at Rome, which appears from his account to have been crowded with disciples. When, after the conversion of Constantine, the imperial palace of the Lateran became the residence of the popes, their ecclesiastical school was maintained within the *Patriarchium*, as the papal palace was called, and in it not a few of the greatest popes of the first nine centuries received their education. It possessed a noble library, and the names of its librarians are preserved in unbroken order from the fifth century. Here, ecclesiastical students were received at an early age, and admitted to the successive degrees of holy orders only at long

[1] Acta S. Feliciani, ed. Boll.

after careful preparation. The very first Decretal that
own authenticity, that of Pope St. Siricius, addressed,
limerius, Bishop of Tarragona, lays down the rules to be
promoting clerics to holy orders, and indicates the exis-
ich episcopal seminaries as we have described. *Those*
een devoted to the service of the Church from childhood are
placed in the rank of lectors. Then, if they have perse-
he age of thirty, they may be advanced through the inferior
the subdiaconate, and thence to the diaconate, in which
it pass five years before being admitted to the priesthood.[1]
years later we find St. Zozimus ordaining that the young
should remain in the rank of lectors till their twentieth year,
it they should not be raised to the priesthood until after many
of trial. St. Leo I. writes to the African bishops, about the
e of the fifth century, appealing to the venerable ordinances of
oly fathers on the ordination of those *who have lived from*
ood subject to ecclesiastical discipline, by which expression we
certainly understand the young lectors of the episcopal semi-
es. And, glancing on to the eighth and ninth centuries, we find
tly the same discipline kept up in the school of the Patriarchium
ad existed in the seventh. Pope Gregory II. is spoken of as
ght up from childhood in the Lateran palace, "under the eye
discipline of the Blessed Pontiff Sergius,"[2] as being promoted
him to the subdiaconate, and after having for some years dis-
rged the offices of treasurer and librarian, being advanced to the
e of deacon and, subsequently, of priest. So, too, Pope Leo III. is
cribed as "educated from infancy in all ecclesiastical and divine
ipline in the *vestiarium* of the Lateran Palace." In most cases
Lateran seminary was presided over by the Roman archdeacon,
, as we shall see, the superintendence of the cathedral schools
tinued, in after ages, to form one of the duties commonly
ched to the archdiaconate.

n the fourth century, when the monastic institute spread from
East into the West, the community life of the bishops and
ir clergy assumed, in many places, a yet more regular form. St.
ebius of Vercelli, who had himself been committed by his mothe
arly youth to the care of Pope Eusebius, and had been instructe

Fleury, l. xviii. 35.
Breviary Lessons: Feb. 13, proper for Rome. Vignoli, Liber Pontificalis, tc

and baptized by him, was the first to erect an episcopal monastery in his own city, which became a nursery of illustrious prelates. This was in 354, and forty years later St. Augustine established a similar monastery at Hippo, which is regarded as the parent of all houses of canons regular. Yet, though these establishments are sometimes called *monasteries*, the rule of life observed in them is ordinarily designated the *Apostolic* rule,[1] and the monasteries or colleges of a similar kind established in Gaul and Britain are said to be "of the Apostolic Order." From this time the community life of the clergy became subject to fixed rules or canons. In 398 the fourth Council of Carthage, whilst prescribing the laws for the administration of holy orders, regulates the manner of life to be observed by the bishops with their clergy in very precise terms. The bishop is to have his residence near the church; he is to commit the care of temporalities to his archdeacon, and to occupy himself exclusively with prayer, study and preaching. In the church he is to have a higher seat than his clergy, but in the house he must recognise them as in all respects his colleagues, and never to suffer them to remain standing while he is seated.[2] Similar canons were passed in the first Council of Toledo, held two years later.

In all this there is no distinct reference to the education of the younger clerics as forming one of the duties of the cathedral clergy. The Council of Vaison, held in 528, speaks, indeed, of the parish priests, who are required, according to the practice of the priests of Italy, to bring up young lectors in their houses, who may succeed them in their cure; and the establishment of similar schools was solemnly ordered, in 680, by the General Council of Constantinople; but the institution, of which we here see the germ, was not the episcopal, but the priest's or parochial school. However, in 531, the second Council of Toledo passed several canons, which bear distinct reference to the bishop's seminary, which by this time is evidently supposed to be attached to the cathedral church. Those children who are destined by their parents for the ecclesiastical state are to receive the tonsure, and to be placed in the rank of lectors in order to be instructed *in the house of the church under the eyes of the bishop, by him who shall be appointed over them.* At the age of eighteen their vocation is to be publicly examined, that no one may embrace the ecclesiastical state save with his own

[1] Cœpit vivere secundum regulam sub sanctis apostolis constitutam. (Office of St. Augustine.)

[2] Fleury, l. xx. 32.

free consent. If this be given, they may be ordained sub-deacons at twenty and deacons at twenty-five. And clerics so educated cannot pass to any other diocese, but owe canonical obedience to the bishop at whose charge they have been brought up.[1]

Here, then, is the cathedral seminary fairly established, and a few years later we find it expanding into a noble public school. It was St. Leander, of Seville, who first conceived the idea of establishing a staff of professors for teaching the liberal arts in connection with his cathedral. He directed their labours in person, and received among his first scholars his own brother Isidore, who afterwards succeeded him in his see. Isidore greatly extended the range of studies, which included the Latin, Greek, and Hebrew tongues, and all the liberal arts, besides law and medicine. His famous *Origines* drawn up for the use of this school present an encyclopedia of every known subject, and embody several fragments of ancient authors which would otherwise have been lost to us. The first five books treat of Grammar, Rhetoric, Philosophy, Dialectics, Music, Geometry, Mechanics, Astronomy, Jurisprudence, Chronology, and History. The sixth is on the Holy Scriptures, the seventh and eighth are on God and the Angels, the ninth on the various nations and languages of the earth, and the remaining books treat of Etymology. But his efforts for the promotion of Christian education did not stop here. In 633 he presided over the fourth Council of Toledo, at which all the bishops of Spain were required to establish seminaries in their cathedral cities on the model of that of Seville, the study of the three learned languages being specially enjoined. This decree was carried into effect, and hence it is commonly said that the system of cathedral schools took its origin in Spain.

Besides the catechetical and episcopal schools, instances occur, even in the age of martyrdom, of private schools kept by Christian teachers. Such was the school of Imola, presided over by the martyr Cassian; and the story of his martyrdom exhibits to us the light in which the brutal pagan school-boy regarded his master. Yet there were cases when the hearts even of Gentile scholars were softened by the influence of a sanctity which they comprehended not. The exquisite story of the Eight Martyrs of Carthage, as related in their authentic Acts, exhibits to us the pagan scholars of the deacon Flavian obtaining his reprieve from the judge by vehemently denying his ecclesiastical character; and when he at last

[1] Fleury, l. xxxii. 22.

succeeds in proving a fact which brings with it the joyful death-warrant, his Christian disciples follow him to the place of execution to gather up the last words of instruction from their master's lips.[1] We have a yet more particular account of the school established at Cæsarea by the martyr St. Pamphilius. He had been educated, as a Gentile, in the public schools of Berytus, where he attained to great proficiency in profane science. But, on his conversion, he became desirous of acquiring a knowledge of the Sacred Scriptures, and for this purpose placed himself under the tuition of Pierius, the successor of Origen in the catechetical school of Alexandria. On his return to Syria he was ordained priest, and devoted the rest of his life, and his wealth, to the creation of a Christian school and library. No Florentine scholar in the age of the Renaissance had a more passionate love of books than he. He caused them to be sent to him from every quarter, and his library numbered no fewer than thirty thousand volumes, many of which had been copied by his own hand. They included the best works of the ancients, besides those of Christian writers. Pamphilius spent the greater part of his life in transcribing books, and both bought and wrote out an amazing number of copies of the Holy Scriptures, which he distributed gratis to all who desired to have them. He applied himself with unwearied diligence to obtain a correct edition of the whole of the Sacred Text; and, in the midst of these labours, he directed a school of sacred learning, wherein was reared more than one martyr.

The public schools of the Empire were not generally resorted to by the faithful until after the conversion of Constantine, when Christians were permitted to aspire to the professor's chair. But this privilege, great as it was, did not produce any material change in the character of the State academies; they continued to flourish under the Christian Cæsars as they had done under their pagan predecessors, but they never merited to be regarded as Christian institutions. Though both Constantine and Gratian did much to provide excellent rhetoricians and grammarians to instruct their subjects, and though Valentinian I. made some laudable efforts to correct the worst abuses of the schools, they continued to bear the stamp of their origin; and it is a significant fact that, long after the establishment of a nominal Christianity in the institutions of the Empire, the saint whose children were destined to hold in their hands the future education of Europe

[1] Ruinart, Atti Sinceri, vol. ii. 367-381. Ed. Rom. 1777.

is introduced to us in the first incident of his life, flying into wilderness to escape the corruption of the semi-pagan school Rome.[1] St. Augustine has told us something of the conditio the schools of Carthage in his time, which may probably be t as a fair specimen of the State gymnasia in other parts of the Em The masters exercised an excessive severity with their pupils, so as the saint confesses, he first began the use of prayer when child, to beg of God that He would save him from a school flog His elders, and even his parents, were so used to the idea of t punishments, "whereby labour and sorrow are multiplied to the of Adam," that they only made a jest of his sufferings. All sweets of Greek poetry were, he says, sprinkled with gall to hin being forced to learn them by "cruel terrors and stripes." He us know moreover that the wholesome admonitions of Quinct were altogether neglected, and that the worst writings of the p authors were placed in the hands of the scholars. In acade where the professorial system reigned supreme, moral training neither given nor expected; the professors were paid for teac their pupils grammar and rhetoric, and, as St. Augustine rem would have treated it as a greater fault to pronounce *homo* wit the aspirate than to hate a man. Many were pagans, like Liba the master of St. Chrysostom; others were content with the sm possible seasoning of Christianity. They were, in short, the *sop* by profession—a pragmatical race of beings whose mental ho hardly extended beyond the logic of Aristotle and the rule rhetoric. Honourable exceptions of course were to be found, as Marius Victorinus, who in the Julian persecution resigned school rather than renounce the Divine Word who maketh eloq the tongues of children.[2] But as a general rule the professors trou themselves very little about questions of Christian faith or et Absolute dictators of a petty circle, they were devoured by a v which tainted their very eloquence, and expressed itself in su turgid and affected style, that, as Cicero said of one of their cla you wanted to be dumb for the rest of your life you had nothi do but to study their lectures. This vanity showed itself more in perpetual squabbles and rivalries, in which the disciples took with their masters. New-comers were laid violent hands on b scholastic jackals, who would endeavour by all manner of insol to press them into the school of their own particular sophist, in

[1] S. Greg. Vita S. Benedicti. [2] S. Aug. Conf. l. viii. c. 5.

ing them by burlesque and uproarious ceremonies. Thus it was that they prepared to seize St. Basil on his first coming to Athens, when St. Gregory of Nazianzen, who well knew how offensive such riotous scenes would prove to one of his grave and reserved character, interfered to protect him, and thus laid the foundation of a friendship which has inspired some of the most exquisite pages of Christian literature. I need not quote the well-known passage that describes their university life: it is often cited as a model for Christian students; yet St. Gregory does not forget to inform us that it was as difficult for a youth to preserve his innocence in the midst of such an atmosphere as it would be for an animal to live in the midst of fire, or for a river to preserve its sweetness when flowing through the briny ocean.

Nevertheless, the circumstances of the times compelled the faithful to resort to these academies. Many had done so even when the professorships were exclusively in the hands of the pagans. Tertullian, in his treatise on Idolatry, examines the lawfulness of the practice, and decides that though it would be impossible for Christians to *teach* in schools wherein the masters were obliged to recommend the worship of false gods, and to take part in pagan sacrifices and ceremonies, they might properly attend them as students, because they could not otherwise acquire that necessary knowledge of letters which he calls "the key of life," and because they were perfectly free to reject the fables to which they listened. Such an argument of course implies the existence of very powerful safeguards on the side of faith; and he seems to take it for granted that Christian students will imbibe only the honey from the flowers of eloquence, and reject the poison. The general feeling certainly was that human learning was sufficiently necessary to justify some risks being incurred in its acquisition. After the triumph of the Church, the most religious parents, such as those of St. Basil, hesitated not to send their sons to the public schools; and when the crafty attempt was made by Julian the Apostate to close them to the Christians, and to prohibit even their private study of pagan literature, we know how strenuously the bishops protested against his edict, as a cruel and unheard-of tyranny. So long as it remained in force they exerted themselves to supply the want of the old class-books, the use of which was interdicted, by imitations of the poets from their own pens. No one was more active in this work than St. Gregory Nazianzen, who took up the cudgels against his imperial schoolfellow in good earnest. "For my part," he exclaims,

in his fourth discourse, "I trust that every one who cares for learning will take part in my indignation. I leave to others fortune, birth, and every other fancied good which can flatter the imagination of man. I value only science and letters, and regret no labour that I have spent in their acquisition. I have preferred, and shall ever prefer, learning to all earthly riches, and hold nothing dearer on earth, next to the joys of heaven and the hopes of eternity." The decree was revoked by Valentinian at the request of St. Ambrose, so unanimous were the Christian prelates in regarding human learning as a treasure the possession of which the faithful were jealously to vindicate. Even in those passages which occur in the writings of the Fathers wherein they appear to undervalue polite studies, it is evident that they only do so relatively, and the scholar is pretty sure to peep out before you have turned the page. "You ask me for my books," writes St. Gregory to his friend Adamanthus; "have you then turned a boy again that you are going to study rhetoric? I have long ago laid aside such follies, for one cannot spend all one's life in child's play. We must cease to lisp when we aspire to the true science, and sacrifice to the Divine Word that frivolous eloquence which formerly so charmed our youth. However, take my books, my dear Adamanthus—all at least that are not devoured by the worms, or blackened with the smoke, on the shelves where they have lain so long. Take them, and use them well. Study the sophists thoroughly, and both acquire and teach to others all the learning you can, provided the fear of God reign paramount over these vanities." But though the Fathers, both by word and example, authorised the study of the pagan literature, they required that it should be read with certain restrictions and according to what may be termed the Christian method. This is explained by St. Basil, in a treatise he wrote on the subject for the guidance of some young relations. He advocates the right use of human learning, comparing the soul to a tree, which bears not only fruit but leaves also. The fruit is truth, to be found only in the Sacred Scriptures, but the leaves are the ornaments of literature which cover truth and adorn it. Moses and Daniel both became skilled in the Gentile learning before they devoted themselves to the study of sacred science. And it is not to be doubted that the poets and philosophers have many wise and virtuous precepts, which cannot be too deeply engraved on our minds. Christians are engaged in a mighty struggle, in which they should make use of everything that can help them—poetry, philosophy, rhetoric, or the arts. They

hould contemplate the Sun of Truth as it is reflected in the waters f human literature, and then lift their eyes to gaze on it in its full ulgence in the heavens.

He then goes on to cite many passages from Homer, Hesiod, d Socrates, and other ancient writers, showing that they abound excellent maxims, which a Christian may very well apply to his n benefit. A Christian student, he says, should follow the exple of the bees, who draw out honey from flowers which seem ly proper to charm the eye, or gratify the smell. But then they st also imitate them, in only selecting those flowers that yield ney; and when they extract the sweet juices, let them be careful to ve the poison behind. In like manner we should gather together m the heathen literature whatever may be useful, and leave what pernicious to morals behind.[1] This was but saying what Plato d Cicero had said before him, and it cannot be charged to the count of a Christian prelate as narrow bigotry, that he should ist on at least as much reserve in the use of profane writers as had en required by the pagan moralists themselves.

It cannot be supposed that the Christian prelates were insensible the dangers incurred by students in the State academies. St. rysostom, indeed, who knew what they were by experience, and o was certainly the last man to undervalue a knowledge of letters, s induced to weigh the arguments for and against a public school ucation, and decides that the risk is too great to be compensated r by any intellectual advantage. He declares that he knows of no hool in his neighbourhood where the study of profane literature n be found united to the teaching of virtue; and this being the se, he considers that Christian parents will generously sacrifice the perior tuition given in the State gymnasia, and send their children be brought up in a monastery. His words are the more remarkle from the extreme moderation of their tone, and the evident luctance with which he advocates a course of conduct which must eds place the faithful at a disadvantage. They are also important showing how very early the monasteries began to be regarded as aces of education, for seculars as well as religious. "If you have sters among you," he writes,[2] "who can answer for the virtue of ur children, I should be very far from advocating your sending m to a monastery; on the contrary, I should strongly insist on

[1] S. Basil. De Legendis Gentilium Libris, tom. ii. p. 245. Ed. Gaume.
[2] S. Joan. Chrys. tom. i. *pp. 115-122. Ed. Gaume.*

their remaining where they are. But if no one can give such a guarantee, we ought not to send children to schools where they will learn vice before they learn science, and where in acquiring learning of relatively small value, they will lose what is far more precious, their integrity of soul. . . Are we then to give up literature? you will exclaim. I do not say that; but I do say that we must not kill souls. . . . When the foundations of a building are sapped, we should seek rather for architects to reconstruct the whole edifice, than for artists to adorn the walls. In fact, the choice lies between two alternatives; a liberal education which you may get by sending your children to the public schools, or the salvation of their souls, which you secure by sending them to the monks. Which is to gain the day, science or the soul? If you can unite both advantages, do so by all means; but if not, choose the most precious." [1]

It will be apparent from what has been said, that the State academies of the Empire are not to be numbered among the nurseries of the Christian schools. The only imperial foundation which had a distinctly Christian character about it, appears to have been that which grew up at Constantinople, under the patronage of the Greek emperors. It was established in the Basilica of the Octagon, built by Constantine the Great, where an immense library was collected, which in Zeno's time amounted to 120,000 volumes. Seven librarians and twelve professors were maintained at the public expense, and the college was presided over by a president, called the *Œcumenicus*, because he was supposed to be a sort of university in himself. The church attached to this academy was served by sixteen monks, and prelates were often chosen from the ranks of the professors to fill the first sees of the Empire. This noble foundation perished in 730, by the hands of Leo the Isaurian, who, finding that the academicians would not enter into his Iconoclastic views, and fearing their learning and their influence, caused fire to be applied to the building by night, so that the Basilica, the vast library, and the professors themselves, were all pitilessly consumed together.

But the parentage of the Christian schools is to be traced to less splendid sources than the Greek universities or the palace of the Cæsars. What these were has been indicated at the beginning of the

[1] The words of the Christian orator are almost identical with those of Quinctilian on the same subject. "Si studiis quidem scholas prodesse, moribus autem nocere onstaret, potior mihi ratio vivendi honeste, quam vel optime dicendi videretur."—*Lib. i. c. 3.*

chapter; the catechetical and the episcopal schools have been already spoken of, and we have now to examine how the work of education came to be embraced by the fathers of that monastic life which, like the canonical life of the clergy, found its first development among the followers of St. Mark. St. Chrysostom's words, above quoted, show that in his time the monks of the East were already in the habit of receiving and training children. In the West, the work of education did not fall into the hands of the Church until the dissolution of the Roman Empire, when she saw herself obliged to open the doors of her episcopal and monastic schools to secular students. But one thing is evident, that from the first, the Western cœnobites had a certain organised system among them for the education of their own younger members, and that the germ of the monastic school is to be found even in the deserts of Egypt. In the rule of St. Pachomius, special directions are given for the instruction of all those who shall come to the monastery. If ignorant of letters, they are to have the rule explained to them, and shall be sent to one who can teach them, and standing before him, shall diligently learn from him, with all thankfulness. After that they shall write for him letters, syllables, words, and names, and they shall be compelled to read, even if unwilling; there shall be no one in the monastery who shall not learn letters, and know something of the Scriptures, at least the New Testament and the Psalter.[1] Twice a week there were to be disputations; that is, spiritual conferences or catechisms. Here is evidently the origin of the interior or claustral school for the instruction of the younger or more ignorant of the monks; and the object of such very stringent regulations is better understood when we study the rest of the rule, and observe the great importance attached to the exercise of spiritual reading, which occupied almost as large a place in the horarium of St. Pachomius as prayer or manual labour.

Nor was this all. The rule of this great monastic legislator distinctly proves that children were received, and that at a very early age, to be educated among the monks. He felt great compassion, we are told, for the young, and was accustomed to say, that in the soil of their minds good seed might be sown more easily than in more advanced years. He considered them particularly capable of being trained to acquire the habit of the presence of God; by which they might afterwards advance to great perfection. Accordingly, his rule

[1] *Regula S. Pachomii*, cap. i. cxl.

is full of provisions for the proper care of these young disciples. The monks are warned not to scandalise them, even by an incautious word: they are to have the recreation and food proper to their age, but the monks are not to sport or laugh with them; and if any boy be too much given to play and idleness, he is to receive sharp correction. They are to eat in the refectory with the brethren, and join them at their work, but at other times a sort of separation is to be observed between them and the community.[1] The terms on which the Fathers lived with their little disciples exhibit that character of paternal tenderness which was one of the distinctive features of the early Christian schools, offering a striking contrast to the state of things existing in the pagan academies. There is, indeed, frequent mention of the rod, but strict discipline was never held incompatible with affectionate familiarity. The Fathers of the Desert had received their traditions on this head from the immediate followers of Him who took the young children in His arms, and willingly suffered them to approach Him; and so it seemed but natural that they who sought to imitate their Master, should surround themselves with little ones, and permit them a certain holy familiarity which constantly reappears in the intercourse between monks and children. Every one will remember the anecdote that is told of St. Pachomius, who, in his extreme humility, did not disdain to be set right by a little boy. As he sat at work with his brethren, making mats, one of the children said to him, "My father, you are not working in the right way; the abbot Theodore does it quite differently." "Then sit down, my child," replied the saint, "and show me how I ought to do it;" and having received his lesson, he untwisted his osiers, and began his work all over again. Another time, the saint having returned to the monastery after an absence of some weeks, one of the children ran out to meet him, saying, "I am glad you have come back, my father; since you have been away they have given us neither soup nor vegetables for dinner." "Well, my child," was the kind reply, "I will take care that you do not want them for the future;" and calling the cook, he administered to him a sharp rebuke.

Sometimes, even solitaries were induced to undertake the care of children not intended for the religious state. Thus St. Chrysostom relates the example of a Christian lady living at Antioch, who was very desirous to procure for her son the blessings of a holy education, and induced a certain solitary to leave his retreat among the moun-

[1] Boll., Vit. S. Pach. c. 3, 4.

tains, and undertake the care of the youth: and he adds, the boy made great progress in the sciences, but yet more in piety, and by his example won many of his playfellows to embrace a life of virtue. When, therefore, the great father of the monastic life in the Western world received his two disciples, Placidus and Maurus, with a view to their education, and so gave his followers an example which resulted in the foundation of the great Benedictine schools, he was not departing from the earlier monastic tradition, as Mabillon is careful to show.[1] Nor must the decrees of certain councils which prohibit monks from receiving any children, save those "offered" by their parents to the religious state, be understood as implying more than that such children could not be received into the *interior* or claustral school; for, as the same writer proves, seculars were always freely admitted into the *exterior* schools of monasteries.

St. Pachomius was not the only monastic legislator of ancient times who in his rule provided for the admission and education of children. St. Basil permitted them to be received into his monasteries at a very early age, especially if they had lost their parents, because monks should be the fathers of orphans. Their education, he says, should be strictly religious; they are to have a separate portion of the monastery assigned them, and are to be governed by one of the elder monks who shall be both mild and learned, and experienced in the care of children. He is very precise on the point which proves the *crux* in most systems of education, namely, the method to be observed in inflicting punishment; and though he does not prohibit the use of the rod, he recommends in preference the adoption of such penances as may correct the fault, as well as punish the offender. "Let every fault have its own remedy," he says, "so that while the offence is punished the soul may be exercised to conquer its passions. For example, has a child been angry with his companion? Oblige him to beg pardon of the other and to do him some humble service, for it is only by accustoming them to humility that you will eradicate anger, which is always the offspring of pride. Has he eaten out of meals? Let him remain fasting for a good part of the day. Has he eaten to excess, and in an unbecoming manner? At the hour of repast, let him, without eating himself, watch others taking their food in a modest manner, and so he will be learning how to behave at the same time that he is being punished by his abstinence. And if he has offended by idle words,

[1] Mabillon, Acta SS. Ord. Ben. Præf. in sec. iii.

by rudeness, or by telling lies, let him be corrected by diet and silence."

After this he passes on to the studies of the children, and desires that instead of learning the fables of the poets they should be taught the wonderful events narrated in Scripture History. They are to learn by heart sentences chosen from the Book of Proverbs, and little prizes are to be given them in reward for their exercises of memory, "to the end that they may learn with the less reluctance, nay rather with pleasure, and as though engaging in agreeable recreation." The masters are particularly enjoined to train them to recall their wandering thoughts and fix their attention on their work, by frequently interrogating them as to what they are thinking about. And whilst acquiring a knowledge of letters, they are likewise to be taught some useful art or trade.[1]

In most of the rules drawn up by the early Gallican prelates we see that stringent regulations were introduced for obliging all the brethren to acquire a certain knowledge of letters. "Literas omnes discant," is the thirty-second brief and emphatic rule of St. Aurelian, Bishop of Arles in the sixth century. What is more remarkable, we find exactly the same provisions in rules drawn up for religious women, as in those of St. Donatus and St. Cæsarius of Arles.[2] The sixth chapter of the rule of St. Leander of Seville, is headed thus: *Ut jugiter virgo oret et legat.* "Let your time and occupation be so divided," he says, "that after reading you pray, and after prayer you read; and let these two good works perpetually alternate, so that no part of your time be wholly without them. And when you do any manual work or refresh your body with needful food, then let another read, that when the hands and the eyes are intent on work the ear may be fed with the Divine Word. For if even when we read and pray we are hardly able to withdraw our minds from the temptations of the devil, how much more prone will not the soul be to vice, if it be not held back by the chain of prayer and assiduous reading."[3] And in the chapter that follows he gives directions for the proper manner of studying the books of the Old Testament.

Before bringing these remarks to a close we cannot omit all notice of the education received in primitive times by the children of the

[1] Reg. S. Basil. fus. tract. 15. Tom. 2, p. 498. Ed. Gaume.

[2] Omnes literas discant: omni tempore duabus horis, hoc est, a mane usque ad horam secundam, lectioni vacent.—S. Cæsarii Reg. ad Virg. cap. xvii.

[3] *S. Leand. De Instit. Virg.* cap. vi. et vii.

:hful, in the bosoms of their own families. Fleury points out to readers as one proof of the care taken by Christian parents in the truction of their children, that in all antiquity we do not find the st notice of any public catechism for children, or any public truction for those who had been baptized before they came to the : of reason. It was not needed, he says, for in those days, to use : words of St. Chrysostom, "every house was a Church."[1]

The office of religious instruction generally devolved on the ›ther. Even in Scripture there is evidence of this, for St. Paul, iting to St. Timothy, reminds him of what he owed to the "faith feigned" of his grandmother Lois and his mother Eunice.[2] St. sil, and his brother St. Gregory of Nyssa, gloried in preserving the th in which they had been trained by their grandmother St. acrina the elder. Their other brother, St. Peter of Sebaste, was iefly brought up by his sister of the same name. St. Gregory thus scribes the extraordinary care bestowed by his mother on the ucation of her daughter. "My mother," he says, "took extreme ins with her instruction, not after the manner customary with those her age, who are ordinarily taught the fables of the poets. . . stead of these she made her learn such portions of Scripture as :re easiest to understand. She began with the book of Wisdom, d thence went on to the Psalms."[3] St. Fulgentius owed his lucation, not merely in sacred science, but also in polite literature, the care of his mother Mariana, the *religiosa mater* as she is lled in his life, who was so solicitous about the purity of his Greek :cent that she made him learn by heart the poems of Homer and enander before he studied his Latin rudiments.[4] The early educa-›n, both liberal and religious, of St. John Chrysostom was in like anner directed by his admirable mother Anthusa, whose conduct in is particular drew from the lips of the pagan sophist, Libanius, the :clamation, "Ye gods of Greece! how wonderful are the women of ie Christians!" In fact it is remarkable how many Christian women early times are spoken of as being learned. Not to mention St.

[1] There are, however, indications that at Alexandria at least young children took art in some of the exercises of the catechetical school. St. Clement's hymn to the aviour appears to have been written for his younger disciples. "O Shepherd of the *mbs!*" he says, "assemble Thine innocent children, and let their stainless lips sing mns to Christ, the guide of youth." And again: "Fed by the Divine milk of wisdom, at mother of grace has taught our infant lips, and made them taste the dew of the pirit. Let us then sing to Christ our King. . . . Let us celebrate the praises of the lmighty Child."

[2] 2 Tim. i. 5.

[3] Vit. S. Mac., cap. 2.

[4] Vita S. Fulgen., cap. i., ap. Surium.

Catherine of Alexandria, whose case was possibly exceptional, we know that St. Thecla, the disciple of St. Paul, was versed in philosophy, poetry, and rhetoric; St. Olympia, the holy widow of Constantinople, not only corresponded with St. Chrysostom, seventeen of whose letters are addressed to her, but received the dedication of several of St. Gregory of Nazianzen's poems. St. Jerome, again, dedicated his commentaries on Isaias and Ezechiel to his pupil St. Eustochium, who, he assures us, wrote, spoke, and recited Hebrew without the least trace of a Latin accent. And, not to multiply examples, we may just refer to that passage in his epistles where he speaks of St. Marcella, "the glory of the Roman ladies," as showing that the learned accomplishments of these illustrious women were not acquired at any sacrifice of qualities more peculiarly becoming their sex. "What virtues did I not find in her?" he says, writing to her spiritual daughter, Principia; "what penetration, what purity, what holiness! She became so learned that after my departure from Rome, when difficulties were found in any obscure passage of Scripture, people applied to her as to a judge; yet she possessed in a sovereign degree that delicate discernment which always perceives what is becoming; and used always to communicate her ideas as if they had been suggested by somebody else, so that while instructing others, she appeared herself to be a pupil."[1]

Never, surely, was there a greater error than that into which one of our most learned critics has fallen, when he asserts that "the idea and place of woman has been *slowly and laboriously* elevated by the Gospel."[2] He could not have written thus had he been as familiar with the records of the Christian Church as with those of pagan antiquity. The most perfect exemplars of Christian womanhood appear in the history of the primitive ages. The grand ideal of the Roman virgin or matron, softened, purified, and elevated by the Gospel precepts and the Apostolic teaching, retaining all its former strength, but acquiring a new element of tenderness, produced those exquisite flowers of sanctity whom the Church appears in some sort to regard as her children of predilection. They were not the growth of one Church or province, but simultaneously, wherever the Christian faith was preached, they expanded their beautiful petals to the Sun of Justice; and we have in Rome an Agnes and a Cecilia; in Sicily a Lucy and an Agatha; in Carthage a Felicitas; in Alexandria a

[1] St. Hier., Ep. 96 (aliter 127, ed. Migne), ad Principiam.
[2] Gladstone, Studies on Homer.

atherine; a Blandina in Gaul, and in barbarous Britain, an rsula.

Whence arose this instantaneous regeneration of the womanly aracter? The Catholic hardly needs to ask himself the question, the form on which it was modelled is so obvious that it requires t to be indicated. It grew out of no dead code of precepts, but t of the living memory of her, the Mother *par excellence*, the Virgin- ther of God, and the model of all Christian virgins and mothers; whose countenance St. Isidore describes as "gravely sweet and eetly grave;" whose tranquil gait and gentle voice St. Ambrose s dwelt on, as well as her modesty and reverence, "rising up in the sence of her elders." And it was she of whom he also says, hering up the precious fragments of ancient tradition, that she s "diligent in reading," *legendi studiosior*, a trait which reappears in character of the holy women of early times, and which we are as able to link on to the source whence they derived their ideal of manly perfection.

It cannot be doubted that the influence of such women, and ecially of such mothers, was a powerful means of preserving the man youth from the infection which hung over the public ademies, even after the establishment of a nominal Christianity in e institutions of the State. But of these academies I need speak further. They formed a part of the old Roman civilisation, and rished in its wreck, swallowed up in those waves of barbarism ich, as they poured over Europe, ground to pieces every monu- ent of the Empire, and swept their fragments into oblivion. In e midst of the deluge, however, the Ark of God floated over the ters, and accepted the mission of reconstructing a ruined world. ne Church alone preserved so much as the memory of letters, ough in the inconceivable troubles of the crisis her utmost efforts r a time only sufficed to keep up schools in which the clergy ceived the instruction necessary for their state; and secular learn- g for the most part fell into decay. But the want was felt and mented by the clergy themselves, a proof that learning, at any rate, ver lost its value in their eyes. Thus, in his letter to the Council Constantinople in 680, Pope Agatho excuses the simplicity of his gates; "for how," he says, "can we look for great erudition among en living in the midst of barbarous nations, forced with difficulty earn their daily bread by the labour of their hands? Neverthe- ss," he adds, "they will expound to you the faith of the Apostolic

Church, not with human eloquence, for they have none; but with the simplicity of the faith which we have held from our cradles." The synodal letter of the Western bishops to the same council is couched in similar terms. "As to secular eloquence," they say, "we think no one in our time will boast of possessing it. Our countries are continually agitated by the fury of different nations; there is nothing around us but war, invasion, and plunder. In the midst of the barbarians our life is full of disturbance, the patrimony of our churches has been seized, and we have to live by the labour of our hands. The faith is all that is left us, and our solitary glory is to preserve it during life, and to be ready to die in its defence."

These two documents, often quoted, have perhaps given rise to somewhat exaggerated notions regarding the extent of the ignorance complained of. It is certain that there were periods of comparative tranquillity during which liberal studies were at least partially preserved. The schools of Gaul did not begin to decay till the end of the fifth century, and even then some were found who exerted themselves to keep alive the ancient learning; such as St. Sidonius Apollinaris, who received his education in the public schools of Lyons before his elevation to the Episcopate in 471, and Claudian Mamertus, a monk by profession and education, who was declared by his friend Sidonius to be equally incomparable in every science to which he applied. Besides being an amazing reader, he was an original thinker. His great work on "The Nature of the Soul" is said to display the precision and method of the latter scholastics, and contains proofs of the existence and immateriality of the soul drawn from its capacity of thought, which appear like anticipations of the famous Cartesian formula *Cogito, ergo sum.* In his arguments he appeals not only to the authority of Scripture and the Fathers, but also to that of Plato and other Greek philosophers, and shows himself not unacquainted with the systems of Zoroaster and the Brahmins. To him we owe the arrangement of a great part of the Breviary office, and the beautiful hymn for Passion Sunday, *Pange lingua gloriosi prœlium certamina.* For poetry, no less than philosophy, found votaries in the Gallican schools. The lyre, which had fallen from the hands of Prudentius, was still touched by St. Prosper of Aquitaine and St. Avitus of Vienne, the former of whom may be called the poet of Divine grace, whilst the latter, eleven centuries before the time of Milton, chose for the theme of his verses the Fall of Man.

Down to the beginning of the seventh century the schools of Gaul still taught Virgil and the Roman law, and in them the sons of the barbarous Visigoths received some tincture of polite letters. The Gallo-Roman nobility showed the utmost solicitude to obtain such education for their children as the times afforded; and we find notices of schools wherein grammar, rhetoric, and law were taught in separate courses after the Roman fashion. The Gallican orators, as in the time of St. Jerome, betrayed their Celtic origin by a certain verbose eloquence, which had to be pruned according to the severer rules of Roman rhetoric. The mother of Rufinus had sent him to the imperial capital, that the Roman gravity might temper the too great fecundity of the Gallic speech, and St. Desiderius of Cahors was made to go through a course of Roman jurisprudence with the same intention.

Nor, whilst noticing these evidences of a love of letters, surviving even in the period of decay, must I neglect to mention that notable academy of Toulouse, which at one time did its best to involve all Europe in a fog of learned perplexity. Its eccentricities would scarcely merit to be recorded, had they not left very distinct traces both in the Irish and Anglo-Saxon literature. The history of this academy has been written by one of its members, the false Virgil, as he is called, who has contrived to mystify both the date and whereabouts of its foundation. It is presumed, however, to have flourished at Toulouse sometime in the sixth century. Holding to the principle that pearls must not be cast before swine, certain enthusiasts of Aquitaine formed among themselves a secret scholastic society, the members of which spoke a language understood only by the initiated, and conferred on men and places the nomenclature of ancient Greece and Rome. The grand, I might almost say the exclusive, study of these illuminati was grammar. An assembly of thirty of their number had gravely determined that the subject most worthy of a wise man's meditation was the conjugation of the Latin verb, and on this momentous theme they split into two sects, which rivalled Guelph and Ghibelline in the ardour of their mutual animosities. The heads of these two parties, whose academic names were Terence and Galbungus, spent fourteen days and nights discussing the question whether the pronoun *Ego* had a vocative case: at last the difficulty was referred to Eneas, who decided that it might be allowed to possess one when employed in the interrogative phrase. These grammatical debates took place when Virgil was but a youth,

but in his riper years he thoroughly maintained the reputation of his masters. It was the exact government of words which left him no repose, and he tells us how one night, having retired to rest, he was awaked by a knocking at his door, and found that the disturbance was caused by the arrival of a certain Spanish grammarian, named Mitterius, whom he honoured neither more nor less than if he had been a prophet of God. Mitterius begged for a night's lodging, promising in return to answer any question which his entertainer might put to him. The opportunity was not to be lost; there was but one thing just then that Virgil desired to know, and, springing from his bed, he at once required, as the price of his hospitality, a direct rule by which he could determine when the word *hic* was an adverb and when it was a pronoun. These anecdotes, however, give us but a faint notion of the labours of the Toulouse grammarians. The difficulties of the Latin syntax were not sufficient to satisfy their thirst for obscurity, and they therefore expended their ingenuity on inventing new means of perplexing their own brains and those of their scholars. "Was it to be supposed," they asked, "that this noble tongue was so poor and barren, that its words could be used in one sense only? On the contrary, the true grammarian knew very well that, besides the vulgar Latin known to the common herd, there existed eleven other kinds, each of which had a distinct grammar of its own." According to this system of "the twelve Latinities," everything had twelve names, any one of which might be used according to pleasure. New vocabularies had to be invented, either by the Latinising of Greek roots, or transposing the letters of the original words in such a way as to form a variety of new combinations. New conjugations and declensions adorned the grammar of the initiated, and to complete their system a new prosody was added, in which the dactyls and spondees appear to have been measured, not by quantity, but by accent.[1]

Even the triumphs of the barbarians did not in all cases result in the immediate extinction of letters. In Italy a second Augustan age bid fair at one time to arise under the rule of Theodoric, the Ostrogoth. His court was adorned by the genius of two great men —Boethius, the Christian philosopher, and the last of the classic writers; and Cassiodorus, in whom closed the long line of Roman

[1] The works of Virgil the grammarian have been edited by Cardinal Mai (Auctores classici, tom. v.), who considers that the Toulouse Academy cannot be assigned a later date than the end of the sixth century.

consuls. Both of them exerted a powerful influence over the studies of succeeding generations. The original Latin works of Boethius supplied the schools with a series of Christian classics which were naturally held in extraordinary esteem by teachers who, as time went on, felt with increasing force the difficulty of training Christian youth exclusively out of pagan class-books. And it was chiefly by his translations from the Greek that the mediæval scholars acquired their knowledge of the Greek philosophy, at a time when the study of that tongue had ceased to be generally pursued. A yet further addition to scholastic literature was contributed by Cassiodorus. He was not indeed the only statesman who had distinguished himself in this line. Towards the close of the fifth century Marcian Capella, an African pro-consul, had produced his celebrated work on the Espousals of Mercury and Philology, which he chooses to personify as a goddess; the seven liberal sciences, into which all known learning had been classified since the days of Philo, being represented as the handmaidens presented by the bridegroom to the bride. His *Satiricon*, written in nine books, continued to be one of the most popular text-books in use during the middle ages, and was at an early period translated into the vernacular.

But Cassiodorus was not merely a writer of schoolbooks; he was the founder of a monastic school, which, for the variety of sciences which it cultivated, has not unfrequently been given the title of a university. And indeed it was not undeserving of the name. Its noble founder, when still in the service of Theodoric, had attempted, in conjunction with Pope St. Agapetus, to found a catechetical school at Rome, on the model of those which formerly flourished at Jerusalem, Alexandria, and Nisibis, in which he proposed to maintain a staff of professors at his own expense. This magnificent design having failed, in consequence of the troubles of the time, Cassiodorus retired from a world in which he had nobly toiled for seventy years, and devoted his old age to the creation of a seminary of Christian learning on his own estate of Vivaria, at the very extremity of the Calabrian peninsula. He collected a rich library, which he increased by the labours of his monks, on whom he enjoined the transcription of books as their principal manual labour. It was to ensure their accuracy in this employment that, at the age of eighty-three, he undertook the composition of his treatise *De Orthographia*. He drew up a plan of studies for his scholars, and wrote for their use two treatises, one "On the Teaching of Sacred Letters,"

and the other "On the Seven Liberal Arts." This latter was a kind of encyclopædia, including separate treatises on each subject, which formed some of the favourite elementary class-books in use during the middle ages. Hallam remarks of this encyclopædia and of others undertaken on a similar plan, that they themselves furnish significant indications of a decadence of letters. Such collections must necessarily include only the most meagre sketches of the sciences of which they profess to treat, and their multiplication at this period indicates that men were beginning to be content with a very superficial description of knowledge. So also the numerous translations from the Greek undertaken by Boethius and Cassiodorus are sufficient evidence that the knowledge of that language was becoming rare. Nor will the praises bestowed by Cassiodorus on his friend's versions, which he declares superior to the originals, probably raise his character as a critic in the judgment of scholars. But the fact that his labours were undertaken at a period of literary decay, when the inconceivable disorders of the time seemed to present an insuperable obstacle to the pursuit of learning, increases our admiration of the energy and zeal displayed by the old Roman, which enabled him in spite of every discouragement to create a school of sacred and profane learning, where strangers were encouraged to seek that hospitality the exercise of which was regarded as one of the most sacred duties of the brethren. There, under porticoes and gardens adorned with every beauty that could charm the eye or soothe the heart, pilgrims, weary with those scenes of violence and devastation that were turning many a fair district of Gaul and Italy into a howling wilderness, found all that remained of Roman learning and civilisation linked with the higher attractions of Christian devotion; and were able, amid the monastic shades of Vivaria, to enjoy at one and the same time the calm of retirement and the solace of prayer.

The foundation of Cassiodorus took place in the year 540. Eighteen years previously—in 522—the two Roman senators, Equitius and Tertullus, had taken their sons Maurus and Placidus to the grotto of Subiaco, and committed them to the care of a solitary named Benedict. Maurus was twelve years old and Placidus seven, and they were soon joined by other children of the same age. They were humble beginnings indeed of a mighty edifice, the first fruits of the Benedictine schools.[1] In 543 St. Maurus carried the

[1] Mabillon, Acta SS. Ben. Præf. Secul. iii. 39.

rule of St. Benedict into Gaul, where monasteries soon multiplied, in which were cultivated letters both sacred and profane.[1] But they were not the earliest monastic schools which had sprung up on the Gallican soil. I need not here remind the reader of that famous abbey of Marmoutier, erected by St. Martin of Tours in the fourth century, and formed on the model of those episcopal monasteries founded by St. Eusebius of Vercelli and St. Ambrose of Milan. Yet more celebrated, and more closely associated with the history of letters in our own country, was the school of Lerins, a rocky isle off the coast of Gaul, where, about the year 400, St. Honoratus fixed his abode, peopling it with a race of monks who united the labours of the scholar to the penitential practices of the recluse. Its rule, though strictly monastic, aimed at making its disciples apostolic men, "thoroughly furnished to all good works." Hence the brethren were not required to renounce the pursuit of letters. St. Honoratus himself did not disdain the flowers of eloquence, and the sweetness of his style drew from St. Eucher the graceful remark, that "he restored the honey to the wax."[2] St. Hilary of Arles, another of the Lerins scholars, is represented by his biographer sitting among his clergy with a table before him, whereon lay his book and the materials of his manual work, and while his fingers were busy making nets, dictating to a cleric, who took down his notes in shorthand. It would take us too long to enumerate the distinguished prelates who were sent forth from the school of Lerins during the sixth century. The names of St. Cesarius of Arles and St. Vincent of Lerins; of Salvian, the master of bishops as he was called; of St. Eucher, the purity of whose Latin eloquence even Erasmus has praised; and of St. Lupus of Troyes, whom Sidonius Apollinaris hesitated not to call the first bishop in the Christian world—may suffice to show what sort of scholars were produced by this holy congregation.

Such then was the state of letters at the opening of the sixth century, an epoch when Europe was covered with the shattered remains of an expiring civilisation, and when whatever literary activity lingered about the old academies of Italy and Gaul must be regarded as the parting rays of a light, fast sinking below the horizon. Yet, as it sank, another luminary was sending forth its

[1] These are the words of Trithemius, who says that from the very beginning of the order the sons of nobles were educated in the Benedictine monasteries, "non solum in Scripturis Divinis, sed etiam in secularibus litteris."

[2] In allusion to the waxen tablets then used for writing

rising beams, and the essentially Christian institution of the monastic schools was acquiring shape and solidity. Such an epoch stood in need of a master to harmonise its disordered elements, and such a master it found in St. Gregory. But before speaking of him and of his Anglo-Saxon converts we must glance at the state of letters among that earlier Celtic population which sent students from Britain to the schools of Rome in the days of St. Jerome and St. Damasus. Nor whilst doing so, can we forget that sister-isle which never felt the tread of the Roman legions, and which, sharing with Britain the glorious title of the "Isle of Saints," merited by its extraordinary devotion to learning to be designated also the "Isle of Scholars."

CHAPTER II.

SCHOOLS OF BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

A.D. 380 TO 590.

GH the monastic institute existed in Britain almost from the
f her first conversion to the faith, yet the seminaries which
d her most illustrious scholars were only founded at a com-
ly later date. Whatever schools may have existed in connec-
h the British episcopal monasteries of earlier times, had
to decay by the beginning of the fifth century, when fresh
ons of learning began to spring up, the origin of which must
ed to three distinct sources. I say *three* distinct sources,
the apostolic labours of St. Ninian among the Picts, of St.
s in North Britain, and of St. Germanus and St. Lupus in
hern portion of the island, were undertaken among different
id on different occasions; nevertheless, in reality these three
flowed forth from one common fountain, which was no other
e Holy and Apostolic See of Rome.

nission of St. Ninian was the first in order of time. The
. petty prince of Cumberland, he travelled to Rome for the
of study, about the year 380, and being introduced to the
of Pope Damasus, was placed by him under the care of
, and in all probability received into the school of the
hium. There he was thoroughly instructed, *regulariter*
in all the mysteries of the faith, and after spending fifteen
Rome he at last received consecration from the hands of
t. Siricius, by whom he was sent back to exercise the epis-
inctions in his own country. The fifth century, which was
t opening, was precisely that in which the discipline of the
received its fullest development. Ninian, who had so long
the ecclesiastical system at its fountain-head, and who on
eward journey had visited Tours, and conversed with St.

Martin, then drawing near his end, was fully prepared to introduce into his northern diocese the rule and manner of life which he had seen carried out in the churches of Italy and Gaul. At Whitherne in Galloway, where he fixed his see, he built a stone church, after the Roman fashion, and lived in a house adjoining it, together with his cathedral clergy, in strict observance of the ecclesiastical canons. In this episcopal college the younger clerics followed their ecclesiastical studies, whilst a school was likewise opened for the children of the neighbourhood, as appears from the anecdote related by St. Ælred of one little rebel who ran away to escape a flogging, and was nearly drowned when attempting to put to sea in a coracle, or wicker boat, which chanced to be without its usual covering of hides.[1] The great school, as St. Ninian's seminary is often styled, was resorted to both by British and Irish scholars, and among the works left written by the founder was a Book of Sentences, or selections from the Fathers, which seems to have been intended for the use of his students.

The death of Ninian took place at the time when the churches of South Britain were suffering from the ravages of the Pelagian heresy. Pelagius, himself a Briton by birth, had nowhere found more ready recipients of his doctrines than among his own countrymen, and the infection spread with such alarming rapidity that at the solicitation of Palladius, deacon of the Church of Rome, Pope St. Celestine commissioned the two Gallican bishops, St. Germanus of Auxerre and St. Lupus of Troyes, to visit Britain in the quality of Papal legates, and take the necessary steps for putting a stop to the troubles caused by the heretics. Their first visit took place in 429, on which occasion they introduced many reforms of discipline. One of the chief measures which they adopted in order to check the progress of error was the foundation of schools of learning both for clergy and laity. At Caerleon, then the British capital, they themselves began the good work by lecturing on the Holy Scriptures and the liberal arts. Their scholars appear to have done them credit, for some, we read, became profound astronomers, able to observe the course of the stars and to foretell prodigies (that is, to calculate eclipses), whilst others wholly devoted themselves to the study of the Scriptures.

Under these disciples a vast number of monastic schools soon sprang up in various parts of Britain. Indeed so undoubted is the claim of Germanus to be considered as the founder of the ancient British

[1] S. Ælred, Vit. S. Nin.

colleges; that some imaginative writers have assigned to him the origin of our two Universities of Oxford and Cambridge. His most celebrated followers were Dubricius and Iltutus, the first of whom established two great schools of sacred letters on the banks of the Wye, one of which, situated at Hentland, was attended by a thousand students. But this was surpassed by the monastery of Lantwit in Glamorganshire, where St. Iltutus presided over a community of two thousand four hundred members, including many scholars of note, such as the historian Gildas, the bard Taliesin, and the famous prelates, St. Sampson and St. Paul of Leon. Here, according to the Triads, the praises of God never ceased, but one hundred monks were employed each hour in chanting the divine office, which was kept up both by day and night. Iltutus was also the founder, or restorer, of the school of Bangor on the Dee, where had been a college of Christian philosophers in the days of King Lucius, and where, according to Bede, there were seven houses or colleges, each containing, at least, three hundred students; and this, says William of Malmesbury, "we may well believe by what we see; for so many half-ruined walls of churches, so many windings of porticoes, and so great a heap of ruins you may scarce see elsewhere."

Another Bangor, the same that still retains the name which was indeed common to all these foundations, owed its origin to Daniel, the fellow-disciple of St. Iltutus, who, we are assured, received under his care all the most hopeful youths of West Britain. Paulinus, one of his scholars, founded the college of the White House, in Caermarthenshire, afterwards known as Whitland Abbey, or Alba Landa; receiving among other pupils St. David, who began his studies at Bangor under Iltutus. This celebrated man, whose name in our days is often regarded as almost as legendary as that of his contemporary, King Arthur, completed the extirpation of the Pelagian heresy, and by his apostolic labours merited the title bestowed on him by British historians of "the father of his country." He was the founder of no fewer than twelve monasteries, in all of which he contrived to combine the hard work of the scholar and the equally hard labour of the monk. Ploughing and grammar-learning succeeded each other by turns. "Knowing," says Capgrave, "that secure rest is the nourisher of all vices, he subjected the shoulders of his monks to hard wearisomeness. . . . They detested riches, and they had no cattle to till their ground, but each one was instead of an ox to himself and his brethren. When they had done

their field-work, returning to the cloisters of their monastery, they spent the rest of the day till evening in reading and writing. And in the evening at the sound of the bell, presently laying aside their work, and leaving even a letter unfinished, they went to the church and remained there till the stars appeared, and then all went together to table to eat, but not to fulness. Their food was bread with roots or herbs, seasoned with salt, and they quenched their thirst with milk mingled with water. Supper being ended they persevered about three hours in watching, prayer, and genuflections. After this they went to rest, and at cock-crowing rose again, and abode in prayer till the dawn of day. Their only clothing was the skins of beasts." Yet these austere cœnobites cultivated all the liberal arts, and the monastery of the Rosy Valley, near Menevia, founded in the year 519, was no less a school of polite learning than it was a nursery of saints.

To St. Dubricius, St. Daniel, and St. David, the three dioceses of Llandaff, Bangor, and Menevia owe their origin; the fourth of the ancient sees, that of St. Asaph, sprang out of a monastic foundation which must be traced to a different source. It has been already said that the mission of St. Germanus and St. Lupus had been conferred on them by St. Celestine at the solicitation of the deacon Palladius, who by some writers is said to have been himself a Briton by birth. However that may be, his interest in the affairs of our northern islands induced St. Celestine, in the year 430, to send him to Ireland, after having first consecrated him bishop "over the Scots believing in Christ." The Christian faith had, in fact, already penetrated into Ireland, either from Gaul or Britain, but the faithful were as yet few in number, and possessed no regular hierarchy. Palladius at first met with such success, that St. Prosper, in his book against Cassian, written about this time, was able to say that St. Celestine, after preserving the *Roman* island Catholic, had made the *barbarous* island Christian. He baptized many persons, and erected three churches in which he deposited the sacred books, some relics of SS. Peter and Paul, and his own writing-tablets. But soon afterwards the hostility of the native princes obliged him to withdraw from the country, in order not to expose his followers to persecution. As his mission was to the Scottish people, and not to any particular province or kingdom, he crossed over to North Britain, where several colonies of the Scots had already settled, and there pursued his apostolic labours with more prosperous results. His subsequent

history is differently related by different authors. Some represent him as surviving for many years, and firmly establishing the ecclesiastical discipline of the North British Church. Others, with more appearance of probability, represent his death as taking place very shortly after his arrival in Scotland. It is certain, however, that regular discipline was established by him among his clergy, and that episcopal colleges were founded either by him or his immediate successors, in which young children were received and trained for the ecclesiastical state. Here the Scottish Christians of Hibernia would naturally repair, before the establishment of similar seminaries had begun in their own island, and among those who acquired the first seeds of learning in the Bishop's school was Cœlius Sedulius, whose Irish name is said to have been Sheil. His history is obscure, but, according to Trithemius, he passed over from Ireland into Britain about the year 430, and afterwards perfected his studies in the best schools of Gaul and Italy. Having embraced the ecclesiastical state, he thenceforward devoted himself exclusively to sacred letters; but his "Carmen Paschale," a Latin poem on the life of our Lord, betrays his familiarity with the poetry of Virgil. From another smaller poem on the same subject are taken two of the hymns used by the Church on the festivals of Christmas and the Epiphany.[1] St. Servanus, the first bishop of Orkney, is represented by some as a disciple of St. Palladius, but it is probable that he lived some years later. He was the founder of the monastery of Culross, where he brought up many youths from childhood, and educated them for the sacred ministry. Among these was one named Kentigern, so beautiful in person, and so innocent in manners, that his companions bestowed on him the title of *Mungo*, or the dearly beloved, by which name he is still best known in Scotland. When only twenty-five years of age the people demanded him for their bishop; he was accordingly consecrated by an Irish prelate, and chose for his residence a certain solitary place at the mouth of the river Clyde, the site of the present city of Glasgow. Here he erected a church and monastery, where he lived with his clergy according to the apostolic rule, his diocese extending from the Atlantic to the shores of the German Ocean; and over its vast extent he constantly journeyed on

[1] *A solis ortus cardine* and *Hostis Herodes*, the latter of which stands in the Roman Breviary under a somewhat altered form. This Sedulius is to be distinguished from Sedulius the younger, who was also of Irish extraction, and was Bishop of Oreta in Spain, in the eighth century.

foot, preaching and administering baptism. The throne of the Scottish prince Rydderch the Liberal having been seized by one of his rebellious nobles, St. Kentigern was forced by the usurper to quit the country, and took refuge in Wales, where, after visiting St. David at Menevia, he received from one of the Welsh princes a grant of the tract of land lying between the rivers Elwy and Clywd, where he erected the monastery and school of Llan-Elwy. Local tradition affirms that the name of Clywd was bestowed by him on the stream that bounded his domain, in memory of his old home on the banks of the Clyde. Here he was joined by a great number of followers, among whom he established regular monastic discipline. His rule, however, had some peculiarities in it. He divided his community into three companies; two of them, who were unlearned, were employed in agriculture and the domestic offices, the third, which was formed of the learned, devoted their time to study and apostolic labours; and this last class numbered upwards of three hundred. These again were divided into two choirs, one of whom entered the church as the others left, so that the praises of God at all hours resounded in their mouths. From this college a great number of apostolic missionaries went forth, not only into different parts of Britain, but also to Norway, Iceland, and the Orkney Islands. St. Kentigern himself continued to journey about, preaching the faith, silencing the Pelagian heretics, and founding churches. On the restoration of Rydderch, in 544, St. Kentigern was recalled to his see, and left the government of his monastery and school at Llan-Elwy to St. Asaph, his favourite scholar, whose name was afterwards conferred upon the church and diocese.

One other British school must be named before passing on to the nurseries of sacred science established in the sister isle; it is that of Llancarvan, whose founder was indeed a British saint and prince, but one who had received his early education in the seminary of an Irish recluse. Few names in the ecclesiastical annals of Britain are more illustrious than that of St. Cadoc; the son of a prince of Brecknockshire, he was placed at the age of seven years under the care of Tathai, an Irish teacher, who had been induced to leave his mountain hermitage, and to take the government of the monastic college of Gwent in Monmouthshire. There Cadoc spent twelve years, studying the liberal arts and the Divine Scriptures. The times were simple, and the habits of the Irish doctor, as he is called, were somewhat austere. The young prince lighted his master's fire and

oked his frugal repast, whilst in the interval of such homely duties conned his Latin grammar, and construed Virgil. This sort of ıool discipline, however, far from disgusting him with learning, pired him with such a passion for letters, that when his father red from the world to embrace an eremitical life, Cadoc would accept of the dignity of chief thus left vacant, but chose to travel various schools in Britain and Ireland, in order to perfect his lies. At last he fixed on a rural solitude in Glamorganshire, ut three miles from the present town of Cowbridge, and there the foundation of a church and monastery, which became one he most famous of all the British schools. It obtained the name Llancarvan, or the Church of the Stags, because, according to the ient legend, whilst it was in course of building, some stags from neighbouring forest, forgetting their natural wildness, came and red themselves to the service of the saint, suffering him to yoke n to the cart which two weary or discontented monks had refused lraw.

ildas the Wise, the pupil of St. Iltutus, was invited by Cadoc to ver lectures in his college, which he did for the space of one year, ring no other stipend than the prayers of his scholars; and dur- this time, says John of Tinmouth, he with his own hand copied a book of the Gospels long preserved in the monastery of Llan- an. At last the troubles caused by the advancing arms of "the ons of Germany," as the Saxons were sometimes termed, obliged oc and Gildas to quit Llancarvan, and take refuge in some small ıds lying at the mouth of the Severn called the Holmes. Tradi- still points to the Steep Holmes as the place of their retreat; and wild peony and onion, which blossom there in profusion, but are to be found on any part of the neighbouring coast, are commonly to have sprung from those which grew in the garden of Gildas. did not, however, long remain there, but in company with Cadoc ed some bands of British emigrants who had crossed over to ıorica. The two saints chose for their residence a cave in the : island of Ronech, where their fame attracted a crowd of dis- es, who were accustomed twice a day to pass over from the main- l in little boats in order to enjoy their instruction. Cadoc was :hed by their perseverance, and at last employed his mechanical us in the contrivance of a bridge for their use, and did not refuse leal out to them the bread of science. He made them learn il by heart as well as the Scriptures; indeed his love for the old

Mantuan was so enthusiastic that he generally carried the Æneid under his arm, and was accustomed to express his regrets to Gildas that one who on earth had sung so sweetly should be for ever shut out from the joys of heaven. St. Cadoc is said by some to have returned to Britain and found a martyr's crown at the hands of the pagan Saxons. According to the Glastonbury historians, St. Gildas also returned to his own country, and lies buried among the unnumbered saints of the isle of Avalon.

We have now to turn to the shores of that island which, if termed barbarous by St. Prosper from the circumstance of its never having formed any portion of the Roman Empire, was soon to become the means of enlightening many a land of more ancient civilisation. The history of the mission of St. Patrick has found too many narrators to need repetition in this place, and we shall only advert therefore to such points as have a particular interest in connection with the Irish schools. Whatever disputes have arisen as to the birthplace of St. Patrick, there has never been any difference of opinion as to the sources whence he derived his education. It seems certain that after his return from his second captivity in Ireland he studied for four years at Tours under St. Martin, whose nephew he is commonly said to have been; after which, in the thirtieth year of his age—that is to say, about the year 418—he placed himself under the direction of St. Germanus of Auxerre, with whom he continued his studies. Hence in the hymn attributed to Fiech it is said of him that "he read his canons under Germanus." The chronology of the next twelve years of his life is exceedingly confused, but he is stated to have been sent by Germanus to study in an island in the Mediterranean Sea, *in mari Tyrrheno*, which was evidently Lerins. Nennius adds that he also visited Rome, and spent nearly eight years there, "reading and searching into the mysteries of God, and studying the books of Holy Scripture." The length of time spent by him in Rome appears uncertain, but most writers agree on the point of his having visited the city, and of his being *Romanis eruditus disciplinis*. Having returned to Germanus, he is said to have accompanied him in his first visit to Britain, and was afterwards sent back to Rome by that holy prelate, who recommended him to Pope St. Celestine as a fit person to be employed in the Irish mission. The endless differences to be found in the various versions of his life do not affect the main facts here established, namely, that he acquired his ecclesiastical training in the first schools then existing in Christendom—those of Tours,

rre, Lerins, and Rome—and that his institution to the apostolic was received from the hands of the Vicar of Christ.

his journey through Gaul we are told by Jocelin that he turned his road in order to pay a farewell visit to "his nurse and er," St. Germanus, who furnished him with a welcome supply of es, priestly vestments, and books. The same writer adds that is accompanied into Ireland by twenty Roman clerics, but it rs probable that his companions were chiefly gathered in Gaul Britain, and Lanigan mercilessly reduces their number from to two. Passing over the circumstances of his first arrival on ish coast, and his ineffectual efforts to convert his old master o, we next find the saint in the neighbourhood of Down k, where he instructed, baptized, and tonsured a young disciple l Mochoe, to whom he also taught the Roman alphabet. This med incident is one of very frequent recurrence in the life of trick. Nennius indeed affirms that he wrote no less than 365 oets;[1] but, as Bishop Lloyd quaintly remarks, "the writers of times, when they were upon the pin of multiplying, used gene- o say that things were as many as the days of the year." It is certain, however, that this teaching of the Roman alphabet, st step necessary for acquiring a knowledge of Latin, formed a common item in the instruction of the Irish converts. We are to conclude from this with the Bollandists, that previous to the l of St. Patrick the Irish possessed no knowledge of written cters, but it is at least clear that the apostle of Ireland con- d it a part of his office to diffuse among the people committed pastoral care a knowledge of the letters, as well as of the faith me. He also received into his company a number of young les, who, after being instructed in the faith, were gradually ted to holy orders, and given the care of the newly-formed egation. Thus, on his road to the great festival of Tara, which o conspicuous a place in the history of the saint, he preached ith to a certain man whose young son Benan, or Benignus, fell feet weeping, and desiring ever to be in his company; and the with the consent of his parents, received him as his disciple, he is elsewhere called, his *alumnus*. This event took place on Friday; on the following Easter Sunday, when St. Patrick was d to Tara to hold a conference with the pagan priests in pre- of the king, the young neophyte, robed in white, carried the

[1] Scripsit Abegetoria, ccclxv. Nenn. Camb. MS. c. 57.

book of the gospels before his master, who advanced with his clergy in solemn procession, chanting an Irish hymn which he had composed for the occasion.

At another time a pious mother brought him her son Lananus, whom St. Patrick delivered to St. Cassan to be instructed in all good learning; and such was the ardour with which the boy applied himself to study, that in fifteen days he had learned the entire Psalter.[1] Again, Enda of Westmeath is represented entrusting his son Cormac to the care of the saint, to be educated by him; and he himself, in his confession, alludes to the sons of the kings who journeyed about with him (*qui mecum ambulant*). For this first seminary was not fixed in any college or monastery, but, as the above words imply, was formed of those who accompanied the apostle of Ireland in his ceaseless wanderings over the country. Popular accounts, indeed, generally represent him as founding at least a hundred monasteries, and even those who consider that the greater number of the Irish colleges were raised by his followers after his death, admit the fact of his having established an episcopal monastery and school at Armagh, where he and his clergy carried out the same rule of life that he had seen followed in the churches of Gaul. The government of this monastery was committed in the first instance to Benignus, who afterwards succeeded St. Patrick in the primacy.

The school, which formed a portion of the Cathedral establishment, soon rose in importance. Gildas taught here for some years before joining St. Cadoc at Llancarvan; and in process of time the number of students, both native and foreign, so increased that the university, as we may justly call it, was divided into three parts, one of which was devoted entirely to students of the Anglo-Saxon race. Grants for the support of the schools were made by the Irish kings in the eighth century; and all through the troublous times of the ninth and tenth centuries, when Ireland was overrun by the Danes, and so many of her sanctuaries were given to the flames, the succession of divinity professors at Armagh remained unbroken, and has been carefully traced by Usher. We need not stop to determine how many other establishments similar to those of Armagh were really founded in the lifetime of St. Patrick. In any case the rapid extension of the monastic institute in Ireland, and the extraordinary ardour with which the Irish cœnobites applied themselves

[1] Acta SS. Boll. Mart. 17.

to the cultivation of letters remain undisputed facts. "Within a century after the death of St. Patrick," says Bishop Nicholson, "the Irish seminaries had so increased that most parts of Europe sent their children to be educated here, and drew thence their bishops and teachers." The whole country for miles round Leighlin was denominated the "land of saints and scholars." By the ninth century Armagh could boast of 7000 students, and the schools of Lashel, Dindaleathglass, and Lismore vied with it in renown. This extraordinary multiplication of monastic seminaries and scholars may be explained partly by the constant immigration of British refugees who brought with them the learning and religious observances of their native cloisters, and partly by that sacred and irresistible impulse which animates a newly converted people to heroic acts of sacrifice. In Ireland the infant church was not, as elsewhere, watered with the blood of martyrs; it was, perhaps, the only European country in which Christianity was firmly established without the faithful having to pass through the crucible of persecution. And hence the burning devotion which elsewhere swelled the white-robed army of martyrs, but which here found no such vent, sent its thousands to people the deserts and the rocky islands of the west, and filled the newly raised cloisters of Ireland with a countless throng who gave themselves to the slower martyrdom of penance and love. The bards, who were to be found in great numbers among the early converts of St. Patrick, had also a considerable share in directing the energies of their countrymen to intellectual labour. They formed the learned class, and on their conversion to Christianity were readily disposed to devote themselves to the culture of sacred letters. At the Easter festival at Tara, already alluded to, the first convert gained by St. Patrick was Dubtach, the archbishop and poet of the country. His conversion took place in 433, and after that time he devoted his talents to the service of the faith, and taught whatever science he possessed to a school of Christian disciples.

It would be impossible, within the limits of a single chapter, to trace even the names of all the Irish seats of learning, or of their most celebrated teachers, every one of whom has his own legend in which sacred and poetic beauties are to be found blended together. One of the earliest monastic schools was that erected by Enda, prince of Oirgiel, in that western island called from the wild flowers which still cover its rocky soil, Aran-of-the-Flowers, a name it after-

wards exchanged for that of *Ara-na-naomh*, or Aran-of-the-Saints. There may yet be seen the rude stone church of the sixth century within which rest the bodies of the 127 saints of Aran, and at no great distance the remains of small beehive houses which served as the abode of the monks. According to Lanigan, who is seldom disposed to assign a very early date to the monastic establishments of Ireland, the foundation of Enda cannot be fixed later than the year 480. It became the nursery of some of the greatest Irish teachers, and was also the resort of students from beyond the sea. Hither came St. Carthag the elder, St. Kieran, and St. Brendan. Here too St. Fursey spent many years in solitude before going forth to found his monasteries in England and France, and here he at last returned from his splendid cloisters of Lagne on the Marne to end his days and be laid to rest in the rude sanctuary of the "Four beautiful Saints." Nor does the holy soil of Aran fail to cherish a remembrance of St. Columba the Great. He came here before undertaking his mission to North Britain, and his admiration for the Isle of Saints is commemorated in verses wherein he declares that to sleep on the dust of Aran and within the sound of her church-bells is as desirable as to be laid to rest on the threshold of the Apostles.

A little later St. Finian founded his great school of Clonard, whence, says Usher, issued forth a stream of saints and doctors, like the Greek warriors from the wooden horse. Finian was baptized and instructed by one of the immediate disciples of St. Patrick, and after studying under various Irish masters he passed over into Britain, and there formed an intimate friendship with St. David, St. Gildas, and St. Cadoc. He remained for several years in Britain, and on returning to his own country founded several religious houses, in one of which he lectured on the Holy Scriptures for seven years. At last, about the year 530, he fixed his residence in the desert of Clonard in Westmeath, which had up to that time been the resort of a huge wild boar. This desolate wilderness was soon peopled by his disciples, who are said to have numbered 3000, of whom the twelve most eminent are often termed the Twelve Apostles of Ireland. Finian himself is commonly spoken of as the Master of Saints, and is esteemed, next to St. Patrick, as the greatest doctor of the Irish Church. "He was," says the writer of his life, "replenished with all science as a learned scribe to teach the law of God; and he was most compassionate and charitable, weeping with those that wept and mildly healing the bodies and souls of all who applied to him.

He slept on the bare ground with a stone under his head, and ate nothing but bread and herbs," and his disciples followed the same severe manner of life. Among them none were more famous than St. Columba, St. Kieran, and St. Brendan. The first of these is known to every English reader as the founder of Iona; and Kieran, the carpenter's son, as he is called, is scarcely less renowned among his own countrymen. Some anecdotes are told of the school life of these two great men, in which the youthful infirmities[1] so frankly recorded of both will certainly not prejudice our opinion of their future sanctity. A school in those days was not exactly arranged after the fashion of Eton or Rugby: the scholars worked for their own maintenance and that of the house; and under monastic masters this initiation into the holy law of labour was never spared even to those of princely blood. The prince and the peasant were accustomed to work and study side by side; and so it was in the school of Clonard. Columba was of royal extraction, while Kieran was of humble birth. The first task assigned the young prince was to sift the corn that was to serve for next day's provision, and to the surprise of his more plebeian associates he accomplished it so neatly and with such rapidity that they all declared he must have been helped by an angel. Royal and noble scholars, however, are seldom popular in public schools, and Columba had not a little to endure from his companions on the score of his gentle blood. He exacted a deference from them which Kieran in particular would not submit to, and the result was a continual bickering. But at last, says the old legend, an angel appeared to Kieran, and laying before him a carpenter's rule and other instruments of his trade, said to him, "Behold what thou hast renounced in giving up the world, but Columba has forsaken a royal sceptre." The good heart of the carpenter's son was touched with this reproach, and from that time he and Columba only contended in the generous rivalry of the saints.

Of St. Columba's apostolic mission to North Britain we shall presently have occasion to speak; but first we must trace the fortunes of his schoolfellow, Kieran, who became the founder of another of the most renowned schools of Ireland. Kieran's future sanctity had been detected by the quick eye of St. Finian before he left Clonard.

[1] Columba had previously studied in the school of St. Finian of Maghbile and received deacon's orders, so that he could not have been a mere boy when he came to Clonard. But Adamnan tells us that he was still a youth, *adhuc juvenis*.

One day as he was studying St. Matthew's Gospel, having come upon the sentence, "All things that ye would that men should do unto you, do ye to them also," he closed the book, saying, "This is enough for me." One of his comrades, jesting with him, observed, "Then we shall call you not Kieran, but *Leth-Matha* (half-Matthew), for you have stopped in the middle of the Gospel." "No," said Finian, who overheard the remark, "call him rather *Leth-Nerion* (half-Ireland), for one-half of this island shall be his;"—a prophecy which was fulfilled when half the Irish monasteries accepted his rule. After leaving Clonard, Kieran, having received his master's blessing and license, repaired to an island in the lake of Erne, where he spent some time studying under St. Nennidius, another of the Clonard scholars. At last he found his way to Aran, where Enda, who was still living, received him joyfully, and employed him during the intervals of study in threshing out the corn for the use of the other monks. After remaining there seven years he founded two great monasteries, one of which was situated on the west bank of the Shannon, at a spot called Cluain-Mac-Nois,[1] or the Retreat of the Sons of the Noble. This foundation took place about the year 548, and thence the austere rule or law of Kieran spread into a vast number of other religious houses.

It is indeed worthy of note that all the great masters of the Irish schools were followers of the most severe monastic discipline. The nurseries of science were often enough the rude cave, or forest hut of some holy hermit, such as St. Fintan, the founder of Cluain-Ednech, or the Ivy Cave, near Mount Bladin in Queen's County; whose disciples lived on herbs and roots, laboured in the fields, and, like the monks of Menevia, renounced the assistance of cattle. Yet Abbot Fintan was a polished scholar, and particularly noted for his skill as a logician; and learned men came in crowds to the Ivy Cave to perfect themselves in sacred science and the rules of a holy life. One of Fintan's most celebrated scholars was St. Comgall, who in 559 became the founder of Benchor, near the bay of Carrickfergus. The fame of this great school of learning and religion has been celebrated by St. Bernard, who, in his "Life of St. Malachi," speaks of the swarm of saints who came forth from Benchor, and spread themselves like an inundation into foreign lands. In the Latin hymn of its old Antiphonary it is extolled as the ship beaten with the waves, the house founded on the rock, the true vine transplanted out

[1] Now Clonmacnois in King's County.

Egypt whose rule is at once holy and learned, *simplex simul atque ta.* The most famous of its scholars was St. Columbanus, the nder of Luxeuil in Burgundy and of Bobbio in Italy, whose rule ead over most European countries, and promised at one time to ıl that of St. Benedict. The letters of Columbanus prove him to ve been "a man of three tongues," to use the ordinary term applied old times to one who added to his Greek, Hebrew. His acquaint-ce with the Latin poets is evident in his letter to Hunaldus, and familiarity with those of Greece in his poetical epistle to Fedolius. d as he was fifty years of age before he left his native land, it is tain that his learning must have been entirely gained in her native ninaries. Another of the Benchor scholars was Molua, or Luanus, he is called by St. Bernard, who tells us that he founded at least ıundred monasteries. The story of his first introduction to St. mgall has been often told, but is one of those that can scarcely told too often. He was keeping his flocks on the mountain-side, en Comgall, attracted by his appearance, wrote out the alphabet him on a slate, and, seeing his eagerness to learn, took him to nchor and placed him in the school. Luanus conceived such a rst for the waters of science that he prayed night and day that he ght become learned. The prudent abbot, while he admired the ıl of his new scholar, was not without some anxiety lest his craving er human learning might sully the purity of his soul. One day beheld the boy seated at the feet of an angel, who was showing n his letters and encouraging him to study. Calling Luanus to n, he said, "My child, thou hast asked a perilous gift from God; ıny, out of undue love of knowledge, have made shipwreck of their ıls." "My father," replied Luanus, with the utmost humility, "if I ırn to know God I shall never offend Him, for those only offend im who know him not." "Go, my son," said the abbot, charmed th his reply, "remain firm in the faith, and the true science shall nduct thee on the road to heaven."

Luanus was the founder of the monastery of Clonfert, in Leinster, d the author of another religious rule highly prized by his country-en. The no less celebrated school of Clonfert, in Connaught, ed its foundation to St. Brendan, the fellow-student of Kieran d Columba. Having passed some years under the direction of Jarlath at Tuam, and St. Finian at Clonard, and become as niliar with Greek as he was with Latin, he is declared by his storians to have set sail on a voyage in search of the Land of Pro-

mise, which lasted seven years. In the course of these wanderings by sea he discovered a vast tract of land lying far to the west of Ireland, where he beheld wonderful birds, and trees of unknown foliage, which gave forth the perfumes of such excellent spices, that the fragrance thereof still clung to the garments of the travellers when they returned to their native shores.

But it is time to speak of the Irish monastic patriot, whose name is known in our own time, as it was probably revered in his own, beyond any of those that have hitherto been mentioned. It was in the year 563 that St. Columba,[1] after founding the monasteries of Doire-Calgaich and Dair-magh in his native land, and incurring the enmity of one of the Irish kings, determined on crossing over into Scotland in order to preach the faith to the Northern Picts. Accompanied by twelve companions, he passed the Channel in a rude wicker boat covered with skins, and landed at Port-na Curracha, on a spot now marked by a heap of huge conical stones. Conall, king of the Albanian Scots, granted him the island of I, Hi, or Ai, hitherto occupied by the Druids, and there he erected the monastery which, in time, became the mother of three hundred religious houses. If Johnson felt his piety grow warmer amid the ruins of Iona, we surely cannot be indifferent while contemplating the site of that missionary college which educated so many of our early apostles, and diffused the light of faith from Lindisfarne to the Hebrides. The life led by its inmates was at once apostolic and contemplative. If at one time the monks of Iona were to be met with travelling through the islands and highlands of Scotland, preaching the faith and administering baptism where no Christian missionaries had hitherto penetrated, at others they were to be seen tilling the soil, teaching in their schools, and transcribing manuscripts. In whatever labours they engaged, Columba himself was the first to lead the way. "He suffered no space of time," says Adamnan, "no, not an hour, to pass in which he was not employed either in prayer, or in reading, or writing, or manual work. And so unwearied was his labour both by day and night, that it seemed as if the weight of every particular work of his seemed to exceed the power of man." He penetrated into the Hebrides, and twice revisited his native

[1] I should not have thought it necessary to remind the reader that St. Columba, the founder of Iona in 563, is to be distinguished from St. Columbanus the founder of Luxeuil in 585, had not so considerable a writer as Thierry, in his history of the Norman Conquest, spoken of them as the same persons.

shores, but on his return from such expeditions he loved to take part in the agricultural or scholastic pursuits of his brethren. He would hear them read or himself read to them, and overlook their work in the Scriptorium, where he required the most scrupulous exactitude. He himself was a skilful penman, and the magnificent Codex of Kells, still preserved in the library of Trinity College, is known to have been written by his hand. Iona, or I-Colum-kil, as it was called by the Irish, came to be looked on as the chief seat of learning, not only in Britain, but in the whole Western world. "Thither, as from a nest," says Odonellus, playing on the Latin name of the founder, "these sacred doves took their flight to every quarter." They studied the classics, the mechanical arts, law, history, and physic. They improved the arts of husbandry and horticulture, supplied the rude people whom they had undertaken to civilise with ploughshares and other utensils of labour, and taught them the use of the forge, in the mysteries of which every Irish monk was instructed from his boyhood. They transferred to their new homes all the learning of Armagh or Clonard. Of St. Munn, one of the pupils of Columba, it is said that he spent eighteen years in uninterrupted study, yet this devotion to intellectual pursuits was accompanied by a singular simplicity and love of poverty. Wherever the apostles of Iona appeared, they carried with them the reputation of frugality and self-devotion. Thus Bede remarks on the extreme simplicity of life observed by Bishop Colman and his disciples, how they were content with the simple fare, "because it was the study of their teachers to feed the soul rather than the body." "And for that reason," he continues, "the religious habit was then held in great veneration, and wherever any monk appeared, he was joyfully received as God's servant; and if men chanced to meet him on the way they ran to him bowing, glad to be signed with his hand and blessed by his mouth. And when a priest came to any village the inhabitants immediately flocked to hear from him the Word of Life, for they went about on no other account than to preach, baptize, visit the sick, and take care of souls."

In every college of Irish origin, by whomsoever they were founded or on whatever soil they flourished, we thus see study blended with the duties of the missionary and the cœnobite. They were religious houses, no doubt, in which the celebration of the Church office was often kept up without intermission by day and night; but they were also seminaries of learning, wherein sacred and profane studies were

cultivated with equal success. Not only their own monasteries but those of every European country were enriched with their manuscripts, and the researches of modern bibliopolists are continually disinterring from German or Italian libraries a Horace, or an Ovid, or a Sacred Codex whose Irish gloss betrays the hand which traced its delicate letters. The Hibernian scholars were remarkable for combining acuteness of the reasoning powers with the gifts of the musician and the poet. There were no more accurate mathematicians and no keener logicians than the sons of Erin, whose love of syllogism is spoken of in the ninth century by St. Benedict of Anian. They are admitted to have been the precursors of the mediæval schoolmen, and to have been the first to apply the subtleties of Greek philosophy to Christian dogma. Their love of Greek was, perhaps, excessive, for they evinced it by Hellenising their Latin, and occasionally writing even their Latin missals in the Greek character. In the disputes that arose on the subject of the Paschal computation, they astonished their adversaries with their arithmetical science and their linguistic erudition. St. Cummian, in the Paschal epistle wherein he so ably defends the Roman system, examines all the various cycles in use among the Jews, Greeks, Latins, and Egyptians; quotes passages from Greek and Latin fathers, and manifestly proves how well the libraries of Ireland were furnished, and how competent her scholars were to use them. Nor whilst cultivating the exact sciences did they abandon the muses. Both St. Columba and St. Columbanus enjoyed a reputation as poets. St. Ængus, the martyrologist, began life as a professional bard, and did not lay aside his harp when he assumed the cowl of the cœnobite; while Ruman, the son of Colman, was called "the Virgil of Ireland," and is described as an "adept in chronology, history, and poetry." Rhyme, if not invented in Ireland, was at least adopted by her versifiers so generally, and at so early a period, as sometimes to be designated "the art of the Irish;" and, as Moore observes, the peculiar structure of their verse shows that it belonged to a people of strong musical feeling. Hence they soon became famous for their skill in psalmody, and were esteemed both at home and abroad as first-rate choir-masters; and the legends of the Irish saints are full of passages which describe the kind of ecstasy produced in the minds of this people, so susceptible to the beautiful in every form, by the melody of the ecclesiastical chant. We will give one of these stories, because it introduces us to the founder of the school of Lismore, the last of

ıe great Irish seminaries which we shall notice in this place. Though said to be of noble extraction, Mochuda was employed by chief in the humble capacity of swineherd. One day as he tended is herd by the banks of the river Mang, he was rapt out of himself y a sight and a sound of beauty altogether new to him. It was the oly bishop St. Carthag the elder, accompanied by a procession of is clergy, who as they went along made the hills of Kerry re-echo o the Psalm-tones, ever ancient and ever new, of the Gregorian hant. St. Augustine has confessed to their power over his heart, nd the poor Irish swineherd was not less enraptured by their beauty han the African rhetorician had been. Drawn along, as it were, by he charm of the melody, he left his herd in the fields and followed he singers to their monastery. All night he remained outside the ates, catching at intervals the distant sound of the night office, ill when morning dawned he was found there by his master Moelthuili, who desired to know why he had not returned home in he evening as was usual. "Because I was charmed with the holy ongs of the servants of God," replied Mochuda, "and I desire othing else on earth than that I also may learn to sing those songs." Moelthuili, who loved the boy, made him large promises of favour f he would remain in his service, but finding his words unheeded, ıe at last took him to the bishop and begged him to receive the outh among his disciples. St. Carthag bestowed his own name ıpon him, and admitted him among his scholars, and in process of ime the fame of the pupil surpassed even that of his master. In 630 St. Carthag the younger, as he is called, became the founder of Lismore, the fame of whose schools extended into Italy.

"One-half of this holy city," says an ancient writer, "is a sanctuary nto which no woman may enter; it is full of cells and monasteries, nd religious men resort thither from all parts of Ireland and England."[1] One of the most famous masters of Lismore was St. Cathal or Cataldus, the patron saint of Tarentum in Italy, and his ıumerous biographies in prose and verse never fail to commemorate he glories of his Alma Mater.

Whatever exaggeration may have been committed by the national ınnalists when they speak of the foreign students who resorted to he Irish schools, it is impossible to doubt that they were eagerly ought by nations of the most distant lands, who, in an age when he rest of Europe was sunk in illiterate barbarism, found in the

[1] Act. SS. Boll.

cloisters of Armagh, Lismore, Clonard, and Clonmacnois, masters of philosophy and sacred science whose learning had passed into a proverb. Camden remarks how common a thing it is to read in the lives of our English saints that they were sent to study in Ireland, and the same expression occurs quite as frequently in the Gallican histories. The prodigious Litany of the Saints, composed in the eighth century by St. Ægnus, includes the names not only of Britons, Picts, and Saxons, but also of Gauls, Germans, Romans, and Egyptians, all buried in Ireland. The tomb of the "Seven Romans" may still be seen in the churchyard of St. Brecan in the Isle of Aran, and a church at Meath was commonly known as the Greek Church, so called from having been served by Greek ecclesiastics. Even in the eleventh century the fame of the Irish schools was undiminished, and Sulgenus, bishop of St. David's, spent ten years studying under their best masters.

Great as was the learning of the Irish scholars, it had in it a certain character of its own. Their theology was deeply tinged with a metaphysical spirit, and in their grammar, no less than their poetry, they displayed a taste for the mystic and the obscure. This is partly to be attributed to the influence of the Toulouse academicians, with whom the Irish scholars eagerly fraternised. They seem to have found something unspeakably attractive in the bizarre language of the twelve Latinities and the novelties of the Toulouse prosody. The strange jargon in which some of their professors were accustomed to indulge occasionally steals into the Hibernian hymns and antiphons; and the Anglo-Saxons who flocked in such multitudes to the Irish seminaries, were not slow in catching the infection. They soon learnt to disfigure their pages with a jumble of Greek, Latin, and Anglo-Saxon syllables, and to expend their patience and ingenuity over compositions in which the great achievement was to produce fifteen consecutive words beginning with a P.

If Ireland gave hospitality in these remote ages to men of all tongues and races, she in her turn sent forth her swarms of saints who have left their traces in countless churches founded by them in Gaul, Germany, Switzerland, and Italy. The children of St. Columbanus reformed the Austrasian clergy, and were the first apostles of the Rhetian wildernesses. At Fiesole, in Tuscany, we find the Irish St. Donatus, compelled by the people to accept the office of bishop, and restoring, at one and the same time, sacred studies and ecclesiastical discipline. The myrtle bowers of Ausonia, however, did

not make him forget his native land, for in some Latin verses which Moore has thought worthy of translation, he dwells like a true patriot on the praises of that remote western island, so rich in gems and precious metals, where the fields flow with milk and honey, and the flowing herds and golden harvests supply all the wants of man. At Lucca the English traveller is still startled to find the relics of his own Anglo-Saxon countrymen, St. Richard and St. Winibald, preserved and venerated in a church dedicated to the Irish bishop, St. Frigidian. And whilst the southern shores of Italy were welcoming the coming of St. Cataldus, Iceland and the distant Orcades were receiving missionaries of the same Celtic race.[1]

Hereafter we shall see the scholars of Ireland taking part in the Carlovingian revival of learning, and making it their boast that the two first universities of Europe, those of Paris and Pavia, owed their foundation in no small degree to Hibernian professors. But before that era dawned, they had found rivals, both in their literary and apostolic labours, in the Anglo-Saxon race. The "sea-dragons of Germany," who had extinguished faith and civilisation in the British provinces which they had overrun and conquered, had received anew those precious gifts from the hands of a great pope, whose instinctive genius led him to transfer to this remote corner of the world the sciences which were fast dying out of the Italian and Gallican schools. The story has been often told, but the course of our history obliges us to tell it over again in the following chapter.

1 Ara Multiscilus, *Schedæ de Islandia*, cap. 2, quoted by Haverty, who sums up the number of Irish saints known to have settled in different parts of Europe as follows: 50 in Germany, of whom 36 were martyrs; 45 in Gaul, 6 martyrs; 30 in Belgium; 44 England; 13 in Italy; and 8 martyrs in Norway and Iceland. They founded 13 monasteries in Scotland, 12 in England, 40 in Gaul, 9 in Belgium, 16 in Bavaria, 15 in Switzerland, 6 in Italy, and others in different parts of Germany.

CHAPTER III.

THE ANGLO-SAXON SCHOOLS.

A.D. 590 TO 875.

THE Donatist heresy was still raging in Africa; the Arians were triumphant in Spain and Northern Italy; a miserable schism arising out of the affair of the Three Chapters was vexing the Istrian provinces; France was torn by intestine wars, and the imperial power which nominally held rule in Italy was fast crumbling to pieces; the almost civilised dominion of the Ostrogoths had been exchanged for the wild barbarism of the half pagan, half Arian Lombards; floods, plague, and famine were rapidly depopulating the southern peninsula, when, in the year 590, St. Gregory the Great was placed in the chair of St. Peter, and received into his hands the destinies of the Western world.

"There are," says the German philosopher, Frederic Schlegel, "grand and pregnant epochs in the history of the world, in which all existing relations assume a new and unexpected form. At such junctures, God Himself seems, as it were, to interfere, and establish a theocracy." Such was the epoch of which we speak. All the power of human government had come to nought, and while men's hearts were failing them for fear, the reins were falling into the hands of a frail and feeble monk, worn out with sickness and austerity, and so little conscious of possessing in himself the capacity of ruling, that, when the unanimous voice of clergy and people raised him to the pontifical dignity, he fled in terror to the woods, and was brought back weeping, and giving vent to his anguish in accents almost of despair. It will suffice very briefly to remind the reader what kind of pontificate it was that was thus begun. During the fourteen years that St. Gregory governed the Church, he achieved greatness enough to furnish fame to a dozen autocrats. He defended Rome from the Lombards, and the Lombards themselves

om the treachery of the Eastern emperors; he won them from rianism, extirpated Donatism from Africa, and put an end to the trian schism. Whilst providing for the necessities of the Italian ovinces, desolated by the cruel calamities of the times, he firmly isted the exactions of the Byzantine court, and maintained the lependence of the Church against the Cæsars. From the effete ilisation of the corrupt East, he turned to the new and semi-barous races of the West,—taught the Frankish kings the duties Christian sovereignty, and urged their bishops to wage war against lesiastical abuses. His prodigious correspondence carried his ernal care into the most distant provinces. He condemned very, defended the peasants, and protected even the Jews. And the midst of these multifarious labours, he found time to preach l write for future ages also. Thirty-five books of "Morals," thirteen umes of Epistles, forty Homilies on the gospels, twenty-two on the phet Ezechiel, an immortal treatise on the Pastoral care, four ks of Dialogues, and the reformation of the Sacramentary or ritual he Church, are the chief works left us by the Fourth Latin Doctor. vertheless, as most readers must be aware, there exists a certain lition which represents this great pope as the enemy of learning, radition elaborated out of the rebuke administered by him to lier, Bishop of Vienne, on occasion of that prelate having de-red lectures on the profane poets, and the supposed fact of his ring burnt the Palatine Library, a fact which, however, remained hout record until six centuries had elapsed.[1] We need not pause examine charges which, however often refuted or explained, will ays find credence among a certain class of writers and readers, o cling to a time-honoured *mumpsimus*. But it was necessary to ognise the existence of this view of his character before presenting supposed destroyer of the Palatine Library as the undoubted

It is first spoken of by John of Salisbury, a writer of the twelfth century, who quotes authority for the statement. With regard to the reproof administered to Bishop ier, it is not denied, for the passage is extant in one of St. Gregory's letters. But real and authentic justification is given in the Gloss on the Canon Law, which lains that Didier's fault did not lie in his studying humane literature, but in his ng public lectures in his church on the profane poets, and substituting the same in place of the Gospel lesson. "Recitabat *in ecclesia* fabulas Jovis, et eas moraliter onebat in prædicatione sua." (*Decret.* pars i. dis. 86.) And again, "Beatus gorius quemdam episcopum *non reprehendit* quia litteras seculares didicerat; sed , contra episcopale officium, *pro lectione Evangelica*, grammaticam populo expone-" (*Decret.* pars i. dis. 37, c. 8. ed. Antwerp, 1573, quoted by Landriot, *Recherches oriques*, p. 212.)

founder of a Palatine school. And first we will hear how his biographer, John the Deacon, describes his manner of life. After naming several of the ecclesiastics, whom he chose as his chief councillors, among whom occur the names of Paul the Deacon, and our English apostles, Augustine and Mellitus, he goes on to relate how, in company with these, St. Gregory contrived to carry out monastical perfection within the walls of his own palace. "Learned clerks and religious monks," he says, "lived there in common with their pontiff, so that the same rule was exhibited in Rome in the time of St. Gregory as St. Luke describes as existing in Jerusalem under the Apostles, and Philo records as established by St. Mark at Alexandria."

These clerks assisted St. Gregory in his learned labours. Some were notaries, who wrote out his Homilies under his direction; and Paul the Deacon is introduced as the interlocutor in his Dialogues. And the historian goes on to tell us, that out of the canonical life established in the pontifical palace, there sprang a school. "Then did wisdom visibly fabricate to herself a temple," he continues, "supporting the porticoes of the apostolic see by the seven liberal arts as by columns formed of the most precious stones. In the family of the pontiff, no one, from the least to the greatest, dared utter a barbarous word; the purest Latinity, such as had been spoken in the time of the best Roman writers, was alone permitted to find another Latium in his palace. There, the study of all the liberal arts once more flourished, and he who was conscious to himself that he was wanting either in holiness or learning, dared not show his face in presence of the pontiff." He goes on to speak of the number of learned men constantly to be found in the company of the pope, who encouraged poor philosophy rather than rich idleness. But he confesses that one thing was wanting: the "Cecropian muse" was absent; in other words, there was no one skilful in the interpretation of Greek.

In addition to this Palatine academy, if I should not rather say in connection with it, St. Gregory founded a school destined to have a more world-wide influence and more lasting fame. The extraordinary diligence bestowed by the holy pontiff on the reformation of the ecclesiastical chant gave rise in after times to a graceful legend, which represented him as visited in his sleep by a tenth Muse, who appeared to him with her mantle covered with the mystic notes and neumas, and inspired him with that skill in science of sacred melody,

ch he ever afterwards possessed. The legend, like most legends, embalms and beautifies a fact. The Church was the real Muse inspired her pontiff to give to her order of sacred chant the perfection he had already bestowed upon her Liturgy. Other s and prelates had laboured before him at the same work, and ed the very name of *Centon*, which is given to his Antiphonary, s that it was a compilation of those ancient melodies which ed from the Temple to the Church, and which may be traced gh St. Mark at Alexandria, and through St. Ignatius at Antioch, o St. Peter himself.[1] In process of time the Eastern churches duced a more pompous and florid style, but in Africa, thanks e exertions of St. Athanasius, the ancient severity was preserved, made matter of reproach against the Catholics by the Donatist tics, who attributed it to the natural heaviness and stupidity of African character. Baronius observes that, according to the t ancient monuments, the Roman Church appears to have taken middle course, between the extreme simplicity of the Africans the florid ornamentation of the Orientals, and thus united gravity sweetness.

t. Ambrose, who introduced the chant into Milan, permitted ien to join in the chanting of the Psalms, a custom which dege- ited in some churches into the establishment of female choirs; igh this abuse was prohibited by many popes and councils. rywhere the bishops encouraged the cultivation of the chant, and tunatus describes St. Germanus of Paris presiding in the apse of Golden Church, and directing the singing of his two choirs. , as St. Augustine remarks in one of his letters, no uniformity ted among the different churches, and both variations and cor- ions were introduced, according to the genius of different nations. ice, the reformation of the Cantus, and the establishment of some orm standard based on the ancient models, had engaged the ntion of several popes before the time of St. Gregory, and par- larly of St. Gelasius and St. Damasus. St. Gregory completed

[1] St. Ignatius is generally spoken of as a disciple of the Apostle St. John. But many rs call him a disciple of St. Peter also, and some even represent that Apostle as ng him in the see of Antioch (S. Chrys. Hom. in S. Ignat. t. ii. p. 712). Tille- t (t. ii. p. 87, ed. 1732) quotes St. Athanasius, Origen and Theodoret, to the same t. The historian Socrates speaks of St. Ignatius as introducing into the ancient ch of Antioch the alternate chant of two choirs (Socrates, lib. vi. c. 8.). Theodoret that it was used there, in the time of the Arians, as a powerful instrument to se their blasphemous heresies.

their work: he collected in his Centon, or Antiphonary, all the ancient fragments still existing, corrected and arranged them with his own pen, and added some original compositions, bearing the same character of majestic simplicity with the venerable melodies on which they were formed. And finally, to secure the permanence of these reforms, and to extend the use of the ecclesiastical chant throughout the Church, he founded a school which, three centuries later, still survived and flourished. "After the manner of a wise Solomon," says John the Deacon, "being touched by the sweetness of music, he carefully compiled his *Centon* or Antiphonary of chants, and established a school of those chants which had hitherto been sung in the Roman Church, and built for this purpose two houses, one attached to the Church of St. Peter the Apostle, and the other near the Lateran Patriarchium, where, up to this day, are preserved, with becoming veneration, the couch whereon he was accustomed to rest when singing, and the rod with which he was wont to threaten the boys, together with the authentic copy of his Antiphonary."

The important place which the Roman school of chant occupied in the history of Christian education will be seen in the following pages. Its value in our own day can hardly be appreciated, for the training of Christendom has long since ceased to be liturgical. But an era was about to open on the world during which the human intellect was no longer to receive its shape and colouring from the forms, however beautiful, of pagan antiquity, but from that Christian Muse whom our English poet has invoked. St. Gregory lived at a time when the old empire, with its letters and civilisation, was fast passing away. The little stone had struck the statue, and the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, had been carried away by the wind, and become as the chaff on the summer's threshing-floor. He beheld new races rising out of the dust of fallen empires. What now are Homer and Horace to the grim Goth or savage Lombard who has spent his life in beating to pieces with his battle-axe the fairest monuments of Greece and Rome? To him no inspiration will flow from Castaly or Parnassus.

> The mossy fountains and the sylvan shades,
> The dreams of Pindus and the Aonian maids
> Delight no more,

and the name of Woden is far more venerable in his eyes than that of Apollo. But there is *One* Power that has caught him in its golden nets and holds his soul a willing captive. When the waters of baptism

owed over his brow he was brought face to face with that mighty other from whose hands he was to receive the knowledge of letters, d a far vaster education than the knowledge of letters alone can er give. Heart, will, imagination, and understanding, all found ir teacher in the Church of the Living God. Her sacred offices pealed to his soul through a thousand avenues, by their inspired emonial, their matchless poetry, their solemn melody, and their tured art. The following pages will sadly fail of their main object hey do not succeed in conveying to the reader a faint notion of t marvellous education which the Church supplied to countless pulations who, it may be, never learnt to read. Her Liturgy ame the class-book of the barbaric races: it was to them all, and more than all, that Homer or Ossian had been to the children of larker age. What wonder, then, that the study of its musical guage should be erected by them into a liberal art, and that those o were receiving their civilisation from the Rome, not of the sars, but of the Popes, should welcome among them the teachers the Roman music with as great enthusiasm as ever Florence in fifteenth century welcomed her professors of Greek?

The importance of St. Gregory's foundation regarded from this nt of view will readily appear. It was in some sort the mother of se grand liturgical schools which were afterwards to cover the e of Europe, the erection of which in any country serves as an ch to mark the introduction or restoration of Christian letters. nceforth, for nine centuries at least, grammar and the Cantus, the tin tongue and the Roman music, were to take their places side side as the two indispensables of education. Up to this time n the Christian learning had been coloured by a civilisation of an growth; but a new era had now begun: the Holy Scriptures l the Liturgy of the Church were to become to Christian Europe at the profane poets had been to the ancient world—the fountains inspiration and the intellectual moulds wherein a new generation s to be cast; and though scholars were far from abandoning gil, yet for long ages the Muse of Solyma was to hold the mastery the schools.

This new era of letters may be said to commence with St. Gregory, the schools of Christian origin which existed before his time were t becoming extinct, and it was chiefly from the new foundation, nted by him on English soil, that the torch of science was relit. w truly was he termed the Great, this pontiff, prince, and tutor of

a barbarous world! Yet to conceive aright of his greatness we must remember that his work was painfully wrought out in the midst of continual bodily sufferings and mental troubles yet harder to bear. He who may be said to have founded the temporal sovereignty of the Roman Pontiffs had his throne in the midst of ruins. He delivered his discourses on Ezechiel while the barbarous Lombards were marching against his capital. He had to witness the Roman nobles dragged off into slavery with ropes about their necks, to be sold like dogs in the markets of Gaul. Then came the news that Monte Cassino was in flames and its monks cast out as houseless wanderers. "Woe is me!" he exclaims; "all Europe is in the hands of the barbarians. Cities are cast down, villages in ruins, whole provinces depopulated; the land has no longer men to cultivate it; and the idolaters pursue us even to death." Yet in this awful crisis his mind was bent on effecting new conquests for the faith, and he was planning the conversion of the Anglo-Saxons with the Lombards at his gates. Many writers have not hesitated to ascribe the pertinacity with which he carried out this, his favourite enterprise, to the profound sagacity of an ecclesiastical politician, who foresaw that the loyal devotion of the new converts to the Holy See would repair the losses inflicted by the barbarians on the rest of Christendom. But it may safely be affirmed that no mere natural acuteness could possibly have predicted anything favourable from the dispositions which had hitherto been manifested by the Anglo-Saxons. Ancient writers are unanimous in classing them among the most savage of the northern tribes. They slaughtered their captives taken in war, and drove a lucrative trade by the sale of their countrymen, and even o their own children, to foreign merchants. The courage which formed their solitary virtue too often degenerated into a brutal ferocity, and their notions of a future state were exceedingly faint. In Gaul they were regarded with terror as barbarians of uncouth speech and aspect, and strange stories were told of their reckless deeds of bloodshed and cruelty. Gregory himself would probably have found it difficult to explain the hold they had gained on his heart ever since he first beheld the blue-eyed and golden-haired Angles in the marketplace of Rome. But from that moment the thought of them never left him; and though frustrated in his purpose of himself becoming their apostle, he made it a labour of love to provide for their conversion by other hands.

His first plan had been a sort of anticipation of the system since

so successfully carried out by the Roman Propaganda. He conceived the idea of redeeming a certain number of the Anglo-Saxon youths annually brought into the slave-markets of Gaul, educating them in some monastery school, and then sending them back as missionaries to their own country. We are not told why this scheme was abandoned, but in 596 the English mission was at last opened, and a band of Roman monks, headed by St. Augustine, the former prior of St. Gregory's monastery, set out for the barbarous and unknown island. Never was any mission more amply cared for. St. Gregory had poured out his whole heart upon it; he multiplied letters to the bishops and Sovereigns of Gaul to secure his monks hospitality on the road; his letters cheered them on their way, and when the welcome tidings came that their work had begun under prosperous auspices, he sent them a reinforcement of labourers under the abbot Mellitus, bringing everything necessary for the celebration of the Divine offices—sacred vessels, vestments, church ornaments, holy relics, and "many books."

A catalogue of the library which St. Augustine and his companions brought with them into England is preserved at Trinity College, Cambridge. It consisted of a Bible in two volumes, a Psalter and a book of the Gospels, a Martyrology, the Apocryphal Lives of the Apostles, and the Exposition of certain Epistles and Gospels. The brief catalogue closes with these words: "These are the foundation or beginning of the library of the whole English Church, A.D. 601." These were the books sent to us by a Pope to be the beginning of our national library, and from them did St. Augustine and his companions begin to teach the English.

The manner of life to be adopted by the missionaries was plainly laid down by St. Gregory in his instructions to St. Augustine. "You, my brother," he writes, "who have been brought up under monastic rules, are not to live apart from your clergy in the English Church; you are to follow that course of life which our forefathers did in the time of the primitive church, when none of them said that anything he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common."[1] The ancient canonical life was to be the rule of the new clergy, and measures were at once taken for carrying this precept into effect. A monastery dedicated to SS. Peter and Paul was speedily founded at Canterbury. In after years it bore the title of St. Augustine's, and obtained rare privileges as the first-born of our religious houses,

[1] Bede, lib. i. ch. 27.

being designated "the Roman Chapel in England." The abbot took his place in general councils next to the abbot of Monte Cassino, and the monastery was recognised as under the immediate jurisdiction of the Holy See. Here, then, at one and the same time, began the apostolic and scholastic labours of the missionaries. It was not, indeed, until some years later, that the school of Canterbury attained its full celebrity under the abbot Adrian, but thirty years before his time it had become the model of other seminaries founded in different parts of England. When Sigebert, King of the East Angles, who had been baptized and instructed in France, wished to set up a school for youth to be instructed in literature, "after the good fashions he had seen in that country," he sent to Canterbury for his schoolmaster, and obtained one in the person of Felix the Burgundian, who became the apostle of the East of England. At this time the liberal sciences are said to have been cultivated at Canterbury, and some writers persuade themselves that the school of Bishop Felix was the germ of Cambridge University.

Northumbria was meanwhile receiving the light of faith from the monks of Iona, who, being invited into his kingdom by St. Oswald, in 635, despatched thither the holy bishop Aidan. He chose for the site of his cathedral monastery the island of Lindisfarne, which soon became the ecclesiastical capital of the north of England. This celebrated spot, which is an island only at high tide, and is connected with the mainland when the sea retires by a firm neck of sand, doubtless bears at the present day an aspect very different from that which it presented when the monks raised their first cathedral of oak-planks thatched with reed. The ruins of a far statelier pile may now be seen, built of dark-red sandstone, to which time has given a melancholy hue not out of character with the scene. But there are some features which time itself can never quite efface; the bold promontories of the coast visible to the north and south, the wide expanse of that tossing sea so often ploughed by the keels of the Vikings, and those ruddy golden sands, are unchanged since the days when the brethren of Lindisfarne raised their eyes, weary with the labours of the Scriptorium, to rest them on that beautiful line of wooded coast, or on the sparkling waves beyond it. Their manner of life differed in no degree from that of their brethren at Iona. "It was very different," says Bede, "from the slothfulness of our times, for all who bore company with Aidan, whether monks or laymen, were employed either in studying the Scriptures or in singing Psalms.

This was his own daily employment wherever he went, and if it happened that he was invited to eat with the king, he went with one or two clerks, and having taken a small repast, he made haste to be gone with them either to read or write." All the money that came into his hands he employed in relieving the poor or ransoming slaves, and many of the latter he made his disciples, instructing them and advancing them to the ecclesiastical state.

Whilst the north was being thus evangelised by the disciples of St. Columba, the south also had received a foundation of Hibernian origin. In the wilds of Wiltshire a school had arisen round the cell of Maidulf, an Irish recluse, who had been tempted to settle there by the sylvan beauty of the spot, which was then surrounded by thick luxuriant woods. To procure the means of support he received scholars from the neighbourhood who supplied his scanty wants, and as his pupils increased his school became famous; and the name of its teacher is preserved in that of the modern town of Malmsbury. But it is remarkable how very soon both the Scottish and Irish foundations became *Romanised*.[1] One of the first scholars of Lindisfarne was St. Wilfrid, who, not satisfied with the ecclesiastical discipline of the Scottish monks, found his way to Canterbury,

[1] This expression requires some explanation, being an apparent contradiction of what has been said before as to the Roman origin of the Irish schools. It must be borne in mind that the error in the Irish manner of observing Easter was not that of the Eastern Quarto Decimans, as they are called, who kept it on the fourteenth day of the Jewish month Nisan, on whatever day of the week that might fall. This error was corrected at the Council of Nice, when it was commanded that the feast should always be celebrated on the Sunday after the fourteenth day of the moon; and the decree of the council was obeyed in Britain and Ireland as in Rome. But difficulties afterwards arose in the method of calculating Easter; the *Cycles*, or periods of years used for that purpose, were after a time found to be incorrect, and the philosophers of Alexandria were applied to, to calculate the day and notify it each year to the Pope, who should publish it to the rest of the Church. Even this plan failed to secure uniformity, and in the fifth century Rome and Alexandria were to be found computing the time of Easter after different cycles, Rome using one of eighty-four years, and Alexandria one of nineteen, which caused the feast to be celebrated on different days. The old Roman cycle was that which had been introduced into Ireland, and the Irish clergy continued to use it after it had been reformed in the time of Pope Hilarion, by whose command the Alexandrian cycle was established as more correct, and the calendar was corrected by Victorinus of Aquitaine. Such was the disturbed state of the world at this time, however, that the British and Irish churches heard nothing of this change, and stuck to their old Roman cycle even after the arrival of St. Gregory's missionaries. The notion of the Irish having adopted the Eastern computation of the Quarto Decimans is very clearly disproved by reference to Bede, lib. iii. ch. 4. They at last adopted the Roman calendar at the Synod of Lene, held in 630, wherein it was agreed that "they should receive what was brought to them from *the fountain of their baptism and of their wisdom*, even the successors of the Apostles of Christ."

learnt the whole Psalter over again, according to the
rsion, which differed from that used in the Northern
He was joined by another North Country scholar, St.
scop, and the two set out together on a pilgrimage to

er history of these two saints was full of momentous results
nglo-Saxon schools. At Rome Wilfrid studied the Scrip-
rules of ecclesiastical discipline, and the system of Paschal
tion under the Archdeacon Boniface, secretary to Pope
I., and Scholasticus of the Lateran school. He returned to
l to found the Abbey of Ripon, into which he introduced the
ctine rule, and whither he invited Eddi, the chanter of Can-
, to come and teach his monks the Roman chant. Then he
nself to reform the errors of the Northern churches, and thirty
after the foundation of Lindisfarne, the Scottish discipline was,
s vigorous exertions, exchanged for that of Rome. Biscop,
while, was not less busy. After his first visit to the Holy
he returned there a second time, and devoted himself not only
ecclesiastical studies, but also to the acquisition of many useful
which he was resolved to plant in his native land. Next he
t to Lerins, where he received the habit of a monk, and spent
years learning and practising the monastic rule; and then he
rned a third time to Rome, at the very moment when the death
Deusdedit, sixth archbishop of Canterbury, had induced Pope
alian to nominate as his successor the Greek scholar, Theodore.
was a native of St. Paul's city of Tarsus, and well skilled in all
an and divine literature. So says St. Bede, and so the Western
iops seem to have thought, when they delayed drawing up their
odal letter to the Third Council of Constantinople until "the
osopher Theodore" should be able to take part in their delibera-
s. Vitalian had the prosperity of the English mission scarcely
at heart than St. Gregory, and discerned the full importance of
viding the infant Church with men who should be capable of
ng a solid foundation of sacred learning in her schools. With
view he sent together with Theodore, the abbot Adrian, whom
liam of Malmsbury calls "a fountain of letters, and a river of
" At the same time Benedict Biscop received orders to join the
pany of the new archbishop, and to him was committed the
ction of the monastery and school of Canterbury. But Benedict
one purpose fixed in his heart; it was to devote his life and

extraordinary energies to the foundation of a great seat of learning and religion in his own land, and to fit himself thoroughly for the work before he began it. The weald of Kent might have richer pastures, the sky of Italy a softer glow, but the brown moors of Northumbria were ever present to his mind's eye, and it was there that he desired to spend and be spent for Christ. He was not long before he found out that Adrian's acquirements were far beyond his own; so resigning the abbacy into his hands, from a master he became a scholar, and spent two years more studying under him, and acting as interpreter to him and to the archbishop. Theodore had brought with him a large addition to the English library, and among his books were a copy of Homer (which, in Archbishop Parker's days, was still preserved at Canterbury), the works of Josephus, and the homilies of St. Chrysostom. Bede's account of the new life infused into the English schools by these two illustrious foreigners is doubtless familiar to all readers. Yet it is too much to the purpose to be omitted here. "Assisted by Adrian," he says, "the archbishop everywhere taught the right rule of life and the canonical custom of celebrating Easter. And forasmuch as both of them were well read in sacred and secular literature, they gathered a crowd of disciples, and there daily flowed from them rivers of knowledge to water the hearts of their hearers: and together with the books of Holy Writ, they also taught the arts of ecclesiastical poetry, astronomy, and arithmetic. So that there are still living to this day some of their scholars who are as well versed in the Greek and Latin tongues as in their own wherein they were born. Never were there happier times since the English came to Britain; for their kings being brave men and good Christians, were a terror to barbarous nations, and the minds of all men were bent upon the joys of the heavenly kingdom of which they had heard; and all who desired to be instructed in sacred literature had masters at hand to teach them."

Adrian had many good pupils, among whom was Albinus, who succeeded him in the government of his abbey, and greatly assisted Bede in collecting the materials of his history, and who was besides an excellent Greek scholar; and St. John of Beverley, whom Oxford historians fondly believe to have been the first master of liberal arts in their university. For, according to some authorities, the Oxford schools grew out of those founded at Cricklade, which place is said

to have derived its original name of "Greeklade" from the good Greek which was there taught by Adrian's disciples. Another student drawn to Canterbury by the fame of its classical learning was St. Aldhelm, one of Maidulf's early pupils, who very soon resolved upon migrating from Malmsbury to the archiepiscopal seminary. Ill-health did not permit him to remain there long, but a letter from the young collegian is preserved, addressed to his own diocesan, Hedda, Bishop of Wessex, which gives very ample information as to the nature and extent of the studies on which he was engaged. Some suspicion of exaggeration may naturally attach to such general notices of the English learning as that given by Bede, but the more minute account of Aldhelm is open to no such objection. "I confess, most reverend father," he says, "that I had resolved, if circumstances had permitted, to have spent the approaching Christmas in the company of my relations, and to have enjoyed for some time the pleasure of your society. But as I find it impossible to do so for various reasons, I hope you will excuse my not waiting on you as I had intended. The truth is that there is a necessity for spending a great deal of time in this seat of learning, specially if one be inflamed with the love of study, and desirous, as I am, of becoming acquainted with all the secrets of the Roman jurisprudence. And I am engaged also on another study still more tedious and perplexing." Here he enters at some length on the subject of Latin versification, and describes the various classical metres, all of which were taught in Adrian's school; and in the intricacies of which the Anglo-Saxon scholars singularly delighted to exercise their ingenuity. He then continues in a tone of less satisfaction; "but what shall I say of arithmetic, the long and intricate calculations of which are sufficient to overwhelm the mind, and cast it into despair? For my own part all the labours of my former studies are trifling in comparison with this. So that I may say with St. Jerome on a like occasion, 'before I entered on that study I thought myself a master, but now I find I was but a learner.' However, by the blessing of God, and assiduous reading, I have at length overcome the chief difficulties, and have found out the method of calculating suppositions, which are called the parts of a number. I believe it will be better to say nothing of astronomy, the Zodiac and its twelve signs revolving in the heavens, which require a long illustration, rather than to disgrace that noble art by too short and imperfect an account, especially as

there are some parts of it—as astrology and the perplexing calculation of horoscopes—which require a master's hand to do them justice." [1]

It must be borne in mind that at the time when Aldhelm wrote, every problem in arithmetic had to be worked by means of the seven Roman letters C. D. I. L. M. V. and X., and the decimal system was unknown. Very often the student was compelled to abandon their use and *write* the numbers he was employed on in words. And in default of more convenient numerals, recourse was had to what might be called a duodecimal system, by which every number was divided into twelve parts, the different combinations of which were named and computed according to the divisions of the Roman money. And lastly, there was the system of "indigitation," wherein the ten fingures were made to serve the purpose of a modern arithmeticon.

St. Aldhelm elsewhere enumerates the studies pursued in the school of Canterbury as consisting of grammar, that is the Latin and Greek tongues, geometry, arithmetic, music, mechanics, astronomy, and astrology: he himself is also said to have studied the Hebrew Scriptures in their original text, and his works both in prose and poetry bear witness to his familiarity with the chief Latin poets, such as Virgil, Juvenal, Lucan, and Persius, whom he frequently quotes. He was the first Englishman who appeared before the world in the character of an author; his chief poems being a Treatise on the Eight Virtues, and one in praise of Virginity. His Latin versification is of the most artificial structure; in one of his poetical prefaces the initial letters of each line read downwards, the terminal letters read upwards, and the last line read backwards, all repeat the words of the first line read straightforwards; and this he pleasantly denominates "a square poem." I will give but one couplet as a sample of the kind of brain-puzzles which afforded such solace to the Anglo-Saxon students. The reader will observe that the lines may be read equally well backwards or forwards, still forming the same succession of letters:—

Roma tibi subito motibus ibit amor
Sole medere pede, ede, perede melos.

---

[1] By astrology and the calculation of horoscopes must not be here understood the practice of *judicial* astrology, which was regarded by all the Anglo-Saxon prelates as a forbidden art; but, as Lingard supposes, studies connected with the Zodiac, and the art of dialling, here called *horoscopii computatio;* an art much in vogue among early scholars, and which formed one of the scientific recreations of Boethius.

All the writings of Aldhelm exhibit instances of the same misplaced ingenuity, as well as that love of enigma which was general among his countrymen. In spite of these faults, however, and of a certain pompous and pedantic style which treats very ordinary subjects in very big words, and is an anticipation by eleven centuries of the Johnsonian dialect, it is impossible to deny that our first English author was a man of genius and erudition. In his poems, which are redundant with imagery, he gathers his similitudes now from the household arts of the smith and the weaver, now from the natural beauties of hill and field. You see that you are reading the thoughts of one who does not owe everything to books, but who has observed and reasoned for himself. Thus, desiring to show that perfection does not consist in chastity alone, but in a combination of all the virtues in their proper order, he compares it to "a web, not of one uniform colour and texture, but woven with purple threads and many colours into a variety of figures by the shuttles flying from side to side." Describing a well-stored memory, he compares it to the work of the sagacious bees, "who, when the dewy dawn appears and the beams of the limpid sun arise, pour the thick armies of their dancing swarms over the open fields; and, now lying in the honied leaves of the marigold or the purple tops of the heather, suck the nectar drop by drop, and carry home their plunder on burdened thighs." A copy of his treatise on Virginity is preserved in the Lambeth library, in which a highly finished illumination represents him seated in his chair surrounded by a group of nuns. The book was in fact written for the use of the Abbess Hildelitha and her religious daughters of Wimbourn; for the Anglo-Saxon nuns very early vied with the monks in their application to letters.

On leaving Canterbury Aldhelm returned to Malmsbury and soon raised the reputation of the school. Pupils flocked to him even from France and Scotland, for, says William of Malmsbury, "some admired the sanctity of the man, and others the depth of his learning. He was as simple in piety as he was multifarious in knowledge, having imbibed the seven liberal arts so perfectly that he was wonderful in each, and unrivalled in all." One of his pupils was Ethilwald, afterwards Bishop of Lindisfarne, to whom, as to his "most beloved son and disciple," he addressed a letter, preserved among his other works. After warning him against the vain pleasures of the world, "such as the custom of daily junketings, indulgence in immoderate feasting, and continued riding and racing," he admonishes him to be

on his guard against the love of money and silly parade, and exhorts him rather to apply himself to the study of the Scriptures; and inasmuch as the meaning of almost every part of them depends on he rules of grammar, to perfect himself in that art, that so he may live into the signification of the text. Ethilwald was a devoted dmirer of the saint, and left some verses in praise of his illustrious aster whom he is too good a scholar to call by his barbarous Saxon ame, preferring to translate it into the more classic appellation of *assis prisca*, or *old helmet*. Another of Aldhelm's pupils and correspondents was Eadfrid, who, after the fashion of the times, passed ver into the sister isle to profit by the learning of the Irish schools. le remained there six years, and was heartily congratulated by ldhelm on his return from what he calls the "land of fog." Nowadays," says the scholar of Malmsbury, "the renown of the rish is so great that one daily sees them going or returning; and rowds flock to their island to gather up the liberal arts and physical ciences. But if the sky of Ireland has its stars, has not that of ngland its sun in Theodore the philosopher, and its mild moon Adrian, gifted with an inexpressible urbanity?"

In 675 Malmsbury became an abbey, and Aldhelm was chosen its rst abbot. When the diocese of Wessex was divided into two parts e was named Bishop of Sherburne, whence the episcopal see was fterwards removed to Salisbury. A well-known anecdote represents im to us instructing the rude peasantry of Malmsbury who would ot stay to listen to the Sunday sermon, by singing his verses to them, arp in hand, after the fashion of a wandering gleeman. We read so of the pains he took in forming a library in his abbey, and how, eing on a visit to Bretwald, Archbishop of Canterbury (an old comnion and former schoolfellow), he heard of the arrival at Dover a foreign ship, and at once hastened down to the coast to see if ere were any *books* among its cargo. As he was walking on the ashore intently examining the merchandise that was unlading, he pied a heap of books, and among them a volume containing the ntire Bible. This was a treasure indeed, and a very rare one, for e books of Scripture were generally written out separately, and had be procured and copied one by one. He determined at once to cure the Bible for his library, and turning over the pages with a owing air, began to bargain with the owners and to beat them wn somewhat in the price. The sailors grumbled at this, and said might undervalue his own goods if he liked, but not those of

others. At last they turned him away with very abusive language, and, refusing all his offers, pulled off with the Bible to their ship. But a terrible tempest arose, which made them repent of their churlish conduct, and returning to the shore they entreated the good bishop to pardon their rudeness and accept the book as a gift, for it seems they considered that they had only been saved from shipwreck by his prayers. Aldhelm, however, laid down the half of their original demand, and returned with his prize to his convent, where the book was still preserved in the time of William of Malmsbury.

We must now return to St. Bennet Biscop, who, after completing his studies at Canterbury, was planning a fourth expedition to Rome, chiefly for the purpose of collecting books. His bibliographical tour was crowned with complete success. He travelled along purchasing, and also begging books in all directions, which when procured were deposited in the keeping of trusty friends, from whom he gathered them up again on his homeward journey. He returned to England laden with his treasures, and obtained a grant of land from Egfrid, king of Northumbria, for the erection of his long-contemplated monastery. It was dedicated to St. Peter, and situated at the mouth of the Wear—a spot, says William of Malmsbury, "which once glittered with a multitude of towns built by the Romans," and which in our own days also is a busy scene of trade. Though the Roman towns had disappeared in Biscop's time, his monastery was far from standing in the midst of a solitude. In fact, he sought, not shunned, the haunts of men, for his main object was their instruction. He had no intention of being merely "the man wise for himself;" his books and his learning had been acquired to profit other souls besides his own. So he did not choose a lonesome wilderness, or a marsh, or a desert island, but a spot conveniently situated within reach of what, even in the seventh century, was a tolerably busy port. "The broad and ample river running into the sea," says the old historian already quoted, "received vessels borne by gentle gales on the calm bosom of its haven;" and the parish of Monk-Wearmouth in the now smoky town of Sunderland marks the ground occupied by St. Bennet's first foundation.

It was commenced in the year 674, the monastery being at first only built of wood, but the church was planned on a more magnificent scale. Bennet, who thought nothing of a long journey in pursuit of his cherished designs, crossed over to France to seek out good masons, and brought them back with him to Wearmouth, where they

built him a very handsome church of hewn stone. The fame of this noble structure spread far and wide, and Naitan, king of the Picts, sent ambassadors imploring that the French masons might be sent to build an exactly similar church in his dominions. As soon as the walls of his church were up, Bennet sent over once more to France for glass-makers, who glazed all the windows both of the church and monastery. Bede tells us that these were the first artificers in glass who had been seen in England. "It is an art," he says, "not to be despised, because of its use in furnishing lamps for the cloisters and other kinds of vessels." The church being now finished and furnished, the books were stored up in the library, and four years were spent by the abbot in collecting the spiritual stones of his edifice. The result of his labours was so satisfactory that King Egfrid desired to see another monastery of similar character founded in his kingdom, and in 682 the saint obtained a second grant of land at Jarrow-on-the-Tyne, about five miles from Wearmouth. "The spot has no claim to beauty," says a modern writer, "yet it is calculated to produce an impression of solemn quiet. The church and crumbling walls of the old monastery standing on a green hill sloping to the bay, the long silvery expanse of water, the gentle ripple of the advancing tide, the sea-birds perpetually hovering on the wing or dipping in the wave, and the distant view of Shields harbour with its clouds of smoke and forests of masts, form no ordinary combination."[1] And we may add that no ordinary feelings stir in the heart of the visitor who sees in those grey crumbling walls, with their vestiges of Norman and Saxon ornament, the remains of that monastic seminary which nurtured the genius and the sanctity of the Venerable Bede. Here arose the monastery of St. Paul's; and if you look in the eastern wall of the church you may still see the inscription, of unquestioned antiquity, which preserves the memory of its dedication. It is cut on a small tablet in good Roman letters, and tells you that the church was dedicated on the eighth of the kalends of May, in the fifteenth year of Egfrid the king, and during the abbacy of Ceolfrid.

This Ceolfrid deserves a few words to himself. He was originally a monk of Ripon, where he became master of the school and the novices. His pupils, who were mostly high-born youths, showed some disdain for those menial employments that formed part of a monk's daily life, and which they associated with the idea of servitude; but Ceolfrid, himself an earl's son, overcame their repugnance

[1] Surtees, History of Durham.

by his own example. He undertook the care of the bakehouse, and might daily be seen cleaning the oven, bolting the meal, and baking the bread for the use of the brethren. From labours such as these he passed to the school, and there made his scholars understand that a man may make a very good baker without losing his taste for the liberal arts. Ceolfrid's fame at last reached the ears of St. Bennet, who, it must be owned, was covetous of learned monks and good books. So he begged him of the abbot of Ripon, and, having obtained him, placed the new monastery of Jarrow under his government. The two houses, however, continued to be so closely united as to form but one community; they were like one monastery, says Bede, built in two places. Ceolfrid held the abbacy of St. Paul's for seven years, during which time the dreadful pestilence of 686 broke out, which swept away all the choir monks, with the exception of the abbot himself and one little boy, with whose aid he still contrived to chant the canonical hours, though their voices were often enough choked with their tears. This little boy could be no other than St. Bede himself, who had accompanied the monks from Wearmouth to Jarrow, and was then seven years of age.

St. Bennet's journeys were not yet over. As soon as the foundation of Jarrow was completed he set out on a fifth expedition to Rome accompanied by Ceolfrid, and this time brought back, not only books and relics, but also pictures. These last he placed in his two churches: at the west end of the Church of St. Peter he placed pictures of our Lady and the twelve Apostles; on the south wall were scenes from the Gospels, and on the north the visions of the Apocalypse. The pictures placed in St. Paul's were intended to show the connection between the Old and New Testaments. There you saw representations of Isaac bearing the wood of the sacrifice, and of our Lord bearing His Cross; of the brazen serpent, and the Crucifixion. "Those, therefore, who knew not how to read," says Bede, "entering these churches, found on all sides agreeable and instructive objects, representing Christ and His saints, and recalling to their memory the grace of His Incarnation and the terrors of the last judgment." But Bennet had brought from Rome something even more precious than his pictures. It was not to be supposed that in his solicitude to provide his monks with the best instruction that books or teachers could afford he should overlook the necessity of providing them with masters of the ecclesiastical chant. The Roman chant had already been introduced into Northumbria by James the Deacon,

ıe fellow-labourer of St. Paulinus, who, says Bede, was extraordinarily ilful in singing, and taught the same to many, after the custom of the ɔmans. But he was now an old man, and does not seem to have ɯed any disciples qualified to succeed him in his office. Benedict ɛrefore entreated Pope Agatho to allow him to take back into gland no less a personage than John the Venerable, abbot of St. ırtin's, and arch-chanter of St. Peter's, that he might teach in his nastery the method of singing throughout the year as it was ctised in St. Peter's Church. It argues much the importance ich was attached at Rome to Benedict's foundations, that his ition was granted. Abbot John received orders to set out for the barous north, and, taking up his residence at Wearmouth, he ght the chanters of that monastery the whole order and manner singing and reading aloud, and committed to writing all that ; requisite throughout the whole course of the year for the celebra- ı of festivals; "all which rules," adds St. Bede, "are still observed re, and have been copied by many other monasteries. And the said ın not only taught the brethren of that monastery, but such as had ll in singing resorted from almost all the monasteries of the same pro- ce to hear him, and many invited him to teach in other places."[1] Such, then, was the provision made by St. Bennet for the instruc- n of his monks and the establishment among them of a school sacred learning. And his enterprise was a grand success. His n houses became centres of human and divine science, as well as regular discipline. The life led within their walls has been made ıiliar to us by the pen of Bede, who, with that simplicity which ms the charm of his writing, describes it in all its homely features. .e men who were engaged in rearing, on the barbarous shores of gland, a seminary of learning which had not its equal north of : Alps, might every day be seen taking part in the duties of the myard and the kitchen. Abbot Easterwine, a former courtier of ng Egfrid's, who was chosen to fill the place of abbot during the ɜence of St. Bennet, delighted in winnowing the corn, giving milk the young calves, working at the mill or forge, and helping in the ɕehouse. It is thus that Bede describes him; but he dwells also the spiritual beauty of the abbot's "transparent countenance," his ısical voice and gentle temper, and tells us how, being seized with last illness, "coming out into the open air, and sitting down, he led for his weeping brethren, and, after the manner of his tender

[1] Bede, lib. iv. c. 18.

nature, gave them all the kiss of peace, and died at night as they were singing lauds."

As St. Bennet was still absent, the monks chose in his room the deacon Sigfrid, who continued to share the government with Bennet after his return. Both of them were afflicted with grievous infirmity during the three last years of their lives, St. Bennet being almost entirely paralysed, while Sigfrid was wasted with a slow consumption. The last hours of the saint were in harmony with his life. His monks read the Scriptures aloud to him during his sleepless nights, and he often charged them to remember the two things that he most earnestly recommended to his children, the preservation of regular discipline, and the care of his books. When unable to leave his bed, and too weak to recite the Divine Office, he caused some of the brethren to recite it in his chamber, divided into two choirs, and joined with them as well as he could. The two venerable abbots, who were both hourly expecting death, had a great wish to meet once more in this life, and to satisfy their desire, the monks carried Sigfrid on a litter to St. Bennet's cell, and laid them side by side, their heads resting on the same pillow, that they might give each other a farewell kiss; but so extreme was their weakness, that even this they were not able to do without assistance. After their departure Ceolfrid continued to govern both houses for twenty-eight years, during which time he did much to advance the studies of the brethren, and sent several of them to Rome to complete their education. He increased the library, and caused three copies of the entire Bible to be written out, one of which he sent as a present to the Pope, whilst the other two were placed in the two churches, "to the end that all who wished to read any passage in either Testament might at once find what they wanted." Naitan, king of the Picts, applied to him for church ornaments, as he had applied to St. Bennet for masons. The abbot's reply may be quoted as giving some notion of his scholarship. "A certain worldly ruler," he wrote, "most truly said that the world would be happy if either philosophers were kings, or kings philosophers. Now if a worldly man could judge thus truly of the philosophy of this world, how much more were it to be desired that the more powerful men are in this world the more they would labour to be acquainted with the commandments of God." In this passage the Anglo-Saxon monk is quoting from the Republic of Plato.

St. Bede, who has preserved these records of the Fathers of

Wearmouth and Jarrow, dwells with delight on the memory of the many happy years he himself passed within those walls, and on the thought that none of them had been spent in idleness. "All my life," he says, "I have spent in this monastery, giving my whole attention to the study of the Holy Scriptures; and in the intervals between the hours of regular discipline, and the duties of church psalmody, I ever took delight in either learning, teaching, or writing." It was his love of study that made him decline the office of abbot, "for that office demands thoughtfulness, and thoughtfulness brings distraction of mind, which is an impediment to learning." Though invited to Rome by Pope Sergius, it appears certain that he never left his own country, and that all he knew was derived from native teachers, principally, as he tells us, from the abbots Bennet and Ceolfrid. The science of music, indeed, in which he excelled, and on which he wrote several treatises, he had studied under John of St. Martin's; Trumhere, a monk of Lestingham, was his master in divinity, and his Greek scholarship was probably acquired from Archbishop Theodore himself. But the varied character of Bede's erudition must be principally explained by his free use of Biscop's noble libraries. It was at the command of his abbot, and of St. John of Beverley, who ordained him priest, that he began, at thirty years of age, to write for the instruction of his countrymen. For his greater convenience a little building was erected apart from the monastery, which Simeon of Durham speaks of as yet standing in the twelfth century, "where, free from all distraction, he could sit, meditate, read, write, or dictate." The original building must have been swept away at the time of the destruction of the monastery by the Danes in 794, yet Leland describes what he calls St. Bede's oratory, as remaining even in his time.

His studies, however, were not suffered to interfere with his other duties, for he was most exact in the minute observance of his rule, and specially in the discharge of the choral office, though, as he owns in a letter to Bishop Acca, these necessary demands on his time, the *monasticæ servitutis retinacula*, as he calls them, proved no small hindrance to his work. Yet he never sought exemption of any kind, and least of all from attendance in choir. "If the angels did not find me there among my brethren," he would say, "would they not say, Where is Bede? why comes he not to worship at the appointed time with the others?"[1] It was thus he found the secret of keep-

[1] Alc. Opera i. p. 282.

ing alive the spirit of fervour in the midst of continued labour of the head. Printed among his theological and philosophical works, is a little manual, drawn up, as it would seem, for his own private use, and consisting of a selection of favourite verses from the Psalms. His disciple, Cuthbert, says of him, "I can declare with truth, that never saw I with my eyes, or heard I with my ears, of any man so indefatigable in giving thanks to God." Besides the requirements of his monastic rule, and his own private studies, Bede had other duties which engaged a large portion of his time. He was both mass priest and scholasticus. In the first capacity, he had to administer the sacraments, visit the sick, and preach on Sundays and festivals; in the second, to communicate to others the learning he had himself acquired. Even before his ordination, the direction of the monastic school was placed in his hands, and here he taught sacred and humane letters to the 600 monks of Jarrow, as well as to the pupils who flocked to him from all parts of England. The character of his teaching is beautifully noticed in the breviary lessons for his feast. "He was easily kindled and moved to compunction by study, and whether reading or teaching, often wept abundantly. And after study he always applied himself to prayer, well knowing that the knowledge of the Sacred Scriptures is to be gained rather by the grace of God than by our own efforts. He had many scholars, all of whom he inspired with extraordinary love of learning; and what is more, he infused into them the holy virtue of religion; he was most affable to the good, but terrible to the proud and negligent; sweet in countenance, with a musical voice, and an aspect at once cheerful and grave."

The writings of Bede bear witness to the extent of his learning. He himself gives a list of forty-five works of which he was the author, including, besides his homilies and commentaries on Holy Scripture, treatises on grammar, astronomy, the logic of Aristotle, music, geography, arithmetic, orthography, versification, the computum, and natural philosophy. His Ecclesiastical History and Lives of the Fathers must always be admired as models of unaffected simplicity of style. He was well skilled in the Latin, Greek, and Hebrew tongues.[1] His Greek erudition is proved by the fact of his having translated the life of St. Athanasius out of Greek into Latin, and also by the Retractations, which, with characteristic candour, he published in his old age, to correct some errors into which he had fallen in his

[1] Nec linguam Hebraicam ignoravit. (Breviary Lessons.)

Fathers, wherein the Three Divine Persons in one essence are compared to the form, the light, and the heat of the sun. The globular body of the sun, he says, never leaves the heavens, but its light (which he compares to the person of the Son), and its heat (to that of the Holy Ghost) descend to earth and diffuse themselves everywhere, animating the mind and kindling the heart. Yet though universally present, light never really quits the sun, for we behold it there; and heat, too, is never separated from it; and the whole is one sun, comprised within a circle, which has no end and no beginning. He shows the same analogies in other forms of nature, as in water, wherein we see the fountain, the flowing river, and the lake—all different in form, yet one in substance, and inseparable one from the other. In his treatise, *De Natura Rerum*, he not only exhibits vast erudition but often expresses himself with a certain unadorned eloquence. "Observe," he says, "how all things are made to suit and to govern one another. See how heaven and earth are respectively adorned; heaven, by the sun, moon, and stars, and earth by its beautiful flowers, its herbs, trees, and fruits. From these men derive their food, their shining jewels, the various pictures so pleasantly woven in their hangings, their variegated colours, the sweet melody of strings and organs, the splendour of gold and silver, and the pleasant streams of water which bring us ships and set in motion our mills, together with the fragrant aroma of myrrh, and the sweet form of the human countenance." Bede's love of music reveals itself in a thousand passages. "Among all the sciences," he says, "this one is most commendable, pleasing, mirthful, and lovely. It makes a man liberal, cheerful, courteous, and amiable. It rouses him to battle, enables him to bear fatigue, comforts him under labour, refreshes the disturbed mind, takes away headaches, and soothes the desponding heart."

There is one subject which engaged his attention that deserves a more particular notice, I mean the labours he directed to the grammatical formation of his native language, a work of vast importance, which, in every country where the barbarous races had established themselves, had to be undertaken by the monastic scholars. Rohrbacher observes that St. Bede did much by his treatises on grammar and orthography, to impress a character of regularity on the modern languages which, in the eighth and ninth centuries, were beginning to be formed out of the Latin and Germanic dialects. Much more was his influence felt on the Anglo-Saxon dialect, in which he both

preached and wrote. A curious poetical fragment of the twelfth century, discovered some years since in Worcester Cathedral, names him among other saints "who taught our people in English," and praises him in particular, for having "wisely translated" for the instruction of his flock. This is not mere tradition. Besides commenting on nearly the whole Bible, Bede is known to have translated into English both the Psalter and the four Gospels. But this involved a labour the character and amount of which is not easily appreciated, unless we bear in mind what the state of the vernacular tongue was at that time. Before their conversion to Christianity the Anglo-Saxons possessed no literature, that is to say, no *written* compositions of any kind, and their language had not therefore assumed a regular grammatical form. In this they resembled most of the other barbarous nations, of whom St. Irenæus observes,[1] that they held the faith by tradition, "without the help of pen and ink;" meaning, as he himself explains, that for want of letters they could have no use of the Scriptures. The Anglo-Saxons were indeed acquainted with the Runic letters; but there is every reason to believe that these were exclusively used for monumental inscriptions or magic spells. The Runic letters were indeed so closely associated in the mind of the people with magical practices that the Christian missionaries found it necessary to avoid their use,[2] and introduced the letters commonly called Anglo-Saxon, which are, however, nothing more than corruptions of the Roman alphabet. Although the Saxons had no written literature, they had, however, a body of native poetry consisting of songs and fragmentary narratives which, like the poems of Homer or Ossian, were preserved solely in the memory of the bards, who occasionally made additions or enlargements of the story, as their genius prompted. Together with the change of religion appeared a change in the character of the popular minstrelsy. Tales from the Scriptures took the place of legends of pagan heroes, and the Christian missionaries made use of these for the purpose of instilling into their rude hearers some knowledge of the mysteries of faith.

But the Saxon poetry, even in its Christianised form, does not appear to have been *written down* until the time of Alfred. Before any steps could be taken to form a literature, the language itself had

[1] Iren. de Hær. l. iii. 4.

[2] Three, however, were preserved which expressed sounds not conveyed by the Roman alphabet, corresponding to w, th, and dh.

to be laboriously reduced to grammatical rules. The Anglo-Saxon language, as it exists in the literature of a later period, is of extremely complex construction, far richer in grammatical inflexion than our modern English. But in its barbarous state, as we read it in the early fragments of the bardic poems, it was a barren combination of verbs, nouns, and pronouns, and nouns freely used in an adjective and verbal sense, and entirely destitute of all the smaller particles. The change it underwent during the two centuries that preceded the time of Alfred was the transformation of a barbarous dialect into a finished grammatical language, and this change was mainly effected by the labours of the monks. Nor is it mere matter of conjecture that Bede had a considerable share in this great work. He was probably the first who applied himself to it, and has himself let us know the reasons which induced him to undertake the translation of certain familiar forms of prayer into the native dialect. In 734, Archbishop Egbert, who then presided over the school of York, having invited him thither, Bede accepted the invitation, as he says, "for the sake of reading," the York library offering temptations not to be resisted. He stayed there some months, teaching in the archbishop's school; and would have repeated his visit in the following year had not his declining health rendered this impossible. To excuse the failure of his promise, he addressed a long and interesting letter to Egbert, in which, among other things, he suggests the appointment of priests to the rural districts, who should be diligent in instructing the peasantry, and who should teach them the Creed and the Our Father in their own tongue, "which," he adds, "I have myself translated into English for the benefit of those priests who are not familiar with the vernacular."[1] But the translation of these prayers was a very small part of his labours; he had, as we have already said, made an Anglo-Saxon version of the Psalter and the Gospels, and on this latter work he was engaged up to the day of his death.

[1] The instruction of the people was not, however, to be limited to a knowledge of these prayers. "Let them be taught," he says, "by what works they may please God, and from what things they must abstain; with what sincerity they must believe in Him, and with what devotion they must pray; how diligently and frequently they must fortify themselves with the holy sign of the Cross; and how salutary for every class of Christian is the daily reception of the Lord's Body and Blood, which is, you know, the constant practice of the Church of Christ throughout Italy, Gaul, Africa, Greece, and the whole of the East." This is a most important testimony as to the existing practice of the Church in the eighth century, and Bede goes on to say that to his knowledge there are innumerable young persons, of both sexes, who might, beyond all question, be suffered to communicate, at least, on all Sundays and festivals.

This we learn from the beautiful letter written by his pupil Cuthbert to a fellow-reader and schoolfellow Cuthwin, which, often as it has been quoted, we cannot here omit. After speaking of the way in which his beloved master had spent the whole of his life, cheerful and joyful, and giving thanks to God day and night; and how he daily read lessons to his disciples even to within a fortnight of his death, he relates how the saint admonished them to prepare for death, "and being learned in our poetry," quoted some things in the English tongue; how, according to his custom, he often sung antiphons, specially that belonging to the season of the Ascension which then drew nigh, beginning "O Rex gloriæ." "And when he came to those words 'leave us not orphans,' he burst into tears and wept much, and we also wept with him. By turns we read, and by turns we wept; nay, we wept continually while we read." . . . During this time he laboured to compose two works well worthy to be remembered, besides the lessons that we had of him, and the singing of the Psalms; namely, he translated the Gospel of St. John, as far as the words "But what are these among so many?" into our own tongue for the benefit of the Church, and some collections out of St. Isidore's works; for he said, I will not have my scholars read falsehoods after my death, or labour in that book without profit. . . When the Tuesday before the Ascension of our Lord came, he passed all that day dictating cheerfully, for, he said, I know not how long I shall last, or what time my Maker will take me. And yet to us he seemed to know very well the time of his departure. And so he spent the night; and when the morning appeared, that is, Wednesday, he ordered us to write with all speed what he had begun, and this done, we walked till the third hour with the relics of saints, according to the custom of that day. There was one of us with him who said to him, "Dear Master, there is still one chapter wanting, will it fatigue you to be asked any more questions?" He answered, "It is no trouble. Take your pen and mend it, and write quickly." He then took farewell of them all, and so continued cheerfully to speak till about sunset, when the youth before mentioned said again, "Beloved master, there is still one sentence unwritten." "Then write it quickly," he replied. In a few moments the youth said, "Now it is finished." "You have spoken true," said the dying saint. "It is finished. Now, therefore, take my head into your hands, for it is a great delight to sit opposite to that holy place where I have been wont to pray, and there let me sit once more, and call upon my

Father." So sitting thus on the floor of his cell, and repeating the ejaculation "Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost," he breathed his last, on May 26, 735.

The school of York was rising into celebrity just as Bede was withdrawn from the scene of his useful labours. Egbert, who may be considered as its founder, was himself a pupil of Bishop Eata's, but had completed his studies in Rome. He was brother to the reigning King of Northumbria, and succeeded to the see of York at a time when the affairs of the diocese had fallen into some disorder. One of his great works was the collection of a body of canons, and the publication of his famous Penitential, which furnished the Anglo-Saxon Church with fixed laws of discipline, gathered from the early fathers and canonists. While thus engaged, however, the archbishop applied himself with no less fervour to the encouragement of learning. He committed the mastership of the school he founded to his relation Albert, but himself continued to overlook the studies, and charged himself with the explanation of the Scriptures of the New Testament, leaving to Albert the other departments of literature. Under their united care the fame of the York seminary soon extended beyond the shores of Britain, and it is said to have embraced a larger course of instruction than was to be found at the same period in any school either of Gaul or Spain. Alcuin, a pupil of the academy over which he afterwards presided, enumerates among the studies there pursued, the seven liberal arts, as well as chronology, natural history, jurisprudence, and mathematics. Attached to the school was a library, which, under the munificent care of Egbert, became rich in all the works both of Christian and heathen antiquity. Alcuin, who filled the office of librarian, has given a list of its contents; he enumerates the works of SS. Jerome, Hilary, Ambrose, Augustine, Athanasius, Gregory the Great, Leo, Basil, Fulgentius and Chrysostom; of Orosius, Boethius, Pliny, Aristotle, and Cicero; of the poets Virgil and Lucan, of Prosper, Lactantius, and many others, together with the writings of Bede and Aldhelm, the two English writers who had already acquired a literary fame. These books were chiefly collected by Albert, whose custom it was to pass over to the Continent on book-hunting expeditions, in which he was generally accompanied by Alcuin.

The librarian of York afterwards composed a poem on the subject of the saints and archbishops of that city, in which he celebrates the virtues of the two illustrious prelates under whom he studied, and

ısures of science stored up by their praiseworthy care. Egbert, tells us, presided personally over the studies of the younger for this was then reckoned one of the chief duties of a bishop. n as he was at leisure in the morning he sent for some of his clerks, and, sitting on his couch, taught them in succession ut noon, when he said mass in his private chapel. After a linner he had them with him again, and entertained himself ring them discuss literary questions in his presence. Towards ʒ he recited Compline with them, and then, calling them to ıe by one, gave his blessing to each as they knelt at his feet.

he collection of canons already mentioned Egbert provided : religious instruction of the poor as well as the rich. The ıg of the common people is one of the duties specially :d on the clergy, every priest being required to "instil reat exactness into the people committed to his charge the and the Lord's Prayer, as well as the whole doctrine and e of Christianity." In the absence of books this was done much use being made of instructions cast into a metrical nd so committed to memory. Thus the multitude, if ignorant ers, were certainly not uninstructed, as we see in the case of dmon whom Bede calls *illiteratus*, that is, unable to read; but as nevertheless perfectly familiar with sacred history, which l learnt by oral instruction, and was thus able to sing of ation, the Deluge, the journeys of the Israelites, and the last ent.

ert, the master of the school, and the successor of Egbert in : of York, is described by Alcuin in one of his poems as "a ı of goodness, justice, and piety, teaching the Catholic faith spirit of love, stern to the stubborn, but pitiful and gentle to od." If he marked any youths among his pupils who showed ır signs of promise, like a good master, he made them his . "He observed the natural dispositions of each with wonder- ll, and, drawing them to him, taught and lovingly cherished Some he dexterously imbued with the grammatical art, whilst e minds of others he instilled the sweetness of rhetoric. These leavoured to polish with the juridical grindstone, those he to cultivate the songs of the muses, and to tread the hill of sus with lyric steps. To others, again, he made known the ıy of the heavens, the motions of the sun and moon, the five the seven wandering stars; the laws of the heavenly bodies,

their rising and setting; the aerial movements of the sea, and the quaking of the earth; the nature of man, cattle, birds, and wild beasts; the diversities of numbers and varieties of figures." He taught also how to calculate the return of the Paschal solemnity, and above all expounded the mysteries of the Sacred Scriptures. He often travelled into Gaul and Italy in quest of books and new methods of instruction. The noblest families of Northumbria placed their sons under his care, not only those who were training for the ecclesiastical state, but those intended for the world. Indeed it is certain that the pupils of the episcopal and monastic schools were by no means exclusively ecclesiastics. Eddi tells us that St. Wilfrid received many youths to educate, who on reaching man's estate, if they chose to embrace a secular life, were presented *in armour* to the king. Alfred, the son of king Egfrid of Northumbria, was himself a pupil of St. Wilfrid, and spent some years in Ireland that he might pursue his studies with greater advantage. He became a great patron of learning, and corresponded with St. Aldhelm on philosophical subjects and the difficulties of Latin prosody; and it was to his son Ceolwulf that St. Bede addressed the dedication of his Ecclesiastical History.

On the death of Egbert in 766 the unanimous voice of the people called Albert to the vacant see. He showed himself worthy of their choice, "feeding his flock with the food of the Divine Word, and guarding the lambs of Christ from the wolf." He governed the Church of York for thirteen years, during which time he never abandoned his care of the school. The mastership, however, devolved on Alcuin, and such was the fame of his scholarship as to draw students not only from all parts of England and Ireland, but also from France and Germany. Among the latter was St. Luidger, a native of Friesland, afterwards known as the Apostle of Saxony, of whom we shall have more to say in the following chapter.

The extent and character of Alcuin's learning will be more properly studied when we come to speak of his labours at the court of Charlemagne; it will be sufficient here to notice the fact that he was a scholar of exclusively English growth, and drew all the materials with which he worked in his after career from the library and the schools of York. In his writings he often alludes to the want he feels of "those invaluable books of scholastic erudition" which were there placed at his command, through the affectionate industry of his master, Albert, who continued, after his elevation to the episco-

pate, to add to the treasures already collected. Two years before his death Albert resolved on resigning his pastoral charge that he might spend his last days as a simple monk, and devote himself exclusively to the affairs of his salvation. Calling to him, therefore, his two favourite pupils, Eanbald and Alcuin, he committed to the first the care of his diocese, and to the other that of his books, "the dearest of all his treasures."[1] Alcuin was despatched to Rome to obtain the sanction of the Holy See for the appointment of Eanbald and it was at Parma on his homeward journey that the solicitations of Charlemagne won his promise to settle at the court of that monarch, and transfer to a foreign soil the learning he had acquired on the shores of Saxon England.

With the death of Albert the prosperity of the Early English schools may be said to have closed. Five years later the Danish keels appeared for the first time off the Northumbrian coast: it seemed only a passing alarm, but in 793 another armament effected a landing at Lindisfarne, and after slaughtering the monks, gave to the flames the most venerable of the English sanctuaries. This was but the beginning of sorrows. The following year the twin monasteries of Wearmouth and Jarrow shared a similar fate, and all the treasures of art and literature collected by St. Biscop were ruthlessly destroyed. For seventy years these scenes of carnage and plunder went on without interruption in every part of England, and the riches laid up in the churches everywhere pointed them out as the first objects of attack. The finishing-blow came in 867, when "a great heathen army," as they are called by the Saxon chronicler, having wintered in East Anglia, and there supplied themselves with horses, marched northwards and made themselves masters of the city of York. Thence they overran the kingdom of Northumbria, carrying fire and sword wherever they appeared, till the whole country between the Ouse and the Tyne presented only the smoking ruins of what had once been cities and abbeys. Beverley, Ripon, Whitby, and Lastingham, all seats of learning and civilisation, were swept away, and in 875 the sea-king Halden crossed the Tyne and destroyed the last remains of the monastic institute in Northumbria. After burning Jarrow for the second time, he directed his course to Lindisfarne, where the episcopal see was still fixed, and where a new monastery had sprung up on the ruins of that formerly destroyed by the Danes. Eardulf was then bishop, and on learning the approach

[1] "Caras super omnia gazas." (De Pont. Ebor. Eccl.)

of the pagans he determined to save the holy relics of St. Cuthbert by a timely flight. Calling his monks around him, therefore, he communicated to them his resolve, and having disinterred the body of the saint, together with those of St. Oswald and St. Aidan, they prepared to bid farewell to the holy island, whence the light of Christianity had shone forth over all the north of England for two hundred and forty years. This closing scene in the history of northern monasticism exhibits to us the monks of Lindisfarne in the hour of their sorest trial, surrounded by their school. There were in the monastery, says Simeon of Durham, a certain number of youths, brought up there from their infancy, who had been taught by the monks and trained in the singing of the Divine Office. These boys entreated Eardulf to suffer them to follow him. They set out, therefore, monks and children together, carrying the bier with the holy relics, their sacred vessels, the Holy Book of the Gospels, and their other books, and commenced that melancholy journey which, after seven years of wandering, was to bring them at last to the "grassy plain, on every side thickly wooded, but not easy to be made habitable," where afterwards grew up, on the site of their wattled oratory, the princely city of Durham.

By these and similar calamities, extending not over one district, but over every part of the country, England was plunged back into the barbarism out of which she was but just emerging: her seats of learning were all swept away, and during the century that elapsed from the first landing of the Danes to the accession of Alfred, a night of gloomy darkness settled over the land.

CHAPTER IV.

ST. BONIFACE AND HIS COMPANIONS.

A.D. 686 TO 755.

THE prominent importance attaching to the schools of Kent and Northumbria must not lead us to regard them as the only learned foundations existing in England during the early period of which we have hitherto been speaking. The spread of the monastic institute among the Anglo-Saxons was so rapid and so universal, that we are sometimes led to wonder how a country so thinly populated as England must have been in the seventh century, could have furnished those crowds of religious men and women who hastened to people her newly-erected cloisters. And wherever those cloisters were reared a knowledge of letters and the civilised arts was soon introduced, and pursued with as much ardour at Selsey as at Lindisfarne, among the nuns of St. Mildred or St. Hildelitha as among the brethren of Jarrow.

If the bold and mountainous scenery of Northumbria has become indelibly associated in our mind with the lives of those saintly scholars who have been made known to us by the pen of Bede, far away at the other extremity of England there is a province which still claims as its patron saint one whose learning was as great as theirs, and whose action on the Church was even yet more important. St. Boniface, or Winfrid, as he was called before he entered on his apostolic labours, was born in the same year that witnessed the entrance of Bede into the monastery of Jarrow. They were therefore contemporaries, though widely different in character, as in the career which awaited them. The simple-hearted scholar whose holy happy life flowed calmly on from childhood to old age within his convent walls, like some quiet stream that never overpasses its verdant banks, is a contrast indeed to the great apostle who, after having evangelised half Europe, and ruled the churches of France

and Germany, as Vicar of the Vicar of Christ, with a spiritual sway larger than any ever exercised save by the successors of St. Peter, died, as was fitting, a martyr's death, saluting with his parting words the joy and glory of that "long-expected day."[1] Yet both in different ways exhibit to us the noblest features of the Anglo-Saxon race, whose simple piety and strong good sense are as apparent in Bede, as the ardour of its active charity is in Boniface.

He was a native then, not of the bleak and hardy north, but of the softer climate of that southern province,

> Where the salt sea innocuously breaks,
> And the sea-breeze as innocently plays
> On Devon's leafy shores.

It took its name from the deep hollows where the apple-blossoms clustered as thickly then as now, and the clematis wove its tangled wreaths in as wild profusion over bank and wood. Still covered with those grand primeval forests which made perpetual shadow in its pathless valleys, and, fearless of the billows that lost their fierceness as they broke upon that gentle shore, clothed even the purple rocks themselves with verdure, and bent their branches into the briny waves, it merited to receive from St. Aldhelm the title of *dire Dumnonia*. Perhaps he could not resist the tempting alliteration, or perhaps the wooded hollows of Devonshire oppressed with their leafy gloom the senses of the traveller who, as he tells us, had just passed over the barren hills of "Cornwall, void of flowery turf." It formed the border-land of English Saxony, and touched on that unfriendly territory still inhabited by the Britons, who saw in the newly converted Saxons only a race of giants and savages, with whom they refused to hold any intercourse.

The Dumnonians, however, from the first era of their conversion, showed the same readiness to welcome the establishment among them of monks and schools as was elsewhere exhibited, and the city of Exeter is said to have received the name of Monkton from the number of religious which it contained. It was probably some of the Exeter monks who, in the course of a journey which they had undertaken for the purpose of preaching to the inhabitants of the wild Western districts, were hospitably received and entertained at Crediton by the father of Winfrid. The passing visit left an indelible impression on the boy's heart, and he grew up with the fixed desire

[1] Jamdiu optata adest dies. (Vita S. Bon. Acta SS. Ben.)

of becoming a monk and a scholar. His father did what he could to turn him from his purpose, but finding himself forced at last to yield to his son's entreaties, he committed him to the care of Wulphard, abbot of Exeter. Winfrid was at that time thirteen years of age. His education had not been neglected in his father's house, and he now threw himself into his studies with an ardour which made it evident that he deserved some higher kind of teaching than the monks of Exeter could supply. The school of Nutscell, in Hampshire, a monastery afterwards destroyed by the Danes, possessed as high a reputation as any in Wessex, so thither Winfrid was transferred, and placed under the direction of the learned abbot Winbert. In this monastery Winfrid was able to satisfy his thirst for grammar, poetry, and the sacred sciences, and at last, being appointed to the care of the school, he drew students to hear him from all the southern provinces. In short, the scholasticus of Nutscell became a famous man; he taught not only the monks but even the nuns of that part of the world to study grammar and write hexameter verse; he attended royal councils and episcopal synods, and he even appeared in the character of an author, and composed a treatise on the Eight Parts of Speech. "Yet, though indued with such excellent knowledge," says his biographer, "he was nothing puffed up in mind, nor did he despise any who were of meaner abilities: but the more his learning increased so much also did he increase in virtue, only showing himself the more humble, devout, pitiful and obedient." Both King Ina, of Wessex, and Archbishop Bretwald, of Canterbury, knew his worth, and desired nothing better than to raise him to the highest dignities; but neither the charms of a studious life in his own cloister, nor the certain prospect of court preferment, sufficed to satisfy his ambition. He had within him in its fullest measure the apostolic fervour which animated so many of his countrymen, and led them to carry back to the old Germanic soil from whence they sprang the new faith which they had learnt in Britain. Year after year there came the news of English missionaries who had passed over into that huge province which then extended between the Elbe and the Rhine, the greater part of which was swallowed up in the inundation of 1287, and now forms the bed of the Zuyder Zee. It was called Friesland, and was the chief seat of the English missions. The first man who gave a certain sort of shape and system to these missions was an English priest named Egbert, who had been educated at Lindisfarne by Bishop Colman,

and afterwards passed over to Ireland to improve himself in her schools. The Anglo-Saxon scholars were accustomed at this time to resort in great numbers to the sister isle, going about from one master's cell to another, to gather from each the science for which he was most renowned. The Irish received them hospitably, and furnished them with food, books, and teaching, gratis.

Egbert and his friend Edilhun were studying in the monastery of Rathmelsigi, in Connaught, when the great pestilence of 664 broke out, which caused such terrible ravages both in England and Ireland. It was on this occasion that St. Ultan, bishop of Ardbraccan, collected all the children who were left orphans, and had them brought up in a hospital or asylum at his own charge. The two English students were attacked by the plague, and Egbert, believing his last hour was at hand, went out in the morning, and sitting alone in a solitary place thought over his past life, and being full of compunction at the thought of his sins, watered his face with his tears, praying to God that he might yet have time granted him to do penance. He also made a vow that should it please God to spare his life, he would never return to his native land, but live abroad as a stranger; and that besides the Divine Office of the Church he would every day recite the entire Psalter, and every week pass one whole day and night fasting. Edilhun died the next night, gently reproaching his friend for having thus prevented their entering into everlasting life together; and Egbert kept his vow and remained in Ireland, doing good service as well to the Scots and Picts as to his countrymen, for it was through his influence that the former at last conformed to the Roman method of observing Easter, and his school was resorted to by every Anglo-Saxon student who crossed the sea in search of Divine wisdom. In his heart, however, Egbert nursed a great design, which he was never suffered to carry out in person. He desired to carry the Gospel among the races of Germany whence the English were originally descended, and Wicbert, one of his companions, being filled with the like desire, did actually proceed to Frisia, and there preached for two whole years among the heathen, but without much fruit. Egbert, understanding that it was not the will of God that he should himself embrace a missionary life, and being warned that his vocation lay rather among his own people, cherished the hope of at least inspiring some of his scholars with the apostolic spirit. Among these was Wilibrord, who, after receiving his early education among the monks of Ripon, had passed over

eland in his twentieth year, attracted by the excellent science then flourished in her schools, and the fame of his learned yman. It appears probable that the two Ewalds, martyred sland in 695, were likewise pupils or friends of Egbert's, for ells us that they were living strangers in Ireland for the sake of rnal kingdom; that both were pious, but that Black Ewald was ore learned of the two. Wilibrord departed for Friesland in ccompanied by twelve fellow-missionaries; and the protection in, who then ruled the Franks as mayor of the palace to the ingian monarch, enabled him to pursue his apostolic career in f the opposition of Radbod, the Pagan duke of the country. It be pleasant, did space permit it, to say something of his s;—to relate how he found his way into Denmark and brought hirty young Danes, whom he sent to be instructed in the s which he had founded at Treves and Utrecht; how on his back to Friesland he landed at Heligoland, the holy island of xons, but which then bore the name of Fosetesland, from the s idol to whose worship it was dedicated. It was a wild, ious spot. No animals that had once grazed on its sacred e were suffered to be molested, and near the altar of the god stream bubbled up of which the natives never drank save in silence, for the utterance of a single word would, as they d, bring down on them the vengeance of the dreaded Fosete. ord caused some of the cattle to be killed for food, and d three converts in the fountain, over the waters of which he the mystic silence by pronouncing the invocation of the Holy . This daring act excited the direful wrath of Radbod, and death of Pepin, in 714, Wilibrord found himself forced to he country. He was, however, reinstated in his bishopric of it by Charles Martel, and in 717 we find him engaged in ying another Frisian idol in the isle of Walcheren.

s like these fired the heart of Winfrid with the desire of g in such glorious enterprises. After a journey to Rome, r he went to obtain the authority and blessing of Pope ry II., he joined Wilibrord at Utrecht, and for some time ed under his direction. But finding that the bishop intended e him appointed his successor, he fled away in alarm, and efuge in the heart of Germany, where he continued until 723, ing among the Saxons and Hessians. According to the old Adam of Bremen, "Winfrid, the philosopher of Christ," as he

calls him, is undoubtedly to be regarded as the first apostle of that part of the country. It was at this time that he gained a young disciple, whose story is sufficiently connected with the subject which we wish to illustrate to justify its insertion here. Adela, the daughter of King Dagobert II., had founded a monastery at Treves, where, on his journey from Friesland into Hesse, Winfrid was hospitably received and entertained. After he had said mass, he sat down to table with the abbess and her family; and her young grandson, Gregory, a boy of fifteen, who had just come from the court school, was summoned to read aloud the Latin Scriptures, according to custom, during the repast. Having knelt and received the holy missionary's blessing, he took the book, and acquitted himself of his task with sufficient success. "You read very well, my son," said Winfrid, "that is, if you understand what you are reading." Gregory replied that he did, and was about to continue the lecture, when Winfrid interrupted him. "What I wish to know, my son, is whether you can explain what you are reading in your native tongue." The youth confessed that he could not do this, but begged the missionary to do so himself. "Begin again then," said Winfrid, "and read distinctly;" and this being done, he took occasion to deliver to the abbess and the rest of the community, a discourse so sublime and touching, that when they rose from table Gregory sought his grandmother, and announced his determination of following their guest, that he might learn the Scriptures from him, and become his disciple. "How foolish!" said the abbess; "he is a man of whom we know nothing: I cannot tell you whence he comes, or whither he goes." "I care nothing for that," replied Gregory; "and if you will not give me a horse, I will follow him on foot." His importunity prevailed, and he was permitted to join the company of Winfrid, and journey with him into Thuringia.

The prodigious success that accompanied the labours of Winfrid, having reached the ears of Pope Gregory II., he was summoned to Rome, and there consecrated bishop of the German nation. At the same time he received his new name of Boniface, and solemnly signed an oath of fidelity to the Holy See, which he placed on the tomb of the Apostles. Then returning to Germany he pursued his apostolic career along the banks of the Rhine and the Danube; he penetrated into the wild fastnesses of Hesse, cut down in the ancient Hercynian forest the huge *Donner Eiche*, or thunder oak, sacred to Jupiter, and erected a wooden chapel out of its timbers, on the

spot where now stands the town of Geismar. Within the space of twenty years one hundred thousand converts had abjured their idols and received baptism, but the work as it grew on his hands required additional labourers. The eloquence which in old time had earned for the monk Winfrid a scholar's fame, was now employed to rouse the apostolic spirit in the hearts of his countrymen, and a circular letter addressed to the bishops and abbots of England, painted the wants of the German mission in such moving terms that his appeal was quickly responded to, and he soon found himself surrounded by a noble band of missioners, among whom were Burchard, Lullus, Wilibald, and Winibald, the two last named being nephews of the saint.

We find from the lives of these great men, written by their immediate followers, that the same form of community life was adopted among them which we have seen had been already established in the English dioceses. The bishop and his clergy formed a kind of college;[1] and in this episcopal monastery, as it may be called, the younger clerics were trained in letters and ecclesiastical discipline. The college thus founded by St. Wilibald at Ordorp, became so famous as to draw learned men from all parts of Europe to take part in his labours among the populations of Hesse and Thuringia. Yet more renowned was the episcopal seminary, founded at Utrecht by St. Gregory, the young disciple of St. Boniface already named, who, after completing his studies at Ordorp, and following the saint through the long course of his missions, was sent by him a little before his death to administer the see of Utrecht, then vacant by the death of Wilibrord. Gregory formed his clergy into a community, which he governed in person, and was joined by many illustrious Englishmen, among whom was St. Lebwin, the apostle of Overyssel, and the patron saint of Deventer. The seminary of Utrecht produced some famous *alumni*, of whom I will name but one whose history cannot be altogether passed over in a narrative of schools and schoolboys. Luidger was the son of a Friesian noble, who confided him to St. Gregory's care at a very early age. In fact, Luidger's somewhat premature commencement of his school life was the result of his own entreaties. He was a precocious child, who cared nothing at all for play, and so soon as he could walk and talk gave signs of a passion for books and reading. Whilst his companions were engaged in the sports of the age he would gather

[1] "O felix collegium beatissimi Bonifacii!" exclaims the biographer of S. Sola.

together pieces of bark off the trees and busy himself in making little books out of these materials. Then he would imitate writing with whatever fluid he could find, and running to his nurse with these fine treasures, bid her take care of them, as though they had been the most precious codices. If any one asked him what he had been doing all day, he would reply that he had been making books; and if further questioned as to who had taught him to read and write, he would answer "God taught me." It will not seem astonishing that a child of this temper should be possessed with a strong desire to learn how to read and write in good earnest. Yielding to his persevering request his parents accordingly sent him to Utrecht, where Gregory placed him in his school and gave him the tonsure. The Monk of Werden, who wrote his life, records his sweetness with his companions, and his devotion in church. He was always reading, singing, or praying; and always to be seen with a bright and smiling countenance, though seldom moved to laughter. And there was something about him so winning and amiable, that master and schoolfellows all loved him alike. In course of time he was sent to England to receive deacon's orders, Gregory himself not having received episcopal consecration; and here, for the first time, he became acquainted with Alcuin, whose scholastic career was just then commencing. Luidger returned to Utrecht, but an unfortunate blunder which he made in the public reading of a lesson, and which drew down on him a severe reproof from his abbot, suggested to him the desirableness of a further course of study, under the great English master. Gregory reluctantly consented to his plan, and Luidger undertook a second voyage to England, and spent three years and a half in the school of York. Here he was as popular as he had formerly been at Utrecht, and his biographer seems half disposed to think that the extraordinary signs of affection lavished on him by his masters and fellow-students require some excuse, for he tells us they really could not help it, and that any one who had known him must have done the same. To none, however, was he so dear as to Alcuin, who always bestowed on him the title of "son." During his residence in York, Luidger read through the whole of the Old and New Testaments besides a great many books of secular literature, and thoroughly studied the monastic rule as it was carried out in the English monasteries; and at the end of that time he returned to Utrecht, laden with books, and well fitted to *instruct* others. Alberic, the successor of Gregory, ordained him

priest, and sent him to preach in his own country, till the Saxons drove him out, and then he became the apostle of that people also. Charlemagne heard of his merit from Alcuin, who by that time was fixed at the imperial court, and by his orders, sorely against the will of the missioner, Luidger was consecrated first bishop of Mimigardford in Saxony. He immediately founded a great monastery of regular canons to serve his cathedral, from which circumstance the name of the place was changed to Minster, or Münster, which it still bears. But his favourite foundation was at Werden, a spot which he had chosen in the midst of the huge virgin forests which clothed the banks of the river Rura. The old legend makes us understand what sort of work was involved in these foundations, when it tells us that the bishop and his companions, having pitched their tents, prepared to cut down the trees and clear a space large enough to contain a few rude huts; but they were dismayed when they beheld the massive trunks of the growth of centuries, with their branches so thickly interlaced that they could catch no glimpse of the sky, while the summits of the mighty oaks seemed to touch the clouds. They determined to wait till morning to commence their task; and meanwhile Luidger knelt down beneath one of the largest oaks, and was soon absorbed in his devotions. It was then a clear and beautiful night, the moon and stars shining unclouded in the heavens. Gradually, however, the clouds gathered, the wind arose, and a furious tempest burst over the forest. The monks heard the crash of falling trunks and trembled with fear; they guessed not that the stormy elements were being forced to do them service. When morning dawned there was an open space around them, the trees lay prostrate on all sides, and a sufficient space was cleared for the foundation of the monastery. One tree alone remained untouched, it was that beneath which St. Luidger had prayed, and which was long reverentially preserved. When at last it was cut down, a stone was placed on the site in memory of the event.

In these episcopal monasteries Luidger established a course of sacred studies, over which he personally presided. Such was, in fact, the universal discipline observed by the German missionaries, and hence the institution of cathedral schools spread over every province from Denmark to the mountains of the Tyrol. There we find the same class of foundations established by St. Virgil, Bishop of Saltzburg, concerning whom it will be necessary to speak a little more particularly. He was a native of Ireland, and held to be one of the

earned men of his time. It appears probable, though it is by ins certain, that he is the same Virgil who, when still a simple was sent into Bavaria, together with Sidonius, and was there d to have given expression to certain scientific theories of ul orthodoxy. It is not easy at the present day to determine ly what the supposed errors were, as the only notice of them mains occurs in a letter from St. Boniface to Pope Zachary, n Virgil is charged with teaching "that there is another world, her men under the earth, another sun and another moon." ply of the Pope was to the effect that if on examination by a l Virgil should be convicted of teaching this "perverse doc- he should be degraded; and the matter was finally settled by ng summoned to Rome, where inquiry was made into the facts case. It would seem that his explanation of his own doctrine iave proved satisfactory, if the priest Virgil here spoken of ie same who was shortly afterwards raised to the see of Saltz- nd who in 1233 was solemnly canonised by Pope Gregory IX. facts have, however, furnished the groundwork of a story has been repeated by D'Alembert, and adopted with all its of attendant blunders by a host of modern imitators. Accord- this version, Virgil, Bishop of Saltzburg, was excommunicated Boniface for teaching the existence of the antipodes, and this e is represented to have been confirmed by Pope Zachary.[1] be seen, however, that the person of whose doctrines Boniface ined was not a bishop, but a priest; that the opinions attri- o him bore no reference to the antipodes; that he was not nunicated; and that so far from either passing or confirming

[1] Campbell in his "Strictures on the Ecclesiastical History of Ireland," observes is great man was degraded by Pope Zachary on conviction of *being a mathe-* ." But perhaps the most remarkable reproduction of this oft-told tale occurs nfield's translation of Brucker's "History of Philosophy," which I give verbatim, o be paralleled in the "Art of Pluck." "Boniface," he says, "*the patron of e and barbarism*, summoned *Polydore Virgil, bishop of Salisbury, to the Court ition* for maintaining the existence of the antipodes." (Vol. i. p. 363.) Would lieved that a writer who is engaged in bewailing the *ignorance* of monkish hers should commit himself to a statement which confuses St. Feargil, or Virgil, f Saltzburg, in the eighth century, with Polydore Vergil, archdeacon of Bath as never bishop of Salisbury at all), in the fifteenth? And then the Inquisi- o make it complete he should have identified Virgil with the Latin poet, and l him of the Albigensian heresy. Yet these are the writers who find no terms tuous enough in which to speak of mediæval ignorance. "Among the scho- writes Dr. Enfield, in the very next sentence, "we find surprising proofs of and ignorance." The scholastics, could they speak, might find something to their accusers.

such a sentence, the Holy See examined, and it is to be presumed approved his doctrine, since it raised him to a bishopric, and at a subsequent period canonised him. St. Boniface reported the supposed errors of Virgil as they were reported to him, and whatever may be understood by the expressions which he quotes, they cannot be held to signify a belief in the antipodes. They rather seem to point to some theory of the existence of another race of men, distinct in origin from the sons of Adam, who therefore shared neither in original sin nor the benefits of redemption, errors which, as Baronius shows, might reasonably be styled 'perverse.' It is indeed true that Bede, and other early writers on natural philosophy, did not believe in the antipodes; not, as Mr. Turner remarks, from "any superstitious scruple," but because they followed the geographical system of Pliny, who imagined the climate of the southern hemisphere to be incapable of supporting human life. Yet this history of Virgil and his condemned propositions has been made the occasion of impeaching St. Bede, St. Boniface, and the whole race of monastic scholars, not only of considering a belief in the antipodes as heretical, but of denying the spherical form of the earth, a point which was certainly never involved in the controversy.[1]

Next to the foundation of churches and monasteries, St. Boniface trusted to the establishment of public schools for the consolidation of the faith in the newly converted countries. In every place where he planted a monastic colony a school was opened, not merely for the instruction of the younger monks, but in order that the rude population by whom they were surrounded might be trained in holy discipline, and that their uncivilised manners might be softened by the influence of humane learning. At Fritislar and at Utrecht, as afterwards at Fulda, public schools were therefore opened, and how nearly the maintenance and prosperity of these schools lay at the heart of their founder, may be gathered from the epistle which he

1 The doctrines attributed to Virgil, and their condemnation by Pope Zachary, have been examined by Decker, a professor of Louvain, who shows very clearly that the error lay, not in their maintaining the existence of the antipodes, but in the notion of a race distinct from that of Adam. Feller, in the account he gives of the matter in his Historical Dictionary, refers to the teaching of Bede, who, he declares, denied the spherical figure of the earth. But the work from which he quotes is not to be found among the writings of our English saint, whose real opinion on the subject may be seen from the following explicit passage: "We call the earth a globe, not that it is absolutely the perfect form of a globe, by reason of the unevenness of hills and plains, but because its whole compass, if comprehended within the circumference of lines, would make the figure of a globe."—*De Nat. Rer.* c. xlvi. 118.

wrote shortly before his martyrdom to Fulrad, the councillor of King Pepin, in which he implores the protection of that monarch for such of his disciples as were engaged in the work of educating children. We also find incidental notices in his letters of certain monks appointed by him to the post of schoolmasters (*magistri infantium*).

St. Lullus, who has been named above among the companions of St. Boniface, and who was destined in after years to become his successor, had been educated at Malmsbury, whence he removed to Jarrow and finished his studies under Bede. Nine of his letters are preserved among those of St. Boniface, and in one of them, addressed to Cuthbert, abbot of Wearmouth, he entreats that copies of the works of his venerable master may be sent to him without delay. Cuthbert's reply shows in what esteem Bede was already held as a writer, both at home and abroad, and how great was the demand for his works, which the copyists could not multiply fast enough. He begs for a little indulgence, seeing that the terrible cold of the past winter has disabled the hands of his best writers. "Since you have asked me for some works of the Blessed Bede," he says, "I have prepared, with the help of my boys, what I now send you, namely, his books in prose and verse on the man of God, Cuthbert. I would have sent you more had I been able. But this winter the frost in our island has been so severe, with terrible winds, that the fingers of our transcribers have been unable to execute any more books." Here is a glimpse into what one may call the real life of the scriptorium, which we are sometimes disposed to regard in a certain picturesque and sentimental light. Incessant labour and chapped hands formed part of the business, and the severities of climate made themselves felt in rooms entirely destitute of the appliances of modern comfort. Cuthbert goes on to entreat St. Lullus to send him if possible some foreign artificers skilled in the art of making glass vessels, and also a *harper*. "I have a harp," he says, "but no one who knows how to play on it." The whole correspondence of St. Boniface and St. Lullus bears witness to the deep interest felt by their countrymen in the work on which they were engaged. Their letters are addressed to bishops, abbots, monks, and nuns, and show how close an intercourse was kept up with England in spite of the difficulties of communication. Presents are exchanged between the absent missionaries and their friends at home. While the English kings and prelates send contributions of books and altar-plate, and the English nuns despatch a welcome supply of clothing, Boniface

sends back a chasuble, "not all of silk, but mingled with goats' hair," and some linen cloths, which, before the linen manufactory had been introduced into England, were highly prized luxuries. To another friend he presents some fine German falcons. Some of the letters preserved are of peculiar interest, as showing us what kind of learning was then pursued in the religious houses of England, and specially in those of the English nuns, whom Mabillon calls, "the peculiar glory of the Order." Boniface in former years had directed the studies of several convents of religious women, and kept up an active correspondence with his old pupils, who entered heartily into all his interests, and forwarded them to the best of their power. Naturally enough, their talk is often of books. In one of his earliest letters, addressed to the Kentish abbess Eadburga, he begs her to send him the "Acts of the Martyrs;" and in her reply, which is written in Latin, she informs him that, together with the literary offering, she has sent him fifty pieces of gold and an altar carpet. Her liberality encourages him to beg for new favours; and whilst he thanks her for her present, he petitions that she will get written out for him, either by herself or her scholars, the Epistles of St. Paul in *letters of gold*, in order to inspire his neophytes with greater reverence for the Holy Scriptures. In his next epistle he rewards her diligence with the appropriate present of a silver pen.

Eadburga removed to Rome, whence many of her letters to Boniface were afterwards addressed. But the correspondence continued to be carried on by some of the pupils whom she had left behind her in England, and specially by a relation of the saint's named Lioba, then a religious in the convent of Wimbourne.

Of this convent and its learned inmates I must say a few words, as they deserve a place in our catalogue of English scholars. The present collegiate church of Wimbourne, ancient as it is—and the architecture of its tower bears out its claim to have been founded by the Confessor—does but mark the site of that far more ancient minster which owed its erection to the two sisters of good King Ina, Cuthburga and Guenburga by name. This was one of the very earliest convents of women founded in England, and is noticed by St. Aldhelm in a letter written in 705, wherein he declares that he has purposed, in the hidden recesses of his soul, to grant the privilege of free election to certain monasteries in his diocese; among others, that which lieth by the river Wimburnia, presided over by Cuthburga, sister to the king. Perhaps he was moved to this act of favour by

the fact that Cuthburga and Guenburga were pupils of his old friend the abbess Hildelitha, the first of English virgins who had consecrated herself to Christ. Hildelitha received her education at Chelles, in France, and brought into the cloisters of Barking all the learning of that famous school. This she increased by her intercourse with St. Aldhelm; and her disciples, as we have seen, were rather profoundly versed in sacred letters. Neither did the Wimbourne scholars decline in learning under the good abbess Tetta, who was governing a community of five hundred nuns with admirable wisdom at the time when Lioba first introduced herself to the notice of St. Boniface in the following graceful letter:—

"To the most noble lord, decorated with the pontifical dignity, Boniface, most dear to me in Christ, and, what is more, united to me by the ties of blood, Leobgitha, the last of the handmaids of Christ, health and salvation.

"I beg your clemency to condescend to recollect the friendship which you had some time ago for my father. His name was Tinne; he lived in the western parts, and died about eight years ago. My mother also desires to be remembered by you; her name is Ebba, she is related to you, and suffers much from infirmity. I am their only daughter, and desire, though unworthy, to claim you as my brother, for there are none of my relations in whom I have so much confidence as in you. I send you a little present, not as being worthy of your greatness, but that you may preserve the memory of my littleness, and may not forget me on account of the distance which separates us. What I chiefly ask of you, dearest brother, is that you will defend me by the buckler of your prayers from the hidden snares of the enemy. I beg you to excuse the rustic style of this letter, and not to refuse me a few words from your affability which may serve me as a model, and which I shall be eager to receive. As to the little verses you will find written below, I have endeavoured to compose them according to the rules of poetry, not out of presumption, but as a first attempt of my weak little genius, desiring the help of your elegant mind. I learnt this art from Eadburga, who ceased not to meditate on the Divine law day and night. Farewell; live long and happy, and pray for me."

Then follow four rhymed hexameters in Latin, wherein she not inelegantly commends him to the protection of Heaven. This was a common way of concluding a letter in the eighth century, and St. Boniface, in his epistles to his friends, frequently relieves the graver

subjects of which he treats by a Latin distich or acrostic; sometimes also by a scrap of Saxon verse. He responded very heartily to Lioba's appeal, and a familiar correspondence was at once opened between them. It is supposed, with every show of probability, that the *lady* to whom St. Boniface afterwards dedicated his poem on the Virtues was no other than the Anglo-Saxon nun. In the dedication to this poem he says, "I send to my sister ten golden apples gathered on the tree of life, where they hung amid the flowers." These golden apples are ten enigmas, each containing the definition of some virtue, the name of which, in true Saxon taste, is formed by the initial letters of the lines.

Another of the most constant correspondents and advisers of Boniface was his old diocesan, Daniel of Winchester, whom he frequently consulted in the difficulties with which he was beset. Ozanam observes that the former grammarian and scholasticus peeps out in one of the questions he sends for solution; namely, if the baptism were valid, administered by a certain priest who was in the habit of using the form, *In nomine Patria et Filia, et Spiritui Sancta?*[1] But we may, I think, acquit our great apostle of the charge of pedantry, founded on this passage. He was engaged in planting the Church on a new soil, and a scrupulous exactness, in preserving the sacramental forms of words from corruption, need not be taken as a sign of scholastic priggishness. There is no saying where the "Patria et Filia" might have ended, or what more extensive variations might not have been added by the *il*-literati of Thuringia. Bishop Daniel gave him a great deal of excellent advice, and was of considerable service to Boniface by supplying him with books. On one occasion we find the missionary writing to his good friend, begging him to send the book of the Prophets "which the abbot Wimbert, my master, left at his death. It is written in large and very distinct letters; I could not have a greater consolation in my old age, for there is no book like it in this country, and as my sight grows weak I cannot distinguish the small letters which run together in the volumes I now have."

In 732, Boniface received the pallium from the hands of Pope Gregory III., together with the authority of Papal Legate and Vicar over the bishops of France and Germany. This office empowered him to take every step necessary for the firm establishment of the

[1] This question was resolved by Pope Zachary in favour of the validity of the baptism so administered.

faith in the newly converted countries, and at the same time he was charged with the far more difficult task of restoring Church discipline in the Gallican provinces, where, owing to the barbarism of the times, a frightful state of anarchy prevailed. We shall chiefly follow him in his apostolic career in Germany, where his first care was to provide for the necessities of the infant Church by the erection of several new sees. Burchard was consecrated Bishop of Wurtzburg, and Wilibald was appointed to the see of Eichstadt, a woody district overspread with oaks, which as yet contained but one small church. Other prelates were named to fill the sees of Erfurt, Ratisbon, and Friesingen. The care of the Archbishop was next directed to providing a succession of clergy for the new dioceses, and with this view he founded several monasteries, one of which became in after-times the greatest monastic school in Germany. In the year 730, when Boniface travelled into Bavaria, to re-establish ecclesiastical discipline in that country, many Bavarian nobles committed their sons to his care, and among these was Sturm, who was offered by his parents to the service of God. Boniface placed him in the monastery he had recently founded at Fritzlar, under the care of Wigbert, one of his English disciples, and took great care of his education. The innocence and humility of the youth made him dear to all his masters, and he quickly learnt the Psalter by heart, and studied the hidden sense of the sacred Scriptures. Being ordained priest, he preached among the neighbouring population for three years, but at the end of that time he was seized with the desire to seek out some solitude where he might found a religious house; and Boniface, approving his design, sent him into the forest of Buchonia to choose a fitting site. Taking two companions with him, they travelled on for two days, seeing nothing but the earth and the sky, and the huge trees through which they made their way. At the end of the third day they reached Hirsfield, where they built themselves some rude huts with the bark of the trees which they felled, and began the practices of a religious life. Boniface, however, was not satisfied with their choice of a situation, and at his desire, Sturm, after exploring the upper course of the river Fulda without success, set out alone, mounted on an ass, on a journey into the wilderness, through which he travelled for days, seeing nothing but the huge trees, the birds, and the wild beasts that roamed at large in the forest glades. At night he cut down wood enough with his axe to make a little enclosure, within which he fastened his beast to save it from the

lves; but for himself he feared nothing, and after tranquilly king the sign of the cross on his forehead, he lay down and slept morning. At last he reached a vast and woody solitude, which nce Carloman, the owner, bestowed on him as a free gift, and e, in the year 744, nine years after their settlement at Hirsfield, rm, with seven companions, laid the foundation of the Abbey of da. St. Boniface gave them the necessary instructions, and :ed them every year; but being desirous to establish among them rule of St. Benedict in its perfection, he sent Sturm into Italy isit the monastery of Monte Cassino, and others most renowned their strict observance, that he might be the better able to form own community in regular discipline. After a year thus spent studying the monastic rule, Sturm returned to Fulda, where, ore he died, he had the consolation of seeing a zealous com- nity of 400 monks serving God in what had before been a olate wilderness, and the abbey, like all those founded by St. niface, became quickly renowned for the sanctity of its inmates, the good scholars whom it nurtured within its walls.

'o complete the conversion and civilisation of the country, niface conceived the plan of bringing over some religious women n England, and establishing them in various parts, that they might vide the means of education to their own sex. Othlonus, in his ory, names Chunihilt and her daughter Berathgilt as the first glishwomen who passed over into Germany at the invitation of niface, and calls them *valde eruditæ in liberali scientia.* But their own has been eclipsed by that of St. Lioba, to whom the arch- iop naturally turned as the likeliest of his English friends to aid in his great designs. In fact, there were many at Wimbourne osed to enter heart and soul into the interests of the German sion. Lioba and her cousin Thecla were nearly related to the ibishop, and Walburga was sister to his two companions, nibald and Wilibald. He knew that their acquirements qualified m to teach others. They had all been carefully trained by the ess Tetta, and were skilful, not merely in the womanly art of the dle, but likewise in sacred literature. Lioba's accomplishments y be truly called surprising, when we remember that their owner a nun, living in the middle of the eighth century in a remote ey of a half-barbarous land. Instructed from her childhood in mmar, poetry, and the liberal arts, she had increased her treasure learning by assiduous reading. She had attentively studied the

Old and New Testaments, and committed a great part of them to memory. She was familiar with the writings of the Fathers, and with the decrees and canons of the Church—grave sort of reading for so fair a student—(and I do not use the epithet in a conventional sense, for her biographer tells us she was named Lioba, or the *beloved one*, because of her exceeding beauty); but in those days lighter literature there was none. As we have seen, she could write in the Latin tongue with a graceful simplicity, both in prose and verse. When not engaged in study she worked with her hands, as was enjoined by the rule, but she greatly preferred reading, or hearing others read, to manual employments. Indeed, it was not easy to satisfy her in this respect. When abbess, she insisted on all those under her charge taking that midday repose allowed by the rule of St. Benedict, chiefly, as she said, because the want of sleep takes away the love of reading. But when she herself lay down at these times to rest, she had some of her pupils to read the Scriptures by the side of her couch, and they could not omit or mispronounce a word without her correcting it, though apparently she might be asleep. Yet all this learning was accompanied with a modesty and humility that made her seek in all things to be regarded as the least in the house. There was nothing of arrogance in her behaviour, nothing of bitterness in her words, says her biographer, Ralph of Fulda. "She was as admirable in her understanding as she was boundless in her charity. She liked to wash the feet of her spiritual children, and to serve them at table, and she did this when she herself was fasting. Her countenance was truly angelic, always sweet and joyful, though she never indulged in laughter. No one ever saw her angry, and her aspect agreed with her name, which in Saxon signifies the Beloved, and in Greek, Philomena."[1]

It was in 748 that the letters from St. Boniface reached Wimbourne, requesting that Lioba, Thecla, and Walburga might be sent over to him, together with as many of their companions as might be willing to share in their enterprise. Thirty nuns at once offered themselves, and the little colony, after a stormy passage across the sea to Antwerp,[2] was met at Mentz by the archbishop, who proceeded to establish Lioba in a monastery he had built for her at Bischoffsheim, where she very soon collected a numerous congregation of

1 Vita S. Liob. ap. Surium.

2 Tradition says that they stopped at Antwerp some days, and a grotto is still shown in the ancient church dedicated to St. Walburga, where she is said to have prayed.

holy virgins. Walburga went on to Thuringia, where her brother, Winibald, was superior of seven houses of monks. He had long purposed retiring to some greater solitude, and, with the advice of his brother, he chose a wild valley in the diocese, clothed with majestic forests and watered by mountain streams. It bore the name of Heidensheim; and here, in 752, Winibald, having cleared the ground, erected a church and two monasteries, one for himself and his monks, the other for Walburga's community. The savage natives beheld with jealous eyes this intrusion into their solitudes, and the destruction of their sacred oaks; but ere a few years had passed, the minster of Heidensheim stood in the centre of a Christian population, and the wild pagan forest had been converted into a smiling land of woods and pastures, where all the arts of civilised life were taught and practised in a society over which the abbot presided with something like paternal sway.

Walburga and her nuns seem to have cultivated letters as diligently in their forest home as by the banks of the Wimburnia. The travels of St. Wilibald, who had made the pilgrimage to Jerusalem, and often related what he had seen to his sister and her nuns, were afterwards written by them, not certainly in very classical Latin, but with a lucidity and truthfulness of style which appears in all the Anglo-Saxon writers, and which contrasts very remarkably with the marvellous narrations of Sir John Mandeville. St. Walburga appears also to have been the author of the "Life of St. Winibald," and it is quite clear that the singular taste for literature existing among German nuns in the tenth century formed part of the tradition which they had received from their Anglo-Saxon foundresses. Mabillon praises not merely their erudition, but the zeal they displayed in employing it for the good of their neighbours, and says that, moved by a laudable emulation, they devoted themselves to study and the transcription of books with no less energy than the monks. He particularly praises the nuns of Eiken, who employed their time in reading, meditating, transcribing, and painting; specially the two abbesses Harlinda and Renilda, who wrote out the Psalter, the four Gospels, and many other books of Holy Scripture, adorning them with liquid gold, gems, and pearls.

The after-career of St. Boniface exhibits him to us reforming the Frankish Church, long vexed with schism and other frightful disorders, which had grown out of a century of treasons and civil distractions unequalled in any history. The enemies of discipline

were naturally enough enemies also to the authority of the Hol
They had taken advantage of the chaotic state to which societ
returned to reject the law of clerical celibacy, and to establis
practice of simony on a gigantic scale. St. Boniface struck a
root of the evil by enforcing obedience to the Roman pontiff,
happily for the future destinies of the French Church, his e
were heartily supported by the brothers Carloman and Pepin
two mayors of the palace, and the real sovereigns of Gaul.
canons of reform were promulgated in a grand national council
in 748 Pope Zachary established the authority of the see of M
over all the German provinces from Utrecht to the Rhetian
One would have thought that the government of such a pro
would have sufficed to employ the energies of one man;
Boniface kept a place in his thoughts for the necessities of his r
land. Exile as he was, he never forgot that he was an English
and though it does not appear that he ever revisited his own cou
he took a very active part in some of her affairs. It is r
puzzling to make out how in those days of rude civilizatio
German missionaries contrived to carry on their voluminous c
spondence with friends at home, for the transmission of letter
certainly not provided for by any international postage regulat
It appears, however, from many passages in the letters o
Boniface that his mails were brought to him by the Anglo-S
pilgrims who were continually streaming from England to R
Some of these were students, going to make their studies in
Saxon school, lately established in the holy city by King
others were devout monks; and others, unhappily, rather ind
and disedifying characters, who made their pilgrimage a prete
gadding about the world, and casting off the restraints of resp
bility. The see of Canterbury was at that time filled by a
friend of St. Boniface, named Cuthbert, who applied to him for
and advice in the sore troubles which surrounded him. Th
example of Ethelbald, King of Mercia, was causing a gri
relaxation of discipline among the clergy, whereby many
scandals were brought on the Church, and St. Boniface di
hesitate to address the king a letter of remonstrance, which s
to have produced its effect. In 747, the Council of Clov
was summoned for the reform of abuses by command of
Zachary, Ethelbald also giving it the weight of his presenc
authority.

The Fathers of this Council owed much to the advice of Boniface, and their decrees, which are exceedingly interesting, have a good deal to say on the subject of education. They ordain that priests should constantly teach and explain the Creed and the "Our Father" in the vulgar tongue; that bishops, abbots, and abbesses do by all means diligently provide that all their people incessantly apply their minds to reading; that boys be brought up in the ecclesiastical schools, so as to be useful to the Church of God, and that their masters do not employ them in bodily labour. Sunday is to be strictly observed, and no man is to dare to do any servile work on that day, save for the preparing of his meat; but if it be necessary for him to journey on that day he may ride, row, or travel by any conveyance he chooses, provided he first hear mass. It is only fitting that every man should honour that day, on which God created light, sent manna to the Israelites, rose from the dead, and sent down the Holy Ghost, and it is also fitting that Christian men should prepare for its celebration by coming to church on Saturday, bringing a light with them, and then hearing evensong, and after midnight, prime also; being careful whilst there to keep a peaceful mind, and not to dispute or quarrel. Our forefathers were not left in uncertainty as to what was comprised under the head of servile work, for on this point Archbishop Theodore had laid down rules of great exactness. He divided it into two heads, man's work, and woman's work; the first of which comprised husbandry, garden work, the felling of trees, the building of houses and walls, the quarrying of stone, and the digging of ditches; while to the gentler sex belonged weaving, spinning, sewing, baking, brewing, wool-combing, the beating of flax and the shearing of sheep. The feeling with which the observance of the Sunday was regarded is best expressed by the beautiful Saxon name by which it was called, the *freolsday*, or day of *freedom*, on which even serfs did not do serfs' work. The *freolsung*, or Sunday eve, lasted from noontide on Saturday to the dawn of light on Monday morning—other similar seasons of freedom being established for the greater festivals. The council likewise enjoined the exercise of private prayer after the accustomed formula, wherein prayer for the saints and intercession for the dead are specially named. In church schools every one is to learn the psalter by heart, even those who cannot master the art of chanting it, and the chant itself, as well as the ritual for the administration of the Sacraments, the order of feasts, and everything else appertaining to divine worship,

is ordered to be exactly conformed to the custom of the Roman Church.[1]

It may be asked what are the schools to which reference is made in these decrees? Chiefly, no doubt, the Episcopal and monastic seminaries; but it would seem that the mass-priest's school is also intended, of which mention is often made in the Anglo-Saxon councils. Among our Saxon forefathers the education of the children of his parishioners was recognised as one of the chief duties of the parish priest. "Mass-priests shall always have in their houses a school of learners; and if any good man will trust his little ones to them for lore, they shall right gladly receive and kindly teach them. For ye shall remember that it is written: 'They that be learned shall shine as heaven's brightness; and they that instruct many to justice shall shine as stars for ever.' They shall not however, for such lore, demand anything of the parents, besides that which the latter may give of their own will."[2] This decree, the parentage of which is to be traced to the Council of Vaison, reappears in the acts of several councils of England, France, and Italy, the very language being preserved in the Carlovingian Council of Orleans, and in the Constitutions of Atto of Vercelli. And here we see the origin of our parochial schools, which are as emphatically the priest's schools, as the seminaries are the schools of the bishop.

The career of Boniface was now drawing to its close, and he seized the occasion of Pepin's coronation to obtain the sanction of the new monarch to a design he had long secretly cherished. It was that of resigning his dignities, and ending his life, as he had begun it, in humble missionary labours. He accordingly wrote, entreating the king's protection for his churches, clergy, and scholars. "I beg his highness," he says, "in the name of Christ, to let me know, while I live, in what way he will deal with my disciples after my death. For they are, almost all of them, foreigners; some are priests established in distant places, others monks *employed in their different cloisters in the education of youth*, some of them are old men, who have been for years the companions and sharers of my labours. Therefore I am most anxious that they should not be disturbed after my death, but should remain under the protection of the king."

1 For the ingenious arguments by which certain writers have endeavoured to show that the Council of Cloveshoe *rejected* the authority of the Roman Pontiff (by whose command it was summoned), and for their able refutation, the reader is referred to "Lingard's Anglo-Saxon Antiquities," vol. i. Appendix, note G.

2 Thorpe II. 414.

struck him to the ground. As he fell, with the instinct of self-preservation, he raised the hand which held the Book of the Gospels, in order to protect his head. A sword-stroke from one ruffian cut through the book, while at the same time the dagger of another pierced his heart; and the rest of the band turned on his companions who stood around, and slaughtered them every one. They then seized the baggage of the archbishop, which they hoped would prove a rich booty, but to their disappointment found nothing but books and holy relics, which they scattered about the surrounding fields, casting some of the books into a neighbouring marsh, whence they were afterwards rescued by the Frisian Christians. Three of them are still preserved at Fulda; they consist of the copy of the Gospel already mentioned, which had been written out by the saint's own hand, and which, though cut through with the sword which took his life, has not so much as a letter destroyed; a Harmony of the Gospels or Canons of the New Testament, and a Book containing various Treatises and Letters, the pages of which are stained with his blood.

The body of St. Boniface was carried to Mentz, and thence translated to Fulda, when the church of that monastery was consecrated by St. Lullus, the whole history of the event being related by the monk Candidus, in his metrical Life of Abbot Eigil. St. Lioba survived her friend for twenty-four years, during which time she founded a great number of convents, all of which she governed as superior. She received special marks of respect from Charlemagne and his queen Hildegardis, who often sent for her to Aix-la-Chapelle, and loved her as her own soul. She frequently visited Fulda, and on her death, which took place in 779, her body was carried thither for burial. The elder monks remembered the wish that had been expressed by St. Boniface, that their bones should be laid together, but, fearing to open the sepulchre of the holy martyr, they buried St. Lioba at the north side of the altar, which he had himself consecrated in honour of the twelve Apostles. There the two saints still repose, for though the church of Fulda has been rebuilt four times since the day of its first dedication, the ancient crypt has always been preserved, and there the English pilgrim may still revere the relics of his great countryman which are preserved in their antique shrine, together with two memorials of him, the ivory crosier which he was accustomed to use, and the dagger that shed his blood.

CHAPTER V.

CHARLEMAGNE AND ALCUIN.

A.D. 747 TO 804.

AT the moment when the nascent civilisation of Saxon England was being doomed to extinction, and the Danish hordes were everywhere making havoc of those religious houses which for 160 years had been the chief nurseries of learning in the West, light was beginning once more to dawn over the schools of France, where under the barbarism of the Merovingian kings liberal studies had all but entirely decayed. At an earlier period indeed, as we have seen, the Church of Gaul, far from deserving the charge of barbarism, had produced a crowd of illustrious writers, by whom the Christian dogmas were clothed in a classic dress. Down to the end of the sixth century remains of the old Roman municipal schools continued to exist, wherein Christian students disdained not "to hold the harp with Orpheus, or the rule with Archimedes; to perceive with Pythagoras, to explain with Plato, to imply with Aristotle, to rage with Demosthenes, or to persuade with Tully"[1]—in other words, they followed the ordinary course of studies provided in the Roman schools. Even when these disappeared, the episcopal and monastic schools continued to preserve some knowledge of letters. The multiplication of monasteries, even before the arrival of the Benedictines in 543, had progressed with extraordinary rapidity. We read of one bishop establishing forty communities in his own diocese; and during the century that succeeded the first foundation made by St. Maurus, as many as 238 Benedictine monasteries are known to have arisen in different provinces of Gaul. It is probable that most of these monasteries, to whatever rule they belonged, possessed a school. The monastic rules which sprung up previous to the arrival of St. Maurus—such as those established by St. Martin, St. Eugendus.

[1] Sid. Apol. Ep. iv. 3.

St. Yrieix, and St. Columbanus—all enjoined study and the transcription of books, as well as manual labour. Nor can it be doubted that secular as well as religious pupils were received in the monastic schools, and that the education given was not exclusively ecclesiastical. It even appears as though the Gallo-Roman nobility of this period were more solicitous to give their sons a liberal education than their chivalric descendants of six centuries' later date. I will give but two examples. At the monastery of Condat it is expressly stated that noble secular youths were educated in all the learning of the times; and what this term implies is explained in the life of St. Eugendus, who received his entire training there, and never once left the monastery from his seventh to his sixtieth year. He was as familiar with the Greek as with the Latin orators, says his biographer, and was besides a great promoter of sacred studies. The other example is even more to the point, as showing up to what age secular youths were then expected to continue students. St. Aicard received his education in the monastic school of Soissons, about the middle of the seventh century, and remained there until his seventeenth year, when he was summoned home by his father to be introduced at court and to commence his military career—a career, be it remembered, into which the aspirant to chivalry in the twelfth century would have been initiated at seven. He afterwards embraced the religious state, and did much to improve the studies in his monastery of Jumièges. Then there were the episcopal schools, in which the learning given was far from being superficial. St. Gregory of Tours tells us that when King Guntram entered Orleans in 540 he was met by a band of scholars from the bishop's school, who welcomed him in Latin, Greek, Hebrew, and Syriac verses of their own composition. St. Gregory had himself received his education in the episcopal schools of Clermont and Vienne, and informs us that even ecclesiastical students, before entering on their sacred studies, went through a course of the seven liberal arts, together with one of poetry and the Cantus.[1] M. Guizot gives a list of the principal monastic and episcopal schools of which a distant notice is to be found in the histories of the seventh century. Twenty of them are in Neustria alone, and their multiplication forms the subject of repeated decrees of provincial councils.

We need not, however, dwell on their history more particularly, for whatever may have been their number or their excellence, it is

[1] Hist. Litt. t. iii. p. 22.

atmosphere:—in the midst of storms they droop their heads a perish." So far from the Church being held answerable for decay of literature, it was she alone that provided it any asyl in those dismal times, and it was in her monastic houses th learning, "proscribed and beaten down by the tempest that ra around, took refuge under the shelter of the altar, till happier tim should suffer it to reappear in the world."[1]

The dawn of a better state of things began to show itself und the rule of Pepin. That monarch appears to have contempla something of the same plan of reform afterwards carried out by h vaster genius of his son. His first step was to renew those cl relations with the Holy See, the interruption of which had so larg contributed to disorganise the Church of France. In 747, bef then mayor of the palace, he despatched an embassy to Po Zachary, imploring his assistance and advice in the reformation the episcopal order. It has been shown in the foregoing chapt that a similar reformation had been set on foot in Austrasia by brother Carloman, where, by the assistance of St. Boniface acting apostolic vicar, the bishops and secular clergy had solemnly enga to observe the ecclesiastical canons, and the abbots, to receive rule of St. Benedict. The subsequent change of dynasty affected by the will, it is true, of the Frankish people, but not it had received the sanction of the Pope, who decided that he held the power of king should likewise assume the royal title. T appeal of the Franks to the authority of the Holy See in the electi of their sovereign is a fact of immense political importance, and fr that hour the tide of barbarism began to ebb. The councils h under Pepin ceased not to labour at the correction of abuses; a the journey of Pope Stephen III. into France in 748, if it exhi him on one hand as a fugitive from the Lombards, displays him us no less as receiving from kings and people the homage due him as Father of the Christian Church.

Together with the restoration of ecclesiastical discipline and legitimate authority of the Holy See, appear the first indications an approaching revival of learning. One of the ambassadors spatched by Pepin to conduct the Pope into France was Chrodega Bishop of Metz, a German by birth, and learned for the times which he lived. In 762 he had done his best to restore discipli and letters in his own diocese, by establishing canonical life amo

[1] Guizot. Hist. de Civil. vol. ii. lect. 22.]

enemies into friends, and thus drew to his court the famous historian Paul Warnefrid, deacon of the Church of Rome, who had previously acted as secretary to Didier, king of the Lombards. When Charlemagne set the crown of Lombardy on his own head, in 744, Paul resisted the new order of things, and made three attempts to restore his country's independence. The Frankish judges condemned him to lose his eyes and his hands, but Charlemagne interfered. "We shall not easily find another hand that can write history," he said, and Paul, conquered by his generosity, went back with him to France and accepted the charge of teaching Greek to the young princess Richtrude, who had been affianced to the Greek emperor, Constantine. The Lombard scholar appeared nothing less than a prodigy in the eyes of the Frankish courtiers, and Peter of Pisa poured out his admiration in a poetical epistle, in which he calls him, "in Greek, a Homer; in Latin, a Virgil; in Hebrew, another Philo." It speaks well for the real scholarship of Paul that he declined swallowing all the flattery conveyed in this pompous address, and plainly stated in his reply that though he could read Greek, he could not speak it, and that he knew no more of Hebrew than a few words he had picked up at school. As to his being a second Homer or Virgil, he seems to have considered the insinuation anything but a compliment, and declared rather bluntly that he wished to have nothing in common with two heathens. He was afterwards employed in establishing the schools of Metz, and finally became a monk at Monte Cassino, where he wrote his life of St. Gregory the Great and the well-known hymn "Ut queant laxis."[1]

Another Italian scholar, St. Paulinus, of Aquileja, was coaxed into the service of the Frankish sovereign after his conquest of Friuli; I will not say that he was *bought*, but he was certainly paid for by a large grant of confiscated territory made over by diploma to "the Venerable Paulinus, master of the art of grammar." But none of

1 According to Durandus, the circumstances under which Paul the Deacon wrote this hymn were as follows. Having to sing the blessing of the Paschal candle on Holy Saturday, he unfortunately lost his voice from hoarseness, and to recover it, invoked the aid of St. John Baptist, in whose honour he composed this hymn, in which he solicits him to restore him the use of his voice, and reminds him how at his nativity he had procured a like grace for his father Zachary. This anecdote explains the allusion in the opening lines. To avoid the tiresome confusion arising from the similarity of names, I will remind the reader that there were two persons designated as Paul the Deacon; one the contemporary of St. Gregory, and the other his historian; and moreover that he had another historian in the person of *John* the Deacon, who lived in the ninth century.

ese learned personages were destined to take so large a part in that rival of learning which made the glory of Charlemagne's reign, as r own countryman Alcuin. It was in 781, on occasion of the ng's second visit to Italy, that the meeting took place at Parma, e result of which was to fix the English scholar at the Frankish urt. Having obtained the consent of his own bishop and sovereign this arrangement, Alcuin came over to France in 782, bringing th him several of the best scholars of York, among whom were izo, Fredegis, and Sigulf. Charlemagne received him with joy, and signed him three abbeys for the maintenance of himself and his sciples, those namely, of Ferrières, St. Lupus of Troyes, and St. sse in Ponthieu. From this time Alcuin held the first place in the erary society that surrounded the Frankish sovereign, and filled an fice the duties of which were as vast as they were various. Three eat works at once claimed his attention, the correction of the urgical books, the direction of the court academy, and the establishent of other public schools throughout the empire. Alcuin began th the task first on the list, for until the books at his command re themselves rendered readable, it was of small avail to talk of ening schools. In the hands of ignorant copyists the text of Scripre had become so corrupt as to be hardly intelligible. The Book Gospels and Epistles for Sundays and festivals was first corrected, d such a system of punctuation and accentuation adopted as might able even the unlearned to read them without making any gross ror. The more arduous undertaking of correcting the whole Bible as not completed till the year 800, when on the occasion of Charleagne's coronation at Rome as Emperor of the West, Alcuin forarded to him, as the best present he could offer, a copy of the sacred lume, carefully freed from error.[1]

But it was as head of the Palatine school that Alcuin's influence as chiefly to be felt in the restoration of letters. Charlemagne esented himself as his first pupil, together with the three princes, pin, Charles, and Louis, his sister Gisla and his daughter

[1] The identical copy is still preserved in the Library of Sta. Maria in Vallicella at me, and bears on its fly-leaf the following inscription, which many suppose to be the ograph of Alcuin :—

Pro me quisque legas versus, orare memento,
Alcuine dicor ; tu, sine fine, vale.

A folio Bible now in the British Museum, and formerly the property of M. de Speyer ssavant, has also its claims to be considered the original copy of Alcuin, though nmonly held to have been written in the reign of Charles the Bald.

Richtrude, his councillors Adalard and Angilbert, and Eginhard his secretary. Such illustrious scholars soon found plenty to imitate their example, and Alcuin saw himself called on to lecture daily to a goodly crowd of bishops, nobles, and courtiers. The king wished to transform his court into a new Athens preferable to that of ancient Greece, in so far as the doctrine of Christ is to be preferred to that of Plato. All the liberal arts were to be taught there, but in such a way as that each should bear reference to religion, for this was regarded as the final end of all learning. Grammar was studied in order better to understand the Holy Scriptures and to transcribe them more correctly; music, to which much attention was given, was chiefly confined to the ecclesiastical chant; and it was principally to explain the Fathers and refute errors contrary to the faith that rhetoric and dialectics were studied. "In short," says Crevier, "the thought both of the king and of the scholar who laboured with him was to refer all things to religion, nothing being considered as truly useful which did not bear some relation to that end."[1]

At first Alcuin allowed the study of the classic poets, and in his boyhood, as we know, he had been a greater reader of Virgil than of the Scriptures. His writings evince a perfect familiarity with the ancient poets and philosophers, whom he continually quotes, and though in his old age he discouraged his monastic pupils from following this study, it is certain that he allowed and even advocated it while presiding over the Palatine school. This appears from one of his familiar epistles to Charlemagne, in which he gives a lively picture of the labours carried on there by the students and their masters. One he describes as teaching the lectors of the royal chapel to read without misplacing their accents; another is training the boys in sacred chant; Eginhard, who is pronounced "learned in prosody," seems to have been idling his time, but Gisla had been contemplating the stars in the silent night. "*But what crime,*" he continues, "*has harmonious Virgil committed? Is not the father of poets worthy of finding a master who shall teach the children of the palace to admire his verse?*" And he concludes with the hope that two, whom he names Thyrsis and Menalcas, may long survive to keep the cooks in order, and supply the writer with large goblets of Greek wine, and smoking dishes.

In this little *jeu-d'esprit* we see, in the midst of its playful allusions to their familiar intercourse, what was the serious work of

[1] Crevier, Hist. de L'Univ. de Paris, vol. i.

the Palatine scholars, and when Alcuin thus wrote he was certainly far from entertaining those severe views regarding classical studies which are generally attributed to him. It is true that at a later period he endeavoured to dissuade his disciple, Sigulf, from studying what he called, "the impure eloquence of Virgil," telling him that the Sacred Scriptures should be enough for him. He also rebuked Rigbod, Archbishop of Mentz, for carrying Virgil in his bosom, and wished he would carry in its place the Book of the Gospels; but it is probable that most ecclesiastics would think with him that an archbishop might spend his time more profitably over the Gospels than over the Æneid. Sigulf did not certainly feel himself obliged literally to carry out the advice of his master, for in the school of Ferrières, which he afterwards governed, the Latin poets were very generally studied. He established such a classical taste among his scholars, that in the next reign we find Lupus of Ferrières correcting the works of Pliny, and sending to Rome copies of Suetonius and Quintus Curtius. It is clear, therefore, that the classics were not absolutely excluded from Alcuin's system of education, though in the main Crevier's account must be allowed to be correct, and gives a fair statement of the views that prevailed during the whole of the monastic period. The authors whose study Charlemagne and Alcuin desired to promote, were not so much Virgil and Cicero, as St. Jerome and St. Augustine; and Charlemagne, in his excessive admiration of those Fathers, gave utterance to the wish that he had a dozen such men at his court. The *City of God* was read at the royal table, and the questions addressed by the court students to their master turned rather on the obscurities of Holy Writ than the difficulties of prosody. In one thing, however, they betrayed a classic taste, and that was in their selection of names. The Royal Academicians all rejoiced in some literary soubriquet; Alcuin was Flaccus; Angilbert, Homer; but Charlemagne himself adopted the more scriptural appellation of David.

The eagerness with which this extraordinary man applied himself to acquire learning for himself, and to extend it throughout his dominions, is truly admirable, when we remember the enormous labours in which he was constantly engaged. Hincmar, Bishop of Rheims, has left us an interesting account of the business of all kinds which he every day personally investigated. Yet, while the "King of Europe," as he was fitly called, was regulating with his own hands the affairs of a mighty empire, he was patiently pursuing

a course of studies which might have befitted a university student. He spoke and wrote Latin with facility, and read Greek well, though he was not equally successful in speaking it. He had some knowledge of Syriac, and towards the end of his life corrected a Latin copy of the Gospels, after comparing it with the Greek and Syriac text. He studied all the liberal arts under Alcuin, and was a true German in his love of music. He completed the reform of the Church chant, which his father had attempted, an undertaking rendered somewhat difficult by the obstinacy of his own singers. It was during the Easter festival of 787, that Charlemagne, being then at Rome, was called on to decide a dispute which had broken out between the Gallican and Roman chanters. The Gallicans maintained that their tones were the most beautiful, whilst the Romans appealed to the teaching of St. Gregory, which had been jealously preserved in his school, but which, as they affirmed, the Gallicans had corrupted. The dispute grew warm, for whilst the fiery Franks, trusting in the king's protection, loaded their opponents with abusive epithets, the more refined Romans took refuge in sarcasm, and affected to pity the rusticity of such ignorant barbarians. Charlemagne listened to what both parties had to say, and then addressed his own chanters. "Tell me," he said, "where is the stream the purest, at its source or in its channel?" "In its source, of course," was the reply. "Well, then," said the king, "do you return to the source, for by your own showing, the corruption lies with you." This was an argument *ad hominem*, and the crestfallen Franks were fain to own themselves vanquished. To set the question at rest for ever, Charlemagne requested Pope Adrian to give him two chanters from the Gregorian school, and an authentic copy of the Roman Antiphonary, which Adrian had himself noted according to the system then established at Rome. The two chanters, Theodore and Benedict, accordingly accompanied the king back to France, and were employed to teach the correct chant; and to purge the Gallican Antiphonaries of their corruptions, Charlemagne established two schools of music, one at Metz, for Austrasia, and the other at Soissons, for Neustria, which were each presided over by one of the Roman teachers; all choir masters were commanded to resort thither and study under their direction, and to send in their books for correction, which, up to that time, says the monk of Angoulême, every one had spoiled after his own fancy.[1]

[1] Vita Caroli Mon. Engol. an. 787.

John the Deacon, who wrote in the following century, and who evidently exceedingly relished the defeat of the Gallicans, introduces the whole story of the dispute into his life of St. Gregory. He observes that the Frankish organs were unable to express certain tremblings and delicacies of the Italian chant. "The barbarous harshness of their cracked throats," he says, "when, by inflections and reverberations, they endeavoured to emit a gentle psalmody, out of a certain natural hoarseness sent forth grating sounds like that of carts on a high road; and thus, instead of delighting the souls of their hearers, their singing, on the contrary, rather troubled them, by provoking distractions."[1] This is bad enough; but the Monk of Angoulême would have us know that it was not merely through their ears that the Frankish congregations had to suffer distractions. The sore distress which one inexperienced singer endured in his attempt to produce the required "tremblings" must certainly have severely tried the self-command of those who witnessed it. "It chanced," says the historian, "that a certain clerk, ignorant of the accustomed rules, was called on to figure in the royal chapel, when, agitating his head in a circular manner, and opening an enormous mouth, he painfully endeavoured to imitate those around him." The choir, of course, was in a suppressed titter, but Charlemagne, without betraying the slightest token of annoyance or ridicule, called the unfortunate performer to him after the office was over, and rewarded his good-will with a handsome present. This great king often assisted at matins, and indicated with his hand the clerk who was to sing the lessons, or responsory. It is also said that he used to mark the end of the motetts with a certain guttural sound (a *grunt*, his historian calls it), which became the diapason for the recommencement of the phrase. The use of organs began to be introduced during his reign, and Walafrid Strabo tells us of a woman who died of the ecstacy occasioned by first hearing one of these instruments.

It has been repeatedly asserted that Charlemagne, with all his learning, never knew how to write. The supposition rests on the words of his secretary, Eginhard, who says, "He tried to write, and constantly carried little tablets about him, that in his leisure moments he might accustom his hand to the drawing (*effigiendis*) of letters, but he succeeded badly, having applied himself to the art too late." Even if this passage is to be understood of the use of pen and ink,

[1] Vita S. Greg. Joan. Diac. lib. ii. 7.

it only informs us that the emperor wrote a schoolboy's scrawl, a circumstance not altogether without a parallel in the history of great men. But the expression of *drawing* or *delineating* letters seems rather to apply to the art of illumination and *ornamental writing*, which properly forms the art of caligraphy: and this explanation derives additional support from the fact that Charlemagne was a passionate admirer of painting, and caused innumerable manuscripts to be adorned with miniatures and ornaments, many of which are still preserved, the portrait of the emperor being often introduced. His very camp oratory was painted, and one of the offices of the envoys, whom he sent at stated periods through his dominions, was to inspect and report on the state of the paintings in the churches. His warlike hand very probably wielded the sword with more address than the pen, and, it may easily be believed, made sad results with the paint-brush, but that he knew how to write is sufficiently proved by the copy of the Gospels corrected by his hand, after he had compared it with the Greek and Syriac text, which is still preserved at Vienna, and by the direct testimony of Hincmar.[1]

This prelate, in his account of the Council of Nismes, remarks: "We have often heard the courtiers of King Charles say that this prince, who excelled all the other kings of France in knowledge of the Scriptures and of the civil and ecclesiastical law, always had at his bed's head *tablets and pens*, to note down, whether by day or night, any thoughts that occurred to him that might be useful to Church or State." He also presented to the Church of Strasburg a Psalter, in which his name was written with his own hand;[2] and it is to be presumed that he himself transcribed his numerous letters to Alcuin. Among the works of that scholar we find thirty letters addressed to the king, containing answers to his questions on theological and scientific subjects. These letters show that Alcuin had no easy task in satisfying the intellectual requirements of a man who thought of everything, and busied himself equally with history, chronology, morals, astronomy, grammar, theology, and law. He took a very special delight in the study of astronomy, and on serene nights was fond of observing the stars from the roof of his palace. In the year 798 considerable anxiety was felt both by the king and his academicians, in consequence of the erratic movements of the

[1] Quatuor Evangelia Christi in ultimo ante obitus sui diem, cum Græcis et Syris optime correxerat. (Thegani, Vita Ludovici Pii, printed in Pertz, *Mon. Germ.* tcl.)

[2] Vita Karoli, Eginhard, cap. 22.

planet Mars, whose disappearance for a whole year it passed their powers to account for. Alcuin was written to, and entreated to explain the phenomenon, and his reply shows that he had tested the statements found in his books by careful astronomical observations. "What has now happened to Mars," he says, "is frequently observed of all the other planets, viz., that they remain longer under the horizon than is stated in the books of the ancients. The rising and setting of the stars vary from the observations of those who live in the southern and eastern parts of the world, where the masters chiefly flourished who have set forth the laws of the universe." From these words it may be gathered that Alcuin was acquainted with the globular form of the earth, and comprehended the phenomena depending on it. Charlemagne had some claims to the reputation of a poet, and nine pieces of Latin poetry from his pen are printed in his works, which are given in the collection of the Abbé Migne.[1] One of these was an epitaph on his friend Pope Adrian I., which he desired to have placed over the tomb of that pontiff, and caused it therefore to be engraved in letters of gold on a marble tablet, and sent to Rome. These verses, thirty-eight in number, have attained a singular kind of immortality. The tablet has been preserved in the portico of St. Peter's Basilica, where it may still be seen by the pious visitor, together with another inscription containing the ancient grant from Pope Gregory II. of a wood of olives to supply the oil for the lamps burning round the Apostle's tomb. All ancient writers are unanimous in declaring these verses to have been the genuine composition of the emperor, and not of Alcuin, as some pretend. They bear the title, *Epitaphium Adriani I., Papæ, quo Carolus Magnus sepulchrum ipsius decoravit.*

But one of the most interesting features in Charlemagne's intellectual labours was the attempt he made to perfect his native language, and give it a grammatical form. He began the composition of a German grammar, which was afterwards continued by Raban Maur; the other Palatine scholars joined him in the task, and assigned to the months and days of the week the names which they still bear in German. In pursuance of the same design, the emperor made a collection of old Tudesque songs, some of which he took down from the lips of his soldiers; but after his death Louis the Debonnaire found the manuscript, and perceiving the names of Scandinavian deities, with little appreciation of the importance of the

[1] See Patrologie Latine, vols. xcvii. and xcviii.

work on which his great father had been engaged, tossed it into the fire. There was nothing which Charlemagne had more at heart than the completion of this undertaking, and he was accustomed to say that he hoped to see the day when the laws should be written in the Frankish tongue, comparing the shutting them up in a language of which the common people were ignorant to the conduct of Caligula, who caused his edicts to be written in illegible characters, and placed out of sight, that the people might unconsciously break them and so incur sentence of death. Alcuin no doubt assisted in this work, which was one that ever found favour with the English monks. Even before leaving his native country he is said to have made an Anglo-Saxon version of the Pentateuch, which was preserved and used so late as the twelfth century; and he would naturally be disposed to enter into the king's designs, and specially to provide for the religious instruction of the people in their own language. Something in this direction had already been done in Germany by the followers of St. Boniface; and early in the eighth century we find formulas of confession, brief confessions of faith, and portions of psalms and hymns translated for popular use into the rude Tudesque dialect. Some of the early German hymns appear to have been written by the monks of St. Gall, and were used as valuable means of instructing the people in the elements of religion. Specimens of these are given by Noth in his history of the German language, and among them is a fragment of the 138th Psalm. It will of course be borne in mind that the language spoken by the people of Germany was essentially the same as that of the English missionaries, who thus possessed peculiar facilities in preaching and instructing their converts. Thus the form of abjuration and the confession of faith drawn up by St. Boniface and his followers, for the use of their German catechumens, is equally akin to the Anglo-Saxon and to the Tudesque idioms:—"Forsachister Diabolæ? Ec forsachs Diabolæ. Gelobistu in Got Almehtigan, Fadaer? Ec Gelobo in Got, Almehtigan Fadaer. Gelobistu in Crist, Godes suno? Gelobistu in Halsgan Gast?" And when we speak of Charlemagne as cultivating the Tudesque or old German dialect, it will also be remembered that the Franks were a German race, and that what we now call *French* is not formed from their language, but from the Romanesque, or corrupt Latin, which prevailed in the southern provinces of Gaul, as well as in Spain and the north of Italy. As in course of time the Gallo-Roman element prevailed in France, the Romance language became universally

used, while the Tudesque remained, as before, the language of the Germans. Hence Verstigan was not dealing in paradox when he asserted that in old times the English people all talked French, the Frankish and Saxon dialects being substantially the same language.

The graver studies of the Palatine scholars were enlivened, after the fashion of the Anglo-Saxon schools, by dialogues, in which enigmas and a play of words are introduced in tiresome profusion. A curious fragment exists bearing the title of a disputation between Alcuin and Pepin, wherein the wits of the pupil are stimulated by the questions of the master. These exercises, *ad acuendos pueros*, as they were called, were much used by the English teachers, and specimens of a similar description are to be found which appear to have been used so late as the fourteenth century. "What is writing?" asks Alcuin. "The keeper of history." "What is speaking?" "The interpreter of the soul." "What is the liberty of man?" "Innocence." "What is the day?" "The call to labour." "What is the sun?" "The splendour of the universe." "What is winter?" "The exile of spring." "What is spring?" "The painter of the earth." Alcuin says, "I saw the other day a man standing, a dead man walking, a man walking who had never breathed." Pepin. "How can that have been? explain yourself." Alcuin. "It was my image reflected in the water." Pepin. "How could I fail to understand you? I have often seen the same thing."

In his letters to the young princes Alcuin freely points out their faults, and gives them excellent advice. "Seek," he writes, "to adorn your noble rank with noble deeds; let humility be in your heart, and truth on your lips; and let your life be a pattern of integrity, that so God may be pleased to prosper your days." The court school, however, was not intended exclusively for princes and nobles; children of an inferior rank were also admitted, in order to receive such an education as might hereafter fit them to fill various offices in church and state. Charlemagne took this charge on himself, and afterwards promoted his scholars according to their merits and ability. We learn this from the following charming narrative related by the Monk of St. Gall.

"The glorious King Charles," he says, "returning into Gaul after a prolonged absence, ordered that all the children whom he caused to be educated should be brought before him, that they might present him their compositions in prose and verse. Those of an inferior

and obscure rank had succeeded best, whereas the sons of the nobles brought nothing of any value. Then the wise prince, separating the good scholars from the negligent ones, and putting the first on his right hand, said to them, 'My children, you may rely on my friendship and protection, since you have done your best to execute my orders, and have worked hard according to the best of your abilities. Try to do yet better, and depend upon it you will receive the most honourable offices I have to give, and that you will always be precious in my eyes.' Then turning to those on his left hand; 'As to you,' he said, 'born of noble blood, and children of the first houses in my kingdom, vainly confident in your birth and riches you have neglected to obey my orders, and have preferred play and idleness to study, which is the proper glory of your age. But I swear to you, your noble birth shall find no consideration from me; and if you do not make up for your indolence by earnest study, you will obtain no favour from Charles.'"

Some writers, and among them M. Ampère, have considered that after all that has been said and written about the Palatine school, there was in reality no school, but only a literary academy. The probability is that there was both a school and an academy, and that the two institutions, though not identical, were directed by the same masters. According to this view, the Palatine *Academy* was formed of the friends and courtiers of Charlemagne, while the *School* was for the education of youths, chiefly, if not exclusively, intended for the ecclesiastical state, and chosen from all ranks, noble and simple. The Monk of St. Gall is decisive on this last point, and mentions two scholars, the sons of millers, who, after leaving the emperor's school, in which they do not seem greatly to have distinguished themselves, obtained admission into the monastery of Bobbio. The proofs of the actual existence of this school are in fact too overwhelming to admit of a doubt. M. Ampère appears to have been staggered at the notion of a crowd of schoolboys accompanying the emperor wherever he sojourned. However strange and inconvenient such a system appears to our notions, the historical evidence is very strong in proof that it really existed. In the life of St. Adalard, there are allusions to the *turba clericorum palatii.* Alcuin in his letters complains not a little of the fatigue occasioned by this constant journeying. And we know that Otho the Great, whose revival of a Palatine school was undertaken in avowed imitation of Charlemagne, always required his scholars to accompany him; and that his

brother Bruno, who superintended their studies, followed the court, and carried his books with him.

It was then, as we must believe, a real school over which Alcuin presided, and most French writers claim it as the germ of the university of Paris. The court of the Frankish monarch was indeed fixed, not at Paris, but at Aix-la-Chapelle, but it seems to have been removed to Paris in the reign of Charles the Bald, and there the Palatine school continued to flourish under a succession of famous masters, and possibly formed the nucleus of that great institution which fills so large a place in the history of education.

Meanwhile, his scholastic labours did not so occupy the time of Alcuin, as to hinder him from devoting himself to the correction of manuscripts, and the multiplication of books went on apace. A staff of skilful copyists was gradually formed, and so soon as any work had been revised by Alcuin and his fellow labourers, it was delivered over to the hands of the monastic scribes. Particular abbeys, as that of Fontanelles, acquired renown for the extraordinary accuracy of their transcribers, and the beauty of their writing. At Rheims and Corby, also, the monks greatly excelled, and laying aside the corrupt character which had till then been in use, they adopted the smaller Roman letters. Rules were made forbidding any man to be employed as a copyist who had not the knowledge of grammar requisite for enabling him to avoid errors; and treatises on orthography and punctuation were drawn up by Alcuin for the special use of his scribes. Libraries were gradually collected in all the principal monasteries, including the chief works of the Fathers and the Latin classics. In the library of St. Riquier, of which abbey Angilbert became superior, we find a few years later copies of Homer, Virgil, and Cicero; in that of Rheims, Cæsar, Livy, and Lucan; Dijon possessed a Horace, and at Montierendes there were the works of Cicero and Terence. The text of the last-named author was revised and corrected by Alcuin himself, a fact which confirms what has been before said of his toleration of the poets. From this time the transcription of books came to be regarded as one of the ordinary branches of monastic manual work, in a great degree taking the place of that agricultural labour on which, in earlier ages, the monks were so generally employed. The real hard work of head, eyes, and hand, which it involved, was pithily expressed in the well-known couplet:—

> Tres digiti scribunt, totum corpusque laborat,
> Scribere qui nesciunt, nullum putant esse laborem.

If the hope of gain stimulated those outside to follow it as a trade, more spiritual motives were laid before the children of the cloister. As a work of charity done for the love of God and man, it was promised an eternal reward, and the persevering toils of a long life were, it was thought, capable of being offered as an acceptable work of penance. Meanwhile, the spirit of improvement was diffusing itself from the court through the whole country. The Capitulars of Charlemagne—so called because arranged in heads, or chapters—included amongst various laws for the regulation of the civil government others which regarded the encouragement of learning. A circular letter addressed by Charlemagne on his return from Rome in 787 to all the bishops and abbots of the kingdom, after thanking them for their letters and pious prayers, proceeded to criticise the grammar in which these had been expressed. "They who endeavour to please God by a good life," writes the king, "should not neglect to please Him by correct phraseology, and it is well that monasteries and episcopal seminaries should pay attention to literature as well as to the practices of religion. It is better indeed to lead a good life than to become learned; nevertheless knowledge precedes action. Each one, then, should understand what he is about, and the mind better comprehends its duty when the tongue in praising God is free from mistakes of language." The writer then goes on to notice that the excellent sentiments of his clergy had been expressed in a rude and uncouth style; they had been inspired by true devotion, but the tongue had failed for want of culture. "But if errors in words are dangerous, much more so are errors in their signification. We exhort you therefore that you fail not to cultivate learning with the humble intention of pleasing God, so as more surely to penetrate the mysteries of the Holy Scriptures. We wish, in short, to see you what the soldiers of Christ ought to be—devout in heart, learned in intercourse with the world, chaste in life, and scholars in conversation—so that all who approach you may be as much enlightened by your wisdom as they are edified by your holy life." This was not allowed to remain an empty recommendation; it was followed by ordinances for reviving the old monastic and cathedral schools, and for founding other public schools, the establishment of which forms the most important feature in Charlemagne's revival of learning. In the Benedictine monasteries two kinds of schools had always existed, or been supposed to exist—the greater and the less. In the minor schools, according to Trithemius, were taught "the Catholic faith and prayers, grammar,

church music, the psalter, and the *Computum*, or method of calculating Easter," while in the major schools the liberal sciences were also taught. In the Capitular of Aix-la-Chapelle, published in 789, Charlemagne required that minor schools should be attached to all monasteries and cathedral churches without exception, and that children of all ranks, both noble and servile, should be received into them. At the same time the larger and more important monasteries were to open major schools, in which mathematics, astronomy, arithmetic, geography, music, rhetoric, and dialectics were taught; and these again were of two descriptions.[1] Some were interior, or claustral, intended only for the junior monks, while others were exterior, or public, and intended for pupils as well secular as ecclesiastic. Some monk, qualified by his learning, was appointed scholasticus, and if none such were to be found in the community, it was not an uncommon practice to invite a monk from some other religious house to take charge of the school. A claustral and an exterior school often existed attached to the same monastery or cathedral, governed by separate masters, the scholars of the claustral school forming part of the community, while those of the exterior school, though subject to a certain claustral discipline, did not follow the same religious exercises. Lay students were received in these exterior schools, and that far more extensively than is commonly supposed, most popular writers having represented the monastic schools as exclusively intended for those in training for the religious life, thus confusing together the interior and exterior schools. Public schools of this kind were erected at Fulda, St. Gall's, Tours, Hirsauge, Hirsfield, Gorze, Fleury, L'Isle Barbe, Fontanelles, and Ferrières, as well as at many other monasteries and cathedrals, a list of which is given by Mabillon.[2] Bulæus, indeed, endeavours to show that Charlemagne limited the studies of the ecclesiastical

1 The interior schools were known as *claustral*, and the exterior for secular students as *canonical*. Ekhehard, in his life of B. Notker, is the first who accurately distinguishes the two sorts of schools. "Traduntur post breve tempus Marcello *scholæ claustri* cum beato Notkero Balbulo et cæteris monachici habitus pueris : *exteriores* vero, *id est canonicæ*, Isoni cum Salomone et ejus comparibus." It is probable however that the law directing a total separation of the scholars under different masters, could not in all cases be carried out as rigidly as at the great abbey of St. Gall's, where the studium was, in Notker's time, the first in Europe ; and in many monasteries both schools continued to be directed by the same scholasticus.

2 Præfatio in IV. Sæculum, 184. Trithemius gives the names of sixteen monasteries containing these major schools ; Mabillon adds eleven more, and the list might undoubtedly be yet further enlarged.

schools to grammar and sacred learning, and only permitted the monasteries and episcopal churches to retain the *minor* schools, "from the clear view that a variety of sciences, sacred and profane, is inconsistent with the profession of ascetics." He even ventures to put forth the notion that the higher schools were confined to certain central spots, such as Pavia, Bologna, and Paris. But Bulæus wrote with an object, which was to magnify his university at the expense of the monastic schools. We ask ourselves with surprise where he could have found evidence even for the existence of any schools at all at Paris and Bologna in the reign of Charlemagne?[1] And as to limiting the monastics to minor schools, it may be safely affirmed that the idea of limitation of any kind was the very last that ever suggested itself to the mind of the emperor. As Theodulph of Orleans says, he did nothing all his life but urge forward his monks and bishops in the pursuit of learning. During the whole Carlovingian period the schools of most repute were certainly not those of Bologna, Paris, and Pavia. They were the episcopal and monastic schools of Tours, Fulda, Rheims, St. Gall, and Hirsfield, the teachers of which were all either monks or canons. The ordinance of 789 must be clearly understood, not as forbidding ecclesiastics to study anything but theology, grammar, and church music, but as rendering it obligatory on them to study *at least* so much; whilst, to use the words of Trithemius, "where temporal means were more abundant, and by reason of the number of the monks, more likelihood existed

1 He probably rested his statement on the petition presented by the Council of Paris in 829 to Louis le Débonnaire, in which they requested him, by his royal authority, to establish public schools *in three chief cities of his empire*, to the end that the troubles of the times might not quite destroy the good work set on foot by his father. But this was a suggestion and nothing more; the three cities were never named, and are merely spoken of as *in tribus congruentissimis imperii vestri locis;* and the deposition of Louis, and the civil wars that raged between his sons, effectually prevented the suggestion from being carried out. The academy founded by Charlemagne at Pavia, which was directed by the Irish Dungal, was itself attached to a monastery. This is possibly the school alluded to by Bulæus, but there is certainly nothing in its history which claims for it the least pre-eminence over the monastic schools of France and Germany. The university historians have, in general, greatly misrepresented or misunderstood the character of the monastic schools. Du Boulay talks of the *public schools* of Charlemagne as if they were Etons or Harrows, and in one place likens them to universities. But, in fact, the term *public school* meant simply that they were not confined to the use of the monks of that monastery, but were open to all comers. We find in them rather the germ of the *collegiate* system, which was in some sense the counterpoise of the university idea. But Bulæus and Du Boulay always write with Paris University in their mind as the normal principle of education. They seem unable to conceive of any institution for teaching which was not either its copy or its anticipation.

of finding one skilled in the teaching of sacred letters," the other liberal arts were also required. The monks of those monasteries in which the higher studies were not taught travelled to other religious houses, and studied in their public schools; and we certainly find no trace, however faint, of the principle that the higher studies were considered unsuitable to ascetics, for, in point of fact, the ascetics were all but the only scholars of the age. If lay students were also to be met with—and even, as I think we shall see, more frequently than is ordinarily acknowledged by modern historians—yet they were still exceptional cases, and the vast majority of those who studied, as of those who taught, continued for centuries to be drawn from the monastic body.

The establishment or revival of the ecclesiastical schools scattered the seeds of learning broadcast over the Frankish empire. All the great men whom Charlemagne gathered around him took part in one way or other in this work. Theodulph, Bishop of Orleans, a Goth by nation, and an Italian by birth, specially distinguished himself by his zeal in the establishment of schools throughout his diocese. He published a Capitular on the duties of priests, in which he permitted them to send their nephews or other relations to certain schools in the diocese which were not then regarded as public. He also enjoined that priests should open schools in villages and rural districts, "and if any of the faithful should wish to confide their little ones to him in order to study letters, let him not refuse to receive and instruct them, but charitably teach them." This was to be done gratis, no remuneration being accepted save what might be willingly offered by the parents. One would gladly know more of the kind of teaching given in these parochial schools, and specially how far the children of the peasantry were admitted into them. That village rustics really went to school and learnt something in the days of Charlemagne seems, however, past dispute; and among the Capitulars of the King of Europe we find one which requires the peasants, as they drive their cattle to pasture and home again, to *sing the canticles of the Church*, that all men may recognise them as Christians. This command obviously implied that the Latin canticles were well known to the peasantry, and probably the conning of church hymns and antiphons formed a very large portion of their school instruction. Theodulph was one of the *missi dominici*, or envoys sent by Charlemagne through the provinces of his empire to inquire into and reform abuses. On his return from one of these

expeditions he published a poem entitled, "An Exhortation to Judges," in which he gives a very remarkable account of his progress through the Narbonnese provinces, and describes the difficulty he found in resisting the attempts that were made to bribe him. The proffered bribes were of all kinds—gold and precious stones, delicately chased vases—which, from the classic subjects they represented, were doubtless relics of ancient Grecian art—horses, mules, furs, woollen stuffs, and candles. He refused everything, however, except food for himself and hay for his horses, and advises all judges to do in like manner. This was the same Theodulph whose name is familiar to us as author of the Responsory, *Gloria, laus et honor.* Having incurred the displeasure of the Emperor Louis, he was imprisoned by order of that prince at Angers; but on Palm Sunday, as the emperor passed in the solemn procession of the day by the bishop's prison walls, Theodulph sang from the window the words which he had composed, and thereby so touched the heart of the Debonnaire monarch that he gave him his liberty, and caused the same anthem to be thenceforth introduced into the office of the day, of which it still forms a part.

The name of Theodulph is to be had in remembrance not only as a founder of schools, but also as a writer of school-books. He felt compassion for young and tender minds condemned to gather all their knowledge from the dry and unattractive treatises of Priscian, and Martian Capella, and hit on a plan of his own for rendering them a little more popular. He composed in easy Latin verse the description of a supposed tree of science, which he caused moreover to be drawn and painted, on the trunk and branches of which appeared the seven liberal arts. At the foot of the tree sat Grammar, the basis of all human knowledge, holding in her hand a mighty rod; Philosophy was at the summit; Rhetoric stood on the right with outstretched hand, and on the left the grave and thoughtful form of Dialectics; and so of the rest. The whloe was explained in the *Carmina de septem artibus*, wherein the good bishop endeavoured with all his might to scatter the thorny path of learning with the flowers of imagination. The attempt was at least commendable, and in so great a scholar it had the gracefulness of condescension, for Theodulph is reported to have pursued some rare branches of study, and to have had at least a tincture of Greek and Hebrew.

Other ministers of Charlemagne are also named as actively

ıring in the labours of the Renaissance. Smaragdus, abbot of Michæl's, in the diocese of Verdun, and one of the emperor's me councillors, not only established schools in every part of the ıcese, and specially in his own abbey, but wrote a large Latin ımmar for the use of his scholars. The copy which Mabillon saw :served in the abbey of Corby bore on the title-page the words: *Christi nomine incipit Grammatici Smaragdi Abbatis mirificus actatus.* Then follows a prologue in which the abbot declares ıt having, according to his capacity, taught grammar to his monks, :y had been accustomed to transfer the pith of his lectures to their ılets, that what they took in with their ears they might retain by ıt of frequent reading. And from this they took occasion to ŋjure him to write this treatise, which he has done, adorning his :le book with sentences not from Maro or Cicero, but from the vine Scriptures, that his readers may at one and the same time refreshed with the pleasant drink of the grammatical art and also the Word of God. And his reason for doing so has been that ıny defend their ignorance by saying that in grammar God is not .med, but only pagan names and examples, and that therefore it an art rightly and justly neglected. But he is rather of opinion at we should do as the Israelites did when they spoiled the gyptians, and offer to God the treasures taken from the heathen. e appears to have devoted some attention to the vulgar dialects, ıd gives lists of Frank and Gothic patronymics with their Latin terpretations.[1]

St. Benedict of Anian, the cupbearer of Charlemagne, and afterards the great reformer of the Benedictine order, was almost as alous in restoring studies as in bringing back regular discipline. Everywhere," says his disciple St. Ardo, "he appointed cantors, ught readers, established grammar-masters, and those skilled in .cred letters; also he collected a great multitude of books." Nor ust we omit to notice the labours of Leidrade, the emperor's ɔrarian, and one of the "missi dominici," who, being appointed rchbishop of Lyons, addressed a curious letter to his imperial aster, in which he describes the result of his various labours. He ıs, by God's grace, established regular psalmody in his church; he ıs schools of singers, and schools of readers, who cannot only read e Scriptures correctly, but who understand the spiritual sense of e gospels and the prophecies; some even have attained to the

[1] Mab. Vet. Analecta, i. 357.

mystical signification of the books of Solomon and of Job. He has also done what in him lay to promote the copying of books, and has built, repaired, and decorated an incredible number of churches and monasteries. Besides these there was Angilbert, the favourite minister both of Pepin and Charlemagne, who retiring from court became abbot of St. Riquier and founder of a noble library; and Adalhard, the emperor's cousin, created by him count of the royal palace, who, out of a holy fear of offending God, and losing His grace in the seductions of a court atmosphere, took refuge in the abbey of Corby, where he was eventually chosen abbot. In this capacity he greatly raised the reputation of the Corby schools. Paschasius, who wrote his life, says that Adalhard was a most elegant scholar, having been carefully educated in the Palatine school, and that he was equally eloquent in the Tudesque and Romanesque dialects as in Latin, and instructed the common people in their own barbarous tongues. His literary friends gave him the double surname of Antony Augustine—Antony from his love of that saint, and Augustine, because like him he studied to imitate the virtues of all those around him.

Meanwhile Alcuin, who had been master to most of these illustrious men, ceased not to cherish the hope that he might be suffered to return to his native land. "The searcher of hearts knows," he writes, "that I neither came thither, nor do I continue here for the love of gold, but only for the necessities of the Church." Like a true Englishman his heart clung to his old home, to the memory of his quiet cell at York, where he had studied Horace and Homer, undisturbed by other sound than the waving of the branches as they were shaken by the genial morning breeze, a sound which, he says, did but stir his mind the more to meditation. The flowery meadows and murmuring streams of England, the smiling garden of his monastery full of its May apple blossoms or its July roses, and the abundance of birds singing in the Yorkshire woods, all these find a place in the sweet verses in which the English exile paints the beloved scenes in the midst of which he had passed his childish days;[1] and all the brilliancy of Charles's court could not compensate to his mind for the loss of home. In 790 he was, therefore, permitted to revisit England, but two years later he was recalled by urgent messages from the emperor, who desired that he should attend the Council of Frankfort held to condemn the heresy of

[1] See his verses on the destruction of Lindisfarne (Acta SS. Ben.).

Elipandus. Alcuin felt himself obliged to obey the summons, but he did not bid farewell to York without testifying the regret with which he tore himself from its peaceful retirement. "I am yours in life and in death," he writes to his brethren, "and it may be that God will have pity on me, and suffer that you should bury in his old age, him whom in his infancy you brought up and nourished." Charlemagne, however, having regained possession of his favourite scholar, was not to be induced a second time to give him up; the utmost that poor Alcuin could obtain was permission to retire from the court to some monastery within the Frankish dominions. Fulda was too far distant from the royal residence, and the death of Ithier, abbot of St. Martin's of Tours, in 796, enabled the emperor to appoint Alcuin as his successor.

Tours at that time held the first rank among the religious houses of France, and what with the task of reforming its discipline and establishing a first-rate school within its walls, Alcuin enjoyed little of the leisure after which he yearned. He found himself in fact in possession of a great abbatial lordship, to which were attached vast revenues and 20,000 serfs. The revenues were expended by him in foundations of charity, such as hospitals, which earned for him the gratitude of the people of Tours. He applied himself to his new duties with unabated energy, enriched his library with the precious manuscripts he had brought from York, and by his own teaching raised the school of Tours to a renown which was shared by none of its contemporaries. In the hall of studies a distinct place was set apart for the copyists, who were exhorted by certain verses of their master, set up in a conspicuous place, to mind their stops, and not to leave out letters. Here were trained most of those scholars whom we shall have to notice in the following reigns, such as Rabanus Maurus, the celebrated abbot of Fulda. A letter addressed by Alcuin to the emperor soon after his establishment at Tours gives a somewhat bombastical account of his labours, but the reader will pardon the pedantry of one who had spent all his life as a schoolmaster. "The employments of your Flaccus in his retreat," he says, "are suited to his humble sphere, but they are neither inglorious nor unprofitable. I spend my time in the halls of St. Martin, teaching the noble youths under my care: to some I serve out the honey of the Holy Scriptures; others I essay to intoxicate with the wine of ancient literature; one class I nourish with the apples of grammatical studies, and to the eyes of others I display

the order of the shining orbs that adorn the azure heavens. To others again I explain the mysteries contained in the Holy Scriptures, suiting my instructions to the capacity of my scholars, that I may train up many to be useful to the Church of God and to be an ornament to your kingdom. But I am constantly in want of those excellent books of erudition which I had collected around me in my own country, both by the devoted zeal of my master Albert and my own labour. I therefore entreat your majesty to permit me to send some of my people into Britain that they may bring thence flowers into France. . . ." After some lengthy praises of the utility of learning, he proceeds: "Exhort then, my lord the king, the youth of your palace to learn with all diligence, that they may make such progress in the bloom of their youth as will bring honour on their old age. I also, according to my measure, will not cease to scatter in this soil the seed of wisdom among your servants, remembering the words, 'In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thy hand.' To do this has been the most delightful employment of my whole life. In my youth I sowed the seeds of learning in the flourishing seminaries of my native soil. Now in the evening of my life, though my blood is less warm within me, I do not cease to do the same in France, praying to God that they may spring up and flourish in both countries." In consequence of this suggestion, a commission was despatched to England for the purpose of transcribing some of the treasures of the York library. The French scribes made copies of the English service books, and that so exactly, that they took no heed of the geographical distinctions of the two countries, but copied the pontifical of Archbishop Egbert, and its form for the anointing and coronation of kings, exactly word for word. Hence in a Rheims pontifical of the ninth century, still preserved in Cologne cathedral, the emperor of the Franks is addressed as King of the Saxons, Mercians, and Northumbrians—a circumstance which has induced some modern critics to speculate as to the exact time when the North of England was subject to the Frankish sceptre. The copies procured through the industry of these scribes were multiplied at Tours, and thence dispersed throughout the kingdom. Alcuin's own works were also in great demand, specially his elementary treatises on the different sciences. His other works, which are very numerous, consist chiefly of theological treatises and commentaries on the Scriptures, some metaphysical and philosophical writings, and a collection of poems, among which

are the *Eulogium on the Archbishops and the Church of York*, and the *Elegy on the Destruction of Lindisfarne*, the latter of which is perhaps the happiest production of his pen, and evinces the real feeling of a poet. The news of the sad event which it commemorates excited consternation throughout Europe, but by none was it received with bitterer sorrow than by the abbot of Tours. "The man," he says, "who can think of that calamity without terror, and who does not cry to God in behalf of his country, has a heart not of flesh but of stone." He at once wrote letters of sympathy to Ethelred, King of Northumbria, and the monks who had escaped from the sword, which would be sufficient to evince how fondly his heart still clung to his native land, even without the touching apostrophe which he introduces to his cell at York. What view was taken by Alcuin of the work of education, to which his whole life was devoted, may be gathered from his treatise on the seven liberal arts, the introduction to which is cast in the form of a dialogue between the master and his disciples. I will give an extract which may suffice to show the noble and elevated sentiments which these early scholars entertained on the subject of learning:—

Dis. "O, wise master, we have often heard you repeat that true philosophy was the science that taught all the virtues, and the only earthly riches that never left their possessor in want. Your words have excited in us a great desire to possess this treasure. We wish to know where the teaching of philosophy will lead us, and by what steps we may attain to it. But our age is weak, and without your help we shall not be able to mount these steps."

Master. "It will be easy to show you the way of wisdom, provided you seek it purely for God's sake, to preserve the purity of your own soul, and for the love of virtue; if you love it for its own sake, and do not seek in it any worldly honour and glory, or, still less, riches or pleasure."

Dis. "Master, raise us up from the earth where our ignorance now detains us, lead us to those heights of science where you passed your own early years. For if we may listen to the fables of the poets, they would seem to tell us that the sciences are the true banquets of the gods."

Master. "We read of Wisdom, which is spoken of by the mouth of Solomon, that she built herself a house and hewed out seven pillars. Now, although these pillars represent the seven gifts of the Holy Ghost and the seven Sacraments of the Church, we may

also discern in them the *seven liberal arts*, grammar, rhetoric, dialects, arithmetic, geometry, music, and astronomy, which are like so many steps on which philosophers expend their labours, and have obtained the honours of eternal renown."

As the school of St. Martin rose in celebrity, it became the resort of a crowd both of foreigners and natives. Alcuin's own countrymen in particular flocked around him, and it would seem that the number of English scholars who constantly arrived, at last excited the jealousy of the clergy of Tours. One day as four Frankish priests were standing at the gate of the monastery, a newly arrived Englishman, Aigulf by name, passed in, and supposing him to be ignorant of their language, one of them exclaimed, "There goes another of them! When shall we be free from these swarms of Britons? They gather round the old fellow like so many bees!" Aigulf hung his head and blushed; but when Alcuin heard what had passed he sent for the Frenchmen, and courteously requested them to sit down, and drink the health of the young scholar in his best wine. "The old Saxon," as they called him, ceased not in his retirement to watch over the interests of learning, even in the remotest provinces. There was hardly a bishop or abbot of any distinction who had not at one time or other been his pupil, and he continued to enjoy and exercise among them the privileged freedom of an old and honoured master. His letters bear evidence of the immense range over which his influence extended. In his ninety-fourth epistle he conjures a young missionary to be always reminding the parish priests to keep up their schools. Another time he addresses a bishop, and advises him to return to his own country that he may set in order good grammar lessons for the children of his diocese. His fifty-sixth letter is to the English Archbishop of York, and in it he enters into several useful details; and advises him to have his school divided into different classes—one for reading, one for writing, and one for chanting, so as to preserve good order. Then comes a letter to the Emperor, reminding him to have the Palatine scholars daily exercised in their learning; arithmetical subtleties accompany another letter, and some sage observations on the utility of punctuation, which commendable branch of grammar has, he regrets to say, been of late much lost sight of. In short, his active mind, thoroughly Anglo-Saxon in its temper, worked on to the end; labouring at a sublime end by homely practical details. One sees he is of the same race with Bede, who wrote and dictated to the last hour

is life, and when his work was finished, calmly closed his book died.

: was after the retirement of Alcuin from court, that we must : the arrival in France of the Irish scholars, Dungal and Clement, :erning whom the monk of St. Gall relates a story which is treated ipocryphal by Tiraboschi, though it has found a place in most ier histories. He tells us, that having landed on the coast of nce, they excited the curiosity of the people by crying aloud, isdom to sell! who'll buy?" The rumour of their arrival reaching rlemagne's ears, he caused them to be brought before him, and ing them well skilled in letters, retained them both in his service. nent remained at Paris and received the direction of the Palatine ool, whilst Dungal was sent to Pavia, where he opened an lemy in the monastery of St. Augustine. Whatever may be ight of the incident connected with their first appearance in nce, there is no doubt as to their historic identity. Tiraboschi tes an edict of the Emperor Lothaire published in 823, for the stablishment of public schools in nine of the chief cities of Italy, n which it appears that Dungal was at the time still presiding r the school of Pavia. He seems to be the same who, in 811, ressed a long letter to Charlemagne on the subject of two solar pses, which were expected to take place in the following year, may be yet further identified with the *Dungalus Scotorum ipuus*, who is noticed in the catalogue of the library of Bobbio, :re he at last retired, bringing with him a great store of books, ch he presented to the monastery. Among them were four books Virgil, two of Ovid, one of Lucretius, and a considerable number he Greek and Latin fathers.

is to Clement, there is no difficulty in tracing his career. He ns to have been deeply imbued with the learned mysticism of the ool of Toulouse, and in a treatise on the eight parts of speech, ch is still preserved, quotes the rules of the grammarian Virgil, and writings of the noble doctors Glengus, Galbungus, Eneas, and the . Alcuin complained much of the disorder introduced into the lies of the court school after his departure. "I left them Latins," exclaimed, "and now I find them Egyptians." This was a ible hit at the gibberish of the twelve Latinites, which Alcuin ld not abide, and at the hankering which the Irish professors ays displayed, both in science and theology, for the teaching of school of Alexandria, many of them having embraced the peculiar

views of the Neo-Platonists. The Egyptians, however, found a welcome at the court of Charlemagne in spite of their eccentricities; for there no one was ever coldly received who could calculate eclipses, or charm the ears of the learned monarch with Latin hexameters. And it is perhaps to one of these Irish professors that we must attribute those verses preserved by Martene, and professing to be written by an "Irish exile," which contain such agreeable flattery of the Frankish sovereign and of his people, and which were presented to the emperor as he held one of those solemn New-year courts, at which his subjects vied one with another in offering him jewels, tissues, horses, and bags of money. And perhaps, to his mind, the graceful lines that celebrated the Frankish people as "a race of kings come forth from the walls of Troy, into whose hands God had delivered the empire of the world," were more acceptable than even the glittering heaps of the precious metals.

Charlemagne did his utmost to draw Alcuin once more to his side, and specially pressed him to accompany him on his visit to Rome, in the year 800, when he received the imperial crown. But Alcuin was not to be moved by his arguments and entreaties, though he did not refuse to quit his retirement at the call of real duty. In 799 he attended the council of Aix-la-Chapelle, to oppose in person the heretical teacher, Felix of Urgel, who, together with Elipandus, had revived the Nestorian heresy in a new shape. After a disputation of six days, Felix owned himself vanquished, and frankly renounced his errors. This was perhaps the most glorious moment in Alcuin's life; but he only used the credit which he had thus obtained with his sovereign to solicit permission to resign all his preferments into the hands of his disciples, that he might spend the remainder of his life in retirement. Frèdegise, therefore, succeeded him in the abbacy of St. Martin's, and Sigulf in that of Ferrières. "I have made all things over into the hands of my sons," writes the old man, rejoicing in his late-earned freedom, "and laying down the burden of the pastoral care, I wait quietly at St. Martin's until my change shall come."

The short remainder of his life was spent in the humblest exercises of charity and devotion. He chose the place of his interment and often visited it with disciples, and his letters show him to have been incessantly occupied with the great thought of his approaching end. It came at last, and on the morning of Whitsunday, May 19, 804, the great scholar passed gently and happily to the eternity he

ıd so long contemplated. Charlemagne mourned his death as ıat of a friend and master, and before his final departure addressed m some Latin verses, which, if not distinguished for much poetical erit, at least do jnstice to the honest affection that dictated them. e survived Alcuin ten years, and was buried in the royal "chapel"[1] at he had erected as the place of his sepulture, not reclining in a ɔffin, but seated on his throne, with the crown on his brow, the eptre in his hand, his good sword Joyeuse by his side, and the ɔok of the Gospels resting on his knees. And a brief inscription arked the spot where rested all that was mortal of "the great and thodox emperor."

[1] At Aix-la-Chapelle his bones have been quite recently discovered and identified.—e *Die Eröffnung des Karlsschreines*, being No. 61 of the *Aachener Zeitung*, ırch 2, 1861.

CHAPTER VI.

THE CARLOVINGIAN SCHOOLS.

A.D. 804 TO 900.

THE death of Alcuin in no degree checked the intellectual movement to which he had communicated the first impulse. He had fairly done his work; and even after his death his influence survived in the disciples whom he had so carefully trained and who long supplied the public schools of the empire with a succession of excellent masters. St. Martin's of Tours, indeed, declined under the government of Fredegise, and the Palatine scholars themselves did not pass into the best hands. After Alcuin's withdrawal from court the school of the palace fell, as we have seen, first under the management of the Irishman Clement, who had a fancy for changing the whole method of instruction, and then under that of Claud, Bishop of Turin, a man of audacious opinions, the only one of the Western bishops who declared in favour of the Iconoclasts, and who likewise took up the heretical tenets of Felix of Urgel. The school continued to decline during the whole reign of Louis le Debonnaire; but it revived under his son and successor Charles the Bald, who followed the example of his illustrious grandfather, and gathered around him learned men from all countries, especially from England and Ireland. The crowds of scholars who flocked from the latter island is noticed by Henry of Auxerre, who says, that it seemed as if Ireland herself were about to pass over into Gaul; and it became a proverb during the reign of this monarch, that instead of speaking of the school of the palace, one should rather call the royal residence the palace of the schools. Charles was not merely an encourager of humane letters; he possessed a certain philosophical turn of mind which led him to indulge in abstruse speculations, and to encourage similar tastes in those around him. He addressed a capitular to the bishops of his kingdom, questioning them on their

opinions as to the immateriality of the soul; and he placed at the head of his royal school a scholar more famous for the subtlety of his intellect than the orthodoxy of his views. John Scotus Erigena, an Irishman by birth, had early applied himself to the study of the Greek language and philosophy, and had embraced the chief doctrines of the Neo-Platonic school. He astonished the Western world by his translation of the works of St. Denys the Areopagite, an achievement which the Roman scholars, who still regarded their Transalpine neighbours as essentially barbarians, could hardly be brought to credit, and which exhorted compliments from Anastasius, the papal librarian, and some complaints from Pope Nicholas I., who would have been better pleased had the work been first submitted to ecclesiastical approval. Erigena's free opinions won him no disfavour with Charles the Bald; nevertheless certain controversies, of which we shall have to speak hereafter, and in which he took an active part, drew from him the expression of heterodox sentiments which excited no little scandal. This was increased by the publication of his philosophical treatise, "*De Natura Rerum*," in which he plainly put forth the doctrines of the Greek Platonists, and represented the Creator and the creature as essentially one and the same. Besides this radical Pantheistic error, which runs through all his works, his views on the subject of the supremacy of reason over authority are liberal in the extreme.[1] "Authority," he says, "emanates from reason, not reason from authority; true reason has no need to be supported by any authority. We must use reason first in our investigations and authority afterwards." He also affirmed that the substance of man was his will. The only punishment of sin, he says, is sin; there is no eternal fire; even the lost enjoy a certain happiness, for they are not deprived of truth. These, and a thousand equally unsound passages, raised him a crowd of adversaries, all of whom he treated with that supercilious contempt which would seem necessarily to enter into the character of the scholastic heretic. "They are all deceived," he writes, "owing to their ignorance of liberal studies; they have none of them studied Greek, and with a knowledge of the Latin language alone it is impossible for them to understand the distinctions of science."

In 855 the Council of Valence, nothing dismayed at having to deal with a foe who was acquainted with Greek, examined his writings, declared certain propositions extracted from his treatise on

[1] See Ampère, Hist. Lit. avant le xii. Siècle, t. ii.

Predestination to be the invention of the devil, and everywhere interdicted them from being read. Nevertheless, Erigena was not removed from his post at court; nor was it until ten years later, in 865, that he found himself obliged to retire, in consequence of the remonstrances addressed to the king by Pope Nicholas I., who required his removal from the Palatine academy, "where he was giving poison instead of bread, and mingling his tares with the wheat." All authorities agree in regarding him as intellectually superior to any man of his age, though it is possible that his heterodox principles have had some share in winning him the extraordinary favour which he has found at the hands of Hallam and Guizot, who are willing, naturally enough, to make the most of one who in the Dark Ages set at nought the claims of authority, and raised the standard of independent reason. In spite, however, of the prominent position which he holds among men of letters, and the noisy eulogiums which have been heaped on him at the expense of his more orthodox contemporaries, I shall say no more of him in this place than that he withdrew from Gaul,[1] and was succeeded in his office as Palatine scholasticus by the monk Mannon, who, after teaching with success for some years, returned to his monastery at Condat; after which we hear no more of the Palatine school till its revival, at the beginning of the tenth century, under the famous Remigius of Auxerre.

But the Palatine school by no means held the most important place in the educational institutions bequeathed by Charlemagne to the empire. The work begun by Alcuin was being far more successfully carried out in the monastic schools, especially those of Fulda, Rheims, and the two Corbys. The abbey of Fulda, mindful of its great origin, was one of the first to enter heartily into the revival of letters initiated by Charlemagne; and in order to fit the monks for the work to which they were called, it was resolved to send two of the younger brethren to study under Alcuin himself at Tours, that after being there imbued with all the liberal arts, they might return

[1] Matthew of Westminster represents him as taking refuge in England, where, according to the same authority, he was warmly received by King Alfred, and becoming scholasticus at Malmsbury abbey, was there stabbed to death by his scholars. This story was received as authentic, until Mabillon showed it to have been an incorrect version of the history of John of Saxony, who, when abbot of Ethelingay, was killed in a commotion with some of his monks. In spite of the pains taken by this writer to clear up the mistake, the narrative still finds its place in most works which treat of our old English schools, and will probably be as hard to dislodge as other traditions of the same genus. It appears certain, however, that Scotus Erigena returned to France and died there in peace, some time after the death of Charles the Bald.

their own monastery as teachers. The two chosen for this purpose
re Hatto and Rabanus, and they accordingly began their studies
St. Martin's in 802. The name of Maurus was bestowed by Alcuin
his favourite disciple, and was afterwards retained by Rabanus in
dition to his own. He studied both sacred and profane sciences,
appears from the letter he addressed many years later to his old
hoolfellow, Haimo, Bishop of Halberstadt, in which he reminds
m of the pleasant days they had spent together in studious
ercises, reading, not only the Sacred books, and the expositions
the Fathers, but also investigating all the seven liberal arts. In
3, being then twenty-five years of age, Rabanus was recalled to
ılda, by the abbot Ratgar, and placed at the head of the school,
th the strict injunction that he was to follow in all things the
ethod of his master Alcuin. The latter was still alive, and
dressed a letter to the young preceptor, which is printed among
; other works, and is addressed to "the boy Maurus," in which he
shes him good luck with his scholars. His success was so extra-
dinary that the abbots of other monasteries sent their monks to
ıdy under him, and were eager to obtain his pupils as professors
their own schools. The German nobles also gladly confided their
ns to his care, and he taught them with wonderful gentleness and
tience. He carried out the system which had been adopted by
cuin of thoroughly exercising his scholars in grammar before
tering on the study of the other liberal arts. "All the generations
Germany," says Trithemius, "are bound to celebrate the praise
Rabanus, who first taught them to articulate the sound of Greek
d Latin." At his lectures every one was trained to write equally
ll in prose or verse on any subject placed before him, and was
erwards taken through a course of rhetoric, logic, and natural
ilosophy, according to the capacities of each. From this time the
ıool of Fulda came to be regarded as one of the first monastic
ninaries of Europe, and held a rank at least equal to that of St.
ıll. It had inherited the fullest share of the Anglo-Saxon spirit,
d exhibited the same spectacle of intellectual activity which we
ve already seen working in the foundations of St. Bennet Biscop.
ery variety of useful occupation was embraced by the monks;
ıile some were at work hewing down the old forest which a few
ars before had given shelter to the mysteries of Pagan worship, or
ing the soil on those numerous farms which to this day perpetuate
e memory of the great abbey in the names of the towns and villages

The monks of Fulda derive their scholastic traditions from Alcuin and Bede, and cannot, therefore, neglect a study of the vernacular. Yet they are, I am sorry to say, beset with one weakness common to the scholars of the time, and are ashamed of their Frankish and Saxon names; and Hatto, Bruno, and Rechi, three of the best pupils of Rabanus, are known in his academy under the Latin soubriquets of Bonosus, Candidus, and Modestus. Brower, in his "Antiquities of Fulda," has depicted the two last-named scholars from an illuminated manuscript of their monastery in which their portraits are introduced. Candidus, the assistant of Rabanus in the school, holds a book in one hand while with the other he points out to Modestus a passage on the page before him. From the open lips and extended hand of his pupil we surmise that he is reciting the words thus indicated. Both are clothed in the tunic without sleeves, scapular, and large capuce which then formed the Benedictine habit. It may be added that the school of Fulda would have been found ordered with admirable discipline. Twelve of the best professors were chosen and formed a council of seniors or doctors, presided over by one who bore the title of Principal, and who assigned to each one the lectures he was to deliver to the pupils.

In the midst of this world of intellectual life and labour, Rabanus continued for some years to train the first minds of Germany, and counted among his pupils the most celebrated men of the age, such as Lupus of Ferrières, Walafrid Strabo, and Ruthard of Hirsauge, the latter of whom was the first who read profane letters to the brethren of his convent "after the manner of Fulda." Lupus was a monk of Ferrières, where he had been carefully educated by the abbot Aldric, who was a pupil of Sigulf, and had acted for some time as assistant to Alcuin in the school of Tours. Aldric afterwards became Archbishop of Sens, and sent Lupus to complete his education at Fulda, under Rabanus. Like all the scholars of Ferrières, Lupus had a decided taste for classical literature; the love of letters had been, to use his own expression, innate in him from a child, and he was considered the best Latinist of his time. His studies at Fulda were chiefly theological, and he applied to them with great ardour, without, however, forgetting "his dear humanities." It would even seem that he taught them at Fulda, thus returning one benefit for another. The monastery was not far from that of Seligenstadt, where Eginhard, the secretary and biographer of Charlemagne, was their abbot. A friendship, based on similarity of tastes, sprang up between

him and Lupus, and was maintained by a correspondence, much of which is still preserved. Lupus always reckoned Eginhard as one of his masters; not that he directly received any lessons from him, but on account of the assistance which the abbot rendered him by the loan of valuable books. In one of his earliest letters to this good friend he begs for a copy of Cicero's "Rhetoric," his own being imperfect, as well as for the "Attic Nights" of Aulus Gellius, which were not then to be found in the Fulda library. In another letter, he consults him on the exact prosody of certain Latin words, and begs him to send the proper size of the Uncial letters used in manuscripts of that century.

Among the fellow-students of Lupus at this time was Walafrid Strabo, a man of very humble birth, whose precocious genius had early made him known in the world of letters. In spite of the unfortunate personal defect which earned him his surname of Strabo, (or the lame), Walafrid's Latin verses had gained him respect among learned men at the age of fifteen, and they are favourably noticed even by critics of our own time. He had received his early training in the monastery of Reichnau, the situation of which was well fitted to nurture a poetic genius. His masters had been Tetto and Wettin, the latter of whom was author of that terrible "Vision of Purgatory" which left an indelible impress on the popular devotion of Christendom. From Reichnau he was sent by his superiors to study at Fulda, where he acquired a taste for historical pursuits, and is said to have assisted in the compilation of the annals of the monastery. It was out of the Fulda library that he collected the materials for his great work, the Gloss, or Commentary on the Text of Scripture, gathered from the writings of the Fathers. It received many additions and improvements from subsequent writers, and, for more than six hundred years, continued to be the most popular explanation of the Sacred text in use among theologians. Returning to Reichnau, Walafrid was appointed to the office of scholasticus, and filled it with such success as fairly to establish the reputation of that monastic school. Ermanric, one of his pupils, says of him, that to the end of his life he continued to exhibit the same delightful union of learning and simplicity which had endeared him to his masters and schoolfellows. Even after he was appoined abbot, he found his chief pleasure in study, teaching, and writing verses, and would steal away from the weightier cares of his office to take a class in his old school and expound to them a passage of Virgil. Neither old age nor busy

practical duties dried up the fount of Abbot Walafrid's inspiration, and we find him in his declining years writing his poems entitled "*Hortulus*," wherein he describes with charming freshness of imagery, the little garden blooming beneath the window of his cell, and the beauty and virtue of the different flowers which he loved to cultivate with his own hands.

Another of the Fulda scholars contemporary with those named above, was Otfried, a monk of Weissemburg, who entered with singular ardour into the study of the Tudesque dialect. Rabanus himself devoted much attention to this subject, and composed a Latin and German glossary on the books of Scripture, together with some other etymological works, among which is a curious treatise on the origin of languages. Otfried took up his master's favourite pursuits with great warmth, and the completion of Charlemagne's German grammar is thought to be in reality his work, though generally assigned to Rabanus. On retiring to his own monastery, where he was charged with the direction of the school, he continued to make the improvement of his native language the chief object of his study. A noble zeal prompted him to produce something in the vernacular idiom which should take the place of those profane songs, often of heathen origin, which had hitherto been the only production of the German muse. Encouraged by a certain noble lady named Judith, to whom he confided his ideas, he conceived the plan of rendering into Tudesque verse the most remarkable passages from the Life of Our Lord, which he chose so happily, and wove together with so skilful a hand, that his work may be regarded as a Harmony of the Gospel narrative. It was accompanied with four dedicatory epistles, in one of which, addressed to Luitbert, Archbishop of Mentz, he complains of the neglect with which the Franks have hitherto treated their own language. Prudentius, Juvencus, and other Latin writers had written the Acts of the Lord in Latin verse, wherefore he now desired to attempt the same in his mother tongue. "I wish," he says, "to write the Gospels, the history of our salvation, in the Frankish tongue. Now, therefore, let all men of good-will rejoice, and let those of the Frankish tongue also rejoice, and be glad, since we have lived to celebrate the praises of Christ in the language of our fathers." The other epistles were addressed to the Emperor Louis, and to some of the monks of St. Gall, who were celebrated for the labour which they bestowed on the cultivation of the Tudesque dialect, and could therefore appre-

ciate Otfried's work at its full value. It had the effect which he anticipated; his verses became familiar in the mouths of those who had hitherto been acquainted only with the rude songs of their pagan ancestors, and dispelled much of the prejudice which existed against the use of the barbarous dialects for the purpose of religious instruction. And in 847, three months after Rabanus was raised to the see of Mentz, a decree was published by the provincial council, requiring every bishop to provide himself with homilies for the instruction of the people, translated out of Latin into Tudesque or Romanesque (as the Rustic Latin was sometimes called), that they might be understood by rude and ignorant persons.

The character of Rabanus may be gathered from that of his pupils. He was in every respect a true example of the monastic scholar, and took St. Bede for the model on which his own life was formed. All the time not taken up with religious duties he devoted to reading, teaching, writing, or "feeding himself on the Divine Scriptures." The best lesson he gave his scholars was the example of his own life, as Eginhard indicates in a letter written to his son, then studying as a novice at Fulda. "I would have you apply to literary exercises," he says, "and try as far as you can to acquire the learning of your master, whose lessons are so clear and solid. But specially imitate his holy life. . . . For grammar and rhetoric and all human sciences are vain and even injurious to the servants of God, unless by Divine grace they know how to follow the law of God; for science puffeth up, but charity buildeth up. I would rather see you dead than inflated with vice."

Nevertheless, the career of Rabanus was far from being one of unruffled repose, and the history of his troubles presents us with a singular episode in monastic annals. The abbot Ratgar was one of those men whose activity of mind and body was a cross to every one about him. He could neither rest himself nor suffer anybody else to be quiet. The ordinary routine of life at Fulda, with its prodigious amount of daily labour, both mental and physical, did not satisfy the requirements of his peculiar organisation. He had a fancy for rearranging the whole discipline of the monastery, and was specially desirous of providing himself with more splendid buildings than those which had been raised by the followers of the humble Sturm. Every one knows that the passion for building has in it a directly revolutionary element; it is synonymous with a passion for upsetting, destroying, and reducing everything to chaos. Hence, the monks of

Fulda had but an uncomfortable time of it, and what was worse, Ratgar was so eager to get his fine buildings completed, that he not only compelled his monks to work as masons, but shortened their prayers and masses, and obliged them to labour on festivals. Rabanus himself could claim no exemption; he had to exchange the pen for the trowel; and to take away all possibility of excuse, Ratgar deprived him of his books, and even of the private notes which he had made of Alcuin's lectures. Rabanus was too good a monk to protest against his change of employment, and carried his bricks and mortar as cheerfully as ever he had applied himself to a copy of Cicero; but he did not conceive it contrary to religious obedience humbly to protest against the confiscation of his papers, and attempted to soften the hard heart of his abbot with a copy of verses. "O sweet father!" he exclaims, "most excellent shepherd of monks! I thy servant pray thee to be propitious, and to let thy tender pity hear me, who cry to thee though unworthy. O ever-compassionate Ruler! thy kindness in old time permitted me to study books, but the poverty of my understanding was a hindrance to me; and lest my wandering mind should lose all that my master taught me by word of mouth, I committed everything to writing. These writings in time formed little books, which I pray thee command to be returned to thy unworthy client. Whatever slaves possess is held by right of their masters, therefore all that I have written is thine by right. Nor do I petulantly claim these papers as my own, but defer all things to thy judgment; and whether thou grantest my petition or not, I pray God to grant thee all good things, and help thee to finish the good fight by an honourable course."

Such a petition, so just, so modest, and so free from the least tinge of insubordination might have been thought capable of touching the hardest heart, but, says Rudolf his biographer, "he sang to a stone." The building grievance at last grew to such a pitch, that the monks in despair appealed to Charlemagne, who summoned Ratgar to court to answer their charges, and appointed a commission of bishops and abbots to inquire into the whole matter. Their decision allayed the discord for a time, and so long as the emperor lived, Ratgar showed his monks some consideration. But no sooner was he dead than the persecution recommenced, and Rabanus, again deprived of his books and papers, seems to have consoled himself by making a pilgrimage to Jerusalem. He describes the unhappy state of Fulda at this time, in some very doleful verses addressed to one of the exiled monks;

overwhelming his brethren with fresh labours,
many out of the monastery, chiefly the aged ones,
nonstrances annoyed him. We have in these
ccount of the farewell visit paid by the exiles
e to the tomb of St. Boniface, whom they con-
their favour. Some of them did not rest con-
passive submission, but repaired once more to
he Emperor Louis to apply some remedy to the
tened to end in the disruption of the first
s dominions. A new commission was therefore
esult was that Ragtar was deposed from office
ne monastery, while in his place was elected the
Eigil, a disciple of St. Sturm, whose govern-
gular contrast to that of the harsh and haughty
hing without consulting his brethren, and made
wounds which a long course of ill-treatment
mmunity. To set his children an example of
l concord, he often served them at table, and
feast of Christmas. In his overflowing love
tioned, as a personal favour, that they would
of poor Ratgar, and on his return it appeared
had not been without a beneficial effect. He
n to disturb the peace of the community again,
esire of commanding and of building was not
n his soul, they let him satisfy it in moderation,
ll monastery on an adjoining hill, to which he
himself. He seems to have made a good end,
those whom he had offended, and Fulda very
former flourishing condition. Rabanus was
and his school immediately on the election of
on the death of the good abbot, whose life was
Candidus, Rabanus was chosen his successor.
y sorrowful business, for, with the government
ne hundred and fifty monks on his hands, he
d to give up his scholars. He resigned them
lus, in all that concerned the humane letters,
however, the interpretation of the Holy Scrip-
ough, however, the man whose whole life had
ry labour, evinced a talent for business not
to great scholarship. He kept up regular

discipline, and put all the offices of the abbey in a state of thorough efficiency, completing many of the half-finished buildings of Ratgar, and enriching his treasury with a vast quantity of holy relics. He also looked so well after the farms and dependencies of the abbey as greatly to increase its revenues. Still the school was not neglected, and the lectures he delivered there were destined to be the seeds of a work important in the history of ecclesiastical literature. His pupils had been accustomed from time to time to ask him questions on the chief duties of ecclesiastics and their signification, and the proper manner of administering the Rites of Holy Church. His answers they noted down on their tablets, without, however, observing much method, and as the matter constantly increased in bulk and value, they begged him at length to revise their notes and arrange them in better order. The result was his celebrated Treatise *De Institutione Clericorum*, an invaluable monument of the faith and practice of the Church in the ninth century. It treats in three books of the Sacraments, the Divine office, the feasts and fasts of the Church, and the learning necessary for ecclesiastics, concluding with instructions and rules for the guidance of preachers. On the last subject he observes that three things are necessary in order to become a good preacher; first, to be a good man yourself, that you may be able to teach others to be so; secondly, to be skilled in the Holy Scriptures and the interpretations of the Fathers; thirdly, and above all, to prepare for the work of preaching by that of prayer. As to the studies proper to ecclesiastics, he distinctly requires them to be learned not only in the Scriptures, but also in the seven liberal arts, provided only that these are treated as the handmaids of theology, and he explains his views on this subject much in the same way as Bede had done before him. For the rest, he was an enemy to anything like narrowness of intellectual training. His own works, in prose and verse, embraced a large variety of subjects, some of them belonging to mystic theology, such as his book on the Vision of God and his poem on the Holy Cross, which, in spite of its inaccurate prosody, still raises the admiration of the reader from the elevation of its sentiments. He is also commonly reputed the author of the "Veni Creator."

In 847, Rabanus was raised to the archiepiscopal see of Mentz, in which office he was called on to examine the errors of Gotteschalk, a man who, beginning life as a monk of Fulda, had quitted that monastery in disgust, and subsequently led a wandering and not very

reputable life, though he appears to have considered himself attached to the monastery of Orbais. The opinions he broached on the subject of predestination being condemned by the council of Mentz, Rabanus sent him to his own metropolitan, Hincmar, Archbishop of Rheims. The severity with which he was treated was disapproved even by many who condemned his doctrines, and a warm controversy arose, in the course of which Hincmar, who was far more a man of action than of the pen, bethought himself of employing on his side of the argument the genius of Scotus Erigena, then at the head of the Palatine school. Erigena was as yet only known to the learned world as a Greek, Hebrew, and Arabic scholar, and a man of surpassing wit and power of argument. His heterodox tendencies were not even suspected, and Hincmar congratulated himself on having engaged the services of one confessedly without a rival in the arena of letters. But his choice of an ally proved most unfortunate. Erigena opened fire on the opposite party with the assertion, characteristic enough of the self-sufficient sophist, that every question, on every imaginable subject, was capable of solution when submitted to the four philosophic rules of division, definition, demonstration, and analysis. To work he went, therefore, with his four rules, and while combating the ultra-predestination of Gottischalk, gave utterance to such free opinions on the subject of Divine Grace as raised against him all the theologians of France. Among these were St. Prudentius of Troyes, Amolan, Archbishop of Lyons, a Hebrew scholar whose wise and moderate manner of dealing with the subject aimed at refuting the errors of both the opposite partisans, and his successor, St. Remigius. The opinions put forth by Scotus had increased the difficulties of the question, and writers thickened on both sides. It is needless to say that neither Rabanus nor Hincmar were any way responsible for the errors broached by Scotus; nevertheless, the line of argument which they took did not satisfy the theologians of Valence and Lyons, and in the course of the controversy which troubled his declining years, Rabanus found himself opposed by his former pupil, Lupus of Ferrières. He died in 856, leaving his books to be equally divided between the abbeys of Fulda and St. Alban's, of Mentz.

Meanwhile, Lupus of Ferrières had become abbot of his monastery, for Sigulf in his old age resigned his dignity, and chose to become the disciple of his former pupil. Lupus continued after his promotion to carry on his labours in the monastic school. The favour with

which he was regarded by Charles the Bald was the occasion of much trouble to the poor scholar, who was constantly summoned to act as royal ambassador, and sometimes even to join the army and take part in active war. His monastery happened to be one of those which owed the king military service, and in an action fought in Angoumois between Charles and his nephew Pepin, Lupus, who had no taste at all for the life of a soldier, lost all his baggage and found himself a prisoner. So soon as he recovered his liberty he addressed a moving letter to the king, imploring him to set him free henceforth from his military engagements at any price. "Most willingly," he says, "will I resume the office of professor in my monastery, for I desire nothing better than all my life to teach what I have learnt." Charles appears to have seen that by persisting in his feudal claims he would only be making a very bad soldier out of an admirable scholar, so he suffered him to return to Ferrières, where he set about collecting a noble library, as well sacred as profane. As he wrote himself to Einard, he never grew weary of books; he took extraordinary pains in seeking for his treasures even in distant countries, in causing them to be transcribed, and sometimes in lovingly transcribing them himself. His interesting correspondence contains frequent allusions to these Bibliographical researches. At one time he asks a friend to bring him the "Wars of Catiline and of Jugurtha" by Sallust, and the "Verrines of Cicero." At another, he writes to Pope Benedict III., begging him to send by two of his monks, about to journey to Rome, certain books which he could not obtain in his own country, and which he promises to have speedily copied and faithfully returned. They are, the "Commentaries of St. Jerome on Jeremias," "Cicero de Oratore," the twelve books of Quinctilian's Institutes, and the "Commentary of Donatus on Terence." With all his taste for the classics, however, Lupus had too much good sense not to see the importance of cultivating the barbarous dialects, and sent his nephew with two other noble youths to Prom, to learn the Tudesque idiom.[1] In his school he made it his chief aim to train his pupils, not only in grammar and rhetoric, but also in the higher art of a holy life. The monastic seminaries were proverbially schools of good living as well as good learning, *recte faciendi et bene dicendi*, as Mabillon expresses it; and there was nothing that Lupus

1 Nepotem meum et cum eo duo alios nobiles puerulos, quando, si Deus vult, nostro monasterio profuturos, propter Germanicæ linguæ nanciscendam scientiam, Vestræ Sanctitati mittere cupio. (Ep. xci.)

had more at heart than the inculcation of this principle, that the cultivation of head and heart must go together. "We too often seek in study," he writes in his epistle to the monk Ebradus, "nothing but ornament of style ; few are found who desire to acquire by its means purity of manners, which is of far greater value. We are very much afraid of vices of language, and use every effort to correct them, but we regard with indifference the vices of the heart." His favourite Cicero had before his time lifted a warning voice against the capital error of disjoining mental from moral culture, and in the Christian system of the earlier centuries they were never regarded apart.

Lupus was not too great a scholar to condescend to labour for beginners, and drew up, for the benefit of his pupils, an abridgment of Roman history, in which he proposes the characters of Trajan and Theodosius for the study of Christian princes. He was wont to boast of his double descent from Alcuin, as being a pupil of Sigulf and Rabanus, both of them disciples of the great master. His own favourite scholar Heiric, or Henry of Auxerre, indulged in a similar morsel of scholastic pride. He had studied under both Lupus and Haimo of Halberstadt, the former schoolfellow of Rabanus, at St. Martin of Tours. Haimo seems to have lectured for some time at Ferrières, and Heiric tells us in some not inelegant verses that it was the custom of the two pedagogues to give their pupils a very pleasant sort of recreation, relating to them whatever they had found in the course of their reading that was worthy of remembrance, whether in Christian or Pagan authors. Heiric, who was somewhat of an intellectual glutton, and had a craving for learning of all sorts and on all imaginable subjects, made for himself a little book, in which he diligently noted down every scrap that fell from the lips of his masters. This book he subsequently published, and dedicated to Hildebold, Bishop of Auxerre. Heiric himself afterwards became a man of letters ; he was appointed scholasticus of St. Germain's of Auxerre, and was intrusted with the education of Lothaire, son of Charles the Bald, as we learn from the epistle addressed to that monarch which he prefixed to his life of St. Germanus, in which he speaks of the young prince, recently dead, as in years a boy, but in mind a philosopher. Another of his pupils was the famous Remigius of Auxerre, who, towards the end of the ninth century, was summoned to Rheims by Archbishop Fulk, to re-establish sacred studies in that city, and worked

there in concert with his former schoolfellow, Hucbald of St. Amand, who attained a curious sort of reputation by his poem on bald men, each line of which began with the letter C, the whole being intended as a compliment to Charles the Bald. Fulk himself became their first pupil, and after thoroughly restoring the school of Rheims, Remigius passed on to Paris, where we shall have occasion to notice him among the teachers of the tenth century. From his time the schools of Paris continued to increase in reputation and importance, till they developed into the great university which may thus be distinctly traced through a pedigree of learned men up to the great Alcuin himself. This genealogy of pedagogues is of no small interest, as showing the efforts made in the worst of times to keep alive the spark of science and the persistence with which, in spite of civil wars and Norman invasions, the scholastic traditions of Alcuin were maintained.

We must not take leave of abbot Lupus without noticing one other pupil of his, more celebrated than any yet named, the great St. Ado of Vienne. He studied in the school of Ferrières under Sigulf, Aldric and Lupus, and from his school life his masters predicted his future sanctity. The jealousy of his companions obliging him to leave Ferrières, he removed to Prom, and placed himself under the discipline of the good abbot Marcward, and there taught the sacred sciences for some years, after which he found himself able to return to Ferrières. During the course of a journey into Italy he met with an ancient martyrology, which served as the basis on which he compiled his own, which was published in 858. Two years later he became Archbishop of Vienne, and in that office did much for the promotion of letters. The scholars of these dark ages were often bound together in ties of very close friendship, founded on mutual tastes, the recollection of early school days spent together under some wise and well-loved master, and the exchange of good offices in the shape of manuscripts lent and borrowed. If Ado's intellectual superiority had made him enemies among a few of the more churlish spirits of Ferrières, his sweet and amiable disposition elsewhere earned him many friends. Among these was the Deacon Wandalbert, a monk of Prom, and the learned Florus of Lyons. When Ado left Prom, Wandalbert succeeded him as scholasticus, and a famous one he made. His peculiar line was natural philosophy, and in pursuing it he was not content with gathering up other men's ideas, but observed and experimentalised for himself.

He greatly excelled in poetry, and produced a martyrology written in verse, in which, besides hymns in honour of the different saints whom he commemorates, he contrives to introduce short poems descriptive of the seasons, the different rustic labours proper to each month, the beauties of nature under her different aspects, seed-time and harvest, the vintage and the chase; together with other more learned subjects, such as the movements of the heavenly bodies by which we regulate our time. He gives rules for telling the time by the length of shadow cast by the sun, though he is careful to remind the reader that these rules will not be the same in all countries, inasmuch as in those that lie more to the south the shadows will necessarily be shorter, the earth being then more directly under the solar rays.

We must now turn to the great abbey of Old Corby, where, as we have already seen, Adalhard, a Palatine scholar, and a prince of the blood-royal, had retired from the perils of a courtier's life, and become abbot. Unusual importance attached to its monastic school, from the circumstance of its having been chosen by Charlemagne as the academy to which the youth of Saxony were sent for education, in order that on their return to their own country they might assist in planting the Church on a solid foundation. The master chosen for the task of rearing these future missionaries was Paschasius Radpert, one of the most remarkable men of his time. Originally of very humble birth, he owed his education to the charity of the nuns of Soissons, who first received the desolate child into their own out-quarters, and then sent him to some monks in the same city, under whose tuition he acquired a fair amount of learning, and addicted himself to the study of Virgil, Horace, Cicero, and Terence. He never forgot the kindness of his early benefactresses, and in after years dedicated his Treatise on the Virginity of the Blessed Virgin to the good nuns, styling himself therein their *alumnus*, or foster-son. The deep humility of this great scholar is spoken of by all his biographers as his characteristic virtue, and is apparent in a passage which occurs in his exposition of the 44th Psalm, which he dedicates to these same nuns. In it he refers to the fact of his having received the clerical tonsure in their Church, and, as it would seem, in their presence. After expressing the reverence he feels for those whose names are written in heaven, and whom he regards not only as the spouses of Christ, but as the choicest flowers in the garden of the Church, he goes on to say: "When I behold you I sigh bitterly to

hink that this sacred crown, which as a boy I received before the ıoly altar of the Mother of God, in the midst of your prayers and ffices of praise, I lost long ago, exiled in the world's wilderness, and tained by many worldly actions. . . I pray you, therefore, when ou lift up your hearts on high, be mindful of me also, and implore or me the divine grace, that the most clement Judge may restore to ıe my lost crown." In fact, after receiving the tonsure in early outh, Paschasius, whose tastes for Terence and Cicero rather pre-ominated at that time over his relish for more sacred studies, bandoned his first inclination for the cloister, and lived for some ears a secular life. Touched at last by divine grace, he entered ıe abbey of Old Corby, and there made his profession under the bbot Adalhard. All the ardour he had previously shown in the ursuit of profane literature he now applied to the study of the)ivine Scriptures. Yet he only devoted to study of any kind those furtive hours," as he calls them, which he was able to steal from ıe duties of regular discipline, and was never seen so happy as hen engaged in the choral office or the meaner occupations of ommunity life. Such, then, was the master chosen by Adalhard or the responsible office of scholasticus, and a very minute account ; left us of his manner of discharging its duties. Every day he elivered lectures on the sacred sciences, besides preaching to the ıonks on Sundays and Festivals. His thorough familiarity with the est Latin authors appears from the frequent allusions to them which ccur in his writings. Quotations from the classic poets drop from is pen, as it were, half unconsciously, and we are told that he con-nued to keep up his acquaintance with them, so far as was necessary or teaching others. But his own study was now chiefly confined to ıe Holy Scriptures and the Fathers;[1] and among the latter, his ıvourites were St. Augustine, St. Jerome, St. Ambrose, St. John hrysostom, St. Bede, and St. Gregory the Great. "He did not pprove," says his biographer, "of the diligence displayed by some ıen of the time in explaining and meditating on profane authors." n a passage which occurs in the preface to his exposition of St. latthew's Gospel, he blames those lovers of secular learning, "who eek various and divers expounders, that so they may attain to the nderstanding of beautiful lies concerning shameful things, and who ill not pass over—I do not say a single page, but a single line or

[1] He appears to have had some knowledge of Hebrew, and introduces a quotation om the Hebrew Scriptures in his Treatise *De Partu Virginis.*

syllable, without thoroughly investigating it, with the utmost labour and vigilance, while at the same time they utterly neglect the Sacred Scriptures. I wonder," he continues, "that the Divine words can be so distasteful to them, and that they can refuse to scrutinise the mysteries of God with the same diligence they so unweariedly bestow on the follies of profane tragedies and the foolish fables of the poets. Who can doubt that such labour is altogether thrown away, being bestowed on a thing undeserving of reward?" This was not the utterance of a narrow-minded bigot, who condemned pursuits and tastes to which he was himself a stranger. Few were more keenly alive than he to the charms of polite literature, neither did he at all condemn its use within proper limits, even among cloistered students. It would, indeed, have been a difficult matter to have eradicated the love of the beautiful from the heart of Paschasius. He possessed it in every shape, and was not merely a poet, but a musician also. In one of his writings he lets fall an observation which might be taken for a prose rendering of a verse of Shelley's, although the Christian scholar goes beyond the infidel poet, and does not merely describe the sentiment which all have felt, but traces it to its proper source. Shelley complains that—

> Our sincerest laughter
> With some pain is fraught;
> Our sweetest songs are those that tell of saddest thought.

Paschasius explains the mystery: "There is no song to be found," he says, "without a tone of sadness in it; even as here below there are no joys without a mixture of sorrow; for songs of pure joy belong only to the heavenly Sion, but lamentation is the property of our earthly pilgrimage." His musical tastes were perfectly shared and understood by his master St. Adalhard, whose sensibility to the influence of melodious sounds is spoken of by his biographer Gerard. Even during his residence at the court of Charlemagne, it is said of him that "he was always so full of a sweet intention towards God, that if while assisting at the royal council he heard the sound of some chance melody, he had it not in his power to refrain from tears, for all sweet music seemed to remind him of his heavenly country." The importance attached to the study of music by the Christian scholastics of these times is not a little remarkable. They inherited the traditions of the ancients, and with them regarded *music* as a science intimately associated with the knowledge of

ıe things. They were the true descendants of those holy fathers ld, who, as the son of Sirach tells us, "sought out musical s and published canticles, and were rich in virtue, studying tifulness, and living at peace in their houses." The narratives ır early English schools will sufficiently have illustrated the fact music held a very prominent place in the system of education h held sway in the early centuries; and the theory on which high esteem was based will nowhere be found better explained in the writings of Rabanus. "Musical discipline," he says, "is oble and useful a thing, that without it no one can properly ıarge the ecclesiastical office. For whatsoever in reading is :ctly pronounced, and whatsoever in chanting is sweetly modu-, is regulated by a knowledge of this discipline; and by it we ɔnly learn how to read and sing in the church, but also rightly ɔrm every rite in the divine service. Moreover, the discipline usic is diffused through all the acts of our life. For when we the commandments of God, and observe His law, it is certain our words and acts are associated by musical rhythm with the es of harmony. If we observe a good conversation, we prove :lves associated with this discipline; but when we act sinfully, ave in us no music."[1]

ıschasius, then, was a poet and a musician, but he was also a ıtific theologian, and one who was in some degree in advance of ıge in the philosophic method he adopted when analysing the ıas of faith. In the year 831 he wrote his famous treatise on 'Sacrament of the Altar," which was specially intended for the ıction of his Saxon pupils, who required a plain and compre-ive exposition of that mystery. He composed it, therefore, in ry simple style, comparing it to "milk for babes;" and it is :nt that in a treatise drawn up under such circumstances, for nstruction of young converts, the author would necessarily seek, he setting forth of theological subtleties or private views, but simple, straightforward statement of the Church's doctrine as :rsally taught and believed by all the faithful. He declares in express and distinct terms that "the *substance of bread* is not to ınd in the Sacrament, and that there is present only the Real ' of Jesus Christ, the same that was born of the B. Virgin, and :rucified, and rose again, and ascended into Heaven."[2] The

[1] Rabanus, De Instit. Clericorum, lib. iii. c. 24.

[2] Tract. de Corpore Christi, printed in Martène, Vet. Script. t. 9.

treatise was dedicated to Warin, abbot of New Corby, and excited no controversy until fifteen years later, when a second edition, dedicated to Charles the Bald, fell into the hands of Scotus Erigena, whose captious mind found matter of offence in the expressions used by Paschasius. He, accordingly, wrote in reply *his* treatise on the "Holy Eucharist," of which no copy now exists; for, after being condemned by several Councils, all the copies that could be found were ordered to be burnt in 1059, in consequence of the use made of them by the Berengarian heretics. Paschasius defended his words by a simple appeal to the universal sense of Christendom, which, since the days of the Apostles, had never ceased to believe and confess this salutary doctrine.

At the time when this vexatious controversy broke out he was abbot of his monastery, and soon after retired from office, and joyfully returned to his cell and his studies, spending his last days in the completion of his greatest work, the "Commentary on St. Matthew's Gospel." Whether in public or private life, his lowliness of spirit was equally remarkable, while the self-sufficient presumption of his opponent Erigena exhibits an ugly example of that knowledge which puffeth up. In Paschasius we see the opposite virtue, which faileth not "when tongues shall cease and knowledge shall be destroyed." He styled himself by no more honourable title than the "Monachorum Peripsema," and in his last sickness imposed so strict an injunction on his brethren never to write his life, that they dared not disobey him, and thus many interesting particulars concerning him have necessarily been lost.

He left many disciples, among whom was Anscharius, who succeeded him in the government of his school, and of whom we must now say something. He had begun his school life very early, being sent to the monastery after his mother's death, when a child of only five; and, says his biographer, Rembert, after the manner of young children, he showed at first a much greater liking for childish sports than for learning of any kind. At five this may perhaps be thought excusable, but there are those whom wisdom preventeth, and when they go forth they find her "sitting at their door." And to Anscharius the love of wisdom was brought by Her who is herself "the Mother of fair love, and of fear, and of knowledge, and of holy hope; in whom is all grace of the way and of the truth; all hope of life and of virtue." One night he seemed to find himself in a dark and gloomy place, out of which, when he sought to

find some way of escape, he perceived a delightful path wherein Our Lady appeared to him surrounded by a crowd of saints clothed in white garments, among whom he recognised his mother. He ran towards her, stretching out his childish hands; whereupon the Blessed Virgin addressed him, saying: "My son, do you wish to come to your mother? Know that if you would share in her happiness you must fly from vanity, lay aside childish follies, and abide in holiness of life. For we detest all vice and idleness; neither can they who delight in such things be joined to our company."

From this time Anscharius changed his conduct: he applied himself to his tasks, and spent his whole time in reading and meditation, and acquiring useful arts; so that his companions wondered at a change the cause of which was unknown to them. As he grew in years he was favoured with other heavenly visions, which I notice here, because it is often said, and doubtless with much truth, that the occupations of study and teaching have in them a direct tendency to dry up the sources of devotion. When, therefore, in studying the history of these ancient Christian schools we find among their teachers a succession of saints, and even of contemplatives, who enjoyed the most intimate communications with God, and were distinguished by the highest supernatural gifts, one cannot but ask wherein the difference lay; what divine secret they possessed enabling them to keep the sweet fountain of holy tears from drying up, so that they seem to have been wholly unconscious of the existence of any danger to the spiritual life in the occupations of study or teaching, and regarded such duties as in themselves spiritual. Possibly their safeguard lay in those happy *retinacula* of religious life of which St. Bede speaks, and which, as we have seen, were regarded as their first object even by scholars like Rabanus and Paschasius, who devoted to study only the "furtive hours" not claimed by prayer and obedience. And hence they created a tradition which was kept up in the Christian schools down to a far later period, the grand principle of which was to interweave spiritual with intellectual employment, and by timely interruptions, prevent the whole nature from being poured out over its mental work. In what manner this was effected in the collegiate foundations of the Middle Ages we shall have occasion to show hereafter; it is sufficient here to remind the reader that such a system was naturally supplied by the discipline of religious life in those cloistered schools which were the nurseries of Christian education. And the result was that

the monastic teachers were something very unlike the modern notion of schoolmasters; they were not mere men of the rod and the grammar; and it cannot but strike us as remarkable how almost universally they are spoken of as enjoying, in a very special degree, the gift of prayer. This was preeminently the case with St. Anscharius, and some of his visions are related by his biographer, Rembert, who had heard them in confidence from his own lips. He mentions one remarkable revelation received by the saint in the early part of his religious life, whence he understood that he was to be called to preach the faith to heathen nations. Some of these supernatural incidents are related as mixed up with ordinary details of his life in the schools. While he was scholasticus of Old Corby it was his invariable custom, says Rembert, when going to and returning from the school, to turn aside into a little oratory dedicated to St. John the Baptist, and there pray awhile in secret. On one such occasion when he rose from his knees he saw standing at the entrance One clothed after the Jewish fashion, beautiful in countenance, from whose eyes went forth a Divine light. Recognising it to be our Lord, Anscharius prostrated at His feet, but in a sweet voice He bid him rise, saying, "Confess thy sins, Anscharius, that thou mayst receive pardon." "What need is there, O Lord," said Anscharius, "that I should tell them to Thee, seeing that Thou knowest them all?" But he replied, "I know them, indeed, nevertheless I would have thee confess them that thou mayst be justified." Anscharius accordingly declared all the sins he had ever committed since his childhood, and was consoled by the assurance that he had received their full remission. About the same time, continues Rembert, it happened that one of his little scholars, named Fulbert, received a blow with a slate from another lad, of so serious a nature that within a few days he died. When the accident was made known to Anscharius, the good master was overwhelmed with anguish at the thought of such a mischance having befallen a child committed to his care. During the time that Fulbert continued to linger, Anscharius never left his bedside, till at last, wearied out with sorrow and long watching, they persuaded him to take some repose. He fell into a heavy slumber, in which he was consoled by a gracious vision. He seemed to see the dear child carried up to heaven by the hands of the angels, and placed in the company of the martyrs; and, wondering at the sight, it was explained to him that because Fulbert had borne his wound with great patience, and

had heartily loved and forgiven him from whom he had received the injury, and had prayed much for him, accepting his own premature death with loving submission to the Divine will, his sweetness and resignation had deserved from the Divine compassion so great a reward as to be placed among the holy martyrs. Anscharius was still absorbed in the joy of this revelation when he was roused by Witmar, a younger monk associated with him in the government of the school, who came to tell him that even at that very moment Fulbert had expired. He found that Anscharius already knew it, and doubtless, adds Rembert, this comfort had been given him by God that he might not grieve overmuch for the death of the child, but might rather rejoice at the happy state of his soul.

Anscharius was one of those chosen to colonise the monastery of New Corby, the mention of which requires a few words of explanation. The foundation of this daughter-house was the great work of St. Adalhard, who so soon as his young Saxons were sufficiently trained in learning and monastic discipline, consulted them on the possibility of their obtaining a suitable site for a foundation in their native land. After many difficulties had been raised and overcome, ground was procured, and the building of the abbey was begun. Adalhard repaired thither to superintend operations in company with Paschasius and his own brother Wala, who, brought up like himself as a soldier and a courtier, had in former years held military command in Saxony, and won the affections of the people by his wise and gentle rule. When the Saxons saw their old governor among them again in the monastic habit, nothing could exceed their wonder and delight: they ran after him in crowds, looking at him, and feeling him with their hands to satisfy themselves that it was really he, paying no attention whatever to the presence of the abbot or any other of his companions. The first stone of the new abbey was laid on September 26, 822; Old Corby made over to the new colony all the lands held by the community in Saxony; the Emperor Louis gave them a charter, and some precious relics from his private chapel, and in a few years that great seminary was completed which was destined to carry the light of faith and science to the pagan natives of the farther North. It would be hard to say which of the two Corbies held the highest place in monastic history; a noble emulation existed between them, each trying to outstrip the other in the perfection of monastic discipline. New Corby, in her turn, became the mother-house of a vast number of German colonies, over all of

which she continued to maintain a certain superiority. A la made obliging every abbot of these branch-houses to keep a chr of his monastery and send a copy of it to the Corby library; a another law, every novice on the day of his profession was bou present to the library some useful book. The library of new C grew to be one of great value and importance, and its catal still preserved, exhibits the names of not a few Arabic and H works. It was here also that in the days of Leo X. was disin the famous manuscript of Tacitus, which may still be se Florence.

A monastery that cared so much for the formation of its li was not likely to be indifferent to its school. It was the bo both Corbies in turns to possess Anscharius as their scholas "that great preceptor," as Mabillon calls him, for his reputati a master was spread over all Germany. He was at the same appointed to preach to the people, an office particularly agreeal that apostolic spirit which he had never ceased to nurture i heart. The time was approaching when the prophetic visi former years, and the secret instincts of his own soul, were accomplished. In 826 Harold, king of Denmark, having emb the faith, and been baptized with great pomp at Mentz, petit the Emperor Louis to give him some holy missionaries, who accompany him home to Denmark, and plant the Church in country. Wala, then abbot of New Corby, fixed on Anscharius he, mindful of the revelation which had long before assured t the glory of an apostolic career, joyfully accepted the mission, less alike of the criticism of friends and enemies, who all something to say against it. Anscharius turned a deaf ear to reasonings and remonstrances, and withdrew to a certain viney the neighbourhood of Aix-la-Chapelle, where he prepared for hi duties by a kind of spiritual retreat. Here he was sought ou discovered by a monk of Old Corby, named Aubert, and thi that his visitor had only come to pester him with more a Anscharius bade him spare himself the trouble of arguing the tion, as he had irrevocably made up his mind. "You have nc to fear from me," said Aubert, "my only reason for coming tc is to beg you to accept me as your companion, if the abbot can be brought to give his consent." Anscharius joyfully welc him as a fellow labourer, and they soon after set out in con with the king. His majesty, however, was more than half a barb

and the equipment he provided for his missioners was not luxurious. The royal and ecclesiastical retinue embarked on board a very dirty boat, the only accommodation on board consisting of two miserable cabins in which king and missioners were packed together with very little ceremony. However, they arrived at last at their journey's end, and began their labours by opening a little school in Friesland, where they received twelve children, among whom were the two sons of king Harold himself. A little later we find them passing on to Sweden, attacked on the way by pirates, and robbed of all their baggage, containing their library of forty books. Such were the humble beginnings of a great apostolate, which at its close found Anscharius Archbishop of Hamburgh, and papal legate, not only over the Scandinavian kingdoms, but also over Iceland and the distant shores of Greenland, which are expressly named in the Bull of Pope Gregory IV. One of the most successful means adopted by the saint for the propagation of the faith, was the purchase of young Danes who were offered for sale as slaves, and whom he then sent to Corby, whence, after receiving a Christian education, they returned to their own country as zealous missionaries.

It would take us too long, and probably prove but wearisome to the reader, were we to examine in detail the foundation and history of all the monastic schools of this period. Glance where we will, we shall find indications of the same intellectual activity struggling to make head against the darkness of a semi-barbarous age. The schools of Hirschau, Hirsfield, Fleury, and Prom, might all be made to furnish illustrations of the ardour with which scientific and literary pursuits were carried on by their scholars. But while passing over these and others, which have almost equal claims on our interest, it is impossible to leave without notice two houses whose prëeminent importance in the history of monastic studies has made their names especially venerable; I mean the abbeys of Reichnau, and St. Gall. The first foundation of St. Gall's belongs indeed to a date far earlier than that of which we are now treating: it owed its origin to St. Gall, the Irish disciple of St. Columbanus, who, in the seventh century, penetrated into the recesses of the Helvetian mountains and there fixed his abode in the midst of a pagan population. Under the famous abbot St. Othmar, who flourished in the time of Pepin, the monks received the Benedictine rule, and from that time the monastery rapidly grew in fame and prosperity, so that in the ninth century it was regarded as the first religious house north of the

Alps. It is with a sigh of that irrepressible regret called forth by the remembrance of a form of beauty that is dead and gone for ever, that the monastic historian hangs over the early chronicles of St. Gall. It lay in the midst of the savage Helvetian wilderness, an oasis of piety and civilisation. Looking down from the craggy mountains, the passes of which open upon the southern extremity of the lake of Constance, the traveller would have stood amazed at the sudden apparition of that vast range of stately buildings which almost filled up the valley at his feet. Churches and cloisters, the offices of a great abbey, buildings set apart for students and guests, workshops of every description, the forge, the bakehouse, and the mill, or rather mills, for there were ten of them, all in such active operation, that they every year required ten new millstones; and then the house occupied by the vast numbers of artisans and workmen attached to the monastery; gardens too, and vineyards creeping up the mountain slopes, and beyond them fields of waving corn, and sheep speckling the green meadows, and far away boats busily plying on the lake and carrying goods and passengers—what a world it was of life and activity; yet how unlike the activity of a town! It was, in fact, not a town, but a house,—a family presided over by a father, whose members were all knit together in the bonds of common fraternity. I know not whether the spiritual or the social side of such a religious colony were most fitted to rivet the attention. Descend into the valley, and visit all these nurseries of useful toil, see the crowds of rude peasants transformed into intelligent artisans, and you will carry away the impression that the monks of St. Gall had found out the secret of creating a world of happy Christian factories. Enter their church and listen to the exquisite modulations of those chants and sequences peculiar to the abbey which boasted of possessing the most scientific school of music in all Europe; visit their scriptorium, their library, and their school, or the workshop where the monk Tutilo is putting the finishing touch to his wonderful copper images, and his fine altar frontals of gold and jewels, and you will think yourself in some intellectual and artistic academy. But look into the choir, and behold the hundred monks who form the community at their midnight office, and you will forget everything, save the saintly aspect of those servants of God who shed abroad over the desert around them the good odour of Christ, and are the apostles of the provinces which own their gentle sway. You may quit the circuit of the abbey and plunge once more into the mountain region which

s beyond, but you will have to wander far before you find yourself ond the reach of its softening, humanising influence. Here are tant cells and hermitages with their chapels, where the shepherds ne for early mass; or it may be that there meets you, winding r the mountain paths of which they sing so sweetly,[1] going up l down among the hills into the thick forests and the rocky hol-s, a procession of the monks carrying their relics, and followed by easant crowd. In the schools you may have been listening to tures in the learned, and even in the Eastern tongues; but in the irches, and here among the mountains, you will hear these fine ssical scholars preaching plain truths, in barbarous idioms, to a le race, who before the monks came among them sacrificed to the il One, and worshipped stocks and stones.

Yet, hidden away as it was among its crags and deserts, the abbey St. Gall's was almost as much a place of resort as Rome or Athens at least to the learned world of the ninth century. Her schools re a kind of university, frequented by men of all nations, who ne hither to fit themselves for all professions. You would have ind here not monks alone and future scholastics, but courtiers, diers, and the sons of kings. The education given was very far m being exclusively intended for those aspiring to the ecclesiastical te; it had a large admixture of the secular element, at any rate in : exterior school. Not only were the Sacred sciences taught with : utmost care, but the classic authors were likewise explained; cero, Horace, Virgil, Lucan, and Terence were read by the olars, and none but the very little boys presumed to speak in y tongue but Latin. The subjects for their original compositions re mostly taken from Scripture and Church history, and having itten their exercises they were expected to recite them, the proper es being indicated by musical notes. Many of the monks excelled poets, others cultivated painting and sculpture, and other exquisite istral arts; all diligently applied to the grammatical formation of : Tudesque dialect and rendered it capable of producing a litera-e of its own. Their library in the eighth century was only in its ancy, but gradually became one of the richest in the world. They re in correspondence with all the learned monastic houses of ance and Italy, from whom they received the precious codex, now

1 Scandens et descendens inter montium confinia
Silvarum scrutando loca, valliumque concava.
(Hymn for the Procession of Relics. ap. Leibnitz.)

of a Virgil or a Livy, now of the Sacred Books, and sometimes of some rare treatise on medicine or astronomy. They were Greek students, moreover, and those most addicted to the cultivation of the "Cecropian Muse" were denominated the "fratres Ellenici." The beauty of their early manuscripts is praised by all authors, and the names of their best transcribers find honourable mention in their annals. They manufactured their own parchment out of the hides of the wild beasts that roamed through the mountains and forests around them, and prepared it with such skill that it acquired a peculiar delicacy. Many hands were employed on a single manuscript. Some made the parchment, others drew the fair red lines, others wrote on the pages thus prepared; more skilful hands put in the gold and the initial letters, and more learned heads compared the copy with the original text, this duty being generally discharged during the interval between matins and lauds, the daylight hours being reserved for actual transcription. Erasure, when necessary, was rarely made with the knife, but an erroneous word was delicately drawn through by the pen, so as not to spoil the beauty of the codex. Lastly came the binders, who enclosed the whole in boards of wood cramped with ivory or iron, the Sacred Volumes being covered with plates of gold and adorned with jewels.

In such a school it was no wonder that the pupils of St. Gall, like those of Eton, became famous for their good writing. Ekehard I. had a method in this as in everything else; if he found a boy dull over his grammar he set him to copy; arguing that nature was an economist in her gifts, and did not dispense all to all; and that often where the head was somewhat slow in learning, the deficiency was made up by an extra dexterity with the fingers. But boys were never employed on the Gospels, or Church service books, these being reserved for men of perfect age, who would bring greater care to their responsible task. We have even the copy ordinarily set for beginners in the monastic scriptorium, a doggerel line, introducing every letter of the alphabet:

"Adnexique globum Zephyrique Kanna secabant."

That the labour of transcription was often exceedingly irksome, is evident from sundry notes scattered over these manuscripts. "As the sick man desireth health," writes one, "even so doth the transcriber desire the end of his volume." Another contents himself with the laconic observation, "written with great trouble;" but a

third, who may be supposed to have been employed over a very tough copy, breaks out into verse, and exclaims at his last page:

"Libro completo
Saltat scriptor pede læto."

The monks of St. Gall were no less famous for their music than for their painting. Their musical tastes were inherited probably from their Irish founders, and were further improved by the teaching of those Roman cantors, whom we have seen in a former page sent into France, at Charlemagne's request, to civilise the barbarous singing of his Frankish cantors. On their way back into Italy, one of them, to whom the St. Gall historians give the name of Romanus, was attacked by fever, and stopping at the Swiss monastery, was there charitably entertained and nursed by the brethren, who had excellent doctors among them. In return, he taught them the Roman chant, and bestowed on them the identical antiphonarium he had brought from Rome, making a certain case or instrument to contain it. "And to this day," writes Ekhehard, "if there is any dispute about the singing, the error may be detected by consulting this book." Moreover, this Romanus was the first who thought of assigning the letters of the alphabet to the musical notes, a system which Notker Balbulus afterwards explained, and which, being further elucidated by a certain friend of his named Lambert, was adopted throughout Germany.[1]

Leaving a more particular notice of the studies and students of this great abbey for a future chapter, I must here add a few words on another religious house, the history of which is closely associated with that of St. Gall, and where the sciences flourished in equal perfection under the shelter of those lofty mountains which shut out the tumult of the world and the incursions of the barbarians. At the western extremity of the lake of Constance, just where it narrows towards the outlet of the Rhine, lies a green island sparkling like an emerald gem on the unruffled surface of the waters. There, half hidden amid the luxuriant foliage, you may still see the grey minster of that famous abbey called Augia by its Latin historians, but better known by its German name of Reichnau. Walafrid Strabo, the pupil of Rabanus and the chief chronicler of his time, was abbot of Reichnau in the ninth century, and in one of his poems has painted its situation in very exact terms. He gives the succession

[1] Vita B. Notkeri. ch. ix. Acta SS. Ben.

of abbots from St. Pirminius, who first established himself in the island in the reign of Pepin, and shows that the school was one of the very earliest which had at that time attained celebrity. I have already spoken of Walafrid's fame as a master, but I cannot here omit mentioning his pupil and biographer, Ermenric, who has made himself known to us by a letter which he wrote after paying what seems to have been a very pleasant visit at St. Gall's. Walafrid had sent him there for a holiday, and on his return he expressed the enjoyment it had given him, in an epistle addressed to abbot Grimoald. As soon as he crossed the lake, he says, he found himself welcomed by a group of illustrious men. "There," he continues "I found each one humbler and more patient than his fellow. I saw neither envy nor jealousy, but all were bound together with the triple chord of charity, simplicity, and concord. How shall I speak of the generosity of Engilbert, or the kindness of that most clever brother Hartmod? It would be impossible for me to do justice to the excellence which these servants of God had attained in so many of the arts, but you may judge of the birds by looking at the nests which they inhabit. Examine their cloister and you will agree with what I say. What else can I call Winhart but a second Dædalus? or Isenric but another Beseleel? for indeed the graving tool is never out of his hand, save when he stands at the altar to exercise his sacred ministry. And yet there is such humility among them that no one disdains the humblest employment, remembering those words of Scripture, 'the prayer of the humble shall pierce the clouds.'"

Reichnau, however, had its own line of great masters, among whom Ermenric, who could do such generous justice to the excellence of others, was himself worthy to be reckoned. The most illustrious was, perhaps, the cripple Hermann Contractus, originally a pupil of St. Gall's, who is said to have prayed that he might not regain the use of his limbs, but that he might receive instead a knowledge of the Scriptures. He was master of Latin, Greek, Hebrew, and Arabic; he wrote treatises on history, poetry, ethics, astronomy, and mathematics; he calculated eclipses, and explained Aristotle, and, in spite of an impediment in his speech, his lectures were so learned that he had pupils from the most distant provinces of Italy. He set his own poems to music, made clocks and organs, and was as much revered for his sanctity as his universal genius. Many hymns and antiphons used by the Church are attributed to his pen, among others the *Alma Redemptoris*. But if Hermann was the most

e world followed him thither in greater throngs than he
countered at Reichnau. The saints possess a strange
raction, and neither mountains nor forests are able to
In his own day men compared St. Meinrad to the
ause the multitudes went out into the wilderness to hear
penance and remission of sins. For seven years he con-
lispense the Word of Life to the pilgrims who gathered
from all parts of Europe. But one day unable to resist
g for retreat, he took his image of Our Lady, a missal, a
t. Benedict's rule, and the works of Cassian, and laden with
s only treasures, he plunged into the forest, and choosing a
nd secluded spot erected a rude chapel which he dedicated
Lady, and a yet ruder dwelling for himself. There he lived
y years, and at the end of that time he was assassinated in
mitage by some ruffians who hoped to find some hidden trea-
n his cell. His body was carried back to Reichnau, and in
ears the great sanctuary of Einsidlen rose over the site of his
tage, where is still venerated the image of Our Lady which he
rmerly carried thither with his own hands.

are now in a position to form some idea of the real character
se early monastic schools, and of the teaching which they
yed. From the eighth to the twelfth century, the scholastic
n underwent so little change, that we may select our illustra-
indifferently from any part of that period, without risk of
racy.

st, then, as to the schoolroom itself. In most cases the interior
ustral schools of monasteries and cathedrals were held in th
rs. A strange contrast, indeed, to the luxurious requiremen
dern times; but boarded floors, patent stoves, and easy-back
were luxuries undreamt of by the hardy Frankish or Got
nts who studied under Walafrid or Rabanus. It is not u
teenth century that we meet with a document hinting at
y of providing schoolrooms with boarded floors.[1] The clo
rk and Worcester, now so desolate and deserted, were
d with a busy race of scholars, who probably suffered
h, like the pupils of Bede, from stiffened fingers and bl
. Even so late as the twelfth century, the schools o
eld in the cloisters of Nôtre Dame, and only removed
the repose of the canons was disturbed by the unruly

[1] Archives of the Chapter of Rouen, ann. 1449.

ıo rushed to listen to the lectures of Abelard. The number of holars received into a monastery varied according to its size. At . Riquier, where there were 300 monks, abbot Angilbert wished :ver to have less than a hundred children, the sons of dukes, unts, and kings.[1] They were seldom or never left alone, and in e cloister or schoolroom the master's seat was so arranged, that all :re under his eye. It does not seem, however, that the surveillance school-hours was carried out with any excessive rigidity, for we ıd frequent notice of the pranks and surreptitious consumption of ıod things perpetrated by the school boys in the temporary absence their masters. In the dormitories, however, the discipline was ore strict; there the lamp was kept constantly burning, and though ere are no traces of an odious espionage, there is evidence of a ınstant, ever present vigilance. Awaked in the morning by the ɔoden signal-board of the master, the children were conducted to e lavatory by the "pedagogues" or junior assistants of the school. hese pedagogues were very numerous, and their duties were various. mong other things it belonged to them to see to the cleanliness and :atness of dress and person, a thing not at all despised in the Dark ges. At Cluny, where in the twelfth century all the older monastic ıditions of school discipline were resumed and perfected, it was not :rmitted for the children to sit together on benches, but each one had s own little box, in which he kept his writing materials, and which so served him for a seat. A midday siesta was allowed at Cluny, ıt no one was permitted to read or write on his bed.[2] In all these gulations may plainly be seen a solicitude for order and good orals, together with a certain tone of refinement, which is more an we should expect, and which satisfies us how profoundly the hole subject of education had been studied by the medieval asters. Their ideas on the subject of punishment were in more mple accordance with those of Solomon than our fastidious age ould approve. The rod, in fact, was so very generally used, that nder the form of the ferule it afterwards became the badge of the ıchelor in arts, and was solemnly delivered to him when he took is degree. Medieval schoolboys were not more fond of a flogging ıan those of later growth, and to escape it the scholars of St. Gall nce adopted the extraordinary expedient of setting fire to the ıonastery. Yet with all this austerity of discipline, nothing is more

[1] Spicilegium, t. ii. 311.
[2] Consuet. Clun. Spicileg. t. i. 687.

certain than that the monastic masters possessed the secret of making themselves beloved, and that the love which they inspired was not the less familiar because mingled with respect. I may add, that at Cluny, though flogging was permitted, boxing on the ears was strictly prohibited, apparently with the view of allowing no indulgence to the irritated feelings of the master. Punishment, like everything else at Cluny, was administered in an orderly and methodical manner; in fact, the peculiar excellence of the Cluniacs lay in their manner of systematising everything, whether homely or sublime.

The masters in most large schools were very numerous, but none were allowed to hold any office until of mature age. At Fulda there were twelve professors and a principal (*Principalis*), besides assistants.[1] In the cathedral schools, in like manner, there was the *Archischolus* and his assistants, and the *Proscholus*, or prefect of discipline.[2] The reader will perhaps smile when he hears that one of the duties of the *Proscholus* was to teach the children how to walk, bow, and behave in presence of superiors. This, however, was a speciality of the Canons Regular. Learning was not the only qualification required in a master. He was to be of tried virtue. The office of teacher was a cure of souls, and so great was the honour in which it was held, that bishops even, who had formerly filled the post of scholasticus, not unfrequently affixed their old to their new title, when signing their names.

The education of the scholars began at a very early age, sometimes at five or six. The first task consisted in learning by heart certain portions of Holy Scripture, and specially of the Psalter. Even those who very early abandoned their books for the more congenial exercises of the tilt-yard, seldom did so till they had run through their Psalter: "*decurso psalterio*," is a common expression used in speaking of a youth who had left school with the least possible smattering of an education. As for those who stayed a more reasonable time at school, they acquired, besides their profane learning, a familiarity with the Church office and with the words of Holy Writ, not certainly possessed by all scholars of the present day. This is abundantly illustrated by the histories of the times. Thus Einold of Toul, sitting at the window of his cell, hears a voice chanting the words, "I will give you the heritage of your father Jacob," and at once concludes that it must be a schoolboy conning his morning's task. How

[1] Vita Ratgari. Acta S.S. Boll. t. i.
[2] D'Achery Spicileg. t. ii. p. 139.

iful is that story which we find in the chronicle of Monte no, of the monk Levitius, who, returning from Jerusalem, came ɔunt Albancta, where he proposed to build a monastery. As .s inspecting the site of his new foundation, he saw approaching ı little school boy, carrying his bag of books on his shoulders, :he thought came into his head that he would ask him if he . sing. The boy replying that he could, Levitius told him to the first thing he could remember, secretly resolving that he l place the church under the dedication of any saint the boy : happen to name. The little scholar thought a moment, and intoned the Antiphon, *Veni electa mea*, which he sang with ı sweetness. Levitius listened with delight, and the monastery ı afterwards rose on the spot was dedicated to the Ever Blessed n. Scholars of all ages were very largely exercised in what one nonk calls "the holy memory." Learning by rote was used generally than among ourselves, partly because books were and all could not enjoy the luxury of a Psalter or Breviary for te use; and partly, because the teachers of old time sought to ify this power of the soul, by thoroughly informing it with holy s. Besides the Psalter, the novices of a religious house were :ted to know the New Testament at least by heart, half-an-hour ' being assigned for the purpose.

ıe liberal arts were, as is well known, classed under two heads, *rivium*, which included grammar, logic, and rhetoric; and the *rivium*, which embraced arithmetic, geometry, music, and astro- ". This division is expressed in the well-known distich :—

> Gram : loquitur. Dia. vera docet. Rhet. verba colorat.
> Mus. canit. Ar. numerat. Geo. ponderat. Ast. colit astra.

trivium, with the Ecclesiastical chant, and so much of arithmetic ıs required for the computation of the calendar, was taught in hools; the quadrivium only in those which embraced the higher es. Music was divided into two kinds, the *cantus*, which formed of the routine of studies even in the lower schools, and *musica*, erly so called, which included the theory of music, a knowledge e laws of sound, and the connection of harmony with numbers. this explains how it was that a knowledge of music was in those considered a proof that its possessor was a well-educated man; ıidenced that he had not only gone through the elementary ies of the trivium, but that he had completed his education in

one of those higher schools in which the quadrivium also was taught. And these higher schools were frequented not only by ecclesiastics but by laics, whose inferiority to the clergy in point of mental culture has been greatly overstated, and where it existed, was the effect of accident rather than of system. Men who by force of necessity were called into the field at a very early age, and engaged in active military service during the greater part of their lives, had seldom much time to devote to study; but there was no sort of prejudice against their becoming as learned as they chose. Abbot Philip, of Good Hope, who lived in the time of St. Bernard, when the institution of Chivalry had certainly not tended to render the lay-nobles more studious, protests against the notion that learning is the exclusive apanage of the clergy. "Many laymen," he says, "are well instructed in letters. When a prince can withdraw from the tumult of arms and business he should study himself in books just as he contemplates his face in a mirror." And he proceeds to speak in commendation of the noble Count Charles who was "as prompt in meditating the Psalms as in drawing the sword to avenge outraged justice," and Count Adolph "who ceased not to bless his parents for the good education they had given him." Of Henry, Count of Champagne, it is said that between his warlike expeditions, when not engaged in the judicial duties of his rank, he delighted in withdrawing to some retired part of his castle and entertaining himself with a classic author or a volume of the Fathers. And in the Imperial library is still to be seen a fine copy of Valerius Maximus, written out for him by the monks of Provins. Every one is familiar with the name of Fulk the Good, Count of Anjou, against whose learning Hallam has directed so uncourteous a sneer. The story, threadbare as it is, affords too good an illustration of the subject to be omitted. He was accustomed to sing in choir with the canons of St. Martin's of Tours, and when ridiculed by king Louis IV. of France, for the habit, sent to that monarch a pithy epistle to the following effect: "Know, sir, that an illiterate king is a crowned ass." "It seems, then," observes Hallam, "that with the monkish historians a knowledge of music passed for literature. The same writer calls Geoffrey Plantagenet *optime literatus*, which perhaps imports little more learning than was possessed by his ancestor, Fulk."[1] The monkish biographer here alluded to meant nothing of the kind, but he knew, as both Fulk and Louis also knew, that

[1] Hallam's Middle Ages, vol. iii. p. 330, and note.

at that time a knowledge of music might be taken as a tolerably satisfactory token that the musician had studied at one of the higher schools, and completed the full course of the quadrivium. And such, indeed, was the case with Fulk, who, as the same biographer tells us a few pages further on, was well read in Cicero and Aristotle.

A methodical idea of the system of education which prevailed in the higher monastic schools, is given in a little manual called the "Doctrinale Puerorum," the authority of which is beyond dispute. Though the production of the twelfth century, so little change took place in the system of studies from the time of Charlemagne to that of Lanfranc that it may be taken as equally descriptive of the method followed in the ninth and tenth. According to the writer of this manual a child as soon as he had learnt to read and write, set to work on the Latin Grammar of Donatus or Priscian, if he were so fortunate as to be able to provide himself with a book. The larger number of pupils probably had to depend on the oral instructions dictated by their master, and their own notes of his lessons. We know for certain that not only grammar, but rhetoric and the explanation of classic authors were taught orally, rules and examples being thus dictated and learnt by frequent repetition. From their ninth to their twelfth year the boys studied elementary Latin books, specially the Fables of Esop, and the poems of Christian authors, such as Theodulus, who, in the tenth century, wrote in verse the miracles of the Old and New Testaments, with the view of providing young children with suitable class-books. The *Distichia Moralia*, commonly attributed to Cato, a very old class-book, was probably the authorship of some Christian writer of the seventh century; and has found a home even in the Eastern languages. As the boys advanced in years, select portions from the works of Seneca, Ovid, Virgil, Persius, and Horace, but specially of Lucan and Statius were placed in their hands, explained and committed to memory, and these were followed by Cicero, Quinctilian, and the Latin version of Aristotle.[1]

Some readers will, doubtless, be tempted to regard such an account of the ancient course of classical studies as a work of the imagination. They will call to mind the scruples of Alcuin and the condemnation

[1] Guibert de Nogent refers to his school studies of Ovid and Virgil's Eclogues; and Peter de Blois names Suetonius and Q. Curtius, "besides the other books which are commonly used in schools." For a full and careful enumeration of the class-books used in the monastic schools, see Bahr, *Gesschichte der Romischen Literatur;* and also Prof. Pauly's *Real Encyclopädie der Classischen Alterthumswissenschaft.*

passed by Paschasius on those who spent their time in the explanation of the profane poets. But it may be observed, that the very examples so often quoted to prove that the monks disapproved of the study of the classics, show us that at any rate they knew a good deal about them. Alcuin had studied Virgil himself before he forbade Sigulf to do so, and so had St. Odo, who prohibited the reading of the Mantuan bard, after he had seen in a vision a vessel full of serpents, which he understood to represent his works. And the strictures of Paschasius on those who neglected the Scriptures, while they weighed every line and syllable of Pagan authors, shows at least how extensively those authors were read. But it must strike every impartial reader that these prohibitions do, in fact, prove nothing at all as to the state of school studies. They apply entirely to the use of the classics, not among students, but among the monks themselves. Because it was thought undesirable that young ecclesiastics should spend their time in the study of the profane poets, and because their attention was rather directed by their superiors to the cultivation of sacred science, we must not, certainly, conclude in the face of evidence that the classics were excluded from the schools. Teachers in the ninth century were no less solicitous than those of the nineteenth to form the mind and the style of their scholars; their compositions are perhaps not quite so full of the *membra disjecta* of Tully as a scholar of the Renaissance might have desired, yet he was certainly read; and though the imitations of Virgil and Ovid attempted by these obscure writers may be very indifferent, they could only have been produced by men who were perfectly familiar with the original writings of the Latin poets. Mabillon has not failed to draw the distinction between the studies pursued by monks and bishops, and those of masters and scholars.[1] He quotes two passages very much to the point, in one of which Lanfranc declines entering into certain questions appertaining to secular literature, submitted to him by the monk Domnoald, because he says, "though in my youth I delighted in such things, I determined wholly to renounce them when I accepted the pastoral charge." In the other passage St. Anselm writes to his old pupil, Maurice, and advises him to read Virgil, and the other good Latin authors, as much as he can, excepting always such passages as offend good morals.

This last condition is often insisted on; nor was it until the period of the classic Renaissance that the *indiscriminate* use of the

[1] Acta SS. Ben. Præf. in Secul. iii.

ıssics by the young was tolerated. Rabanus in his book *De Institutione Clericorum*, while permitting the study of profane literature, ɜn to clerics, stipulates that it be read for edification, and that ɑtever has a contrary tendency be put aside. The monastic ıolars even recognised that reflection of primeval tradition which ɜams through the pagan authors, and which, as Ozanam says, ened to Virgil the schools of the Middle Ages. What they did t allow was that the exclusive study of these models should be ffered to paganise the Christian mind, and they contrived, there-ɜ, in explaining the works of Cicero or Plato to weave a Christian ıe into the lessons by connecting them or comparing them with ssages from the Holy Scriptures.

Latin was the only language universally cultivated, though the ıer learned tongues were not entirely neglected. Bede and cuin certainly possessed a knowledge of Greek and Hebrew, and, doubt, communicated their learning to some of their pupils. ɜek, as we have seen, was studied at St. Gaul's, and Charlemagne, ıo himself had some knowledge of that tongue, founded a Greek llege at Osnaburgh, chiefly with a view to providing ecclesiastics ıose familiarity with the language of the Eastern empire might be service to him in his constant intercourse with Constantinople. ıme writers whose aim it is to represent the learning of these nturies as altogether unworthy of notice, affect to doubt whether ɜ Greek college, if proposed, were ever really founded; but the idence of contemporary historians is positive on the point. "Do ɜt wonder," writes the chronicler of Ottberg, "that the abbot Hermann should always have carried with him a Greek Testament; ɑt learned man was well skilled in the Greek tongue, which he had ɯnt in the Caroline college at Osnaburgh, for in that foundation all ɜ clergy were skilled in Greek as well as in Latin." Louis the ɜbonnaire and Charles the Bald were both Greek scholars, and the ter monarch had a Greek and Latin glossary compiled for the ɜ of the Church of Laon, which he would hardly have had done d there been none capable of using it. Florus, the learned deacon the Church of Lyons, was well versed not only in Greek but ɜbrew, as we learn from the following circumstance. A certain bot, Hyldrade, sent him a Latin Psalter, begging him to correct carefully, that it might serve as a copy for his monks to transcribe ım. Among the many curious and valuable monuments of tiquity discovered by the late Cardinal Mai, is the reply of Florus

to this request. From it we find that he had compared the Latin version of St. Jerome with the Septuagint, and suspecting that the text of St. Jerome had itself become corrupted by careless copying, had likewise collated it with the original Hebrew. He quotes what he calls "the well-known" letter of St. Jerome to two learned Celts, pointing out the errors in the vulgar copies; but Rohrbacher remarks that this letter was well-known only in the ninth century, for in ours it no longer exists. The whole letter of Florus is exceedingly valuable as evidence of the extraordinary learning and diligence bestowed on the correction of the Sacred Text.[1]

Nevertheless, an examination of the catalogues of early monastic libraries, makes it clear that the study of Greek, if not wholly neglected, was exceptional, and certainly did not include any extensive acquaintance with ancient Greek literature. Among the books named as the favourites of St. Paschasius, we find the works of St. John Chrysostom; but in general the book collections are only rich in the Latin Fathers. Scotus Erigena evidently introduced a novelty when he translated the works of St. Denys the Areopagite, and the eagerness displayed by Louis the Debonnaire to possess a Latin version of the works of this author arose, perhaps, less from an interest in Greek letters, than from the opinion, then finding favour with Gallican scholars, which identified him with the Apostle of France.[2] The mention, however, of any Greek poets or philosophers is exceedingly rare. Homer, as has been said, had been brought into England by Archbishop Theodore, and the St. Gall library contained the works of Sophocles, but these are certainly exceptions, and we may conclude that a knowledge of the Greek language was a rare accomplishment, from the extreme complacency with which the possession of a very superficial smattering of it was often regarded. Hincmar, of Rheims, warns his nephew to avoid the foolish affectation of some, who pick a handful of Greek words out of their glossaries to adorn their pages and give them a learned look; a folly too common also with our native scholars.

The sciences of arithmetic and geometry were probably taught in rather a meagre form, until the genius of Gerbert, in the tenth century, gave fresh impulse to these branches of learning. We have seen

[1] It is reprinted by Mai, Scrip. Vet. t. iii. p. 251.

[2] Hilduin, abbot of St. Denis in 814, was the chief supporter of this opinion. The letter addressed to him by the Emperor Louis, and his reply, are prefixed to the Areopagitica in Surius. t. v.

fficulties attended their study in the days of St. Aldhelm; eless the path of the young student was somewhat smoothed sant devices, and the Anglo-Saxon masters quickened the of their pupils by problems and questions, some of which, the power of tradition, have kept their places in our own ooks. Arithmetical problems, such as the following, were ided to the schoolboys of Alcuin and Rabanus: "The once invited the snail to dinner; he lived just a league from ; and the snail travelled at the rate of one inch a day: how is he before he dined?" Or, again: "An old man met a 'Good day, my son,' he said, 'may you live as long as you ed and as much more, and thrice as much as all that put ', and then if God give you one year more, you will be just ry old; how old was the boy?"

es the sciences above enumerated, some schools, and particu- se of England, taught a certain amount of natural philosophy, perfect, if compared with our own larger and more accurate lge of these subjects, yet valuable in its way, as directing the a branch of learning where improvement could only be for by patient and persevering observation. Geography, hough in its infancy, was a favourite study with the Anglo- and from none did it receive greater extension than from fred, who added whole chapters to the science as it existed is time. This, in common with a great many other branches ledge, was sometimes taught to tardy scholars by the help s. Several versified summaries of grammatical rules and hical definitions are in existence in very early English, but credit of the geographers, I will not say in what quarter of e they place the land of Egypt.

ave yet to speak, however, of a far more important subject ed with the early monastic schools, the religious training of pils, and the sacred studies which they pursued. In nothing, y, did the ancient system of education differ more widely r own, than in the amount of vocal prayer in which children ected to take a part. Of course we must bear in mind when of children assisting at all the Canonical Hours of the ry in which they were educated, that in most cases the spoken of were those "offered" by their parents and l for the monastic state. They were the pupils of the interior tral schools; and it is probable that those belonging to the

exterior school were subject to a less rigorous discipline. Still, in either case, they were children, with the propensities common to all children, whether of the ninth or nineteenth centuries; yet we find nothing to indicate that the choral attendance described by the Anglo-Saxon schoolboy in the dialogues of Ælfric, was found by experience to be excessive. "To-day," says the boy, "I have done many things; this night, when I heard the knell, I arose from my bed and went to the church and sang Night-song with the brethren; after that we sang the service of All Saints and the morning Lauds; then followed Prime and the Seven Psalms, and the Litanies, and the first Mass; then Tierce, and the Mass of the day; then Sext; and then we ate and drank and went to sleep, and rose again and sang None; and now we are here before thee ready to hear what thou hast to say to us." "Who awakens you for Night-song?" asks the interlocutor. "Sometimes," answers the scholar, "I hear the knell, and rise of myself; but ofttimes the master arouseth me with his rod."

If this attendance in choir surprise us as being daily required from young children, we must remember that the habits of the grown-up laity in early ages would be equally at variance with our own. The Divine Office of the Church was not then exclusively recited by priests and religious; the faithful assisted even at the Night-hours, and were constantly urged to do so. In the days of Charlemagne, as in those of St. John Chrysostom, rich and poor, men and women, took part in that sublime worship, and so eager were they in their desire to join in the chant, that it became necessary for abbots to issue injunctions, forbidding their monks to cut up their Psalters in order to distribute the leaves to seculars who solicited the precious fragments, certain devout women being foremost among the beggars. Without some knowledge of the habits of the time, we can form no tolerably fair judgment on the education which was of course fitted and adapted to those habits. The spirit of these early ages was pre-eminently *Liturgical.* The world was as yet too little civilised to furnish her children with those countless elegant methods of killing time which later ages have so marvellously multiplied; theatres had no existence, and even the superabundant games and pastimes so popular in the Middle Ages, were as yet unthought of. The people sought not merely their instruction, but their recreation also in the Church, and their education thoroughly fitted them to join in her ceremonies and ritual, which it is to be feared, by more cultivated

their biographers. True, indeed, controversies did arise, as we hav seen in the beginning of this chapter, but they were out of harmon with the time. The character of Scotus Erigena, like his learning was that of a man born out of due time; he belonged to the twelft rather than to the ninth century, and his wrangling must have sounde strangely discordant in the ears of his contemporaries. The rea spirit of the age was one of reverence for Tradition; and the larg and active intellects of a Bede, a Boniface and a Paschasius, foun all they sought and all they desired in the Positive Theology of th Church.

So much has been done in our time to dispel the vulgar illusio that the Scriptures were unknown and uncared for in the Dark Age that I need not here enter into any proof of what is now, or at lea ought to be, an uncontroverted fact. Mr. Maitland's "Essays" hav convincingly proved that if the monks read nothing else they a least read the Bible. But what he has not shown with equal powe is the love, the enthusiasm with which, to use the expression of th biographer of Rabanus, they "fed themselves on the Divine Scri tures." Like the Jews of old, they meditated on them, "sitting i the house or walking on a journey;" they were written "on th entry and on the doorposts."[1] At the tables of bishops and abbot of nobles and of kings, the Scriptures were daily read aloud: th little child learnt from them his first lesson, and the old man die with their accent on his lips. What need had they of the fables o the poets, when the beauties of the inspired writers were graven o their memories, familiar as household words? How could the care to listen to what Ovid had to tell them of the Golden Age, the to whom the glowing imagery of the Prophet had painted th kingdom of the Son of Jesse, where the wolf was to dwell with th lamb, and the kid with the leopard, and a little child should lea them? And what great wonder was it if the degrading tales o heathen deities, even when sung by the Muse of Virgil, should fa somewhat flat and profitless on their ears, accustomed as they wer to the sublime marvels of God's dealings with His ancient peopl and the history of the Incarnate Word?

It was not merely as the inspired Word of God that the Hol Scriptures were thus valued; but in the schools of which we ar speaking they held the place of the great Christian classic. The were not a mere dry repertory of texts illustrative of doctrine, bu

[1] Deut. vi. 7.

ethod for his guidance. Together with t
s subject, he advises him to read appropri
osephus and Hegesippus are to be read w
Historical Books, and if any words occur
he student is to consult the "Etymologie
. Jerome on the "Explanation of Hebr
er book on "Derivations," "which is to b
braries," and finally the "Gloss." Certa
tance, and summaries of the principal fact
and committed to memory; and the writ
ons on this point, adding, that on all the su
e useful to consult St. Augustine "*De Qua*
Historical Books have been carefully studie
may be begun. We are to note which pro
d which unfulfilled, and the exact time and
hich each was written. After these the Book
n the Gospels. In reading the Gospels, it
ave St. Jerome's description of the "Holy
d the "Harmony of the Gospels." And we
where, when, and before whom our Lord's
, and His miracles worked. The rest of the
erwards to be read. The student is then
works on the Sacraments, on the reason for
ions of Scripture to different seasons, and
St. Augustine. And when the literal sense of
en thus carefully studied, and not before, he
egorical and mystic interpretation, and read
gh in the same order a second time, special
ended to assist his comprehension of their

of study, in which the literal meaning of the
e basis of interpreting their spiritual significa-
early, and even young children were con-
ing introduced by degrees to the spiritual
Sacred Books. So far from these being a
l save the clergy, they formed the foundation
Thus Thegan writes of the Emperor Louis
had been perfectly instructed in the allegori-
etation of the Scriptures, and we learn from

artene : Thesaurus Anec. i. 489.

over their work, and busy at the transcription of the Sacred Books. And we might quote the account of St. Cesaria's death, written by one of her devout children, which M. Guizot hesitates not to rank among the gems of literature. Or we might turn to the Latin poems of St. Radegundes, the Queen of Clothaire I., and the friend of Venantius Fortunatus, who composed his celebrated hymn "Vexilla regis" on occasion of the translation to her monastery at Poitiers of a relic of the true Cross. This royal nun of the sixth century was accustomed to read the Greek and Latin Fathers, and as her biographer tells us, was not only *vultu elegans*, but *litteris erudita*. She liked her disciples to be as learned as herself, insisted that all should be able to read, and should learn the Psalter by heart, and gathered together more than two hundred daughters of noble families, in whose company and instruction she took such passing great delight, that, says Baudoniva, one of them whom she had educated from a child and who afterwards wrote her life, she would address them in the tenderest terms, calling them her light, her life, and her chosen little plants.[1]

The picture of St. Cesaria in the sixth century, and of St. Lioba in the eighth, is reproduced in that of St. Adelaide of Gueldres, abbess of Cologne in the tenth. She had enjoyed a learned education, and took great delight in collecting around her young virgins to whom she communicated her lessons with a truly maternal care. Every day she showed herself in the school, and propounded grammatical subtleties to her disciples; rewarding the diligent with caresses, and punishing the slothful with a severity for which her tender heart was wont afterwards often to reproach her. In fact, were I to repeat all that her biographer relates of her zeal in the matter of correction, I might convey the impression that the pupils of the abbess Adelaide lived under a rather terrible taskmistress. She sometimes visited the offenders with rods, and sometimes with a good box on the ear. The latter chastisement was even inflicted in choir when her pupils sang out of tune; but her biographer adds, it was never found necessary to administer it a second time, for the touch of her saintly hand had such power in it, as to cure all defects of voice and ear for the future.[2] But yet she was a tender and

[1] Vos lumina; vos mea vita . . . vos novella plantatio. (Vita Sanctæ Cæsariæ.)

[2] Si qua enim soror, reliquis in templo cantantibus, sonoræ vocis modulatione non congrueret, a pia illa matre objurgata, vel etiam in facie manibus cæsa, toto reliquæ vitæ spatio clara fuit et delectabili voce. (Vita S. Adehildæ: ap. Surium.)

a loving mother, and when she had punished any one, would conjure some of her sisters to go and console the poor victim whom she immediately began to compassionate. Nay, her love went so far, that besides the incessant thought she bestowed on providing her children with good food and raiment, she would steal into their dormitory in the winter nights, to find out if any were suffering from cold feet, and would warm them by rubbing them with her hands.

These examples are all of religious women; but we have direct evidence that even those who embraced a secular life were expected to receive a certain amount of education. Amalarius, of Metz, whose great work on the "Ecclesiastical Offices" appeared in the year 820, requires that young girls should learn the Psalter, the Books of Job and Proverbs, the Four Gospels, and the Acts of the Apostles. Perhaps there is no more interesting and decisive testimony as to the amount of learning to be found among the laity in the Dark Ages, than the curious will of Count Eberhard, of Terouanne, who died in 860, and left behind him a precious library, equalling in extent many of those possessed by religious houses. He directed that this library should, after his death, be divided among his children in the manner prescribed by his will. The four sons and four daughters each received their share, though the boys, naturally enough, obtained the lion's share. Among the books named in the catalogue are treatises on law, military affairs, history, and natural philosophy, besides religious works.[1] One of the books bequeathed to Gisla, is the "Enchiridion" of St. Augustine. We have besides incidental notices occurring in the biographies of the time, which represent mothers writing to their sons and conveying to them sound practical advice, and noble ladies keeping up a correspondence with learned ecclesiastics, who seem to have directed their studies. There was certainly no difficulty in the way of ladies obtaining an education if they chose, for the convents of Chelles, Farmoutier, Brie, and Andelys, all had excellent schools, and often enough English mistresses, whose teaching was held in special esteem. And Theodulph, of Orleans, does not seem to have been giving the princess Gisella a piece of advice at all out of harmony with the manners and ideas of the age, when he counselled her to divide her time equally between reading and the homely cares of the household, concluding his admonitions with the two following lines:

[1] The whole document is to be found in D'Achery's "Spicilegium," vol. ii.

> Assidue si ores, tibi si sit lectio crebra,
> Ipsa Deo loqueris, et Deus ipse tibi.

An attentive study of the history of the following centuries convince us that if the dames and spinsters of the Middle Ages not exactly blue-stockings, they perfectly understood the valu Theodulph's counsels, and that they were often not only lea themselves, but the cause of learning in others. For not a fe the learned foundations in England owe their existence to munificence of noble ladies, who, in this country at least, have shown themselves the nursing mothers of polite letters. But of there will be more to say in its proper place.

CHAPTER VII.

KING ALFRED.

A.D. 873 TO 900.

THE history of King Alfred, and his noble efforts in the cause of learning, are so familiar to all readers that it may seem unnecessary to say much of the restoration of letters which took place in England during his reign. From our childhood, the stories of his life have been as familiar to us as those of Scripture, and it is probable that the illuminated manuscript which first tempted him to learn his alphabet has encouraged not a few of us in our childish love of picture-books. Every one knows that at the time of his accession England was plunged in her darkest night of ignorance; and every one who has studied Hume, Hallam, and other standard writers, knows that the illiteracy of the English clergy at that precise period is commonly cited as a sample of the state of things which prevailed throughout Europe during the Dark Ages. Hallam, indeed, in a note appended to his remarks on the subject, admits that before the Danish Invasion, the churches were well furnished with books, but adds that "the priests got little good from them, being written in a foreign language they could not understand."[1] The fact that the state of things complained of was not normal, but accidental, is uniformly ignored by these writers; they beheld the waters of an inundation, and would have their readers believe them to be the ocean in its natural bed. However, far from wishing to deny the ignorance which existed in England at the time of Alfred's accession, I will add to the colouring of the picture by quoting Dr. Lingard's brief but emphatic summary of the grievances under which the kingdom then groaned. "At the close of this calamitous period," he says, after a graphic sketch of the devastations perpetrated by the

[1] Hallam, Middle Ages, iii. p. 332.

Danes, "the Anglo-Saxon church presented a melancholy spectacle; the laity had resumed the ferocious manners of their pagan forefathers; the clergy had grown indolent, dissolute, and illiterate; the monastic order was apparently annihilated, and it devolved on Alfred, now victorious over his enemies, to apply remedies to all these evils."

The Whitsuntide of the year 873 had been signalised by the great battle of Ethandun, gained by Alfred over the Danes; and this was followed by a short but brilliant campaign, at the close of which the "heathen men" retired into East Anglia and made their submission to the crown of Wessex. This final success was succeeded by fifteen years of comparative tranquillity, which were employed by Alfred in those multifarious acts of wise legislation which restored order to his distracted kingdom, and gained for himself the well-merited title of "the Great." No work, however, lay closer to his heart than the restoration of learning, for though at this time quite as illiterate as the rest of his people, Alfred's desire to become learned had very early evinced itself. He had learned to read and write at twelve years old, in spite of many obstacles, no good masters being then to be obtained in all Wessex. His reading, however, was not extensive; it seems to have been confined to a little book in which were collected the day hours of the church, and a few psalms and collects, and which he always carried about him. The manuscript which by its brilliant illuminations had first excited his curiosity was a collection of Anglo-Saxon poetry, and there is no reason for supposing that Alfred was at this time possessed of any other books.

But an intellect like his finds other food than that which can merely be extracted from books. In company with his father, Ethelwulf, Alfred had made the pilgrimage to Rome, where Ethelwulf rebuilt the Saxon school which had been founded by King Ina.[1] On their homeward journey he had visited the court of Charles the Bald, and seen and talked with learned men; he had assisted at his father's second marriage with the Princess Judith, which was celebrated by Hincmar of Rheims; and at St. Omer's he had made acquaintance with the Provost Grimbald, whose conversation left a lasting impression on his mind. All this had been a kind of education to him, and by showing him the superior enlightenment of other countries, made him more bitterly regret the rudeness of his own. The first step he took in order to begin a reform was to search out

[1] This Saxon school became, afterwards, a great object of interest to Alfred; and Asser tells us, that at his request Pope Martin II. freed it from all taxes and tribute.

the few learned men still to be found among the Anglo-Saxon clergy. How few they were he lets us know in that oft-quoted passage from the Preface to his translation of St. Gregory, and which, after speaking of the "blessed times" formerly existing in England, when there were holy kings and a zealous clergy, and people came hither from foreign countries in quest of instruction, he laments over the change that has fallen on the land, and declares that knowledge has now so escaped from the English people, that few priests south of the Humber can be found who understand the divine service, or can explain a Latin epistle in English. "They are so few," he adds, "that I cannot remember one, south of the Thames, when I began to reign."

And yet, says Hallam, the district south of the Thames was "the best part of England." This, however, is clearly a mistake, for every one of the surviving Saxon scholars whom Alfred succeeded in hunting out and drawing to his court were Mercians. They were Werefrith, Bishop of Worcester; Plegmund, who when the Danes were ravaging the country had fled into Cheshire and there became a hermit; and two other Mercian priests, named Ethelstan and Werwulf. Plegmund was drawn out of the solitude called from him Plegmundesham, and in 890 was chosen by God and the people to be Archbishop of Canterbury, says the Saxon Chronicle, of great part of which he is supposed to have been the compiler. Werefrith, whom Asser calls most erudite in the divine Scriptures, was sufficiently a Latin scholar to undertake the translation of St. Gregory's dialogues. Ethelstan and Werwulf were appointed royal chaplains, and had no light office, for they were required by the king to read to him at every leisure moment, "both by day and by night," that so he might become acquainted with books which he could not read for himself. In Wessex Alfred found no one fitted to take part in the proposed reform, with the exception of a poor swineherd named Denewulf, whom he fell in with whilst hunting in the forest of Selwood; and, charmed with the native genius he betrayed in his conversation, had him educated, and eventually raised him to the see of Winchester. These, however, were not sufficient for the work which the king contemplated, and his thoughts turned to the foreign monks whose acquaintance he had formed on his journey from Rome. He specially desired to obtain possession of Grimbald, who was renowned for his knowledge of the Scriptures and his proficiency in the musical science, and for this purpose despatched an embassy to Fulk, Archbishop of Rheims, begging that the learned provost might

be sent to him without delay. Mr. Turner, in his interesting account of the literary labours of Alfred, informs us that Fulk addressed the king a very singular letter in reply, wherein he calls both Grimbald and the English prelates who formed the embassy by the name of *dogs*. "You have sent me some noble generous dogs to drive away the irreligious wolves, and they came desiring other dogs, not dumb dogs like those spoken of by the prophet, but good noisy dogs that can bark and make themselves heard." Reference to the original letter of Fulk, however, which is printed at the end of Asser's Life of Alfred,[1] will show that this is a very free translation of a passage capable of simple explanation. The neighbourhood of Rheims was, it seems, infested with wolves, no uncommon thing even in the suburbs of great cities in those wild times; and Alfred, among the costly presents which he sent to the archbishop, had included a pack of English wolf-hounds. Fulk in his letter thanks him for the welcome gift. "You have sent us," he says, "noble and generous, although mortal and corporal dogs, to drive away the visible wolves with which, among other scourges of God's justice, our country abounds; and you have asked of us, other dogs, not corporal, but spiritual ones; not such as those of whom the Psalmist speaks, saying, 'Dumb dogs not able to bark,' but such as may guard their master's house by their barking, and wisely keep his flock from the wolves of the unclean spirit, which are the devourers of souls, of which number one is Grimbald the priest and monk," whose learning and sanctity he then proceeds to extol. Grimbald arrived in England in 884, and, after being honourably received by Alfred and Archbishop Ethelred, is said to have made an excellent oration to the clergy and nobility in a Synod held at London, calling on them, one and all, to embrace a devout life, and to lend their aid in remedying the disorders which had followed on the Danish invasions. According to most writers, he began to teach sacred letters in the schools opened by Alfred at Oxford, and afterwards became abbot of the monastery which the king had founded at Winchester. Another of Alfred's foreign scholars was John of Old Saxony, a monk of Corby, who has been erroneously confused with John Scotus Erigena. He appears to have brought with him a small community of French monks who were placed by Alfred in the monastery newly erected in the Isle of Athelney.

[1] Wise's Edition, Oxon. 1722.

But none of these rendered Alfred such effectual help in his literary labours as the British scholar Asser, a monk of St. David's monastery, whose fame having reached the King's ears, he was invited to the royal "vill" of Dene, in Sussex, and travelled thither "through many wide intervening ways," under the conduct of some Saxon guides, in the same year that witnessed the arrival of Grimbald. Asser, who has told us much concerning his royal patron, and has traced his genealogy through Woden up to Bedwig, the grandson of Noe, has been provokingly concise in his account of himself, and the history of his first introduction to the Saxon court. We only know that Alfred vainly endeavoured to induce him to give up his own country, and devote himself entirely to his service; and that Asser steadily refused to do so, thinking, as he says, that it was not right to forsake the holy place where he had been nurtured and consecrated for the prospect of earthly gain and honour. A compromise was, therefore, agreed to, by which Alfred secured his services for six months in every year; and the direction of the court school was delivered into his hands. The plan of this school was the same as that of Charlemagne's Palatine academy; and in it not only the princes and sons of the nobility, but many also of humbler rank, received their education. They read both Saxon and Latin books, and wrote in both languages, so that before they were strong enough to take part in the chase and other manly sports, they were fully instructed in what Asser calls the liberal arts. Ethelward, Alfred's youngest son, is specially commended for his diligence and love of learning; and his elder brother, Edward, and their sister, Ethelswitha, continued their studies even after they were grown up. We have not the same accurate information with regard to the nature of their acquirements as we have of those of Alcuin's scholars; but Asser says they pursued all the liberal sciences, learnt the Psalter, and read Saxon books very frequently, especially Saxon poems. Another school was opened at Athelney, which seems to have been exclusively intended to educate future monks and clergy, and among its scholars the greater number were foreigners. Asser speaks of having seen one of the pagan youths studying there, by which expression he probably means a Dane. He himself had no reason to complain of not being well paid for his services, for Alfred had the merit, so highly prized among his nation, of possessing an open hand. He conferred on his favourite scholar the monasteries of Congresbury and Banwell in one day, and another time gave him Exeter and all

the parishes annexed to it in Wessex and Cornwall, as well as a silk pallium and a man's load of incense, with promises of more at a future time. These liberal grants of land and possessions were possibly made with the covert design of eventually fixing Asser altogether on the Saxon side of the Severn, and not without success, if, as seems probable, he afterwards became Bishop of Sherborne.

It was Alfred's own desire to extend the blessing of education to all his free-born subjects; and he even made it a law that every freeman possessed of two hides of land should keep his sons at school till they were fifteen, "because a man born free, who is unlettered, is to be regarded no otherwise than as a beast, having, like them, no understanding." If they had no sons of their own, he encouraged them to choose among the sons of their vassals those of most promise, who might at their expense be trained in good learning, and fitted to fill offices in church and state. He was literally dismayed at the amount of ignorance which he found among his judges, and by his reproofs shamed some of them into seeking in their old age for the instruction they had neglected in their youth. "I marvel," he would say, "that you who have been intrusted with the office of the Wise (Witan) should have neglected the studies of the wise. Therefore, either at once resign your offices, or apply yourselves to gain wisdom." Many, urged by words like these, placed themselves under the court teachers, and those who considered the labour of learning to read too gigantic to be undertaken at their age, had their sons and freed men educated, and employed them to read to them, lamenting their own ignorance, and extolling the superior advantages enjoyed by the youth of the present times.

But though the good work was begun, Alfred knew well enough that the only way to perpetuate it was the foundation of monastic schools; and here lay his great difficulty, for not only were all the old monasteries destroyed by the Danes, but the religious spirit that had formerly peopled the cloisters of Malmsbury, and Jarrow, and Croyland, and Lindisfarne with communities numbering their hundreds, were now entirely extinct. Asser informs us that the monastic institute was held in such contempt at that time, that no freeman was to be found in all Wessex willing to embrace it, and those from other provinces who had embraced it neglected all its rules. A gross sensuality had taken possession of the English people, and resulted in a wide-spread neglect on the part of the secular clergy of the sacred canons which bound them to a single

Their example was ruinous to the morals of the laity, and practice of divorce was becoming common among all ranks; and complete the moral degradation of the English, drunkenness was htfully on the increase among them, that vice the progress of ch St. Boniface had so often lamented in his letters to the English ates, saying that he blushed to find England alone disfigured by rutal habit to which the very pagans were strangers. In such a e of society we are not surprised to find that the monastic pro- ion was generally regarded with dislike. Athelney had to be pled with foreign monks, and the murderous attempts they made he life of their abbot seems to show that the community was le up of worthless members. The only other religious house of importance which owed its foundation to Alfred was that at chester, and in consequence of the support it received from the ; it seems to have enjoyed a larger share of prosperity. Still, it t be admitted that Alfred's efforts to restore monasticism in land were a failure; and in this respect his restoration of ning differed from that of Charlemagne. The Frankish monarch id himself surrounded by institutions which only needed encour- nent to become the fit instruments for his work. The monastic t was vigorous in France in the eighth century, and he had but peak the word to see schools and libraries starting up in connec- with the cathedrals and monasteries. But in England the case far different, and hence the real good achieved by Alfred was ted less by the schools that he founded than by the books that rote.

is truly astonishing to think that we should number among our ors a king who, when he came to the throne, could barely read write, and who during the whole of his reign was overwhelmed business of all kinds, and worn down by constant bodily sick- . If Charlemagne's greatness had a more brilliant character, of Alfred is perhaps more admirable when we remember how few he had to assist him in his toils. He had to regenerate y branch of government, and to see to each department with his eye. If Asser's statement is to be received as literally correct, ding found himself called on to teach his officers even their most ely duties. In the midst of Danish incursions and daily nities, he had not only to guide the rudder of the State, but to uct his goldsmiths and other artificers, his huntsmen, falconers, rs, and dog-keepers. Many useful arts he himself taught his

ıey were so barbarised and discouraged by their long
sufferings that agriculture was becoming neglected in
, and the king was forced to offer premiums to those who
y themselves to it, and to distribute seed from the royal
s. He was likewise a great builder, and introduced the
building brick and stone houses instead of wooden hovels,
rnishing the necessary directions and designs. I need
of what he did as a lawgiver, or of the numberless social
al institutions which he created. He was at once head
and to the kingdom, and found so few among his nobles
seconding him in his efforts for the good of his people
e told he had to hang forty-five of his judges for gross
he execution of their duty. How in the midst of all these
s cares he contrived to find time for the liberal arts, is
explained when we remember that he was pre-eminently
ınager and an economist of time; not an economist in
of the word in which we understand one who sacrifices
to business, for according to this practical view Alfred
ainly have made more of his time than he did; and his
disposing of the eight hours a day which he devoted to
study, would probably by some be regarded as anything
nical. A man who was in the habit of hearing mass and
e divine office daily, and of satisfying his devotion by
d stealthy visits to the church, at such times as he judged
st likely to be observed by his attendants, seemed to be
his few and precious leisure moments on duties not of

But this holy prodigality of the time given to God is
ı our early Christian scholars on which it is profitable to
formed a part of their system, and was as remarkable in
: was in Bede. And however familiar the reader may be
ıecdotes of his life, some, perhaps, will not be equally
h them as they stand in their original garb, from which
s element has been carefully pared away by each succes-
eller. I shall, therefore, make no apology for introducing
ıre a subject as King Alfred and his horn lanthorn
hat comparatively few of those who have heard of him
:or, have ever dreamt that they had any sort of connec-
e spiritual side of our great king's character. Here, then,
as it appears in the pages of Asser. After telling us of
ndertakings happily brought to completion by the king

with him was a religious exercise. How, indeed, he contrived secure his eight hours a day of prayer and reading, is a mystery the same nature with those marvellous facts which we meet with the lives of the saints, whose days and nights seem to have l forty-eight hours in them, if we measure them by the amount prayer and work they accomplished during their course. Alfi whilst thus disposing of his time by vow, had, as it might seem, time to himself. However, he made the most of what with m men are idle moments, and when not actually engaged in busir was always reading or hearing others read. In his chamber always had a book open before him, and never travelled with carrying his books with him. The attainment of wisdom, b human and Divine, was his absorbing desire; and Asser, a speaking of his incomparable affability and cheerfulness with oth and the great love and honour he showed to all those whom drew around him, as well foreigners as natives, and his exceec tenderness for his own children, and for the other youths whom caused to be bred up in his palace, as though they were all meml of his own family, goes on to say that he had no real consolatior any of these things, but that day and night he was devoured ' one thought, and with what he calls an anxious sadness, which poured out to his familiar friends; and this was his ceaseless de that Almighty God would make him skilled in divine wisdom in the liberal arts; so that he sought for wisdom even as did F Solomon, esteeming it to be preferable to glory and riches, and, him, found them also together with her; according as it is writ "Seek ye first the kingdom of God and His justice, and all o things shall be added to you." This coupling together of di wisdom and the liberal arts, as equal objects of solicitude, is e: understood when we remember the plan according to which hu: knowledge was then pursued, always in subordination to that w: is divine, and mainly in connection with it. Intellectual pur: not having yet been set free from their holy servitude to the fi were not recognised as possessing any peculiar dangers; nay, rat they seem invariably to have been regarded as something meritori and knowledge, far from being preached against as perilous to soul, was ranked among those better gifts which a good man m earnestly covet.

Asser has related to us the circumstances which led to the ki first applying himself to earnest study. Hitherto, as we have s

nt with making his chaplains read to him, and
k up his residence at the court of Leonaford, he
to read to his royal master all the books he
acquainted with, or that could be at that time
ay, as we were sitting together," he says, "con-
ont, I chanced to recite to him a passage out of
listened with great delight, and showing me the
g his prayers, which he always carried about
to transcribe in it the passage I had quoted."
s found to be filled up, and Asser suggested
tion on a separate leaf. "We cannot tell," he
nay not meet with other passages which you
should be glad to collect them." Some fresh
ly procured, and the same day three more
d, and so it went on till at last the new book
ly as the old one; and this very day, being
n, 885, Alfred, then thirty-six years of age,
to commence the study of Latin, that he
o read and translate books into English for
e.

ich unhappily nothing has been preserved but
e very collection alluded to above, and which
Malmsbury speak of as his "Enchiridion" or
remain his more important translations from
oethius, and Bede, the first of which contains
which explains so modestly and simply the
and the way in which he executed his work.
nslation he was assisted by the learning of
with regard to his version of the "Regula
ory, that it was done by him into English,
ord, and sometimes sense for sense, "as I
id, my archbishop, and Asser, my bishop, and
my mass-priests." But both in this and his
far more than a translator, and continually
his authors, introducing new matter of his own;
substitutes whole chapters for those which he
ke his translation almost an original work. In
are from his own pen, we admire at once the
ty of his thoughts and the noble simplicity with
ses them. A brief sentence of Boethius is thus

expanded. "Then, said Reason, Dost thou like fair lands? and Mind answered to Reason, and said, Why should I not like fair lands? How? Is not that the fairest part of God's creation? Full oft we rejoice at the mild sea, and admire also the beauty of sun, moon, and stars. Then answered Wisdom and Reason to the Mind, and said, How belongeth Heaven's fairness to thee? Desirest thou the glory as though its beauty were thine? It is not, it is not. Knowest thou not that thou madest none of these things? If thou wilt glory, glory in God. . . . Wherefore now dost thou rejoice in the fair blossoms of Easter, as if thou hadst made them; canst thou make any of such things? Not so, not so. Or is it now in thy power that the harvest is so rich in fruits? I know that this also is not in thy power." Boethius says, "Survey the space, the firmness, and the rapidity of the heavens, and cease to admire vile things." This is enlarged by Alfred as follows: "Behold now the spaciousness, the firmness, and the swiftness of the heavens. Yet all this is not to be compared to its Creator and Governor. Why do ye not let yourselves be weary of admiring and praising that which is unprofitable? That is, worldly riches. For as heaven is better, and fairer, and more precious than all within it, excepting only man, so is man's body better and more precious than all his possessions. But much more bethink thee that his soul is better and more precious than his body. Every being is to be honoured in fit proportion, and always the highest, most. And therefore the Divine Power is to be honoured, adored, and worshipped above all other things." The following remarkable passage on free-will is entirely his own. "I said, I am sometimes very much disturbed. Quoth he, at what? I answered, It is at this, that thou sayest, that God gives to every one freedom to do evil as well as good, whichsoever he will. Now I wonder much at this. Then, quoth he, I may very easily answer thee this remark. How now would it look to thee if there were any very powerful king, and he had no freemen in all his kingdom, but only slaves? Then, said I, it would not be thought by me right or reasonable if servile men only were to wait on him. Then said he, *It would be more unnatural if God, in all His kingdom, had no free creatures under His power;* therefore he made two kinds of rational creatures free, angels and men, and he gave them thus this great gift of freedom." Mr. Turner, in quoting this passage, remarks that Alfred's solution of the difficulty shows him to have been a true king of the English people. He felt from his own great heart that the

:fer to govern freemen rather than slaves, :ntiment as a king. If it were derogatory ly ruler to have none but slaves for his l it be for the King of Heaven to have no e-will.

:eresting of all these interpolated passages s paraphrase of Boethius, where, treating speaks thus in his own person: "I never ed this earthly kingdom; yet when I was l materials for the work I was commanded teer the vessel, and rule the realm com- ere are tools for every craft, without which is craft; and a king also must have his And what are these? First, he must have he must have prayer-men, and army-men, hese tools no king can show his skill. His these three brotherhoods; land to dwell in, :at, and ale, and clothes, and whatever else : he cannot keep his tools, and without his :refore I desired materials that my craft and up and lost. But all craft and power will)ut to silence if they be without wisdom.)m. This is now what I can truly say. I to live worthily, and after my death to leave :er me a remembrance in good deeds."

Chronicle of the World, by Orosius, he and took occasion to insert a great many ;, specially in those parts relating to geo- h, like most Anglo-Saxon scholars, Alfred His most important additions are a descrip- account of the voyages of Wulfstan and n was a Norwegian whale-fisher, who sailed nto the White Sea, and also entered the na. The narrative was taken down from :rs by the king himself, and is given with ity which marks all the compositions of the portion of the coasts of Prussia and the d for the first time; neither Wulfstan nor cession then prevalent that the Scandinavian , nevertheless, their discoveries added con-

the existing geographical knowledge, and the industry
e king in collecting and publishing these important facts
rving of praise.

tise of St. Gregory on the pastoral office was translated
vith peculiar care, and his object in selecting such a work
ıtly obvious. It contained the instructions of that great
ıse name was venerated in England as that of her first
ɔn the duties of the pastoral office, and the good king
trusted that its study would revive a better spirit among
y. It had in fact a very special degree of authority, and in
Synods held under Charlemagne was commonly referred to
ıandard of ecclesiastical discipline, and would naturally have
l claim on the interest of English readers, as being one of
ɔks bestowed on St. Augustine by the author, and laid up in
nterbury Library. So highly did Alfred value the translation
"Hirde-boc," as he calls it, that he caused a copy to be sent
ery cathedral church in his dominions, with strict injunctions
hey should never be removed thence except for the purpose of
ɛription, or for the bishop's own reading. Three of these copies
ıtill preserved, with the names of the bishops inserted in the
ıtory letters; they are those belonging to Wulfsige of Sherborne,
ferth of Worcester, and Plegmund of Canterbury.

ſany other writings and translations are attributed to Alfred by
msbury and other historians, and we are assured by the former
he was engaged on an Anglo-Saxon version of the Psalter when
ɛked with his last sickness. An Anglo-Saxon translation of the
ı Testament also exists bearing his name, and was printed at
don in 1571. Indeed the literary reputation of their "darling,"
ıe Anglo-Saxons popularly termed him, induced them to ascribe
ıis pen any English writing of uncertain authorship. The real
to be assigned to him in the history of learning is, in fact, that
ıe founder of Anglo-Saxon literature. Up to this time few books
appeared in the native idiom, with the exception of the national
ıds. But it was his wish to substitute that noble tongue, which
ɛ knew better how to write than himself, in place of the incorrect
n which had been used by earlier scholars; his own translations
paraphrases were the first attempts at anything like extensive
e works in the vernacular, but from that time the number of
lo-Saxon writers rapidly increased.

have said that the good achieved by Alfred was accomplished

ıan his schools. Mr. Craik, in his history of
.ks of it indeed as "probable" that Alfred
ł episcopal and monastic schools, though he
.ctory evidence of his having done so. We may
ıbsence of all historic evidence, that no such
and the reason is obvious; to effect them he
ł the monastic institute, and however ardently
: is quite clear that his efforts were crowned
ıccess. But his claim to be regarded as the
'niversity rests on more respectable tradition,
ds of Hallam, "if it cannot be maintained as a
)ears no intrinsic marks of error." It is assumed
ıat the schools to the support of which Alfred
ırt of the moiety of his revenues, were those which
ed at Oxford, by the advice, as it is said, of St.
; further stated that Grimbald taught theology on
ınd. Hardyng, the historian, tells us that these
d in virtue of a brief from Pope Martin II.

e Eight hundred four score and tweyne
)pe Marteyne graunte to Kynge Alwerede
: and mak a studye then ageyne,
universitie for clerkes in to rede,
ıiche he mad in Oxenforde, in dede,
ıat intent that clerkes by sapience
)n heretiks suld mak resistence.

:ed, which occurs in one manuscript of Asser's
account of certain dissensions between Grimbald
.stics whom he found already established at Oxford,
ally held to be an interpolation of later writers, who
:his means to stretch back the antiquity of their uni-
of indefinite remoteness.
bridge professors having, in Queen Elizabeth's time,
ıaimed for their founder, Eneas, the son of Brute,
d cast about for some way of lengthening their own
)re-historic" times, and not content with the reputation
red for their founder, boldly asserted that Oxford had
of study for at least a thousand years before the Chris-
d appealed to the "old scholastics" whom Grimbald is
: found in possession, in support of their statement. But
disputed passage is not to be found in the more authentic

manuscripts of Asser, yet in them he makes mention of schools founded by Alfred, the locality of which he does no and there seems no solid ground for rejecting the tradition tl them at Oxford, and represents Grimbald as exercising there tl of teacher. The same tradition assigns St. Peter's Church as tl of his labours, and the Saxon crypt of that church, which is all doubt one of the highest antiquity, is commonly called S bald's crypt, and is said to have been built by him and inte his own place of sepulture. But even granting thus much Oxford antiquarians it is evident that the circumstantial which represents the university as founded by Alfred in th regular form which it assumed in the thirteenth century is alt fabulous. And it must be allowed that national pride has c ably overstated the work achieved by Alfred as a reviver of l and a reformer of discipline. How small an improvement ha place in the general tone of the Anglo-Saxon clergy may be g from the severe reproof addressed to them in the following Pope Formosus, in which it is declared that the impieties of p had been suffered to revive in England, while the bishops "re silent like dogs unable to bark." Such a deplorable state o can in no way be attributed to any negligence on the part of but as he himself has told us, "without tools no man can do hi and in his day the right tools were wanting. Hence, though of his successors inherited his learned tastes, they were able tc plish but little for the promotion of letters. Edward the said to have founded or restored some schools at Cambrid Athelstan is not only styled a *doctarum artium amator*, but is be numbered in our list of royal authors, some of his book discovered by Leland in the library of Bath abbey. But the incursions of the Danes, and the continued wars in whic princes were engaged, prevented their devoting much atte the encouragement of literature, and, as Wood expresses it, tl of Mars forced Minerva into a corner. The dearth at this monastic houses, and consequently of schools, is proved by that the very few Englishmen who were attracted to a relig either chose the eremitical state, or emigrated to the foreign of Fleury or Montfaucon. But in England the old sanctu learning and piety were suffered to lie desolate. The c clergy formerly attached to the cathedrals were exchanged for canons, and in the reign of Edgar the Peaceable, that mon

able to affirm, as a fact known to all men, that, under the rule of his predecessors, monastic institutes had entirely decayed.

The only surviving establishment that still kept up something like a monastic school was the little colony of Irish clergy who served the church of Glastonbury, and it was here that the rudiments of education were received by that extraordinary man who was destined to restore the monastic institute in England, and thus to become the author of a revival of learning more real and lasting than that which Alfred had attempted. This was a work demanding something more than royal power and human greatness for its accomplishment; it implied a struggle with the corrupt sensualism of the world, and a conquest of those powers of evil which are not to be cast forth save by prayer and fasting. A spirit had to be breathed into the dry bones, and the dead, in a certain sense, to be raised to life; and all this called for nothing less than the ministry of a *saint.* And in the hour of the darkest need, a saint was granted to the English Church, which had for more than a century borne the curse of sterility. Or rather not one, but a cluster of glorious stars suddenly illuminated her clouded heavens, whose labours, if they were primarily directed to the reform of ecclesiastical discipline, embraced at the same time, and as a necessary means for accomplishing that end, the establishment of monasteries and schools.

CHAPTER VIII.

ST. DUNSTAN AND HIS COMPANIONS.

A.D. 924 TO 992.

If there be any spot in England consecrated alike by sacred and poetic traditions, it is surely the "thrice famous isle" of Glastonbury, where, according to common belief, the faith was first planted in Britain by St. Joseph of Arimathea, and which was regarded by the inhabitants of this island with a veneration which induced a vast number of the British saints who flourished before the Saxon conquest to retire before their death to the Glassy Isle, that their dust might mingle with its sacred soil. Still surrounded by the marshy waters which once formed a glassy lake around it; still made beautiful in spring by the apple blossoms to which it owes its poetic name of Avallon; still preserving that mysterious hawthorn-tree which, like the roses of Pœstum, "boasts its double bloom," and marks the spot where our first apostle struck his staff into the ground; and still covered with the ruins of that noble abbey which kings vied with one another in beautifying and enriching as "the fountain and origin of all religion in the realm of Britain,"—Glastonbury might well claim, even in its present desolation, to draw pilgrims to its ruined shrines. The poet wanders there to weave new Idylls over the grave of Arthur, whilst the devout client of our native saints kneels to kiss the soil which was the cradle of St. Dunstan. And some may even recall the thought of days long since fled away into the haze of the past, when those two names, so rich in legendary lore, were first cast like golden grains into the storehouse of their memory, as they stood rapt in childish wonder amid those venerable walls, and there taking root, gave birth in their souls to a new idea, so that they passed out of the ruins of Glastonbury, believers, for the first happy moment of their lives, in the possibility of an heroic life.

Glastonbury was at once the birthplace of St. Dunstan and the

nursery of his greatness in riper years. There as an infant he was offered by his parents at the altar of Our Lady, and so soon as he could prattle, was given over by them to the care of some Irish monks who had settled in the deserted abbey, and earned a scanty subsistence by educating the children of the neighbourhood. His extraordinary genius soon displayed itself, not merely by a rapid acquisition of grammar, but by the excellence he attained in music, poetry, and the arts. Having been introduced to the notice of the king by his uncle Athelm, Archbishop of Canterbury, his superior talents excited the jealousy of the courtiers, who accused him of magic, a charge which they chiefly grounded on his musical skill, by which they declared that he bewitched the king, and his familiarity with the old bardic poetry of the Anglo-Saxons. Obliged to withdraw from court, he returned to Glastonbury, and for some time led an eremitical life in a small cell adjoining the church. We need neither the testimony of the old legend, nor the suggestions of romance, to understand how it was that a mind like Dunstan's had to pass through much tribulation ere it could utterly resign itself to the guidance of grace. The noblest natures have the hardest combats to undergo, and are not crowned till they have striven and overcome. So it was in the midst of many trials that Dunstan spent his solitary noviciate, chasing away the tempter now with prayer, and now with manual labour. He did not lay aside his artistic tastes, but toiled away at his smith's forge, producing those exquisite works in gold and other metals long preserved with reverence in many English churches, or carving in wood, or painting, engraving, and moulding in wax and clay. He used his musical skill; too, to soothe his weary spirit, by reminding himself of the heavenly harmonies, and once, having hung his harp against the wall, the wind, it is said, swept over the strings, and brought out from them a plaintive strain in which he recognised one of the antiphons sung in the Common of Martyrs, *Gaudent in cælis animæ sanctorum qui Christi vestigia secuti sunt.* At last King Edmund, the brother and successor of Athelstan, recalled him to court, made him his chief councillor, and bestowed on him the territory of Glastonbury, that he might restore the abbey to its former splendour. Dunstan therefore collected a community, to whom he gave the rule of St. Benedict, and according to many writers he is to be regarded as the first real founder of the Benedictine order in this country. Even if this be an historical error, and the early Anglo-Saxon monks may likewise be claimed as

was likely to reconcile Ethelwold to his detention on the English soil, and the saint at once applied himself to his labour of love. He began by sending over to Corby for some monks well-skilled in monastic discipline, whom he desired to have as foundation stones of his community; and, not content with this, he despatched one of his brethren from Glastonbury to study all the ways and fashions of that celebrated seminary of learning. Ethelwold had nothing more at heart than the restoration of sacred studies, and was resolved that his monastic school should be the best of its kind. Wolstan, his biographer, tells us that he had been the companion of St. Dunstan in his studies, and not only distinguished himself by his proficiency in grammar, poetry, and the mechanical arts, but had also spent several years in the work of teaching others. "He taught the art of grammar with great skill," says his disciple, "and that of poetical metre with most mellifluous sweetness; and like the prudent bee which is used to seek for pleasant scents flying about among the trees and flowers, and agreeably loading itself with the odoriferous juices, even so did he pluck the blossoms of the sacred volumes, and studiously apply himself to the study of the Catholic Fathers." He was, moreover, like his master Dunstan, an enthusiastic lover of science, and a great adept in architecture and bell-founding; and thus the restoration of the old abbey was one of those undertakings in which his piety and his taste were able to work in concert. The new abbey church was adorned with four large bells, two cast by the hand of its abbot, and two yet larger ones, the handiwork of St. Dunstan. Nor was Ethelwold less renowned as a musician and mathematician, and one of his mathematical treatises, addressed to the celebrated Gerbert, is still preserved in the Bodleian Library. He had, moreover, that yet more excellent gift, the power of engaging the affections of those whom he taught. The young were irresistibly attracted to him, and this was one cause of the influx of youths who soon filled the schools of Abingdon. The account has been preserved of the death of one of his scholars, an innocent boy named Ædmer, who was greatly loved both by the abbot and his schoolfellows, on account of his holy simplicity and angelic virtue. Whilst still in the happy state of baptismal grace he was attacked by mortal sickness. As his death drew on he was rapt in ecstasy, and beheld the Blessed Virgin seated on a glorious throne surrounded by many saints. With a kind and loving countenance, she asked him whether he would prefer remaining amid that heavenly company,

or continuing in his mortal life. And he, seeing no sadness among those on whom he gazed, said he would far rather abide there with them; whereupon Our Lady promised that he should have his wish. And so, returning to himself, he made known to the abbot what he had seen and heard; and presently his happy soul departed to its rest.

In the reign of the dissolute Edwy, a storm arose which for a time threatened to overthrow the new foundations, and put a stop to the good work so happily begun. The courageous reproof administered to that prince by the abbot of Glastonbury having exposed him to the royal displeasure, he was obliged to withdraw to Flanders, and the two abbeys of Glastonbury and Abingdon were dissolved by the king's command, and the monks dispersed through the country. The vices of Edwy, however, brought their own punishment with them: the provinces north of the Thames threw off his authority, and chose for their king his brother Edgar, who at once recalled St. Dunstan, and promoted him to the same post of confidence he had filled under Edmund and Edred. The see of Worcester falling vacant, Edgar, who by the death of Edwy was now king of all England, insisted on his accepting the episcopal charge, and he was accordingly consecrated by St. Odo, in 957. Two years later, on the death of the primate, Dunstan was chosen his successor, and going to Rome to receive the Pall, was sent back to England invested with the authority of Apostolic Legate.

He was now in a position effectually to carry out those great measures of reform for which he had so long been preparing the instruments. He found himself surrounded by a band of faithful and carefully-trained ecclesiastics, animated with his own devoted spirit; and his first step was to procure the election of Oswald, the nephew of Odo, to the see of Worcester. Ten years later, St. Oswald became Archbishop of York, being allowed, by extraordinary dispensation, to hold both sees together; Dunstan being unwilling that the good discipline he had established at Worcester should suffer by his removal. Ethelwold was placed over the see of Winchester, and, with the help of these two holy coadjutors, the archbishop entered on the task of enforcing the observance of the sacred canons. The royal sanction to his plan was formally granted at a great council, for Edgar entered heart and soul into all the plans of his primate. "I hold the sword of Constantine," he said, "and you that of St. Peter; together we will purify the sanctuary." The choice was everywhere

offered to the secular clergy of promising obedience to the laws the Church, or resigning their benefices. In some places the secu canons accepted the reform, but where they refused to do so th were summarily ejected. St. Oswald was fortunate enough to su ceed in winning his Worcester canons, not merely to promise regular life, but to embrace the monastic rule; and, under his wi and gentle government, they in time became excellent religious. S Ethelwold was less happy; and finding it impossible to convert h canons from their life of lawless indulgence, he replaced them wi a body of Benedictine monks.

At the same time that many cathedrals and collegiate church were receiving these monastic colonies, new foundations were ever where springing up. Ely, Peterborough, Malmsbury, and Thorne abbeys rose once more out of their ruins; and such was the eage ness of the king and his nobles to promote the ecclesiastical reform that more than forty abbeys were founded or restored during th primacy of St. Dunstan. With these events, however, so importar in the Church history of England, we are only concerned in so fa as they affected the restoration of learning; and, in fact, the revivi of the monastic institute was one and the same thing with the revivi of the English schools. From this time, in spite of many corruption and abuses, which resisted even the efforts of Dunstan to remov them, the Dark Age, *par excellence*, of English history began to di appear. A new race of scholars sprang up in the restored cloister some of whom were not unworthy to be ranked with the disciples c Alcuin and Bede. St. Dunstan himself, during the remainder of h primacy, was occupied with measures rather of practical, than c educational reform; nevertheless, we find from his canons that hi solicitude was directed in a very special way to providing for th religious instruction of the common people. He revived the ol parochial schools, and obliged his parish priests to preach ever Sunday to their flocks, requiring them also in their schools to teac the children of their parishioners grammar, the church-chant, an some useful handicraft trade.

It was St. Ethelwold, however, who exhibited the greatest zeal fo the restoration of sacred studies. He loved the work of teaching fo its own sake, and had no sooner got possession of his own cathedral and banished the canons who had so long disgraced it, than h applied all his care to collect and educate a staff of young clergy *who*, he trusted, would prove worthy to fill the vacant benefices

"It was ever sweet to him," says his charming biographer Wolstan, "to teach youths and little ones, to explain their Latin books to them in English, to instruct them in the rules of grammar and prosody, and allure them by cheerful words to study and improvement. And so it came to pass that many of his disciples became priests and abbots, some also bishops and archbishops, in the realm of England." Among these was St. Elphege, who afterwards became Archbishop of Canterbury, and was martyred by the Danes, and Cynewulf, abbot of Peterborough, an apt and gentle teacher, whose monastic school was so celebrated that, as Hugo Candidus says, scholars flocked to it from all countries as to the court of a second Solomon. He wrote some Anglo-Saxon poems, still preserved; their authorship being detected by the curious insertion here and there of a Runic letter, which, when put together, spell the writer's name.

It will be observed that the new race of scholars did not exclusively cultivate Latin literature. The labours of Alfred had given a powerful stimulus to the study of English, and this was yet further encouraged both by St. Dunstan and St. Ethelwold, who desired nothing more than to facilitate the instruction of the common people in their own tongue. Ethelwold translated the rule of St. Benedict into Anglo-Saxon for the use of his monks, and a copy of this work may still be seen in the Cottonian Library, the Latin text being accompanied with an interlinear Anglo-Saxon version. Ælfric, one of Ethelwold's scholars, devoted himself with particular energy to the cultivation of English literature. Besides translating a considerable number of the books of Scripture, at the request of his friend, the ealderman Ethelward, he composed a Latin and English grammar, and other school books, such as a Latin and English glossary, and his well-known "Colloquies," written in both languages, for the use of beginners. The grammar has a Latin and English preface, in which he tells us that he undertook the work for the promotion of sacred studies, specially among the young, for, he observes, "it is the duty of ecclesiastics to guard against such a want of learning in our day as was to be found in England but a very few years ago, when not a priest could be found to translate a Latin epistle, till Archbishop Dunstan and Bishop Ethelwold encouraged learning in their monasteries."

His most celebrated work was his collection of Homilies[1] for the

[1] Among these homilies is that for the festival of Easter, commonly quoted in support of the audacious theory that the Anglo-Saxon divines knew nothing of the

use of parish priests. None are original compositions; they are selections and translations from the early Latin Fathers, as well as from Bede and a few other French and German homilists. The Anglo-Saxon into which they are rendered is considered the fairest specimen that can be cited of our ancient national tongue, and raises a regret that so noble a language should ever have been allowed to corrupt into our modern hybrid English. The compiler subscribes his name to the work as, "Ælfric, the scholar of Ethelwold," a title he evidently regarded as no small honour. I may add, that many of his writings are addressed to his friend Ethelward and another English thane, Sigwerd of East Heolen, and seems to intimate that the laity as well as the clergy were now beginning to cultivate letters.

Ethelwold's zeal for the restoration of the monastic institute moved him to petition King Edgar for a grant of all the minsters that had been laid waste in old time by the "heathen men." It would be too long to notice all the restoration effected by "the father of monks" as he was called, or the many works of active benevolence which earned for him, from his grateful people, his other beautiful title of "the well-willing bishop." He exercised his engineering talents in supplying his cathedral city with water, and in time of dearth broke up his altar plate to feed the multitudes. He rebuilt his cathedral church with great splendour, as we learn from the poem in which Wolstan has dwelt with loving minuteness on every detail from the crypt to the tower, which last was surmounted by a gilded weathercock, which says the poet, "stands proudly superior to the whole population of Winton, and brazen as he is, rules all the other cocks of the city." There was likewise an organ of marvellous construction, and a certain wheel full of bells, called "the golden wheel," only brought out on solemn occasions, both of these being the workmanship of the bishop.

doctrine of Transubstantiation. The whole question is satisfactorily examined by Dr. Lingard, in his "History of the Anglo-Saxon Church," to which the reader is referred. But it may be observed, that whatever obscurity is to be found in Ælfric's language, that of other writers of his nation is singularly emphatic. The very term, *Transubstantiation*, is all but anticipated by Alcuin, who, in a letter to Paulinus, bids him remember his friend "at that time when thou shalt consecrate the bread and wine *into the substance* of the body and blood of Christ." And of two saints contemporary with Ælfric, viz. St. Odo and St. Oswald, their biographers record the fact, that while celebrating mass, the appearance of a bleeding Host in their hands removed the doubts of certain beholders. Yet, what doubts had to be removed if the doctrine were not *then held?*

ıile, St. Oswald was pursuing much the same course in his lioceses. He restored the abbeys of Pershore, Winche- ıd St. Alban's, and founded several others, particularly ımsey, which long maintained the reputation of being the ed of the English monasteries. The history of its founda- ɜn at length by the monk of Ramsey. A certain ealderman, lwin, having offered to devote his wealth to some work of)swald asked him if he had any lands suited for the building astery. He replied that he had some land, surrounded hes, and free from resort of men, and there was a forest ll of various kinds of trees, and having several spots of and fine grass for pasturage. They went together to view which was so solitary and yet possessed of so many con- for subsistence and secluded devotion, that the bishop ı accepting it. Artificers of all kinds were at once collected, ıeighbours willingly offered their services. Twelve monks her cloister came to form the new foundation ; their cells porary chapel were first raised, and by the next winter they led iron and timber enough for a handsome church. In a firm foundation was made in the fenny soil, the workmen as much from devotion as for profit. Some brought the hers made the cement, and others worked the wheel- that raised the stones to their places, and so in a short sacred edifice, with two fair towers, appeared in what had n a desolate wilderness.

ɔnks mentioned in this account as having been brought other cloister," were a colony from Fleury, and among the celebrated Abbo of Fleury, of whom there will be o speak in another chapter. He remained two years at ınd thoroughly established its school. His most distin- upil was Bridferth, originally a monk of Thorney, who o Ramsey soon after its foundation, and was probably one st scientific scholars of his time. He had received his ɜation from St. Dunstan, and imbibed all his tastes. In entary on Bede he incidentally notices a scientific obser- ch he had made when a student at Thionville in France, appears that he had enlarged his stock of knowledge by oreign academies. His Commentaries on the treatises ɑ Natura and De Tempore, consist of notes of lectures in the Ramsey schools. Whilst explaining his author he

frequently introduces original illustrations, sometimes suppor
Bede's statements by numerical calculations of his own, someti
amplifying the text and clearing up doubtful expressions. He qu
St. Clement, St. Augustine, Eusebius, St. Ambrose, St. Jerome,
St. Isidore, also Pliny, Macrobius, Priscian, and Martian Cap
and continually refers to the Latin poets as familiar to his hear
He was also the author of a treatise "De Principiis Mathematic
and a life of his old master, St. Dunstan, the last of which
dedicated to Ælfric, and extols him in his preface for the "enorn
of his well-known learning."

The later annals of Ramsey abbey are full of interest, and sh
that the school thus brilliantly founded was not suffered to fall i
decay. Some of these will reappear in a later portion of our na
tive; but, before bidding adieu to the old Saxon abbey, I m
notice one little narrative which shows that all the scholars th
educated were not destined for the ecclesiastical state. Four li
boys named Oswald, Etheric, Ædnoth, and Athelstan had b
placed in the school by St. Oswald, all being sons of powe
Saxon thanes. They were received before they were seven years
and were of innocent manners and beautiful countenances. At
tain times they were suffered by their master to go and play outs
the cloister walls. One day, being thus sent out by themselves, t
ran to the great west tower, and laying hold of the bell rope, r
with all their might, but so unskilfully that one of the bells
cracked by the unequal motion. The mischief becoming known,
culprits were threatened with a sound flogging; a threat which oc
sioned abundance of tears. At last remembering the sentence t
had so often heard read from the rule of St. Benedict, "If any
shall lose or break anything, let him hasten without delay to acc
himself of it," they ran to the abbot and, weeping bitterly, t
him all that had happened. The good abbot pitied their distr
and calling the brethren together who were disposed to t
the matter rather severely, he said to them, "These innoce
have committed a fault, but with no evil intention; they oug
therefore, to be spared, and when they grow up to be men it
be easy for them to make good the damage they have don
Then, dismissing the monks, he secretly admonished the bo
how to disarm their anger, and they, following his directions, ente
the church with bare feet, and there made their vow; and wh
they grew up to manhood and were raised to wealth and hon

hey remembered what they had promised, and bestowed great benefits on the church.[1]

Not the least benefit conferred by the monks on their countrymen by the foundation of these abbeys was the improvement of the lands which they drained and cultivated. This, indeed, does not properly enter into our present subject; but the graphic pictures which monkish historians have left of the spots which they thus tamed and beautified, must be referred to as showing that their minds and tastes were no less richly cultivated. It is thus that William of Malmsbury speaks of Thorney abbey after its restoration by St. Ethelwold, who took great pains in planting it with forest and fruit trees: "Thorney," says the historian, "is indeed a picture of paradise, and for pleasantness may be compared to heaven itself, bearing trees even in the very fens, which tower with their lofty tops to the clouds; while below, the smooth surface of the water attracts the eye and reflects the verdant scene. Not the smallest spot is here unimproved—all is covered with fruit trees or vines, which creep along the ground, and in some places are supported on poles."

But it remains for us to speak of the death of those great men, whose successful labours had effected so much for the real civilisation of their country. Ethelwold was the first to depart; and four years later, in 988, St. Dunstan terminated his grand career, rapt, as it would seem, in an ecstasy of love; for, after receiving the Holy Viaticum, he poured out a sublime prayer, and expired with its accents on his lips. St. Oswald survived his two friends until the February of 992; and among all the beautiful narrations of the deaths of the saints, "precious in the sight of the Lord," few can be found more touching than that which describes his end. On the day previously, coming out of his oratory into the open air, he stood for a while gazing up into the sky, as though fixedly contemplating some glorious sight. Being asked what he saw, he only smiled, and said he was looking at the place whither he was going. He then returned to his oratory and desired them to give him the Holy Unction and the last Viaticum, although, indeed, he had no appearance of illness. That evening he assisted at the night office in his cathedral, and when morning came, according to his custom, he washed the feet of twelve poor men, reciting as he did so the Gradual Psalms. At their close, still kneeling, he pronounced the *Gloria Patri*, and then, bending gently forward, expired at the feet of the poor. When his

[1] Hist. of Ramsey, ch. lxvii.

holy body was carried to the grave, a milk-white dove, with wi extended, hovered over the bier all the way. He had been gran the satisfaction of witnessing the completion of his favourite abbey Ramsey, which he consecrated just three months before his death

The English restoration of letters, inaugurated by St. Duns and his companions, took place at a critical period, when fresh ti of barbarism were overwhelming the continental territories, a reducing the monastic institute in France to its very lowest el This tenth century was, in fact, the famous "Age of Iron," whi in spite of its celebrity as the very midnight of the Dark Ages, fi strange to say, a very important place in the history of monas literature. It will, therefore, be necessary to consider its varic bearings at some length; and we will begin with the ungracious ta of painting it in its blackest aspect.

[1] In the first edition of this book allusion was made to the studies pursued in t century at Croyland abbey. But the chronicle of Ingulphus from which the narra was quoted, is now generally admitted to be spurious, and the passage has theref been omitted.

CHAPTER IX.

THE IRON AGE.

A.D. 900 TO 1000.

ʀONIUS, when about to enter on the history of the tenth century, ıks it necessary to prepare his readers for what is coming, by a tence which, in spite of the wildness of its metaphors, has ıined an odd kind of immortality. "We are now entering on a .od," he says, "which for its sterility of every excellence may be ominated *iron;* for its luxuriant growth of vice, *leaden;* and for dearth of writers, *dark.*" Why iron should be chosen as most o typify the sterility of virtue, and lead to figure forth the luxuri- ɜ of vice, is not perhaps at first sight obvious; but these words, ɔh are certainly not remarkable for the appropriateness of their ɜery, have formed the text for many commentators; from one of m, as being a professedly Catholic writer, I select a passage ɔh claims to explain at least one of the phenomena of this period ıe darkness, namely, that succeeded the establishment of the .ovingian schools.

The want of success in the excellent establishments of Charle- ne," observes Mr. Berington, in his "Literary History of the dle Ages," "may be traced to various causes:—to the inaptitude he teachers, who, though endowed with the natural powers of .lect, knew not how to excite attention or interest curiosity; to ɜubjects called sciences, or the seven liberal arts, which were so ht as to disgust by their barbarous elements, and of which the ciated and haggard skeleton was alike unfit for ornament or use; ıe absence of the first rudiments of education, as of reading and ng, in the higher orders of society, and their habitual devotion ıartial exercises; to the oblivion in which the classical produc- ɜ of former ages were held; to a want of capacity in the bishops clergy and monks, upon whom the weighty charge of education

had devolved; to a selfish reflection in the same order of men that, *in proportion to the decline of learning and the spread of ignorance, their churches and monasteries had prospered*, whilst the revival of letters was likely to direct the copious streams of benevolence into a channel less favourable to the interests of the clergy and monks; to a marked aversion in the Bishop of Rome to any scheme by which the minds of churchmen or others might be turned to the study of antiquity, and of those documents which would disclose on what futile reasons and sandy foundations the exclusive prerogatives of his see were established; and *to the genius of the Christian system itself*, which, when it expelled the Pagan Deities from their seats, too successfully fixed a reproach on many things connected with them, and thus contributed to banish from the schools, and consign to oblivion those works on the study and prevalence of which will ever depend the progress of the arts, of the sciences, and of literary taste." [1]

The above passage has been somewhat of the longest, and I shall therefore do no more than allude to the terms in which another historian of the Middle Ages, of yet greater repute, speaks of "the inconceivable ignorance which overspread the face of the Church, broken only by a few glimmering lights which owe almost all their distinction to the surrounding darkness;" to his unqualified and unsupported declaration, that "the cathedral and monastic schools were exclusively designed for religious purposes, and afforded no opportunities to the laity;" that "for centuries it was rare for a layman, of whatever rank, to know how to sign his name;" that "with the monks a knowledge of church-music passed for literature;" and that as to the religion which prevailed during the same period, "it is *an extremely complex question whether it were not more injurious to public morals and the welfare of society than the entire absence of all religious notions.*" [2]

"One of the later Greek schools," says Bacon, "is at a standstill to think what should be in it that men should so love lies;" yet he presently adds, "the mixture thereof doth ever give pleasure." Charity, then, obliges us to believe that the fictitious element which appears in these passages has only been added to stimulate the pleasure of the reader. In perusing them, and scores of others which might easily be accumulated from writers both great and

[1] Berington, Lit. Hist. book iii. 154.
[2] Hallam, Middle Ages, chap. ix. part 1. *passim*.

sceptre was grasped in the mighty hand of Charlemagne, fell to pieces after his death like a child's house of cards. The fatal step taken by Louis the Debonnaire, of dividing his dominions among his sons during his lifetime, plunged the whole empire into a civil war, which resulted in his own deposition, and which did not cease on his death. The various subdivisions into which the empire then split were indeed reunited under Charles the Fat, but his cowardice and incapacity having rendered him contemptible to those great feudal vassals who were gradually assuming all the real power in the realm, he also was deposed, and the imperial dignity ceased to find a representative till it was revived under Otho the Great. For a century after the death of Charles, France was nominally governed by princes of the Carlovingian race, appointed or removed at the will of the dukes of France. On the death of Duke Hugh the Great, his son, Hugh Capet, contented himself for a time with the system adopted by his predecessors, but in 987 he assumed the royal title, the powers of which he had long exercised, and became the founder of the Capetian dynasty. During the progress of these events, the firmly-knit and centralised government of Charlemagne totally disappeared; the territories of his empire were divided first into three, then into seven kingdoms; and were finally dismembered into more than fifty feudal sovereignties. Florus, the deacon of Lyons, mentioned in a former chapter, in a poem entitled *Querela de divisione Imperii*, describes the disorders consequent on these changes with an eloquent pen. "A beautiful empire," he says, "once flourished under a glorious crown. Then there was one prince and one people, and every town had judges and laws. The word of salvation was preached to nobles and peasants, and youth everywhere studied the Sacred Scriptures and the liberal arts. . . . . Now, instead of a king, we see everywhere a kinglet, instead of an empire, its fragments. The bishops can no longer hold their synods, there are no assemblies, no laws; and if an embassy arrive, there is no court to receive it."[1]

By the end of the tenth century feudalism had fairly established itself on the ruins of the empire. The new system brought in its train many evils and some social benefits, but whilst in process of development its immediate effect was to throw the whole governing power into the hands of a number of petty lords, who were responsible to no superior for their exercise of it. In spite, however, of

[1] Florus, Carmina Varia, Vet. Anal. 413.

the turbulence of the times, we shall find, on comparing them with the Merovingian period, that there was a decided advance in point of civilisation, which shows that the labours of Charlemagne and his bishops had not been entirely thrown away. The century which preceded the coronation of Hugh Capet, with all its intrigues and bloody contests, does not present us with a single political murder; whereas the Merovingian annals consist of little else than a catalogue of such crimes. Nay, after the great battle of Fontenay, fought in 841, in which it is said that a hundred thousand of the noblest warriors of France were slain, and which for ever established the preponderance in that country of the Romanesque over the Tudesque race and dialect,[1] the victorious combatants submitted to the severe penance imposed on them by the bishops of the realm; and the same singular spectacle was exhibited in 923, when, after the battle of Soissons, the bishops assembled in council imposed very severe penances on all concerned, thus protesting in the name of humanity and religion against these miserable civil broils.

In the midst of such contests, however, the scholastic system established by Charlemagne was entirely deprived of that support which it had received from him and his immediate successors. The monastic and cathedral schools were left to flourish or decay according as the ruling abbot or bishop chanced to foster or neglect them. The withdrawal of imperial patronage was not probably in every respect a misfortune, but in cases where schools had only been kept up by state support they would naturally not long survive the break-up of the government. This, however, though one, was not the main cause of the decline of letters in the tenth century. Schools disappeared for the simple reason that the churches and monasteries

[1] The battle of Fontenay was gained by Charles the Bald and Louis the German over their elder brother Lothaire. The latter was totally defeated, and the old Frankish or Teutonic nobility who supported him were all but entirely destroyed. From this time the Gallo-Roman element began to prevail in France over the German, and the treaty shortly afterwards renewed between Charles and Louis at Strasburg, is the first instance on record of the vernacular dialects being employed on any solemn occasion. Louis, as king of the Germans, swore to the treaty in the Romance language, now formally recognised as the language of France; while the French king took his oath in Tudesque, or German. On that day, France and Germany may be said to have first assumed their distinct nationalities. The Romance or Rustic Latin became the language of France, though this afterwards separated into two branches, that spoken in the northern provinces, which was more largely mingled with Germanic idioms, and which was known as the *Langue d'oyl*, or *d'oui*, and the softer dialect of the south, which was called the *Langue d'oc*. Later on, the Italian Romance became distinct from either of these, and is sometimes spoken of as the *Langue de si*.

to which they were attached had disappeared also. It is inconceivable how any author who has read the most meagre abridgments of European history can be found to advance the monstrous assertion that monasticism flourished after the death of Charlemagne in proportion as ignorance increased. The tenth century, this very century of lead and iron ignorance, witnessed the all but total extinction of the monastic institute in France; and in Germany, where it survived and flourished, schools and letters continued to flourish likewise. If any spots are discoverable west of the Rhine where sparks of learning were still kept alive, we shall find them in those remote retreats where the monks took shelter from the storm which was elsewhere laying waste all the fairest sanctuaries of the land. In short, the iron age was an age of darkness because it witnessed a return of those barbaric incursions which had already swept away the Roman civilisation, and which were now attacking the Christian civilisation which had sprung up in its place. The calamities that were already hanging over Europe before the death of Charlemagne had not been unforeseen by his eagle glance. So early as 810 the Norman keels had appeared off the shores of Friesland, and the powerful marine force which then guarded the coasts of the empire proved but a vain protection. He himself beheld them in the offing from the windows of his palace in one of the Narbonnese cities, and sorrowfully predicted the evils they would bring on his people after his death. And his words were only too soon fulfilled. In the reign of Louis the Debonnaire the Normans sailed up the Loire and laid siege to Tours, reducing the whole country as far as the Cher to a desert. In the following reign they showed themselves yet bolder. Entering the Seine they proceeded up that river to Paris, which they sacked, after massacring all the inhabitants who had not saved themselves by flight. Treves, Cologne, Rouen, Nantes, Orleans, and Amiens, shared a similar fate. At Aix-la-Chapelle they turned the chapel of Charlemagne into a stable; Angers was twice given to the flames; and in 885 took place that terrible siege of Paris, by an army of thirty thousand Normans, which has been rendered famous by the historic poem on the subject written by the monk Abbo, and which lasted for thirteen months. In the course of this siege the Normans filled up the ditch which separated them from the walls by the bodies of their slaughtered prisoners.

The mode of warfare adopted by the invaders was entirely novel. Their fleets entered the estuaries of rivers and ascended them almost

to their source, predatory bands landing on either bank to ravage the surrounding country. From the great rivers they proceeded up the lesser streams, which led them into the heart of fertile districts. They would seize on some island suited for their purpose, where they fortified themselves and spent the winter. In this way whole provinces, even those most remote from the sea-coast, were devastated, and that so entirely that, says one writer, "not a dog was left to bark in them." The inhabitants deserted their villages and fields at the first alarm, and fled to the woods; towns were sacked and given to the flames, and the churches and monasteries which were supposed to contain the greatest treasures were the first objects of attack. "What else is now to be seen," says the author of the "Romaunt of the Rose," "but churches burnt and people slain? The Normans do as they please, and from Blois to Senlis there is not an acre of wheat left standing." Another monkish historian thus describes what was passing under his own eyes: "Not a city, not a town, not a village but has in its turn felt the barbarity of the heathen men. They overrun the whole country, and their cabins form great villages where they keep their miserable captives in chains." The desolate tracts of country thus laid waste became the resort of packs of wolves, which prowled about unmolested; it seemed, says one historian, as if France were abandoned to the wild animals.

The Carlovingian princes offered but a feeble resistance to these terrible invasions. The Normans themselves were surprised at the supineness of their victims. "The country is good," said Ragnar Lodbrog to the Danish monarch, after returning from the sack of Paris, "but the people are tremblers. The dead there have more courage than the living, for the only resistance I met with was from an old man named Germanus, who had been dead many years, and whose house I entered." He spoke of the Church of St. Germain d'Auxerre, where his sacrilegious marauders had been miraculously put to flight. In the reign of Charles the Bald the only opposition to the invaders was offered by Robert the Strong, who in reward of his exertions received the dukedom of France, by which name was then designated the country lying between the Seine and the Loire. As to the king himself he was content to buy off the sea-king Hasting by the payment of forty thousand livres of silver, promising either to give up as prisoners, or to ransom at a fixed sum, every Frenchman who had escaped from the Normans' hands, and to pay a composition for every Norman who should be slain; a stipulation

which probably exceeds in infamy any other ever agreed upon by a Christian prince. A few years later the cowardice exhibited by Charles the Fat, at the second siege of Paris, moved his indignant subjects to deprive him of the crown; an heroic defence was indeed offered by Eudes, son of Robert the Strong, but his chief supporters were three priests, Gauzlin, Bishop of Paris, his nephew Ebbo, and Anchesius, abbot of St. Germain-des-Près. In 912, the devastations committed by Rollo and his followers obliged Charles the Simple to make peace with them, on terms which made over to the Norman chieftain the feudal sovereignty of Neustria. The wild sea-king received baptism, and became the first duke of Normandy; but though a stop was thus put to the attacks on Paris and the northern coast, the Northmen continued their ravages in the provinces south of the Loire.

Terrible as they were, however, these barbarians were only one out of the many savage swarms let loose on Europe at this unhappy time. In 836, the Saracens, who were the masters of the Mediterranean, attacked the coasts of Provence. Marseilles, the only city of Septimania where Roman letters still partially lingered, was surprised and pillaged, and the monks and clergy carried into slavery. The Saracens established themselves at Frassinet, a port between Toulon and Frejus, and held possession of it for more than a century. From these head-quarters they were able at their pleasure to ascend the Rhone as far as Arles, and to overrun all the south of France. About the same time they sailed up the Tiber, and advancing as far as Rome, burnt a great part of that city. "How many and great are the things we are suffering from the Saracens!" wrote Pope John VIII. to Charles the Bald; "why should I attempt to describe them with the tongue, when all the leaves of the forest, were they turned into pens, would not suffice. Behold cities, walled towns, and villages bereft of inhabitants! Wild beasts usurp the sanctuaries once filled with the chair of doctrine. Instead of breaking the bread of life to their flocks there, bishops have to buy their own. Rome herself is left desolate. Last year we sowed, but could not reap our harvests by reason of the Saracens; this year we can hope for none, for in seed-time we could not till the ground." Every part of the Italian peninsula was wasted by these barbarians, who established themselves at Benevento, and were not driven thence till the end of the century. They even had the audacity to seize and hold possession of fortified posts in Provence, Dauphiny, Savoy,

dmont, which gave them the command of the Alpine passes, they could stop and levy tribute on all the pilgrims travelling e north to Rome.

his was not all. The last and worst of the plagues poured Christendom yet remains to be noticed. Towards the close ıinth century, the Magyars or Huns, driven westward by the : of other Asiatic tribes, crossed the Carpathian mountains, ;cended into the plains of Dacia. Thence they spread like ıt over Germany, which they ravaged as far as the Black

Crossing the Alps, they laid waste the plain of Lombardy, ınce poured into Aquitaine, which they overran as far as the ɛs. Some bands proceeded as far as the southern extremity ; others found their way into Greece, and advanced to the Constantinople. In 926, they appeared on the frontiers of e, and laid the German princes under tribute. Their wild ınd ferocious appearance inspired such universal terror, that commonly believed that the sun turned blood-red at their :h. "They live not as men, but as savage beasts," says one ler, "eating raw flesh and drinking blood. It is even ł that they devour the hearts of their prisoners, and they are nown to be moved to pity." Filled with the bitterest hatred Christian name, their track was marked by the smoking ruins ches and monasteries, and the panic which they spread has ł even to our own time in the popular tales of the savage a corruption of the name *Ungren*, by which they were known Tudesque dialect. The incursions of the Hungarians lasted, vals, for the space of eighty years, nor did they entirely cease e death of their great chief Tatsong, in 972.

ts such as these will, probably, be thought sufficient to account amount of social disorder and literary decay. As to the ɛd prosperity enjoyed by the monasteries in this darkest of all k ages, it might be illustrated by a catalogue of their sacked oking ruins. Fontanelles, with its noble library, St. Ouen and ɛs, were all burnt by the Norman sea-king Hasting in 851. utier was pillaged two years later, one hundred and sixteen of ıks being slain. St. Martin's of Tours was burnt in 854, and the seats of learning founded in the former century—such as ɔeys of Corby, Liege, Stavelo, Prom, and Malmedy—were ɛd about the same time. By the beginning of the tenth hardly one of the great French abbeys was left standing;

and the monks being slaughtered or dispersed, their houses and lands were in many cases seized by laymen, who lived there with their wives, children, and hunting-dogs, a scandal complained of in 909 by the fathers of the council of Troli. Italy presented much the same spectacle. The abbey of Nomantula was plundered no less than seven times over—"first by Christians in the civil wars; next by the Vandals; a third time by the Saracens in 831; a fourth time by the Normans, which was *desolatio desolationum;* the sixth, and seventh time by the Huns," who in 899 slaughtered all the monks, together with their abbot Gregory. A page might be filled with the names of French bishops massacred with their clergy. It could hardly be expected that schools and letters would greatly flourish at a time when the whole country was lit up by the flames which were destroying the only sanctuaries of learning; and when the libraries which had cost years of persevering toil in their collection were destroyed in one hour of ruthless barbarism. Mezeray, in his history of France, particularly notices the destruction of books among the calamities of the period. "Books," he says, "were becoming scarce at this time; the wars had almost destroyed them all by burning, tearing, and other such like barbarities; and as there were none but monks who transcribed the copies, *and as monasteries were now for the most part deserted*, the number of learned men was but small." Odericus Vitalis in like manner speaks of the irreparable loss occasioned by the destruction of those manuscripts, which furnished the only materials for compiling the history of the times, all of which had perished with the monastic libraries in which they were preserved. Hallam, however, while noticing the destruction of the monasteries and the incursions of the barbarians, sees nothing in these facts to explain that prevailing ignorance of which he elsewhere so loudly complains. In one passage only does he so much as connect the two ideas together, and then it is only in order to direct a sneer against the monks. "As the Normans were unchecked by religious awe," he says, "the rich monasteries were overwhelmed in the storm. *Perhaps* they may have sustained some irrecoverable losses of ancient learning; but their complaints are of monuments disfigured, bones of saints and kings dispersed, and treasures carried away."[1]

There is no doubt that the monks did attach a very great value to the holy relics preserved in their churches, and that they rarely

[1] Hallam, Middle Ages, chap. i. part 1.

notice the destruction of any sanctuary without saying something of their loss, or the efforts made to preserve them. But it is puzzling to think how Mr. Hallam could have become aware of this fact without also informing himself of their kindred lamentations over the loss of their books. The monastic chroniclers generally couple the two subjects so closely together, that we know not what term to bestow on that singular organisation which enables a reader to acquaint himself with one without knowing anything at all about the other. A very few instances given at random may suffice to show what we are to think of the innuendo conveyed in the sentence above quoted. When the Normans burnt Hamburgh, they destroyed not only the city, but the church and monastery which St. Anscharius had built with such extreme care, together with the library containing a collection of books presented to him by Louis the Debonnaire, all beautifully transcribed. None were saved, excepting so many as each monk was able to carry with him. They went out of the city, therefore, bearing *their books and their relics*, not knowing whither to bend their steps; but Anscharius, who saw the labours of a lifetime destroyed in a moment, uttered no complaint, repeating only the words of Job: "The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord!"[1] Pingonio again gives the following narrative from the ancient chronicles of the monastery of Novalesa. In 906 the monks of that house flying on the approach of the Saracens, took with them *their treasure and their library*, which last numbered upwards of 6000 volumes. They found their way safely to Turin, where, not being able to procure a house in which to stow away so many books, Riculf, Bishop of Turin, took 500 volumes off their hands, in part discharge of the cost of their maintenance. Erelong, however, the Saracens entered Turin also, plundered their treasure, and *burnt their library;* and the books which Riculf had taken were unhappily lost after his death, so that the poor monks were never able to recover them. Again, in 842, when the Normans sacked the town of Nantes, and slaughtered the bishops and clergy in the cathedral, the historian of Armorica tells us that, having loaded their vessels with plunder and captives, the heathen men proceeded to a certain island to divide the spoil. A quarrel ensued over the division, and some of the captives profited by the confusion to make their escape. One man, bolder than the rest, thought he might as well secure some of the valuables. And

[1] Acta SS. Ben. Vita S. Anscharii.

on what does the reader suppose he pitched? Neither on jewelled reliquary, nor church-plate, but on the great Bible which had been used in the cathedral, and which he took on his back and ran off with to the mines, where he remained concealed with some of his companions, until the Normans took their departure. "The fugitives then issued from their hiding-place, and returned to Nantes," says the chronicler, "having lost much in *books*, silver and gold, and having saved nothing but their Bible."

Sometimes, again, we read of the strange expedients used by the owners of books to conceal them from plunderers. In the abbey of Pfeffers, the books and the church-plate were always hidden together, and on more than one occasion unexpected discoveries were made in aftertimes, of the deposits thus contrived. In the twelfth century one of these secret stores was accidentally brought to light, and contained, besides church-plate and vestments, a rich library. Its catalogue included, besides missals and choral books, the works of most of the Latin fathers, and those of Virgil, Lucan, Statius, Sallust, Cicero, and many others. When the great abbey of St. Gall's was threatened by the Huns, the first thought of the abbot was to send the books across the lake to Reichnau. In some of the Italian convents it was always the custom to bury the books on the approach of the Saracens; and several manuscripts may still be seen in the Library of Florence, bearing traces on their covers of having been so dealt with. Not unfrequently the relics are spoken of as being kept in the library, of which an instance occurs in an anecdote preserved by Martene, concerning the monks of St. Florent. When their monastery was threatened by the Normans, they fled to Tournus, taking with them the body of their patron saint. The danger being past, they prepared to return, but their ungenerous hosts, the monks of Tournus, refused to let them take the body with them. Very disconsolately they bent their steps back to St. Florent without their treasure; but one of their number, named Absalon, devised a scheme for its recovery. "He was," says the historian, "a very skilful youth, very fond of law-studies, and much given to letters." His law-studies had possibly sharpened his wits, but the reader must forgive his wiliness, remembering that it was put forth in a just cause. He feigned illness, and remained behind at Tournus, where the monks entrusted him with the offices of scholasticus, librarian, and cantor; and one night, having the keys of the library, he effected a quiet entrance, and taking the body of St. Florent from the place

relics, and after ransacking the house of "everything serviceable to human existence," together with books, vestments, and even furniture, they took their departure, and marched back to their own country laden with their spoils. The poor monks were left very disconsolate: stripped of their all, they knew not what to do, but after a while they came to the resolution of abandoning their ruined monastery, and following the body of their holy founder into exile. They considered themselves the guardians of this treasure, and would not desert their trust: perhaps, too, they hoped to soften the hearts of their enemies, and move them at least to restore the relics. All therefore prepared to depart, with the exception of Ascelin, the prior, who refused to quit the monastery. "Go in God's name," he said, "but as for me, I will never forsake the place where I have received so many blessings: I shall remain as the guardian of these solitudes till through the mercy of the King of kings, a better day shall dawn upon us." Finding he was not to be moved, the others took leave of him, and set out on their melancholy journey. They reached the duke's camp, and told their tale, and Hugh, touched by the recital, promised to protect them and provide for their maintenance if they would follow him to his own city of Orleans. There they had the mortification, however, of seeing the chiefs dividing their spoils. Herluin took for his share the head of St. Evroult, a portable altar plated with silver, and one of the books. Ralph de Tracy, who had commanded the plundering party, obtained the remainder of the saint's body, which he very devoutly presented to another abbey, but the poor monks of Ouche recovered nothing. However, they were treated with tolerable kindness by the men of Orleans, who provided them with a habitation, and plenty of fish, bread, and wine, and so ended their days in France in comparative prosperity.

Meanwhile Ascelin, whom we left in the deserted abbey, did not waste his time in barren regrets. He set himself to consider what he could do to provide for the continuance of God's service in that place, and at last resolved on a step which must be acknowledged as not a little creditable in a monk of the Age of Iron: he opened a school. He sought out and assembled together the youths of the neighbourhood, and among them his own nephew, and taught them to read. There is something both picturesque and touching in the idea thus presented to us, of the old man keeping school among his ruins, and acting as the faithful guardian of the holy spot, doing what good he could whilst time and strength remained to him, and

oo much quiet confidence in God to lose heart and courage se all else was lost. At last, however, he died, persevering to st in the observance of his monastic rule, and then his scholars scattered, the forest thickets grew up round the ruins, and ally the ancient solitude recovered its former wildness, and ıe the resort of wild animals. In the next generation, the s of Ouche and St. Evroult had passed utterly out of mind, ıe day a peasant in search of a strayed bullock, followed him the deserted valley, and making his way through bushes and bles, found his beast couched on a little plot of soft green grass, e what seemed a ruined altar, surrounded by grey walls held her by ivy roots. And then grey-headed men were found who heard their fathers talk of the time when St. Evroult, who sed the world, had made himself a dwelling in these wilds, and his brethren had been driven away by the soldiers of Hugh the t. The good knight Gaston de Montfort rebuilt the church, and bbey was afterwards restored and colonised from Jumièges; and ıt, in 1130, two hundred years after the forcible translation of the from Ouche to Orleans, they were brought back to their rightful e, in consequence of the eloquent entreaties of St. Bernard.[1]

e have said enough of the disorders of the ninth and tenth ıries to show that, whatever were the intellectual sterility of the Age, there was cause enough to account for it. Let us now se the picture, and inquire whether the clergy resigned thems contentedly to this lamentable state of things, or what means took for amending it. Our wonder is, not that the age was one erary decay, but that learning was not wholly extinguished; and xertions made by a few to preserve a knowledge of letters in the t of such unparalleled discouragements, strike us as more justly ting admiration than all the magnificent institutions founded in prosperous times. And such efforts were certainly made. In the ı century the attention paid to the establishment of schools and ultivation of learning under Charles the Bald and his successors, Henry of Rheims to declare that it seemed as if the Grecian es had migrated to France. This is, perhaps, a rhetorical flourish; nost of the episcopal schools, the names of which are given by illon, were founded during forty years of incessant civil distrac-

Even when the ravages of the barbarians swept away the fruits o many labours, how wonderful is the patient, hopeful per-

[1] Odericus Vitalis, B. vi. ch. 10.

severance displayed by the bishops in reconstructing their shattered work! Give them but a few years' respite, a short interval of comparative tranquillity in any province, and you will invariably find the schools restored and the old discipline beginning over again. Thus Egidius, in his "History of the Bishops of Liege," tells us of the extraordinary efforts made by Bishop Heraclius to re-establish studies in his diocese. It had borne the brunt of the Norman invasions in the ninth century; all the existing schools had been destroyed, and the ecclesiastics had grown so indifferent to the subject that, when Heraclius began his administration, he found no one to support him in his attempts to organise a fresh staff of teachers. And yet in a few years he succeeded in restoring monastic schools throughout the whole province, and reviving a love of learning among all classes. He accomplished this not so much by his exhortations as his example; for, says his biographer, "he did not think it beneath him to frequent these schools by turns, taking on himself the office of teacher, giving lectures to the elder students, and patiently explaining and repeating his lessons to those who did not understand him. When he travelled to any distance he always corresponded with his scholars, sporting with them in pleasant verse. Even from Italy and Calabria he remembered to send them agreeable letters to provoke them to the love of study, and he generally took some of them with him on his journeys, that he might beguile the tediousness of the way by conferring with them on the Holy Scriptures." His successor, Notger, carried on the good work with even greater ardour. Like Heraclius, he always taught in his own cathedral school, and a great many of his pupils afterwards became bishops. They were so many, and so remarkable for their good scholarship, that their names and their various excellences were thought worthy by a certain scholasticus named Adelman, of being made the subject of some verses, which are still preserved.[1] Notger had originally been a monk of St. Gall's, and had been called thence to direct the school of Stavelot. He naturally, therefore, had a taste for teaching, and, like Heraclius, he never travelled without a troop of scholars, abundance of books, and what his biographer calls *arma scholaria*. Nor were all of his scholars clerks, for we are expressly told that he had numerous young laics entrusted to him that he might train them in a manner suitable to their state of life. He did so much for his cathedral

[1] Analect. tom. i. 426.

city, that he has been called its second founder, and not a few of the churches and pious institutions existing there at the present day owe their erection to his munificent zeal.[1]

At Rheims, which from its geographical position enjoyed a longer immunity from pillage than cities situated on the great rivers, schools and teachers found a safe retreat and ample encouragement from Archbishop Hincmar. However, the Normans at last made their way thither; and when Fulk succeeded to the archiepiscopal dignity, he found both the cathedral school, and that established for the rural clergy, ruined and deserted. He restored them both, and invited the two monks, Remigius of Auxerre and Hucbald of St. Amand, to come and take charge of them. Their scholastic pedigree has been given in a former chapter, and they are commonly regarded as the chief restorers of learning in France. Fulk, who knew their value, encouraged his clergy to profit from their instructions by himself taking his seat as a scholar among the youngest of his clerks. The Rheims pupils included many men of note, such as Flodoard the historian, whom Fleury calls the ornament of his age. The old epitaph on his tomb praises him as "a good monk, a good clerk, and a better abbot," and concludes with two lines somewhat hyperbolical in their expression:—

> Per sen histoire maintes nouvelles sauras
> Et en ille toutes antiquité auras.

Hucbald was famous as a poet, musician, and philosopher; but his colleague, Remigius, was great in grammar, and wrote comments on Priscian, Donatus, and Marcian Capella. He taught humane letters and theology, and was extraordinarily learned in Scripture and the Fathers. After the death of Fulk he proceeded to Paris, and opened the first public school which we know with any certainty to have been established in that city. This, according to the Paris historians, was the real germ of the university; at any rate it was the first of those celebrated schools out of which the university subsequently developed. Nevertheless, half a century earlier, in the midst of the great siege of Paris, there had been both schools and scholars, for Abbo of St. Germain apologises for the incomplete state of his poem before mentioned, "on account of the multitude of his pupils." Whence we gather that even famine and massacre had never entirely extinguished the Parisian thirst for letters.

[1] Gesta Epis. Leod. cap. 25.

Remigius continued to teach at Paris for several years, pupils coming to him from all parts of France. Among them was one whose story deserves to be told a little more at length, inasmuch as it exhibits, in a striking manner, the utter ruin which had fallen on the monastic institute in the French provinces, and at the same time shows us that in the tenth century laymen were to be found who were possessed of a respectable education, and were capable of collecting libraries. There lived at that time, in the province of Maine, a certain noble named Abbo, who had been fortunate enough in his youth to find some school where he not only learnt how to sign his name, but acquired a great taste for reading. His reading, too, was of a solid kind, for his favourite studies were the histories of the ancients, and the "Novellæ" of Justinian, the latter of which he knew by heart, using his legal erudition when called on to dispense justice to his feudal subjects, and to act as umpire in the disputes which arose among his neighbours. The Gospels were always read aloud at his table, and on the Vigils of solemn feasts he and his family spent the night in prayer and watching. Nor are we to draw the hasty conclusion that Abbo's household, and his way of life, was at all an extraordinary exception from the common rule. He had friends as learned and as holy as himself, such as Duke William of Aquitaine, whose religious habits earned him the surname of "the Pious," while his love of letters gained him that of "the Grammarian." This good prince had a number of books in his castle, and during the long winter evenings he amused himself by reading them, never leaving his studies till fairly overcome by sleep. Abbo had one son named Odo, born in 879, and whilst yet an infant, his father going to see him in his cradle, by a devout impulse took him in his arms and offered him to St. Martin. As he grew up he was given in charge to a priest to be taught his letters, but it does not appear that there was any idea of bringing him up to the ecclesiastical state: on the contrary, his father placed him in the household of Duke William, that he might acquire the martial exercises becoming a knight. Odo, however, had no taste for these pursuits, and the chase and the tilt-yard were insupportably wearisome to him. Praying to Our Lady that he might be guided in the choice of a state of life, he was for three years attacked by inveterate headaches, which obliged him to return home, and which obstinately resisted every remedy. His father at last became persuaded that it was not the will of God that

his son should pursue a secular calling. Remembering his former promise to St. Martin, and finding that Odo's own wishes pointed in the same direction, he took him to Tours, and placed him, in his nineteenth year, among the canons of that city. There was a very solemn reception of the noble postulant, and among those who assisted at the ceremony was the brave Count Fulk of Anjou, the same who has before been mentioned as himself holding a canon's stall, and scandalising king Louis by his proficiency in music.

No sooner did Odo find himself in quiet possession of his new retreat than he applied himself to his books with an ardour that quite astounded his brother canons. They perpetually asked him what he meant by all this reading, and where could possibly be the good of it. Odo let them talk as they would, and made no change in his habits. He often spent the whole day in study, and the whole night in prayer. He finished his course of grammar, and was about to commence Virgil, when he was deterred by a vision, in which he seemed to see a beautiful vessel filled with serpents, which he understood to indicate the poison to be found in the charms of profane literature. Putting it aside, therefore, he devoted himself exclusively to the study of the Scriptures, and to obtain the more freedom from interruption, he shut himself up in a little cell which Count Fulk had given him, and distributing all his money to the poor, lived on the moderate daily allowance of half a pound of bread and a handful of beans. However, he soon became desirous of better teaching than he had as yet been able to procure, so he set out for Paris, and entered at the school of Remigius of Auxerre. That master made him go through a course of the liberal arts, and gave him to study the treatises of Marcian Capella, and the "Dialectics" of St. Augustine.[1]

On his return to Tours he applied himself to the study of St. Gregory's "Morals," in which he took such delight that he wrote an abridgment of it, which is still preserved. His love of letters may be gathered from the fact that he gradually procured himself a library of a hundred volumes—a very large collection in those days for any private individual. Among them were some "Lives of the Holy Fathers," and the "Rule" of St. Benedict, the constant study of which filled Odo with an intense desire to embrace the monastic state. In this he was encouraged by the intimate friendship he

1 Fleury observes that by the "Dialectics of St. Augustine" is supposed to be meant the treatise of the ten categories, attributed to St. Augustine from the time of Alcuin.

formed about this time with a knight named Adegrim, one of the household of the good Count Fulk. At last Adegrim threw up his military employments and came to live with the young canon at Tours. The talk of the two friends was ever of monks and of monasteries, and they made many journeys into different parts of France to seek out the sites of those once famous abbeys of which they had read, and to discover if perchance one yet survived in its ancient state of discipline. But these expeditions invariably ended in disappointment. For more than sixty years the monastic institute in France had been utterly ruined. Most of the houses so renowned in the last century were now nothing but heaps of blackened ruins. The monks had either been slain or driven out as wanderers. Sometimes they were to be met with in the guise of poor vagrants; sometimes in places far from public resort you might come upon a miserable hut, where the remnants of what had once been a flourishing community were gathered together in the wilderness, striving to keep their Rule as best they might. This is not a fancy picture. It was about this very time that William Longsword, duke of Normandy, was induced to restore the abbey of Jumièges, having when hunting in the forest come upon two poor monks who were trying to construct a cell for themselves out of the ruins of the abbey. All the refreshments they could offer him were some barley bread and some water; and the spectacle of their poverty, together with the remembrance that the desolation he witnessed had been the work of his own Norman forefathers, induced the duke to undertake the work of restoration. Abbo and Adegrim, however, were not to be discouraged in their plan. Finding no house in France where they could embrace the life to which they longed to devote themselves, they resolved to carry on their search in Italy, and Adegrim accordingly set out, intending to make the pilgrimage to Rome. But as he passed through Burgundy he accidentally found his way to La Baume, a small monastery which had been recently founded by the abbot Berno, and in which the Rule of St. Benedict was strictly observed, together with the reformed Constitutions of St. Benedict d'Anian. Adegrim at once wrote to his friend, bidding him come without delay, and bring all his books with him; and Odo lost no time in obeying the summons. In the year 909 he began his noviciate, being then exactly thirty years of age. Adegrim, after three years of penitential exercises, begged leave to retire to a little cave about two miles distant from the monastery, where he spent the

of his life as a hermit. But a very different course awaited his
d Odo. His books pointed him out to be the right sort of man
. schoolmaster, and he was therefore charged with the education
ıe children brought up in the monastery, and the younger monks.
ıad much to suffer from the jealousy of some of his brethren;
Berno, rightly appreciating both his talents and his humility,
him to Turpion, Bishop of Limoges, to be ordained priest.
he reformed monastery of La Baume soon became the mother-
ıe of other foundations. Those who deplored the decay of
ıing and religion were eager to provide for the restoration of
, by erecting houses in which the Rule and spirit of St. Benedict
ıt be revived in their ancient vigour. Abbo's old friend, Duke
iam of Aquitaine, was of the number of those who desired to
part in the good work, and he invited Berno to choose a site
new foundation in any part of his dominions. Berno selected
ıutiful solitude, about four miles from Macon, on the confines
urgundy, where the river Grosne, after passing the village of
ıay, winds down to the Seine from the mountains of Beaujolais,
ıgh a valley girt in by high hills covered with forests. It was
tly suited for the purposes of a religious retreat, but the duke
ated when Berno named it, for it was his favourite hunting
nd, and was at that time occupied by his kennel of dogs.
:ll, sir," said Berno, when the duke had explained his difficulty,
s only to turn out the dogs, and to turn in the monks." This
ınmendation was accordingly followed, and in course of time
: arose among those wooded hills the stately abbey of Cluny, the
ch of which was inferior in size to none save St. Peter's of
ıe.

ı the death of Berno in 927, the bishops of the province obliged
)do to accept the government of Cluny and two of the other
ıouses which had sprung under the reformed Rule. Not con-
with this, they likewise forced upon him the most odious and
ult of all imaginable enterprises; that, namely, of restoring
ıstic discipline in a vast number of other houses both in France
Italy, which had fallen into the hands of a dissolute set of men,
sometimes opposed the entrance of the abbot, sword in hand.
entered on this work in obedience, and accomplished it in the
: of meekness. There is no courage like that of gentle souls,
:he history of this great reformer exhibits him to us forsaken by
errified attendants, and riding up on his ass to the gates of

Fleury, where a band of armed men were awaiting his coming, having sworn to kill him if he dared set foot among them. But Odo's meekness gained the day, and among the seventeen abbeys which accepted the Cluniac reform, that of Fleury became one of the most flourishing.

In fact, the character of St. Odo had nothing of that stern austerity which we commonly associate with the notion of a reformer. Its force was its amiability. He used to tell his monks that cripples and beggars were the door-keepers of heaven, and would not endure that they should be spoken to with harshness. If he heard the porter giving a gruff answer to the crowds of poor who thronged his gate, he would go out to them and say, "My friends, when that brother comes to the gates of Paradise, answer him as he has just answered you, and see whether he will like it." On his journeys, if he met any children, he always stopped, and desired them to sing or repeat something to him, and he did this, says his biographer, that he might have an excuse for giving them something. And if he met an old woman or a cripple, nothing would prevent his getting off his beast and mounting them in his place, when he would desire his servants to hold them securely in the saddle, while he himself led them on their way. This excess of goodness made him so dear to his monks, that they would often steal behind him and indulge their affection and respect by secretly pressing to their lips the hem of his garment.

St. Odo died in 942, and in 965 Maieul or Majolus, a former canon of Macon, was elected abbot. His life, like that of his predecessor, affords an illustration of the two features in the century which I am most solicitous to bring before the reader's notice; the disordered state of society, consequent on the barbaric invasions, and the fact that in spite of such disorders, men were not wholly indifferent to letters, though they were often sadly at a loss to find the means of acquiring them. Maieul made his studies at Lyons, which his biographer, Odilo, declares was then regarded as the nurse and mother of philosophy, under a rather celebrated teacher named Anthony de l'Isle Barbe. He learnt both kinds of literature, says the monk Syrus, who also wrote his life, the divine and human, and attained to whatever was most sublime in the one, and most difficult in the other. The approach of the Saracens obliged him to leave Avignon, his native city, and retire to Macon, where he was *chosen first* canon and then archdeacon. But as he found that the

clergy and people had it in their mind to procure his further promotion to the bishopric of Besançon, he fled to Cluny, where he was received with great affection, and in process of time was appointed schoolmaster, librarian, and syndic of the house. In this combination of the intellectual and the temporal government he managed to make himself greatly beloved, and in 948, with the consent of the whole community, Aimard, the successor of Odo, whom Syrus styles a son of innocence and simplicity, surrendered the government of the abbey and all its dependencies into his hands. Both as scholasticus and coadjutor to the abbot, Maieul superintended the studies of his monks, and it is remarkable that he had to use the bridle rather than the spur. He was obliged to exert his authority to discourage their excessive study of the profane poets, especially Virgil; not that he disapproved of a moderate use of humane literature; on the contrary, he advocated the principle that we should get all the good out of it that we can; but he would have preferred to see his monks learned in the Scriptures, the reading of which formed his own delight. Whether he walked or rode, the Sacred volume was never out of his hands, and when he travelled into distant countries he always took with him a portable library. These journeys were very frequent, for Maieul extended the Cluniac reform into a great number of abbeys, and made many pilgrimages to Rome. Returning from that city in 973, he was attacked, whilst crossing the Alps, by the Saracens of Frassinet, and carried off, together with all his retinue. His captors chained him hand and foot, and confined him in a cave among the mountains, plundering him of all his baggage, and among other things of his books. The saint recommended himself to God in the spirit of martyrdom, and then lay down on the floor of the cavern to take what rest he might. On awakening he was surprised to find lying on his breast one of his lost books, which appeared to have been overlooked by the plunderers. He opened it, and found it was a treatise on the Assumption of Our Lady, and counting the days, he found that there remained exactly twenty-four to the Feast of the Assumption; so he began to pray that through the intercession of the Queen of Heaven, he might perhaps be permitted to keep that Feast among Christians. After a while the Saracens began to treat him more kindly. They allowed him to write a letter to his brethren directing them to send the money for his ransom, and seeing that he did not eat the meat which they set before him, one man took a shield, and baring his arms, he

proceeded to knead some meal in this strange dish, and produced a cake which the prisoner gratefully accepted. Another time a Saracen, wishing to clean his lance, set his foot on the great Bible which formed part of the abbot's library. Pained at the irreverence, the saint gently remonstrated with him, but without effect, and a few days afterwards the man quarrelling with his companions, they cut off the very foot that had been set on the Sacred Volume. At last the ransom arrived, and the prisoners were liberated, and Maieul spent the Feast of the Assumption among Christians, as he had prayed. Not long afterwards the Saracens were driven from Frassinet by Duke William of Arles, and the books of St. Maieul being found among their baggage, were sent back to him at Cluny to his very great joy.

The information conveyed in stories of this kind will be taken for what it is worth. It does not certainly represent the monks of the Iron Age as prodigies of erudition, but it shows that they did a little more than learn their Psalter. In some cases they certainly set themselves to overcome the difficulties which then beset the path of learning with a perseverance and success that merit all praise; and one example of this sort occurs among the monks of that very abbey of Fleury, the reformation of which was effected by St. Odo in the teeth of an armed rabble. Abbo of Fleury, as he is commonly called, a contemporary of St. Maieul, did not enter the monastery until some years after it had begun to flourish under the Cluniac rule, and the good discipline of Abbot Wulfhad. He was a native of Orleans, and a boy of such a sweet disposition and such a happy memory, that he forgot nothing of his master's lessons, and studied much in private, not merely for the sake of knowledge, says his biographer, but also because he counted application to study to be a means of subjecting the flesh to the spirit. The Fleury teachers at this time were not first-rate; however, far from being disgusted with "the haggard and emaciated skeleton of barbarous elements," the more Abbo learnt the more he desired to learn. He was appointed in time *scholasticus* to his convent, but he felt by no means satisfied as yet with his own attainments. He was tolerably well versed in grammar, logic, and arithmetic, but he had found no one at Fleury who could teach him the other liberal arts. With the permission of his abbot, therefore, he resigned his office, and went first to Paris, and then to Rheims. In these schools he acquired a knowledge of philosophy and astronomy, but not so much of the last science as he desired. So he next proceeded to Orleans, and there not only

perfected himself in other branches of learning, but, by dint of expending a good sum of money, managed to get some excellent lessons in music. This, however, could only be done secretly, by reason of the opposition of envious minds. He had now studied five out of the seven liberal arts, and he could not rest till he had acquired the other two. But not being able to find any good master either in rhetoric or geometry, he endeavoured to supply the first by a careful study of Victorinus, the master of St. Jerome, and also by his own exertions gained some knowledge of mathematics. We have seen in the last chapter how he was summoned to England by St. Oswald of York, and established sacred and scientific studies in the monastery of Ramsay. So greatly was he esteemed by both St. Oswald and St. Dunstan, that an amicable quarrel arose between the two prelates as to which should keep possession of so great a treasure. The question was settled by the abbot of Fleury recalling Abbo to his own convent after a two years' absence.

His English friends took leave of him with no small regret, and loaded him with parting presents. St. Dunstan gave him a number of exquisitely-wrought silver ornaments of his own workmanship, which he requested him to present as his offerings to St. Benedict, a portion of whose body was preserved at Fleury. St. Oswald ordained him priest, and gave him a chalice, some vestments, and everything else requisite for saying mass. In 988 he became abbot, in which office he continually recommended his monks to cultivate study as the most useful exercise next to fasting and prayer. For himself he ceased not all his life to read, write, or dictate. His favourite studies, next to the Holy Scriptures, were dialectics and astronomy, and among his works were some treatises on both these subjects. Renowned for his learning throughout Europe, he was killed at last in 1004 in an affray between his servants and some Gascon monks of the monastery of Reole, whither he had been sent to effect a reform.

In fact, if the age exhibited much decay and many scandals, it found men ready to spend their lives in the weary work of restoration and reformation. And it is remarkable that the greatest prelates of the time invariably regarded the revival of monachism as the only means of restoring good discipline and learning. Such were the views of St. Dunstan and his fellow-labourers, and such was also the conviction of the excellent Adalberon, who in 933 became Bishop of Metz. He was brother to the reigning duke of Lorraine, and his talents and zeal equalled the nobility of his birth. In order to provide *his diocese with a seminary of* devoted and learned men, he

resolved on restoring the great monastery of Gorze, which had been founded by St. Chrodegang of Metz, but which had been ruined under the combined attacks of the Normans and the Hungarians. He completed the rebuilding of the abbey, but was still uncertain whence he should procure his colony of monks, when he was informed that a little society of ecclesiastics, which had been formed in the neighbouring diocese of Toul, was about to pass into Italy, seeking some spot where they might unmolested lead a more perfect life. The way in which this society had been organised was altogether remarkable. At their head was John of Vandières, the native of a village in the diocese of Nancy, who, having been born when his father was advanced in years, had suffered from some of the disadvantages of being a spoiled child. The fond parent, however, was at last persuaded to send the boy to school, first at Metz, and then at the monastery of St. Michael's, where Master Hildebold, a pupil of Remigius, gave lessons in grammar. John, however, profited very little by his teaching, and on his father's death, his mother, marrying a second time, recalled him home, and gave him the charge of all the temporal affairs of the house. John showed considerable ability in the management of lands and revenues, and absorbed in these cares, soon forgot the little he had learnt at school. However, as time went on, he became disgusted with his secular way of life, and embracing the ecclesiastical state, received two benefices in the diocese of Toul. There he became acquainted with the learned deacon Berners, who, by no means approving of illiterate clerks, persuaded John to begin his studies over again. Divine grace quickening his powers, he did his best to make up for lost time. But he was never much of a grammarian. He contented himself with what his biographer calls a *sprinkling* of Donatus, just so much as enabled him to read and understand the Scriptures, to the study of which he then exclusively devoted himself, and in which he obtained very extraordinary light. The church which he served was dependent on a convent of nuns at Metz, where his duties called him from time to time to say mass. He became acquainted with the community, and the example of their holy and mortified life inspired him with new ardour. He began a course of reading with these good religious, which speaks in favour of his diligence and their patience, and in which, says his biographer, he persevered "with all his might."

First, then, having read through with them the whole of the Old *and New Testaments,* he committed both to memory, "and that so

accurately that no man could do it better," also "all the lessons appointed to be read in church," which are contained in the book called *Comes;* then the rules for the computing of Easter and the canonical laws, that is, the decrees of councils, the judgments of penitents, the mode of ecclesiastical proceedings, and the secular laws, all of which he treasured up word for word. Of homilies, sermons, and treatises on the Epistles and Gospels, I will only say that he was able to repeat an alarming catalogue of them in the vernacular, "straightforward from beginning to end, as if he were reading from the book." At the same time he laboured hard to acquire a knowledge of church music, not caring for the derision of some who considered it an unsuitable enterprise for one of his age to engage in. However, his perseverance was rewarded with very fair success, and it was thus that he employed his intervals of leisure time, together with the handmaids of God.

It must be confessed that John's choice of reading, considering the gentler sex of his fellow-students, was somewhat of the driest. Nor do I at all cite him as a model of erudition, though, considering the deficiencies of his early education, his achievements in that line might have saved him from the contempt of Brucker, who notices him only to string him up among other barbarous dunces. His studies probably took their direction from the very few books which he had at his command, and it is at least clear that he made a tolerable use of those he possessed.

His intercourse with the nuns inspired him with a great desire to embrace a religious life, but, like St. Odo, he sought in vain for any religious house in his own part of the country where religious discipline still flourished. So first he joined the company of a recluse of Verdun, named Humbert, and then he passed some time with a hermit in the forest of Argonne, and at last, in company with Bernacer of Metz, who was a tolerable scholar, he set out on pilgrimage to Rome. However, even in Italy he found nothing that exactly suited him, and returning to Verdun, resumed his former exercises of prayer and study, under the direction of Humbert.

About the same time Einold, Archdeacon of Toul, had been touched with similar desires after a perfect life; and distributing all his goods to the poor, he shut himself up in a little cell adjoining the cloisters of his cathedral, together with his books and his priestly vestments, living only on what the Bishop Gauzelin sent him as an alms. The times were, indeed, dreary enough, when, one after another, *these good men were to* be found seeking, and seeking in

vain, for some spot untouched by the spoiler's hand. As Einold prayed for guidance, what seemed a little schoolboy's voice in the street outside chanted the words, "I will give you the heritage of your father Jacob;" and half disposed to take the words as a sign of divine encouragement, he was still pondering over their meaning, when Humbert of Verdun came to ask his counsel. To be brief, the four friends, Einold, Humbert, John, and Bernacer, determined on migrating to Italy, and establishing themselves either among the solitaries of Mount Vesuvius, or in the neighbourhood of Monte Cassino. And it was this little knot of holy men, who had been drawn together by the ties of Christian sympathy, whom Adalberon proposed to detain in France for the purpose of entrusting them with the restoration of monastic life in the abbey of Gorze. They accepted his offer; a very few of the old monks who yet survived were brought back, and willingly accepted the strict reform which Adalberon desired to establish; Einold was chosen abbot, and the house soon became a model of good discipline. Sacred studies were at once instituted in the school, and after his religious profession, John of Gorze, as he was henceforth called, entered on rather a wider range of reading than he had hitherto been able to follow. We find him applying himself to St. Augustine, and working with characteristic energy at certain logical studies, which were, however, cut short by the prohibition of Einold, who desired him to leave logic for secular students, and to confine himself to more spiritual subjects, an injunction which he humbly and promptly obeyed. He became abbot of Gorze about the year 960.

Adalberon's zeal was not satisfied with the restoration of Gorze; he invited a learned body of monks over from Ireland, under a superior named Cradoc, and established them in another deserted monastery, that of St. Clement's at Metz. When Gerard, Bishop of Toul, the successor of Gauzelin, heard of the arrival of the Irishmen, he never rested till he had procured some of them for his own diocese. He had already procured a community of exiled Greek monks, among whom, in the following century, Cardinal Humbert acquired his Greek learning. A sort of holy emulation sprang up between the two prelates, which should outstrip the other in their labours at reform and revival; and Gerard was not content with setting others to work; he worked himself as hard as the humblest scholasticus. He took into his own hands the instruction of his clergy in all that *appertained to* ecclesiastical discipline and the ministry of preaching; *and acting on* the principle that he who instructs others should never

cease to be a learner, he never considered that his time of study was ended; and his historian declares that even when he was in bed he appointed some of his clerks to read to him until he fell asleep.

From all that has been said, it may be seen that there was no want of solicitude on the part of the pastors of the Church to amend the disorders of the time. In fact, we might appeal to the acts of those very councils which show what the abuses of the times were, as affording proof of the strenuous exertions made to correct them.

In Spain we are told the incursions of the Saracens had left everything in ruins. The school of Palencia, established in the sixth century for the education of the clergy, had fallen into decay; the monastic institute had all but disappeared; and the sites of many monasteries, like the famous one founded near Vierzo by St. Fructuosus, had become wildernesses, overgrown with thorns and brushwood. But here, as in France and Germany, bishops were to be found stemming the strong tide of barbarism. Gennadius of Astorga restored a great number of abbeys destroyed by the Saracens, and placed them under the Benedictine Rule. And as the libraries that formerly enriched them could not be at once replaced, he introduced a custom by which the books belonging to one house were lent to a number of others in regular succession, always returning to their original owners. Among the books so lent appear the works of St. Gregory, St. Jerome, St. Ambrose, and St. Augustine.

Even the education of the poor was not wholly uncared for in the Iron Age. Witness the constitutions of Ado of Vercelli, Dado of Verden, and Heraclius of Liege, in which the establishment of "little," or parochial, schools, is ordained, wherein poor children of both sexes, about the age of seven, are to be received and taught gratis, the girls and boys being always separated from one another. The regulations, simple as they are, have a very modern sound; and so also have those other constitutions of Riculf of Soissons, who, for the improvement of his parish priests, hit on a scheme of *clerical conferences*, in order to afford them means of mutual edification, on a plan precisely similar to that adopted in later times.

But we have dwelt long enough on the aspect which the tenth century presented in France. Something remains to be said of the state of schools and monasteries during the same period on the other side of the Rhine, where the achievements of the German prelates were crowned with a much larger share of success, and well deserve a chapter to themselves.

CHAPTER X.

THE AGE OF THE OTHOS.

A.D. 911 TO 1024.

LOUIS THE FOURTH, surnamed the Child, the last of the race of Charlemagne who bore rule in Germany, died in 911, leaving the empire torn to pieces with feudal wars and the devastations of Hungarians, Sclaves and Normans. As the right of choosing his successor belonged to the nobles, they offered the crown to Otho, duke of Saxony, who with singular disinterestedness refused it, and recommended as most worthy of the royal dignity, his own feudal rival, Conrad of Franconia, who accordingly received the crown. Not to be outdone in generosity, Conrad, at his death, named the son of Otho as his successor, and thus Henry the Fowler became the first German sovereign of the house of Saxony. His victory over the Hungarians at Marsberg, in 933, gave them their first decisive check, and in 936, his son Otho the Great completed the discomfiture of the barbarians at the great battle of Leck, after which they never again showed their face in Germany. In 952, Otho was crowned king of Italy, having been called into that country to oppose the usurper Beranger. Eight years later he was invited to Rome by Pope John XII. and crowned emperor, no prince having borne that title in the West for the space of forty years. Though on some occasions he failed not to evince that tendency to despotism in Church matters which was the hereditary vice of the German emperors, yet his reign was truly glorious, and is spoken of by ancient writers as a kind of golden age. His mother Matilda, and his two wives, Editha and Adelaide, the first of whom was an English princess, together with his brother Bruno, Archbishop of Cologne, were all canonised saints. He showed himself the friend of religion and learning, and caused his son, Otho II., to receive a learned education. His grandson, Otho III., who succeeded to the

also a scholar, and a pupil of Gerbert's, and
ler of the World. At his death the crown passed
enry of Bavaria, whose brother-in-law, St. Stephen
rted his people to Christianity, and changed those
long the scourge of Europe, into a civilised and

pace of a century, Germany was blessed with a
t Christian rulers, who, if they had some defects,
whole protectors of religion, and encouragers of
aly, indeed, is represented by most historians as
the same period a scene of lamentable decay; and
the names of only two bishops as possessing any
arning, namely, Atto of Vercelli, and Ratherius of
owance must be made for the exaggerations of party-
are facts which cannot be altogether reconciled
g statements. Studies were certainly carried on
s that escaped the rage of the Saracens, and
long catalogue of books, all either copied or
o during the tenth century. Baronius, whose
tate of Italy are exceedingly severe, quotes the
ld at Rheims in 992, wherein it is declared that
ne person to be found at that time in Rome who
ents of learning. Considering the unhappy and
which then held sway in the Roman capital, no
order would seem too black for us to credit; yet
one is staggered at the notion that no one in
and the Cæsars should know even how to read.
ly to the date assigned, Rome, as we shall see,
ood masters herself, but supplied them to the
nor is there any reason for supposing that her
essarily closed her schools. If, from the acts
re turn to the writings of one thoroughly con-
of Italy, the man of his age best qualified to
onnected with learning—I mean the famous
we shall find a very different description of
h he had witnessed with his own eyes. His
emarkable from the fact that he was the great
ng neither clergy nor bishops in his caustic
es us that in his time, and he died in 974,
re a man could get better instructed in sacred

letters than in Rome. "What is taught elsewhere on ecclesiastical dogma," he says, "that is unknown there? It is there that we find the sovereign doctors of the whole world; it is there that the most illustrious princes of the Church have flourished. There the decrees of the pontiffs are to be found; there the canons are examined; there some are approved and others rejected; what is condemned there is nowhere else approved, nor do men elsewhere approve of what is there condemned. Where, then, could I be more sure to find wisdom than at Rome, which is its fountain-head?"[1] About the same time Gerbert, the literary wonder of his age, arrived in Rome, where his scientific acquirements were so thoroughly appreciated by Pope John XIII. as to induce that pontiff to prevent his return into Spain; and he accordingly wrote to the emperor, advising him to secure the services of a man who was thoroughly well-versed in mathematics, and able to teach them to others. But how preposterous it seems to suppose that the mathematics of Gerbert should be thus highly valued in a city where hardly a man was to be found acquainted with the first elements of letters! Again, we find from Gerbert's own correspondence that it was from Italy that he chiefly obtained his books. There is no city in that country, he says, where good writers and copyists are not to be found; a fact which conclusively proves that somebody was also to be found to buy what was written, for the book trade could not have been kept up without a fair supply of readers. And in the year 1000, only eight years after the above-named council had furnished Baronius with its dismal authority for proving Italy to be sunk in the grossest ignorance, we find a German noble named Wippo exhorting the emperor Henry II. to send the sons of the German nobles to be educated "after the manner of the Italians." Not that it at all concerns us to whitewash the history of Italy in the tenth century, confessedly the very *nadir* of her ecclesiastical annals; but there is no reason for unfairly blackening even a damaged reputation, and the united testimonies given above may at least be taken as evidence that the words of the council must not be too literally understood.

In the present chapter, however, I propose to speak only of the state of letters in Germany, where the tenth century was certainly very far from deserving to be stigmatised as an age of iron or lead. All the monastic chroniclers bear witness to the rapid extension of letters, which was encouraged by the Saxon emperors, to the extra-

[1] D'Achery, Spic. t. i. 372.

.ry multiplication of schools, and the harvest of great men they produced, so that even Meiners is forced to acknowledge : no period did Germany possess so many virtuous and learned iastics. Much of this happy state of things is to be attributed : labours and example of St. Bruno, the younger brother of the Great, and, like him, a pupil of Heraclius of Liege. His tion began at Utrecht, where he was sent at the mature age .r, to commence his studies under the good abbot Baldric. ht had never entirely lost its scholastic reputation since the of St. Gregory. Only a few years before the birth of Bruno e had been filled by St. Radbod, a great-grandson of that other od, duke of Friesland, who had so fiercely opposed the preach- St. Boniface. Radbod the bishop, however, was a very nt man from his savage ancestor; he was not only a pious iastic, but an elegant scholar, for he had been educated in the ne school of Charles the Bald, under the learned Mannon, heart he won by his facility in writing verses; and the cares of iscopate never induced him altogether to neglect the Muses. es a great number of poems which he wrote during his nce at Utrecht, we have a Latin epigram, which he improvised moment of receiving the Holy Viaticum, and which is perhaps thy of being preserved as the dying epigram of the Emperor an.[1]

consequence of the encouragement given to learning by so of its bishops, Utrecht became the fashionable place of educa- nd it had grown a sort of custom with the German sovereigns d their sons thither at an early age. Little Bruno made rapid ss both in Greek and Latin literature; he particularly relished orks of Prudentius, which he learnt by heart; never let him- disturbed by his noisy companions, and took great care of his . Indeed, the only thing that ever moved him to anger was ght of any one negligently handling a book. His reading led something of all sorts; historians, orators, poets and philo- rs—nothing came amiss. He had native Greeks to instruct n their language, and became so proficient in it as afterwards

[1] Esuries Te, Christe Deus, sitis atque videndi
Jam modo carnales me vetat esse dapes.
Da mihi Te vesci, Te potum haurire salutis,
Unicus ignotæ Tu cibus esto viæ;
Et quem longa fames errantem ambedit in orbe
Hunc satia vultu, Patris Imago, Tuo.

to act as interpreter for his brother to the Greek ambassadors who frequented the German court. With all this he did not neglect the sacred sciences, and a certain Isaac, a Scotch, or rather Irish professor, who taught at Utrecht, spoke of him as not merely a scholar, but a saint. The monk Ditmar, one of his schoolfellows, himself afterwards celebrated in the literary world by his chronicle of the royal house of Saxony, bears witness to the habits of piety which adorned the very childhood of the young prince. "Every morning," he says, "before he left his room to go to the school, he would be at his prayers, while the rest of us were at play." A certain tone of exaggeration is not unfrequently indulged in by early writers when extolling the subjects of their biographies as prodigies of every literary excellence, but the descriptions left us of Bruno's intellectual achievements do not admit of being understood as mere figures of speech. His love of reading was almost a passion. He read everything, "even comedies," says his biographer, who seems a little scandalised at the fact, but explains that he attended only to the style, and neglected the matter. To complete the picture of Bruno's school-days, it must be added that he was an excellent manager of his time, and always made the most of his morning hours, a good habit he retained through life. I will say nothing of his early career as the reformer of Lauresheim Abbey; he was still young when his brother Otho succeeded to the throne, and at once summoned Bruno to court, charging him with the task of erecting there a Palatine academy, after the model of that of Charlemagne. Nothing was better suited to Bruno's wishes and capacity, and he began at once to teach the entire curriculum of the liberal arts to a crowd of noble pupils. Whatever was most beautiful in the historians and poets of Greece or Rome, he made known to his disciples, and not content with the labour entailed on him by his own lectures, he did not allow the professors whom he chose to assist him to commence theirs till he had previously conferred with them on the subjects they were about to explain.

One of Bruno's chief assistants was that same Ratherius who has been already named. Originally a monk of Lobes, he had accompanied his patron Hilduin of Liege into Italy, and there became bishop of Verona. He was a man of great learning, and zeal too little tempered with discretion, and his life was a series of episcopal ejectments. Thrice was he turned out of the see of Verona, and *once out* of that of Liege, to which Bruno had procured his nomina-

tion after the death of Hilduin. His writings are of considerable value as monuments of the doctrine and discipline of the times, but I mention him here rather in the character of a benefactor to youth. For after being the second time obliged to fly from Verona, he retired, says Folcuin, in his history of the abbots of Lobes, "to that part of Burgundy which is called Provençe, where he taught the son of a certain rich man named Rostang; and for his benefit composed a little book on the grammatical art, which he called by the pleasant name of *Spara-dorsum*, or *Spare-the-back*, to the end that young children making use of the same in schools might be preserved from scourges."

In 953, Bruno, in spite of his youth, was demanded by the clergy and people of Cologne for their archbishop, and being consecrated, he at once entered on a career of gigantic labours, everywhere re-establishing ecclesiastical discipline and social order throughout a province long wasted by war and barbaric invasions. His political position, moreover, imposed on him yet more extensive cares; for Otho, who called him his second soul, when summoned into Italy, created his brother duke of Lorraine and imperial lieutenant in Germany. The dukedom of Lorraine at that time included all the country from the Alps to the Moselle, which now, therefore, acknowledged Bruno as its actual sovereign. But these multiplied dignities, and the accumulation of business which they entailed, did not quench Bruno's love of study. Whenever he travelled, whether in the visitation of his diocese, or when accompanying his brother's court, he always carried his library with him, "as if it had been the ark of the Lord," says the monk Rotger, who, moreover, remarks that this library was stored both with sacred and profane authors, for, like a good householder, he knew how to bring out of his treasury things new and old. Nothing ever prevented his finding time for reading, and he excited every one about him to cultivate similar tastes, specially his nephew Otho, who was for some time his pupil. Indeed, Rotger goes so far as to say that the archbishop felt a certain want of confidence in those who had no attraction to study; meaning probably to those unlettered clerks who cared not to acquire the learning proper to their sacred calling. Of these there was no lack in Lorraine; but Bruno effected a great change in the condition of that afflicted province, by appointing good bishops, healing feuds, reforming monasteries, and making men love one another in spite of themselves. In all these good works he was

assisted by the learning and martial valour of Ansfrid, count of Lorraine, who was well read both in law and Scripture, and who used his sword exclusively to repress pillage and defend the helpless. This feudal noble of the Iron Age spent all his leisure hours in study, and when at last he embraced the ecclesiastical state, and at the entreaties of the emperor accepted a bishopric, he was able to lay his sword on the altar and render witness that it had never been drawn in an unjust cause.

Bruno's example made a great stir in Germany, and moved many bishops to exert themselves in the work of reform. Poppo, Bishop of Wurtzburg, sent to Rome for a celebrated master named Stephen, and with his help the episcopal seminary was restored, and soon boasted of a "crowd of students, and a great store of books." Among other pupils educated under Master Stephen were two friends, named Wolfgang and Henry. Wolfgang was a student of Bruno's type, possessing an avidity for all sorts of learning; and though he began his school-life at seven, he is said in a few years not only to have acquired an extensive acquaintance with the letter of the Scriptures, but to have penetrated into the pith and marrow of their mystical sense. His father had thought it sufficient to place him under a certain priest, to receive a very scanty elementary education, but Wolfgang entreated that he might be sent to Reichnau, which then enjoyed a high reputation; and here he first met with his friend Henry. Henry was the younger brother of Bishop Poppo, and easily persuaded Wolfgang to migrate with him to Wurtzburg, for the sake of studying under the famous Master Stephen. It soon appeared, however, that the disciple was more learned than the master, and when the Wurtzburg students found Master Stephen's lectures very dull, or very obscure, they were in the habit of applying to Wolfgang, who possessed that peculiar gift of perspicacity which marked him from his boyhood as called to the functions of teaching. Moreover, he was so kind and so willing to impart his knowledge, that his companions declared he made daylight out of the darkest matters; when Stephen's prosy abstruseness had fairly mystified them, five words from Wolfgang seemed like the "Fiat lux," and these observations reaching the ears of Stephen, had the proverbial fate of all comparisons. At last, one day when Wolfgang was surrounded by a knot of his schoolfellows, who entreated him to expound a passage in Marcian Capella, Master Stephen, moved to jealous anger, forbade Wolfgang any longer to

attend the lectures. This ungenerous command obliged him to continue his studies alone, but he seems to have lost little by being deprived of the benefit of an instructor whom he had already far outstripped in learning.

Henry and Poppo were both of them relatives of Otho, who in 956 caused the former to be raised to the archbishopric of Treves. Henry insisted on carrying his friend with him into his new diocese, and wished to load him with benefices and honours, all of which, however, Wolfgang refused. He would accept of no other employment than that of teaching youth, for which he knew his aptitude, and which he heartily loved; and, in the true spirit of a Christian teacher, he chose to discharge this office gratuitously, not as a means of private gain, but as a work for souls, even supporting many of his scholars out of his own purse. He cared as much for their spiritual as their intellectual progress, and set them the example of a holy and mortified life. The archbishop, in despair at not being able to promote him as he desired, at last got him to accept the office of dean to a certain college of canons. Wolfgang did not allow the dignity to be a nominal one, but obliged his canons to embrace community life, and to commence a course of sacred studies, assuring them that the sustenance of the inner man is as necessary as that of the body. Archbishop Henry dying in 964, Wolfgang, who had only remained at Treves out of affection to him, prepared to return into Swabia, which was his native country. But Bruno had his eye on him, and inviting him to Cologne, offered him every dignity, even the episcopate itself, if he would only remain in his duchy. Wolfgang, though he persisted in refusing to accept any promotion, felt himself obliged to pass some time at the prince-bishop's court, and testified afterwards to the fact of his great sanctity. Finding that he could not move the resolution of his friend, Bruno at last reluctantly allowed him to return to Swabia, where he remained only just long enough formally to renounce his hereditary possessions, after which he withdrew to Einsidlen, and took the monastic habit under the English abbot Gregory.

At Einsidlen, as at Treves, he devoted himself to the office of teaching, and with the same success. It was as hopeless for him to attempt to conceal his talent, as to hide a light under a bushel. The world soon resounded with the fame of his school, and bishops travelled to Einsidlen to bargain for his possession. This time the friendly persecution was revived by St. Udalric of Augsburgh, who

ınderstand the merits of the poor
orld but a quiet hiding-place, and
any length of time. Udalric was
ven marks of sanctity even during
nt of his manner of life when arch-
life written by his friend Gerard.
s singing the Divine Office in the
aily celebrating two or three masses
priests, as we learn from Walafrid
ıe entire Psalter, the Office of Our
Holy Cross, and of All Saints; that
oor persons at his table, exercised
ale, administered strict justice to his
ıded them against the oppression of
he took particular care of the educa-
l the studies of his cathedral school in
:ed to do so than himself. When he
cese, he travelled in a wagon drawn by
riding on horseback, as it enabled him
is chaplains with less interruption. In
displayed a sound discretion, for in the
times, more than one story is preserved
travelling monks and bishops, owing to
horseback.[1] His cathedral city of Augs-
.cked by the Huns; and during one of
op, sending the able-bodied men to the
of infants in arms, and laying them on
ıl, before the altar, prostrated himself in
:ir tender cries might ascend as prayer
God. His prayers were heard, and Augs-
uch was the prelate who at last succeeded
ıut of his retirement, and compelling him
ıation. And in 972 the emperor Otho II.,
:s of his bishops, appointed him Bishop of
governed for twenty-two years, never, how-

ays "refreshed his mind with reading" as he rode, and one
into a quagmire. And Thierry, abbot of St. Hubert's, lost
life also, owing to his being so intent on the recitation of
t see where his horse was going. Many examples of a
t with.

ıg aside his monastic habit. Henry
ıg understood his merits, and knowing
ıg attended him to take charge of h
ıerwards emperor of Germany, St. Br
ıto the house of Augsburgh, and the tw
ıg who both died in the odour of san
ıich attended his labours with the
ıcumbent to his care, gave rise to a pr
ıse: "Find saints for masters, and wc

ıgens of the tenth century were cert
ıch I have just named Otho II., it
ıunds about him, and about the tut
ıe education of his son and successor.
ıg among the canons of Hildesheim, a
ıe for letters, which was still furt
ıith the Greek princess Theophan
ıstantinople was the centre of all th
ıfluence and literature. Theoph
ıdent, and remarkable for her wi
ıd into the Germans a rage for Gre
ıant character to the literary cc
ıdbert, who was then residing the
ıe "Socratic conversation" whicl
ıwin, thronged the company of
ıd to console him amid all his tro
ıs probable that a sovereign of
ıd a great restoration of letters, l
ıpied with continual wars, wl
ıon of "the Sanguinary," and
ıd's really great abilities. Befor
ıe obtained the election of his
ıd left him to the guardians
ıthority of her son, governed
ıe showed herself fully qu
ıd heart to provide the
ıot unmindful of th
ıious to secure
The prie
he wa

is monastic habit. Henry, duke of Bavaria, d his merits, and knowing his love of the office d him to take charge of his four children, St. nperor of Germany, St. Bruno, who succeeded ie of Augsburgh, and the two princesses, Gisela ı died in the odour of sanctity. The singular ıded his labours with these and other noble o his care, gave rise to a proverb which deserves d saints for masters, and we shall have saints for

ıe tenth century were certainly fortunate in this e just named Otho II., it will not be amiss to : him, and about the tutor to whom was com- of his son and successor. Otho II. had been canons of Hildesheim, and had acquired from ers, which was still further increased by his eek princess Theophania. At this time the e was the centre of all that survived of the old ıd literature. Theophania was a woman of remarkable for her wit and eloquence; she ermans a rage for Greek literature, and gave ter to the literary coteries of the imperial was then residing there, speaks in one of his conversation" which he found among the ged the company of the empress, which, he him amid all his troubles. In more peace- hat a sovereign of Otho's character would toration of letters, but the ten years of his ı continual wars, which affixed to his name Sanguinary," and gave no scope for the at abilities. Before his death, which took the election of his infant son, Otho III., as o the guardianship of Theophania, who, r son, governed the empire as regent. erself fully qualified for both offices. She provide the young emperor with a learned ıdful of the proverb we have quoted above, secure for his tutor one who should merit priest whom she chose was a noble Saxon s nephew to Folcmar, Bishop of Utrecht,

who sent him when a child of seven years old to be educated in the episcopal school of Hildesheim, by the grave and holy master Tangmar. This good old man, who afterwards wrote his life, received him kindly, and to test his capacities, set him to learn by heart some of the select passages from Holy Scripture which were usually given to beginners. Little Bernward set himself to learn and meditate on them with wonderful ardour, and associating himself to the most studious of his companions, tried with their help thoroughly to master, not only the words, but the hidden sense of his lessons. As he was not yet judged old enough to join any of the classes, he sat apart by himself, but listened attentively to the lectures of the master, and the explanations which he gave, and was afterwards found reproducing the same in a grave and sententious manner for the edification of his younger schoolfellows. Surprised and delighted at these marks of precocious genius, Tangmar spared no pains in the cultivation of so promising a scholar, and had him constantly by his side. "Whenever I went abroad on the business of the monastery," he says, "I used to take him with me, and I was always more and more struck by his excellent qualities. We often studied the whole day as we rode along on horseback, only more briefly than we were used to do in school; at one time exercising ourselves in poetry, and amusing ourselves by making verses, at another, arguing on philosophic questions. He excelled no less in the mechanical than in the liberal arts. He wrote a beautiful hand, was a good painter, and an equally good sculptor and worker in metals, and had a peculiar aptitude for all things appertaining to household and domestic affairs." Under the care of so devoted a master, the boy Bernward, as the old man always called him, grew up to be a wise and learned man. He had that singular ardour for acquiring knowledge which seems one of the gifts poured out over ages in which its pursuit is hedged about with difficulties that must necessarily discourage a more ordinary amount of zeal. Bernward always read during meal times, and when unable to read himself, he got some one to read to him. His reputation determined Theophania to choose him as tutor to her son, who made great progress under his care, and was then sent to finish his education in the school of the famous Gerbert. Bernward meanwhile was appointed Bishop of Hildesheim, and in the midst of his episcopal functions, continued to cultivate literature and the fine arts. He made time by employing *the day in* business and the night in prayer. He founded *scriptoria*

in many monasteries, and collected a valuable library of sacred and profane authors. He tried to bring to greater perfection the arts of painting, mosaic work, and metal work, and made a valuable collection of all those curiosities of fine art which were brought to Otho's court as presents from foreign princes. This collection Bernward used as a studio, for the benefit of a number of youths whom he brought up and instructed in these pursuits. It is not to be said what he did for his own cathedral, supplying it with jewelled missals, thuribles, and chalices, a huge golden corona which hung from the centre of the roof, and other like ornaments. The walls he painted with his own hands. The visitor to Hildesheim may still admire the rich bronze gates, sixteen feet in height, placed in the cathedral by its artist-bishop, the crucifix adorned with filagree-work and jewels, made by his own hands, and the old rose-tree growing on the cloister, which tradition affirms him to have planted.

His manner of life is minutely described by his old tutor Tangmar. After high mass every morning he gave audience to any who desired to speak to him, heard causes, and administered justice with great readiness and promptitude. Then his almoner waited on him, and accompanied him to the distribution of his daily alms, for every day a hundred poor persons were fed and relieved at his palace. After this he went the round of his workshops, overlooking each one's work and directing its progress. At the hour of nine he dined with his clerks. There was no worldly pomp observable at his table, but a religious silence, all being required to listen to the reading, which was made aloud. The barbarians gave him plenty of trouble, for they had seized possession of both shores of the Elbe, and were therefore able to enter Saxony whenever they liked, and often appeared at the gates of Hildesheim. But Bernward raised troops for the defence of his diocese, and repeatedly forced them to retire; and at last built and garrisoned two strong fortresses which kept the pirates in check.

Bernward had many illustrious disciples, and among them was one destined to be known in history as the Apostle of the Sclaves. The title may puzzle those readers who have met with other and earlier narratives of the conversion of these people, but the fact is that the Sclaves absorbed almost as much Apostolic labour as China has done in later times. Twice converted they had twice apostatised, and were finally brought within the fold of the Church by the labours of Bennon, Bishop of Misnia. This remarkable man belonged to the

family of the counts of Saxony, and was placed under the care of St. Bernward at the age of five years. The restored monastery of Hildesheim, dedicated to St. Michael, of course possessed its school, which was presided over by Wigger, a very skilful master, under whose careful tuition Bennon thrived apace. "*Now as the age was learned,*" writes the good canon, Jerome Enser—who little thought in what light that same age would come to be regarded—"as the age was learned, and cultivated humane letters, as may be seen by the lives and writings of so many eminent men, Wigger would not allow the child committed to his care to neglect polite letters;" so he set him to work at once to learn to write, being careful to transcribe his copies himself. And how well Bennon profited from these early lessons might yet be seen by any who chose to examine the fine specimens which were preserved in the Church of Misnia when Jerome Enser wrote his biography. After this Wigger exercised his pupil in the art of reading, and that of composing verses, taking care to remove from his way everything offensive to piety or modesty. Bennon had a natural gift of versification, and soon learnt to write little hymns and poems by way of amusement. His progress and his boyish verses endeared him to his masters, and indeed, adds Jerome, "he was beloved by God and man." None showed him more affection than St. Bernward, who was now overwhelmed with the infirmities of old age, though his mind was as bright and active as ever. During the last five years of his life he was entirely confined to his bed, and all this time little Bennon proved his chief solace. Sometimes he read aloud to his beloved father. Sometimes he made verses, or held disputations to entertain him; never would he leave his side, discharging for him all the offices of which his youth was capable. When at last death drew near, Bernward called the child to him together with his master Wigger, and addressed to him a touching exhortation. "If by reason of thy tender age," he said, "thou canst not thyself be wise, promise me never to depart from the side of thy preceptor that he may be wise for thee, and that so thou mayest be preserved from the corruptions of the world whilst thy heart is yet soft and tender. Yea, if thou lovest me, love and obey him in all things, as holding the place of thy father." Then he kissed the child's little hand, and placed it in that of Wigger, and soon after departed this life, rich in good works, and secure of a heavenly reward.

The sorrow of Bennon was too great for words. He wept without

ceasing, and pined away in his grief, till at last Wigger had to mingle his consolations with timely reprehension. His words in some degree restored his pupil to peace, but so deep an impression had been made on his heart of the nothingness of a world which sooner or later deprives us of all we most love, that he resolved to have nothing more to do with it, and to devote his life to God in the monastery. He never forgot his good father Bernward, and the first composition which he wrote after the death of the bishop was a poetical epitaph which his biographer inserts, and which is not a favourable specimen of his genius. Jerome probably felt that it was open to criticism, which he judiciously forestalls. "The verses," he says, "show that if not ignorant of the metrical art, he did not affect a flowery style, but was content with plain and simple language. But if some, having delicate ears, should be disposed to turn up their noses at the line,

"Quem Deus Emmanuel diligat, et Michael,"

I would remind them of the singular devotion which the Blessed Bernward bore to St. Michael, whence it will appear that this line did not escape our Bennon unwarily. They who are moved by the Spirit of God care not much for the outside shell of words, and prefer a good life to a good style of writing." He adds, "the scholastic discipline of Hildesheim was at this time extremely severe. It was reckoned a great fault not merely to be absent from choir or refectory, but even to come late. The scholars each day had to bring their Scripture to the dean, and rehearse their Psalms. And the rod was freely used." Bennon being kept under this strict discipline, passed safely through the slippery time of youth, and in his after-life proved himself not unworthy the extraordinary care bestowed on his education.

Many other great prelates of this period might be enumerated, distinguished either as the founders or the masters of schools. Of Notger of Liege we have already spoken. The school of Verdun was founded by one of his disciples, and boasted of possessing that wonder of the eleventh century, Master Herminfrid, who spoke and wrote with equal facility Latin, Greek, French, German, and Italian. Then there was St. Meinwerc, who like Bennon was a pupil of Hildesheim, where he studied along with his cousin St. Henry of Bavaria, and the prince, even after he became Emperor, remembered their schoolboy days together, and was fond of putting him in mind of them by sundry tricks that savoured of the grown-up schoolboy.

Meinwerc was not much of a scholar himself, but when he became Bishop of Paderborn, he showed a laudable zeal in promoting good scholarship among his clergy. In fact, he was the founder of those famous schools of Paderborn which are described as flourishing in divine and human science, and which were perfected by his nephew and successor, Imadeus. The boys were all under strict cloistral discipline; there were professors of grammar, logic, rhetoric, and music; both the trivium and quadrivium were there taught, together with mathematics, physics, and astronomy. Horace, Virgil, and Statius were read by the students, whose ordinary recreation it was to make verses, while great attention was paid to the arts of writing and painting. Brucker treats this account as apocryphal, on the ground that Meinwerc was an *ignoramus* himself, and sometimes made blunders in reading Latin. The story of Bishop Meinwerc and his mules, the only one, be it remembered, on which this charge of ignorance is founded, together with the explanation of the same so amusingly given by Mr. Maitland in his "Dark Ages," need not here be repeated. When emperors take to playing tricks, even the wisest of bishops may be snared into a blunder. But granting the fact that Meinwerc himself possessed no more scholarship than our own Wykeham, there seems no reason for supposing it therefore impossible that he should desire to rear a race of students more learned than himself. We know that he was a strict disciplinarian in all that regarded the right discharge of the sacred offices, and that he was wont to examine and burn all incorrect copies of books used at the altar, administering very sharp correction, in the shape of stripes, to careless and negligent priests.

However, the object of the present chapter being chiefly to show something of the interior of schools in the Dark Ages, we will pass over a great many names of founders and learned bishops, and take our way to Magdeburg, where Otho I. had erected a cathedral, and Archbishop Adalbert had founded a school. Here, in 973, the yet more famous St. Adalbert of Prague was sent by his parents for education. They were of the Bohemian nation, and had vowed to offer their son to God should he recover of a dangerous sickness. Before he left his father's house he had learnt the Psalter, and under Otheric, the famous master then presiding over the school of Magdeburg, he made as much progress in sanctity as in learning. He had a habit of stealing away from the schoolroom in the midst of his studies to refresh his soul with a brief prayer in the church, after

which he hastened back and was safe in his place again before the coming of the master. To conceal his acts of charity from the eyes of others, he chose the night hours for visiting the poor and dispensing his abundant alms. It often happened that when Otheric was out of the school, the boys would divert themselves with games more or less mischievous to relieve the weary hours of study. Adalbert seldom took part in these pastimes, neither would he share in those stealthy little feasts which they sometimes held in obscure corners, where they contrived to hide from Otheric's quick eye the sweets and other dainties furnished them, as we must suppose, by some medieval tart-woman.[1] However, if Adalbert was proof against this last-named temptation, it appears he was not altogether superior to the love of play, and that when his master's back was turned, he did occasionally throw aside his books and indulge in a game of ball. When such delinquencies came to the ears of Otheric, he did not spare the rod, and on these occasions, observes his biographer with cruel pleasantry, Adalbert was often known to speak in three languages. For it was a strict rule that the boys were always to talk Latin in the schoolroom, and never allow the ears of their master to catch the sound of a more barbarous dialect. When the rod was produced, therefore, Adalbert would begin by entreating indulgence in classic phraseology, but so soon as it was applied, he would call out for mercy in German, and finally in Sclavonic. After nine years' study at Magdeburg, Adalbert returned to Bohemia, with the reputation of being specially well read in philosophy, and taking with him a useful library of books, which he had collected during his college career. After his consecration as Bishop of Prague, at the early age of twenty-seven, he is said never again to have been seen to smile. Twice the hard-heartedness of his people compelled him to abandon his diocese, and after his departure the second time, he travelled as missioner into the then heathen and barbarous provinces of Prussia, where he met with his martyrdom in the year 997. A Sclavonic hymn to the Blessed Virgin, formerly wont to be sung by the Poles when going to battle, is attributed to this saint.

Hitherto we have spoken only of the episcopal seminaries of Germany; those attached to the monasteries were, if possible, more celebrated. The great school of St. Gall's attained its highest degree of splendour in this century. Something has already been said of

1 Quando illi prandentes in angulis scholæ, dulcia obsonia magistro furantur.—*Vita S. Adalberti, Acta SS. Ben.*

the general character of the studies pursued there, but its succession of great masters deserves a more particular notice. Originally founded by Irish monks, the monastery owed no little of its renown to the teaching of Irish professors. In the year 840, Marx, an Irish bishop, travelling home from Rome in company with his nephew Moengall, stopped at St. Gall's, and after a few days' visit, both of them entreated the abbot to admit them into his community. Permission being granted, they dismissed their servants and horses, threw their money out of the window, and, keeping only their books and sacred vessels, vowed to spend the rest of their lives in the seclusion of the cloister. Moengall, to whom the monks gave the less barbarous name of Marcellus, was soon after appointed master of the interior or cloistral school, the exterior one being governed by the famous master, Iso. This last-named personage, whom Ekkehard styles a *doctor magnificus*, enjoyed such a reputation that all the monasteries of Gaul and Burgundy were eager to obtain his disciples, and it was commonly said that he possessed ways of his own for sharpening the dullest wits. At the precise time of which we speak, he had among his pupils Solomon, afterwards Bishop of Constance, and the three friends, Notker Balbulus, or the stammerer, Ratpert, and Tutilo, all of whom afterwards chose the monastic state, and passed, therefore, to the interior school, presided over by Marcellus.

The Irish scholar greatly improved the system of studies; he extended, if he did not first introduce, the study of Greek, and it is evident that his influence, and that of many of his countrymen, who filled subordinate professorships, may be traced in the character which distinguished the education of St. Gall's from that of most of its contemporaries. It was larger and freer, and made more of the arts and sciences; indeed, so far as regards its studies, it had a better claim to the title of a *university* than any single institution which can be named as existing before the time of Philip Augustus. Marcellus was fortunate in his pupils, but the character of the three who were most prominent among them must be given in the words of Ekkehard. Though united in one heart, he says, they were of very different dispositions. Notker was weak, not in mind but in body; in speech, but not in spirit, a stammerer. Firm in spiritual things, patient in adversity, mild to all, yet a strict disciplinarian, and timorous at any sudden alarm, except of demons, whom he combated valiantly. He was very assiduous in reading, writing and

ɔsing, and was, in short, a vessel of the Holy Ghost. Very
nt was Tutilò; he was a good and useful man; as to his arms
l his limbs, such as Fabius teaches us to choose for a wrestler.
ıs eloquent, with a fine voice, skilful in carving, and an excel-
ainter. He was a musician, too, like his companions, and
ɛd everybody in all kinds of stringed and wind instruments,
ıught their use to the sons of the nobility educated in the
ɔr school. He was, moreover, a very wise builder, powerful
ding and singing, cheerful whether in jest or earnest, and what
e, ever diligent in choir; in secret, given to devout tears, and
in the composition of songs and melodies. Ratpert was
hing between the two: from his youth he had been school-
r of the external school, where he succeeded Master Iso, and a
straightforward teacher he was, very strict in discipline, and so
ɑ given to go abroad that he made one pair of shoes last a
month. He was very famous as a poet, and so fond of the
ıts that he was known, even in chapter, to quote a verse from

He died some years before either of his friends; and forty
former pupils, all of them priests or canons, stood around his
ɔed, and promised each one to say thirty masses for the repose
soul, a thing which gave him infinite joy and satisfaction.
ilo was a good classical scholar, and could preach both in
and Latin; but he was chiefly esteemed as an artist and a
ian. He sang his own melodies to the harp, an instrument
the Irish monks had rendered very popular at St. Gall's. His
ficent statuary in bronze and stone continued to decorate the
church till the time of its pillage by the *soi-disant* reformers,
ll the French and German prelates were eager to obtain his
. With the permission of his abbot, therefore, he travelled far
ıide, executing devout carvings and paintings, much to the
isfaction of Ratpert, who was wont to say that this gadding
the world was the destruction of a monk. It did not, however,
so with Tutilo, who, to all his brilliant genius and gigantic
ılar strength, united in a singular degree the grace of humility.
ever he found that his artistic skill drew on him any notable
nt of admiration, he generally found some excuse for departing
the place where he was at work, and his long journeys never
ed his devotion, or deprived him of his gift of holy tears. It
s custom to adorn his sculptures and pictures with pious verses,
ler to draw the thoughts of those who beheld them from the

work of the artist to the divine mystery which it represented. One of his most celebrated pieces of sculpture was an image of the Blessed Virgin, which he carved for the cathedral at Metz. Whilst engaged on this masterpiece, two pilgrims came up and begged an alms of him, and having received it, asked of a clerk who was standing by, who that beautiful lady was whom they saw at his side, holding his compasses, and directing him in his work. The clerk looked, and saw the same wondrous vision, and believed it to be Our Lady herself who had come in person to assist her client. But when the rumour of the thing spread abroad, Tutilo fled away, nor could he ever be persuaded to return to the city. His verses were highly esteemed, and some of his elegies are still preserved. Besides all this, he was great in mathematics and astronomy, and constructed an astrolabe which showed the course of the stars. For it must be remembered that scientific studies were highly prized at St. Gall's, and that even geographers were to be found among the monks, such as Abbot Hartmot, who constructed a large map of the world, in those days a very rare and valuable curiosity.

Among these three famous scholars, we may select Notker as the most perfect specimen of the monastic type. Like his two friends, he was a poet and musician, and his brethren considered him a second Horace for the beauty of his songs and sequences. It was the reputation of learning enjoyed by St. Gall's which had first attracted him thither, for indeed, says Ekkehard, "he was devoured with a love of grammar." Like a true poet, he was keenly susceptible to the sights and sounds of nature, and loved to "study her beautifulness" in that enchanted region of lakes and mountains. The gentle melancholy inseparable from exalted genius, which in him was increased by his exceeding delicacy of organisation, found its expression in the wild and mystic melodies which he composed. The monotonous sound of a mill-wheel near the abbey suggested to him the music of the "Media Vita," the words being written whilst looking into a deep gulf over which some labourers were constructing a bridge. This antiphon became very popular in Germany, and was every year sung at St. Gall's during the Rogation Processions. But it was not as a poet or man of science that the Blessed Notker was best known to posterity; profoundly learned in human literature, he yet, says Ekkehard, applied more to the Psalter than to any other book. Even in his own lifetime he was revered as a saint. He was master of the interior and claustral school at the same time as

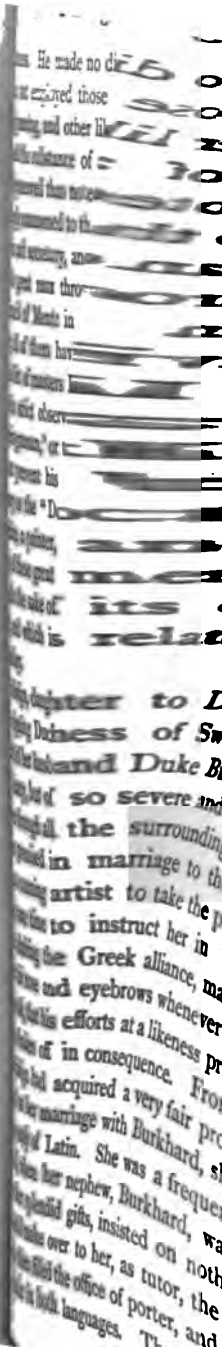
Ratpert governed the exterior school, and kept up the same strict discipline, "stripes only excepted." The gentleness of his disposition peeps out in the fact that one of the faults he was hardest on in his pupils was the habit of bird's-nesting. He was always accessible; no hour of day or night was ever deemed unseasonable for a visit from any who brought a book in their hands. For the sake of maintaining regular observance, he once forbade his disciples to whisper to him in time of silence, but the abbot enjoined him under obedience to let them speak to him whenever they would. Ratpert relates a story of him, which shows the opinion of learning and sanctity in which he was held. The emperor Charles, having on one occasion come to the monastery on a visit, he brought in his suite a certain chaplain, whose pride appears to have taken offence at the consideration with which his master treated the Blessed Notker. When they were about to depart, therefore, seeing the man of God sitting, as was his custom, with his Psalter in his hand, and recognising him to be the same man who, on the previous day, had solved many hard questions proposed to him by Charles, he said to his companions, "There is he who is said to be the most learned man in the whole empire; but if you like, I will make this most excellent wiseacre a laughing-stock for you, for I will ask him a question which, with all his learning, he will not be able to answer." Curious to see what he would do, and how Notker would deal with him, they agreed to his proposal, and all went together to salute the master, who courteously rose, and asked them what they desired. Then said the unhappy man of whom we spoke, "O most learned master, we are very well aware that there is nothing you do not know. We therefore desire you to tell us, if you can, what God is now doing in heaven?" "Yes," replied Notker, "I can answer that question very well. He is doing what He always has done, and what He is shortly about to do to thee, He is exalting the humble, and humbling the proud." The scoffer moved away, while the laugh was turned against him. Nevertheless, he made light of Notker's words and the prediction of evil which they seemed to contain regarding himself. Presently the bell rang for the king's departure, and the chaplain, mounting his horse, rode off with a great air in front of his master. But before he came to the gate of the city the steed fell, and the rider being thrown on his face, broke his leg. Abbot Hartmot hearing of this accident, desired Notker to visit the sick man, and pardon him, giving him his blessing. But

hat the misfortune had nothing to do
continued to speak of him with the
owever, remained in a miserable state,
ought Notker to come to him and aid
mplied willingly enough, and touching
stored; and by this lesson the chaplain
or the future.

of various works, amongst others of a
Psalter, which Vadianus speaks of in his
olleges of Germany," and which he says
ason of the excessive harshness of the old
ves a translation of the "Creed," and the
er's version, in which it is not difficult to

Notker's German studies were yet more
his namesake, Notker Labeo, or the Thick-
learned works in the vernacular, and was
olar. He translated into German the works
and Marcian Capella, and some musical
re still preserved. His translation of St.
lost. He is commemorated in the chronicles
kind and learned master," and whilst he pre-
al school, he educated a great many profound
om was Ekkehard junior, the author of the
bus S. Galli," and of the celebrated "Liber
This Ekkehard, at the request of the empress,
s "Paraphrase of the Psalms" for her use with
corrected a certain poem which his predecessor
written when a schoolboy, and which was full of
sms, such as the delicate ear of Ekkehard junior
He held that the barbarous idioms could not be
atin without a great deal of painstaking. "*Think*
would say to his scholars, "and then be careful to
ught into correct Latin." There was yet a third
e memory is preserved in the annals of St. Gall under
Palatinus. He was nephew to Ekkehard I., and
both the exterior and interior schools, and that with

is his version of the "Our Father":—
u in himele bist. Din na' mo vuerde gehelligot. Din riche chome.
in erdo also in himele. Unser ta' golfcha brot kib uns hinto-unde-
ık uns, also ouch wir bela' zend unsern sculdigen. Und in chorunga
h. Nu belose unsich some ubele.



to her demand, and poor Ekkehard had to pay frequent visits to the castle of Dwellia, where, in spite of the beauty and talents of his fair disciple, her sharp temper and exasperating ways often made his office a hard one. Once, when out of humility he had begged that a certain canopy erected over his bed might be taken down, the wrathful duchess ordered the servant who had executed the order to be flogged, and would have cut off his head had it not been for the entreaties of the master. However, she had an open hand, though a somewhat heavy one, and bestowed liberal gifts on the monks of St. Gall, in the shape of embroidered copes and chasubles. But even in her bounty she showed the same wilful disposition, for having once given them a very rich dalmatic, cunningly worked in fine gold, and representing the espousals of Mercury and Philology, she took it away again in dudgeon at the refusal of Abbot Immo to let her have the antiphonary on which she had set her heart.

The favours which St. Gall's received at her hands, however, and the frequent visits exchanged between the abbey and Dwellia roused the jealousy of Ruodman, abbot of the neighbouring monastery of Reichnau. He was a prying, gossiping sort of a personage, and set afloat so many mischievous and ill-natured tales as greatly to distress the monks. But this was not the worst. Not content with whispering his calumnies, Ruodman conceived the plan of stealing into the convent in the absence of Abbot Burkhard, to see if he could not spy out some matter which he might turn to the disadvantage of the inmates. On a certain day, therefore, mounting his horse he set out for St. Gall, and arriving at the monastery about nightfall, stole into the cloister and cautiously crept about spying this way and that to see what he could discover. Having satisfied his curiosity by an inspection of the cloister, he proceeded on tiptoe upstairs to the dormitory, but not so softly but that the watchful ear of Dean Ekkehard, the senior, caught the sound. Quietly providing himself with the abbot's lantern, he followed the footsteps, and presently discovered the intruder. Ere long the whole community was down upon him, and [illegible]der to guess what were their sentiments when the ab[illegible]splayed the features of the trembling Ruodman. [illegible] of the monks were earnest in their entreaties that [illegible]ised as his impertinence merited, and some of them [illegible]rovide themselves with rods. The unhappy Ruodanguish of soul, implored their mercy: "Spare me,

good youths!" he exclaimed; "I am in your hands, deal with me gently, or at least wait to hear the judgment of your dean:" for at that moment Ekkehard senior was consulting with the elder fathers what was to be done in so strange an emergency. Meanwhile Notker, the Peppercorn, appeared on the scene, and his voice was for summary measures. "O wicked man!" he exclaimed, "dost thou go about as a lion, seeking whom thou mayest devour, and like another Satan, desiring to accuse thy brethren?" But he, cunningly taking advantage of the known mildness of the good dean, threw himself entirely on his mercy. "Most prudent father," he exclaimed, "I have indeed done very wickedly; but lo! I repent, I ask pardon of everybody, and from henceforward I will utterly abstain from molesting any of you." The kind-hearted monks were touched by his speedy repentance; some indeed regretted that he should be let off without receiving a severe lesson, but the voices of the seniors prevailed, and Ruodman was conducted by Ekkehard himself to the spot where his horse awaited him, and dismissed in peace and forgiveness.

My readers will probably be of opinion that he got off very easily. So was Abbot Burkhard when he heard of the affair, though he was far from being of a pugnacious temper; and so too was the mighty duchess. The next time that Ekkehard Palatinus appeared to give his lesson, she vented her wrath in very strong language; to be candid, she swore, "by the life of Hedwiga," to have her revenge. But her anger for that day, at least, was dissipated by a pleasant incident which sets her character in a more amiable light. Ekkehard had brought with him one of his junior scholars, whose infantine beauty attracted the admiration of the duchess. "Wherefore have you brought this child?" she inquired of her tutor; who replied with his customary courtesy, "For the sake of the Greek, gracious lady, which I hope he will gather from your lips." Then the boy, who was well trained in the versifying habits of the St. Gall's scholars, spoke for himself in an extempore line of Latin:—

"Esse velim Græcus, cum sim vix, Dom'na, Latinus."[1]

Charmed with his ready wit, she drew him to her, and kissing him kindly on the forehead made him sit on the footstool at her feet, requiring him to make her some more verses immediately. The child, confused with these unwonted caresses, looked first at one and then at the other of his teachers, and then stammered out,

[1] I wish to be a Greek, lady, who am scarcely yet a Latin.

"Non possum prorsus dignos componere versus,
Nam nimis expavi Duce me libante suavi."[1]

The severe heart of the duchess was fairly conquered, and making the little poet stand up before her, she then and there taught him to sing the antiphon, *Maria et flumina*, which she had herself translated out of Latin into Greek, and frequently afterwards had him at her castle and taught him how to make Greek verses. Moreover, she treated him with a tenderness that went nigh to spoiling, and gave him a Horace, and some other books which one wishes Ekkehard junior had named, and which were long preserved in the library. I will not pursue the story of Ruodman, which has been chiefly introduced for the sake of this graceful ending. He had great difficulty in making his peace with the abbot and the duchess, though he tried the mollifying gift to the former of a very handsome horse, which threw its rider the very first time he mounted it, so that in spite of all the skill displayed by Notker Piperis-granum, poor Abbot Burkhard went for some time after on crutches.

The school anecdotes of these times attest the familiar and paternal relations which existed between the scholars and their masters. The sports and enjoyments of the boys were amply provided for, and we find mention of running, wrestling, swimming, country walks, and fishing parties. Sometimes, as at Eton or Harrow, a visit from royalty procured an extra play-day, and on certain high festival days it is recorded that they were regaled with wine and a choicer fare at dinner. Hartmann, one of the learned disciples of Marcellus, retained such a liking for the school that even when he became abbot he spent half his time among the boys. And Solomon, the schoolfellow of Ratpert and Tutilo, who from abbot became Bishop of Constance, in like manner never forgot his old pupils, for he, too, had in his day held the ferule, being assistant to Iso in the external school. On one occasion, paying a visit to the abbey during the Christmas festival, on the day after Holy Innocents, before going away he peeped into the school, and finding the master absent walked into the midst of the boys to bid them all good-bye. They were about him in a minute; and the knowing ones among them lost no time in demanding their rights. There was a custom of long standing in the school that when any stranger

[1] I am altogether unable to compose worthy verses, for I am so confused by the caresses of the duchess.

entered the schoolroom, he might be captured as a prisoner, and not released till he had ransomed himself by a gift or favour. Undismayed by the rank of their present visitor, they surrounded him with daring familiarity, and declared him their captive. Good-naturedly entering into their sport, he suffered them to do what they liked with him; whereupon they led him to the master's chair, and made him understand that he should not come out thence till he had promised them something handsome. "Very well," he said, "as you have put me in the master's chair, I shall exercise the master's authority; prepare all of you to be flogged." This was turning the tables on them with a vengeance, but the boys were quick enough to find a way of escape. "Be it so," they replied, "only we claim to be suffered to redeem ourselves as we do with our master." "And pray, how is that?" said the bishop. "By making verses, to be sure," they replied; and he agreeing to their terms, they proceeded to spout little metrical compositions of their own, improvised for the occasion, two of which are even yet preserved. Charmed with their readiness, the bishop rose and kissed them all, one after the other. "Yea, as I live," he said, "I will surely ransom myself nobly." And so he did; for, calling the masters, he commanded that from that day forward and for ever, the boys should every year have three whole play-days after the Feast of Holy Innocents, and that on each of these days they should have meat dishes for dinner from the abbot's kitchen, which custom continued uninterruptedly till the troubles occasioned by the Hungarian invasions.

This Abbot Solomon was a learned as well as a kind-hearted man. He kept up a literary correspondence with two brother bishops, Dado, of Verdun, and Waldram, of Strasburg, and most of the letters that passed between them were in verse. He was, moreover, well skilled in the arts, and no one succeeded so well as he in designing the capitals for illuminated manuscripts; nay, even after he became bishop, he did not think this occupation unworthy his episcopal hand. He always kept up the same affectionate intercourse with St. Gall's and its scholars, and loved to encourage their studies and amuse himself with their innocent freedoms. Nor was it only by ecclesiastics drawn from the ranks of the community that these marks of favour and interest were bestowed. All the great German sovereigns understood the value of St. Gall's, and frequently visited it in person. Otho the Great was accustomed to say that he would willingly break his imperial crown into fragments to preserve regular

observance in that abbey. His sagacious mind discerned the vast benefits which must flow to his empire from the preservation in the midst of it of such a centre of civilisation. So very solicitous was he for the well-being of the monastery, that reports having reached him in 968 of a rumoured decay of discipline, he used his imperial authority after the fashion of Charlemagne, and appointed a commission of abbots and bishops to investigate the case. They gave a good report of the state of the monastery; but the emperor, not yet satisfied, dispatched Kebon, abbot of Lauresheim, and some others, to enforce the observance of the Rule to the very letter. The only irregularity which the commissioners could discover was, that the Sunday chant was in too high a key, and that the Friday fast was too rigorous. Otho did not fail to do justice to the monks, and paid them a visit in person to console them for the trouble he had given them by his royal commissioners. It is said that assisting with them in choir, he let his stick fall as if by accident, and was edified to see that not one head was turned to observe the cause of the disturbance.

Ekkehard relates another royal visit from King Conrad I., which took place in 912. The king being at Constance on Christmas-day, the bishop happened after dinner to speak of the processions which were celebrated at that season at St. Gall's. "Why should we not go there to-morrow?" said the king; and his courtiers eagerly assenting, the next day very early they set out in boats across the lake, and so reached the abbey, where they spent three days. They specially admired the procession of the children; and to test their discipline, the king threw an apple among them, which none of them so much as looked at, whereat he greatly wondered. He dined with them in the refectory, and took pleasure in hearing the boys read in succession. As they came down from the desk, he sent some gold to be put into their mouths, which one of them spitting out again, Conrad declared he would make an excellent monk. His visit ended pleasantly to the children, for after causing himself to be enrolled as a conscript brother, he granted the scholars three extra play-days, and discharged the expenses of a great feast, furnishing the pepper, as he said, to season their beans. When Conrad II. and his empress paid a similar visit in 1033, they contrived to coax Abbot Dietbald to give them the German Psalter and the book of Job, which had been written out by Notker Labeo, a treasure worth more to the community than many such instalments of royal pepper.

ɜ lingered so long on the history of St. Gall's as to leave ıce for noticing the other monastic schools of the period. those in Germany were remarkable for their cultivation of in which they far outstripped their Italian contemporaries. ıard, the successor of St. Bernward of Hildesheim, thoroughly ıis tastes, and carried on his designs. He even founded a f painting in his episcopal palace which propagated the art all the German dioceses. The subjects chosen were mostly ·om the Old and New Testaments, being professedly intended nstruction of the unlearned. Rio fixes the latter part of the ntury as the date of the invention of glass painting, and the rication of carpets and hangings. These new branches of were at once taken up by the monks, and at St. Florent de in 985, a manufactory was established for weaving tapestries with flowers and figures of animals. Sometimes the love of ɔo inherent in the monkish soul, induced them to decorate isters with woodland scenes, in which the figures of men, ırses, and deer, appear taking part in the chase. This was, ɜ, a departure from the principles on which the art of religious rested; and in the twelfth century these artistic caprices wn severe reproofs from St. Bernard, who particularly disliked ɜsentation of monsters, such as centaurs, and quadrupeds with ıil. He thought that they savoured of heathenism, and were ıle to the gravity of a religious house. Hugo, of St. Victor, even to the natural designs of sheep and oxen; "It may be ɜ said, "that monasteries should have paintings for the edifi- f those who are not delighted with Scriptural subtleties, but ks themselves a horse or an ox is more useful in the fields a picture." These landscape subjects were, however, excep- far more frequently the monastic paintings were of a character d in their annals as "solemn pictures." They were pathetic ıtations of the Sacred Passion, accompanied with pious verses, out a reference to the part of the convent where they were Thus, in the lavatory, the monks were bid not to wash their nly, but their hearts also; in the refectory, to remember the vinegar which Our Lord received on the Cross; and in the to think how the fashion of this world flees past us with ɜ step. The great abbey of St. Denis, in France, was covered with carvings and paintings, its very doors being sculptured mysteries of the Passion and Resurrection; while within the

hat abbey. His sagacious mind discerned the vast
ıust flow to his empire from the preservation in the
ch a centre of civilisation. So very solicitous was he
ʒ of the monastery, that reports having reached him in
ed decay of discipline, he used his imperial authority
ı of Charlemagne, and appointed a commission of
ɔps to investigate the case. They gave a good report
the monastery; but the emperor, not yet satisfied,
ɔn, abbot of Lauresheim, and some others, to enforce
of the Rule to the very letter. The only irregu-
commissioners could discover was, that the Sunday
ɔo high a key, and that the Friday fast was too
did not fail to do justice to the monks, and paid
erson to console them for the trouble he had given
l commissioners. It is said that assisting with them
ıis stick fall as if by accident, and was edified to see
ead was turned to observe the cause of the dis-

tes another royal visit from King Conrad I., which
2. The king being at Constance on Christmas-day,
ɜned after dinner to speak of the processions which
at that season at St. Gall's. "Why should we not
row?" said the king; and his courtiers eagerly
ɜxt day very early they set out in boats across the
ɜhed the abbey, where they spent three days. They
ɨ the procession of the children; and to test their
ng threw an apple among them, which none of them
ed at, whereat he greatly wondered. He dined with
ɜctory, and took pleasure in hearing the boys read in
they came down from the desk, he sent some gold
eir mouths, which one of them spitting out again,
ɨ he would make an excellent monk. His visit
ɣ to the children, for after causing himself to be
ɔnscript brother, he granted the scholars three extra
scharged the expenses of a great feast, furnishing the
d, to season their beans. When Conrad II. and his
similar visit in 1033, they contrived to coax Abbot
ɜ them the German Psalter and the book of Job,
written out by Notker Labeo, a treasure worth more
y than many such instalments of royal pepper.

away by the knife of religious discipline? The monks were not mere scholars, and the tendency to literary conceit was effectually corrected by the daily exercises of community life. In the best days of monasticism, labour was cultivated hand in hand with letters. The same man who at one hour was engaged in writing a commentary on the Scriptures, producing Christian imitations of Horace or Virgil, or elaborating some of the exquisite master-pieces of cloistral art, found himself at another, employed on the meanest and humblest offices for the service of his brethren. The finest glass-painter of one medieval convent had to leave his paintings to take their chance in the furnace, while he was sent on the quest; and the Pope's messengers who brought a cardinal's hat to another learned friar, found him busy in the kitchen. This was the invariable *régime* which existed wherever the monastic institute preserved its discipline uncorrupted. Thus Odericus says of Roger de Warrene, son of the famous earl of Surrey, that entering the abbey of St. Evroult at the age of forty-six, he never plumed himself on his noble birth or varied accomplishments, but chose rather base employments, "cleaning the shoes of the brethren, washing their stockings, and cheerfully doing other services which appear mean to stupid or conceited persons." Yet he was a very skilful artist; and when he had finished with the shoes and stockings, he gave the rest of his time to the labours of the scriptorium, where he ornamented a book of the Gospels with gold, silver, and precious stones. And the historian knows not how to say enough of his pleasant and musical voice, his constant attendance in choir, and his courteous manner with the other monks, "always abstemious towards himself, always generous to others, always alive for vigils, and incredibly modest."[1] What a fragrant sweetness hangs about such notices as these, coming as they do in the midst of records of bloodshed and violence! Truly, we may say of the monastic schools, that they were "as beds of flowers by the dens of lions encompassed!" Huns and Saracens raged around them, but these gentle scholars fled to the mountains and the wilderness, and building their nests amid the rocks, while the world was flooded by new forms of barbarism, they wrote, they studied, they taught, and they prayed, and perpetuated that beautiful character which even Michelet has owned to have been in all ages the appanage of monks; sweetness, goodness of heart, and innocence. It remained wholly unaffected by the stormy turbulence of the world around them. They

[1] Odcric. Vit. B. vi. c. iv.

had a world of their own apart from and above it. All Europe might be in arms, whilst at St. Gall's Tutilo was constructing his wonderful table, which showed all the courses of the stars, or Notker was composing those hymns and sequences which for centuries afterwards were to be incorporated into the Office of the Church. Whilst the barbarians were laying all things in ruins, they, heedless alike of fame or profit, were patiently laying the foundations of European civilisation. They were forming the languages of Schiller, of Bacon, and of Bossuet; they were creating arts which modern skill in vain endeavours to imitate; they were preserving the codices of ancient learning, and embalming the world, "lying in wickedness," with the sweet odour of their manifold virtues. Surely, it was of such as these that the Wise Man spoke when he described that wisdom which God has given to His chosen ones. For they had received "the true knowledge of the things that are: the revolutions of the year, and the dispositions of the stars; the natures of living creatures, the reasonings of men, the diversities of plants, and the virtues of roots,"—and in them was "the spirit of understanding, holy, one, manifold, eloquent, active, undefiled, sweet, loving that which is good, beneficent, gentle, and kind."[1]

But before closing our sketch of the tenth century, we have yet to speak of its greatest scholastic glory: one whose attainments have elicited not only the admiration of his contemporaries, but the respectful notice even of those writers least disposed to believe that anything good can come out of the Dark Ages. The scholars of whom we have hitherto spoken, if regarded as great men by their contemporaries, are spoken of by later critics with very general contempt. They do not even allow them to have been useful in their own poor way, as transcribers of volumes that they scarce knew how to read, for Mr. Berington considers that even as copyists, the monks were sadly idle. Two names, however, escape the otherwise universal oblivion to which such writers would willingly consign the scholars of the Dark Ages, they are Erigena Scotus and Gerbert. There is, I hope, no malice in supposing that the intellectual superiority of these men does not form their only claim to exemption from the obloquy so plentifully heaped on their fellow-students. The independent views of Erigena were well fitted to win him favour with all disciples of the Rationalistic school; whilst the *supposed* circumstance of Gerbert having acquired his knowledge of science

[1] Wis. vii. 17. 22–23.

in an Arabic, and not in a Christian, academy, to say nothing of his having been at one time involved in a dispute with the Holy See, may have had some share in procuring him a larger meed of indulgence. To admit his merit did not entail the necessity of giving any credit to the Christian teachers, for if Gerbert ended his days on the chair of St. Peter, it is at least a comforting reflection to our historians, that he began life in the Moorish schools of Granada.

This consolation, alas! they enjoy no longer. Modern researches, which have upset so many time-honoured traditions, have proved beyond the possibility of dispute that Gerbert owed nothing either to Moors or Pagans, that his education was exclusively Christian, and that whatever be his value as a man of science, the Christian schools of the Iron century must bear the credit of it. It is hard to dissipate fables so romantic as those which represent the young scholar Gerbert enabled, through the favour of a fair Moorish damsel, to gain possession of her wizard father's conjuring-book, the mystic Abacus—and return to Europe with the unholy treasure, which was to infuse a gleam of Saracenic light into the dull intellects of Christendom. But the recent discovery of an authentic memoir of this famous monk, whose name casts so broad a splendour over his age, written by his own disciple, Richer, of Rheims, has cleared away every obscurity which hitherto hung over his history.[1]

Few particulars of his early life are known, save that he was the son of poor parents, that he was a native of Aurillac in Auvergne, and entered the monastery of that town when still a youth, about the end of the ninth century. He had already commenced his studies in grammar, when Borrel, count of Barcelona, came to the monastery on pilgrimage. The abbot, hearing from him of the excellent schools which then flourished in Spain, begged him to take back with him some of their young monks, and Gerbert accordingly accompanied the count into Spain, and was placed under Hatto, then Bishop of Vich, in Catalonia, where he formed an intimate friendship with Warin, abbot of Cusan, one of the most learned men of his time. From this account, the authenticity of which is beyond question, it appears that the popular notion which represents Gerbert as acquiring his learning among the Arabs is incorrect, and all the romantic stories connected with his acquisition of the mysterious Abacus vanish into thin air. Doubtless, the Christian schools of Spain profited not a little from

1 Richer's history is printed at length in Pertz's *Monumenta Germaniæ Historica*, Tom. iii.

their proximity to the Arabic universities, and the sciences of mathematics and astronomy were naturally those which were most successfully cultivated. Gerbert made extraordinary progress in both; and when he accompanied Borrel and Hatto on their next pilgrimage to Rome, Pope John XIII. was not long in discovering his talents. The liberty of the subject seems not to have been much understood in the tenth century, for when it became known that the young monk was an adept both in music and mathematics, neither of which sciences were then taught in Italy, the Pope lost no time in communicating the fact to the emperor Otho I., who conjured him not to permit his return to Spain. Gerbert was accordingly most affectionately kidnapped and sent without delay to Otho's court, where being interrogated as to the extent of his knowledge, he replied that he was tolerably acquainted with mathematics, but was ignorant of logic, which science he greatly desired to study. It happened that at that time Gerard, archdeacon of Rheims, an excellent logician, had been sent as ambassador to Otho from Lothaire, king of France, and Gerbert at last won the emperor's consent to his returning home with him, that he might teach mathematics and study logic in the schools of that city. Adalberon was then archbishop of Rheims, and he forthwith committed the studies of his cathedral school to the direction of the young professor. Richer gives a very precise account of the method he followed. He began with the "Dialectics of Aristotle," going through and thoroughly explaining the propositions of each book. He particularly explained the Introduction of Porphyry; and passed on to the "Categories" and the "Topics" of the same author, as translated out of Greek into Latin by Cicero, and commented on in six books by the Consul Manlius. In the same way he lectured on the four books of Topical differences, two of Categorical syllogisms, one book of Divisions, and one of Definitions. And here the reader will not fail to observe that these logical lectures must have been the fruit of studies pursued not in Spain, but in France, for previous to Gerbert's coming to Rheims, we have his own acknowledgment that he knew nothing of that science. After he had taken his scholars through this course, says Richer, he proceeded to initiate them into the art of rhetoric; and he set out on the principle, that in this branch of study a knowledge of the classical poets was essential. He therefore read and explained Virgil, Statius, and Terence; then the satirists, Juvenal, Persius, and Horace, and last of all, Lucan. After this, his pupils were exercised in disputation, which he taught with

devotes several pages to these
which he constructed, and as to
of astronomy, as it were, and by
wooden ball, with its poles sensible to the eyes of
various astronomical circles, obliging us to the horizon,
l by other obliged to conclude that Gerbert
r, we are passable specimens of the terrestrial
two very pa But the great boon, which he is commonly
But the great boon, which he is commonly
on the European schools, was the introduc-
ble, "in which nine ciphers represented all
d in their infinite combinations all multi-
This was the mystic Abacus, the foundation,
ystem of numeration. It consisted of a
ns were marked out, sometimes in fixed
rinkled over its surface; and in these
d in units, tens and hundreds. The
calculations, even with the assistance
ained by Gerbert in several treatises,
te, though it was probably a vast
rivances which had been resorted to
vever, the Abacus is to be regarded
than doubtful. Its history has
ng modern researches, and the
numeration which had been unknown to
seems to have elucidated and

chord; a single string, which being
nds of the gamut. These intervals
had written over them a cipher,
ded. A person therefore could
as we should use a pitch-key,
amn, whose works have been
ical treatises are said to be
's in the ninth century.
which a distinguished
the so-called Pytha-

Observes h
oratory. Then
arithmetic, mathe
studies easy and
description of the
he contrived

popularised the science of arithmetic, which from this epoch began to be more seriously studied.

It is not easy to convey any notion of the enthusiasm excited by Gerbert's lectures, or the tide of scholars that flocked to him not only from every part of France, but from Germany, Italy, and the British Islands. Brucker is careful to repeat the old calumny, which represents the dull heads of his contemporaries as attributing his superior science to the effect of magic. "The knowledge of nature which Gerbert possessed," he says, "so far surpassed that of his contemporaries, that they thought him possessed of magical powers; *and Benno, a cardinal who owed him a grudge for his opposition to the See of Rome,* invented a tale of his holding converse with the devil." Alas for the accurate historian! this round assertion must go to keep company with that other from the same pen touching the trial of Polydore Vergil before the Inquisition. It was, doubtless, a temptation to represent the person who charged a man of genius with being a magician as one of the dull orthodox, moved to the malicious act by his zeal on behalf of the See of Rome, but the facts are exactly the contrary. Benno, the zealous cardinal who owed Gerbert a grudge for his opposition to the Pope, happened himself to be a schismatic and a partisan of the anti-pope; and instead of being a contemporary of Gerbert's, he lived a century later, in the time of St. Gregory VII., and introduced this precious story in a writing, the express purpose of which was to defame the character of the Roman pontiffs.[1] In justice to Gerbert it must be added, that not only was he innocent of sorcery, but that he was altogether above all petty jealousy and self-seeking, and desired nothing so ardently as to communicate his discoveries to as many as wished to receive them. Not content with instructing his own scholars, he corresponded with the scholastics of Tours, Sens, Fleury, and Aurillac, and spared no pains or expense in the collection of his library. In this work he was generously assisted by his friends,

gorean table in the geometry of Boëthius," says M. Humboldt, "render it more than probable that the Christians in the West were acquainted even earlier than the Arabians with the Indian system of numeration; the use of the nine figures, having their value determined by position, being known by them under the name of the System of the Abacus." (*Cosmos*, vol. ii. p. 226, also note 358. See also M. Chasles, *Aperçu historique des méthodes en géométrie*, 464-472, and his papers in the *Comptes-rendus de l'Acad. des Sciences.*)

[1] The story has of course been taken up by the usual chorus of modern writers, but its fallacy is well exposed by Gretser, who shows that the tenth century knew nothing *of the rumour*, which entirely originated in the fertile brain of Benno.

scattered over the length and breadth of Europe. It is in his "Epistles" that we catch a glimpse of that prodigious activity of mind which took cognisance of all subjects, and never rested till it had sounded all to the depth. In one letter, we find him begging the loan of a Cæsar from his archbishop, and offering in exchange eight volumes of Boëthius and some excellent geometrical figures. In another, he solicits the monks of Aurillac to furnish him with a Spanish treatise on the arts of multiplication and division, and directs them in the work of correcting a manuscript of Pliny. Then, again, we find him writing on the medical science, to which he and his disciples directed a good deal of attention, and in which they followed the Greek masters. In fact, it was the diversified character of his acquirements that made Gerbert the wonder of the world in the eyes of his contemporaries. He knew all things, they said, and all things equally well. If this were an exaggeration, it is certain that he possessed the rare power of being able to direct his attention to a very wide range of studies, though natural philosophy was certainly his special attraction.

Whilst still presiding over his school, Gerbert produced several treatises on astronomy, mathematics, and geometry; on the formation of the astrolabe, the quadrant, and the sphere, as well as on rhetoric and logic. The monk Ditmar tells us that when at Magdeburg with his old pupil, Otho III., he made a clock, regulating it according to the movement of the polar star, which he observed through a kind of tube. Another writer speaks of certain hydraulic organs which he constructed, in which the wind and necessary movements were introduced by means of boiling water: and these obscure notices seem to indicate that wheeled clocks, the telescope, and the power of steam, were known by Gerbert fully three centuries before what has been considered their earliest discovery by our own Roger Bacon. Gerbert did not teach at Rheims alone. Crossing the Alps, he passed through most of the towns of Northern Italy, then subject to his great patron, Otho I. In 970 he also visited Rome in company with the bishop Adalberon, and at Pavia met the emperor, together with the celebrated Saxon, Otheric, whom we have seen filling the office of scholasticus in the episcopal school of Magdeburg. Otheric had up to that time enjoyed the reputation of being the greatest scholar of his age, and perhaps regarded himself somewhat in the light of a literary dictator. In the course of the previous year he had felt no little uneasiness at the daily increasing renown of the

French professor, and had despatched one of his own Saxon pupils to Rheims to bring him an exact account of Gerbert's method of dividing the sciences. The Saxon made an unsatisfactory report. It was Gerbert's custom to represent physics and mathematics as equal and independent sciences. But Otheric's disciple, whose head was none of the clearest, made him teach that physics were subordinate to mathematics, as the species to the genus. On this, Otheric decided that he knew nothing of philosophy, and proceeding to the court of the emperor, Otho I., he spoke to that effect before an assembly of learned men. Otho, who was himself passionately fond of these studies, was not satisfied, and resolved to sift the matter to the bottom. He therefore seized the occasion of Gerbert's presence at Pavia to inaugurate a grand scientific tournament, and invited all the *savants* of his empire to witness the dispute between the first scholar of France and the first scholar of Germany. He himself presided at the conference, and opened it with a brief allocution of his own, in which he very clearly explained the question in dispute. Then Otheric began his attack, first in words, and then in writing. The conference lasted the whole day, and Gerbert, who cited the authorities of Plato, Porphyry, and Boëthius, was still speaking in reply when the emperor gave the signal for the conclusion of the debate. Gerbert's fame never appeared more illustrious, and he returned to France loaded with magnificent presents.

His after career was full of troubles; but in 990 the influence of his imperial pupil, Otho III., obtained his election to the see of Ravenna, and nine years later to the Apostolic chair. It was a great day in the annals of learning when the philosopher Gerbert became Pope Sylvester II., and one which brought no small satisfaction to the hearts of his pupils. Half the prelates and princes of Europe gloried in having called him master, and most of them did him credit. Among them were our own St. Ethelwold; Fulbert of Chartres, the oracle of his own time; and Robert, king of France, the son of Hugh Capet, and the most religious and learned sovereign of the age. King Robert was well skilled in all the humane sciences; but the love of music, which he had imbibed from his master, amounted to a passion. Even after his accession to the throne, he devoted no small part of his time to composing anthems, and motetts, to the indignation of his queen, Constance, who asked him once, if he must compose, to compose something upon *her*. Robert sat *down* and produced the hymn *O Constantia martyrum!* and the

queen, who fortunately understood nothing of Latin, was quite satisfied, imagining that her own perfections formed the subject of the poem. He often assisted in the choir of St. Denis, dressed in his royal robes, singing with the monks and directing the chant. Robert is said by his biographer always to have had a book in his hand, and to have carried the Psalter in his bosom. He once visited Rome, and during the Pope's mass laid on the altar, as his offering, a folded packet, which from its great size and weight the attendants concluded to be gold. On opening it, however, they found it to be only a fair copy of his antiphon, *Cornelius Centurio.* Admiring the writing and the musical notes, as well as the genius and piety of the author, the Pope desired that thenceforward this antiphon should always be sung on the festival of St. Peter, of whose Office it still continues to form a part.

Not less learned was Gerbert's other royal pupil, Otho of Germany, surnamed "the Wonder of the World," whose early death prevented his making as much use of his advantages of education as was confidently expected by all who knew the singular excellence to which he had attained. Besides these illustrious disciples, Gerbert had others of every rank and calling. The great St. Ethelwold is said by many writers to have studied under him for a time, and the rapid development in England and elsewhere of mathematical studies at this period must certainly be assigned to the impulse given them by the teaching of the master of Rheims. His genius was emphatically *scientific*, and this is the character which we find impressed on the learning of most of his followers. Thus Richer, the monk from whose history most of the above particulars have been taken, was more particularly skilled in the science of medicine. As an instance of the solicitude which monks of the tenth century displayed in the pursuit of knowledge, I may refer to the very curious account which he gives us of the perilous journey he once undertook, for the purpose of perusing a single book on his favourite science. "It was in the year 951," says Richer, "when my mind, being much and deeply engaged in the study of literature, I had long entertained an ardent desire of having the opportunity of learning the logic of Hippocrates of Cos. One day I chanced to meet in the city of Rheims a horseman coming from Chartres. Asking him who he was, and wherefore he had come hither, he replied that he was a messenger from Heribrand, a clerk of Chartres, and that he wished to speak to one Richer, a monk of St. Rémi. As soon as I heard

my friend's name, and the subject of his message, I told the stranger that I was the person he was in quest of; whereupon, having embraced one another, he gave me a letter, which I found was an invitation to come to Chartres and peruse the 'Aphorisms.' I was much rejoiced at this; wherefore, taking a servant with me, I determined on accompanying the horseman back to Chartres. The only assistance I received from my abbot was a loan of one of the draft horses. Without money, or even a change of clothes, and destitute of every necessary for the journey, I set out and reached Orbais, where I was not only delighted with the conversation of the abbot, but greatly assisted by his noble gifts, so that next day I was able to get on as far as Meaux. On entering the woods, however, with my two companions, we were involved in several disasters; for, deceived by its wild and broken openings, on coming to a place where two ways met, we took the wrong turning, and were led six leagues out of our road.

"By the time we passed Château Thierry my cart-horse, which had at first seemed a sort of Bucephalus, began to lag on the road as lazily as if he had been a donkey. The sun had been sinking for some time, and the rain was falling fast. At this moment the horse, worn out with fatigue, sank under the lad who was riding him, and the poor beast expired, as though struck by lightning. This happened when we were about six miles from the city of Meaux. My agitation and anxiety at this disaster may be well conceived; the boy, quite inexperienced in such emergencies, lay helpless on the road, by the side of the dead horse. There lay the luggage also, with no one to carry it; the rain was pouring down from a dark and cloudy sky, and the sun was just on the horizon. By God's goodness a prudent thought, however, suggested itself to my mind. I left the boy on the road with the baggage, telling him what he ought to say if questioned by travellers, urging him not to yield to any inclination to sleep. Then, accompanied by the horseman from Chartres, I set out for Meaux. There was scarcely light to see the bridge; and on examining it, a new misfortune presented itself. It was so broken, and had such enormous holes in it, that even by day it could hardly have been crossed in safety. The Chartres horseman, however, here showed himself a ready man. After vainly searching for a boat, he returned to the bridge, and, with the help of God, succeeded in getting the horses over it. In some places he *covered* the huge holes with his shield, so as to support the feet of

the animals; in others he put the separated planks close together, and what with stooping, and what with holding himself erect, and now keeping the beasts together, and now separating from them, he contrived to get over in safety. It was a dreadful night, and all around was buried in darkness when I reached the church of St. Faro, where I was hospitably received by the monks, and refreshed with kind words and abundance of food. The horseman was at once sent back with other steeds, again passed the dangerous bridge, and proceeded to search for the poor boy, whom we had left on the road. It was the second watch of the night when he came up with him. He at once brought him to the city, but fearful of attempting a third time to cross the bridge, they determined on passing the night in a poor cabin, and at break of day appeared at the gates of the monastery, half dead with hunger. Food was immediately given them, and corn and straw supplied to the horses.

"Leaving the dismounted boy with Abbot Augustin (of St. Faro), I hastened on to Chartres with the horseman, whence I sent back horses, who brought the lad back from Meaux. When he was come, and my mind was thus set at rest, I sat down at once to the earnest study of the 'Aphorisms' of Hippocrates, together with Master Heribrand, a man as much distinguished for his politeness as for his great learning. But as in these 'Aphorisms' I only learnt the premonitory symptoms of diseases, and as this knowledge did not satisfy me, I desired also to study another book showing the concordance between Hippocrates, Galen, and Suranus. This also I obtained from Heribrand, who was perfectly well skilled in the science to which he devoted his time. Indeed, there was nothing in medicine, pharmacy, botany, or surgery unknown to him." Richer's appreciation of his friend's learning may possibly have been exaggerated; but who can fail to admire his perseverance in overcoming such difficulties as a journey then presented, with the simple view of increasing his stock of scientific knowledge by the perusal of one precious book?

Allusion has been made to the improvements introduced by Gerbert in the study of music. A little later a more important addition was made to the same science by Guy, a monk of Pomposa, commonly called Guy of Arezzo, from the city which gave him birth. He had been educated from the age of eight years in the monastery of Pomposa; and being well skilled in music, was

employed in teaching the ecclesiastical chant to the children brougl up in the house. But the immense difficulties of his task induce him to consider whether some method of facilitating the notation c music might not be devised. As yet, the sounds of the musica scale were only represented by the first seven letters of the alphabet or by notes, as was the custom in the abbeys of Corby and St. Gall, which showed indeed the relative length and value of each tone, but did not render their succession sensible to the eye. After seeking for a long time for some easy and precise system, Guy one day recognised in the chant to which the hymn of St. John Baptist was ordinarily sung, an ascending diatonic scale, in which the first syllable of each line occupied one note: *Ut queant laxis—Resonare fibris—Mira gestorum—Famuli tuorum,—Solve polluti—Labii reatum,—Sancte Ioannes.* He applied himself to teach this chant to his pupils, and to render them familiar with the diatonic succession of the syllables, *ut, re, mi, fa, sol,* and *la.* Next, he arranged the notes on lines and intervals, and thus produced the musical staff with its proper clefs. By means of these improvements he found himself able, in a few months, to teach a child as much as a man, under the ancient system, would have had difficulty in learning in the course of many years. However, such a storm of jealousy arose against him on the score of his discovery, that he found himself obliged to leave the monastery; and accordingly, in 1024, he travelled to Rome, where Pope John XIX. warmly received both him and his newly-invented gamut.

"The Pope," he says, "having received me kindly, conversed with me for a long time, asking many questions, and turning over the leaves of my antiphonarium, seemed to think it a sort of prodigy. He conned its rules, and would not rise from his seat till he had tried to learn a verse which he had never yet heard sung, and to his great astonishment found himself able to do it." Guy was not allowed to leave Rome till he had promised to return the next winter, and give a regular course of musical instructions to the Pope and his clergy. The sunshine of Papal favour soon dissipated the storm, but the humble religious was no way puffed up by his triumph. He only rejoiced at being able to spread the knowledge of a discovery which would be useful to others. "The designs of Providence," he writes, "are obscure, and falsehood is sometimes suffered to oppress the truth; God so ordering it lest, puffed up with self-*confidence,* we should suffer loss. For then only is what we do

good and useful when we refer all we do to Him who made us. God inspiring me with the knowledge, I have made it known to as many as I could, to the end that if I, and those who have gone before me, have learnt the *Cantus* with extreme difficulty, those who come after me, doing so with greater facility, may pray for me and my fellow-labourers, that we may obtain eternal life and the remission of our sins."

At the very time when Gerbert was astonishing the world by the marvels of his genius, a simple nun of Gandersheim had attained a degree of literary excellence, which is the more remarkable as it was exclusively acquired within the enclosure of her own convent. The foundation of this convent had taken place at the same time with that of New Corby, and its object had been specially to provide for the education of the Saxon ladies. Peculiar attention was therefore directed to maintaining its school in a due state of efficiency, and learned traditions were always kept up among the nuns. Having fallen into decay in the ninth century, it was restored by Count Lindolph, whose daughter, Hathmuda, became abbess in 856. Her life has been left, written by her brother Agius, or Egbert. Hathmuda was a great lover of letters. "From a child," says her brother, "she cared nothing at all for fine clothes, head-dresses, ribbons, combs, earrings, necklaces, bracelets, handkerchiefs, girdles, and scents, the possession and wearing of which stirs up the ambition of so many women." She preferred to pray and to study, and "the lessons to which others had to be forced by stripes she willingly applied herself to, giving herself up to them with indefatigable ardour." When she became abbess she was most desirous to keep up those sacred studies for which the monastery had ever been so famous. "She insisted on the study of the Scriptures, and those who applied themselves to reading she greatly loved, but did not admit to equal familiarity such as herein showed themselves to be slothful." Her cares were amply rewarded, and the school of Gandersheim produced a succession of excellent teachers, among whom was Hroswitha, the fourth abbess, who died in 906, and was the authoress of a treatise on logic, much esteemed among the learned of her own time.[1]

It is of a namesake of this fair logician that we are now about to speak, Hroswitha, the nun of Gandersheim, as she is called. She was born in the year 940, and was brought up in the convent school,

[1] Meibomius, Scrip. Rerum. German. t. i. 706.

where she studied Greek and Latin, the philosophy of Aristotle, and the other liberal arts. We are often told that expressions like these, however magnificent they look on paper, would dwindle into insignificance could we test their value by the real amount of learning which they represent. With regard to Hroswitha, however, the true nature of her erudition is not left to conjecture. She has left behind her writings which have attracted the favourable notice even of modern critics, who agree in declaring that the Latin poems of this obscure nun of the tenth century are marvels of classical taste and poetic genius. Besides a panegyric on the three Othos, she wrote eight poems on various religious subjects, some of them being taken from the life of our Lord, and some from the legends of the saints; and seven prose dramas in the style of Terence, being tales of holy women, and having for their subject the praise of chastity. While praising the delicacy of the sentiments and the correctness of the style, her critics observe that these dramas afford incidental evidence of her perfect familiarity with the sciences of music, astronomy, and dialectics, as then taught in the schools. In one of them she introduces a sort of apology for her own learning, which has a certain feminine grace about it, more charming than all her logic. It occurs in the drama of "Paphnutius," where, after a philosophic discussion on the art of music, one of the disciples of the saint is made to ask him:

"Whence do you derive all this knowledge?" and he replies, "It is but a little drop that I have gathered from the ever-flowing sources of science; and now I desire to share it with you."

Dis. "Thanks to your goodness; nevertheless that admonition of the apostle terrifies me: 'God hath chosen the foolish of this world to confound the wise.'"

Paph. Foolish and wise will alike be confounded before God, if they do what is evil."

Dis. "That cannot be denied."

Paph. "How, I pray you, can the arts and sciences be better employed than in the praise of Him who has created all things that we can know, and who furnishes us at once both with the matter and the instruments of our knowledge?"

Dis. "Certainly, that is the best way to use science."

Paph. "It is; for the more we know of the admirable laws by which God regulates the weight, number, and proportion of all things, the more our hearts will burn with love of Him."

Where shall we find more admirable teaching than this on the vexed question of the danger of intellectual pursuits? Dangerous only, as Hroswitha justly argues, when we cease to refer them to Him, who, as she so beautifully expresses it, "furnishes us at once with the matter and the instruments of our knowledge;" but good, holy, and greatly to be desired, when, by supplying us with a more perfect knowledge of Him, they fill our hearts with His love. That this was her own case, we may gather from the modest preface which heads her first collection of poems.

"Here," she says, "is a little book, simple in style, though it has cost the writer no small trouble and application. I offer it to the criticism of those kind judges who are disposed rather to put an author right than to find fault with him. For I willingly acknowledge that it contains many errors as well against the rules of composition as those of prosody; but methinks one who frankly confesses her defects, merits to meet with a ready pardon and a friendly correction. If it be thought amiss that I have taken some of my subjects from books, considered by some to be apocryphal, I must explain that this is not the result of presumption but of ignorance, for when I began my work I was not aware that they were held as of doubtful authority. As soon as I learned that this was the case, I ceased to use them. For the rest I claim indulgence, in proportion as I feel a want of confidence in myself. Deprived of most resources of study, and still young, I have been forced to work in my rustic solitude far from the help of the learned. It has been alone and unaided that I have produced my little work, by dint of repeated compositions and corrections. The main substance I have gathered from the Holy Scriptures, which were taught me in this convent of Gandersheim, first by the wise and blessed mistress, Richardis, and the religious who succeeded her in her office; and then by the excellent Gerberga, of royal birth, under whose government I am now living. Younger than me in years, but older in knowledge, she deigned to form my mind by the reading of good authors, in which she had also been instructed by learned mistresses. Although the art of making verses is difficult, specially for a woman, I have ventured, trusting in the Divine aid, to treat the subjects of this book in heroic verse. My only object in this labour has been to prevent the feeble talent committed to my keeping from growing rusty. And I desired by the hammer of devotion to compel it to give forth some sweet sounds to the praise of God. Wherefore,

dear reader, if thou thinkest according to God, thou wilt know how to supply what is wanting in this book; and if thou findest anything good in it, refer it to God only, and attribute nothing to me but the faults; without, however, reproaching me for them too severely, but excusing them with that indulgence which a frank avowal deserves."

Hroswitha's humility had to stand the test of flattery from the literary world, and it stood it well. There are phrases scattered through her writings which evince how accurately she had gauged the shallowness of intellectual vanity, and how little hold it had upon her heart. "Often enough when curiosity is satisfied," she writes, "we find nothing but sadness." In the epistle prefixed to her prose dramas, she acknowledges the approbation which she has received from the learned with an unaffected simplicity. "I cannot sufficiently wonder," she says, "that you who are so well versed in philosophy should judge the humble work of a simple woman worthy of your commendation. But when in your charity you congratulate me, it is the Dispenser of that grace which works in me that you praise, believing as you do that the little knowledge I possess is superior to the weakness of my sex. Hitherto, I have hardly ventured to show my rustic little productions to any one, but reassured by your opinion, I shall now feel more confidence in writing, if God give me the power. Yet I feel myself drawn by the two opposite sentiments of joy and fear. I rejoice from my heart to see God and His grace praised in me, but I fear lest men should think me greater than I am. I do not mean to deny that, aided by Divine grace, I have attained to a certain knowledge of the arts, for I am a creature capable of instruction as others are; but I confess that left to my own strength I should know nothing."

These extracts require no comment. They prove something more than the solid nature of the studies pursued in the convent school of Gandersheim. How skilfully had the teachers of Hroswitha contrived, whilst directing her intellectual labours, to preserve her womanly modesty, her almost childish naïveté, and her deep religious humility! Better things were included in their scheme of education than a mere knowledge of the liberal arts; the wisdom "whose beginning is the desire of discipline," and into which "no defiled thing cometh." Under their training the genius of the young poetess was guarded by the cloak of humility from the cunning moth of pride; and whilst we are amazed at her learned attainments, her *modesty* and candour at the same time conquer our hearts.

And with this agreeable picture we will close our present chapter, trusting that the nun of Gandersheim may be allowed to have shed something of beauty and fragrance over the rugged annals of the Iron Age.[1]

1 In the year 1867 a controversy arose in Germany concerning the authenticity of the works attributed to Hroswitha. Professor Aschbach, of the Imperial Academy of Vienna, in a paper printed that year in the Acts of the Academy, endeavoured to prove them audacious forgeries; and supposed the author of the fraud to have been one Conrad Celtes, a Humanist of the fifteenth century. The question was taken up on both sides. Several distinguished writers and their arguments and investigations appear to have successfully vindicated the genuine character of the works, and to have established Hroswitha's claim to be considered their real authoress. See B. Tenk, *Neber Roswitha, Carmen de Gestis Oddonis*, Leipzig, 1876. R. Kœpke, *Ottonische Studien zur deutschen geschichte im 10ten jahrhundert*, II. *Hroswith von Gandersheim* (xv. s. 314.) *Die Aelteste deutsche Dichterin* (III. 127. S), Berlin, 1869. *Hroswitha, die helltönende Stimme von Gandersheim. In Westermann's Illustr. Monatsheften*, 1871, &c.

CHAPTER XI.

THE SCHOOLS OF BEC.

A.D. 1000 TO 1135.

WITH the close of the tenth century we may be said to have taken our last farewell of the Dark Ages. Already on the horizon we have seen the dawn of a period of greater intellectual light, which ere long is to usher in the blaze of a splendid era. And yet it must be owned, it is with something of regret that we take our leave of those remote centuries, and with the wish of the poet in our hearts that "their good darkness were our light." The approaching sunrise puts out the quiet stars; and in the bustle of intellectual life into which we are about to enter, our heart misgives us lest something of the charm which has hitherto hung round the history of the Christian Schools may perchance be lost. Already a new element has appeared in our studies, more easily felt than described. The career of Gerbert, however brilliant, does not leave on the mind the same impression as that of Bede; we feel a predominance of the scholastic over the religious character; and we think of him less as a monk than as a mathematician. This element will now be far more frequently met with, and what is worse, it will in many cases be found accompanied by the ugly shapes of pride, love of novelty, and self-interest, too often finding their final result in heresy and open unbelief. The design of these pages is not to paint a series of fancy pictures, but to study past ages so as to establish in our mind a true standard of Christian Scholarship; to distinguish the precious from the vile, the false lights of the intellect from those kindled at the altar fire; and it will therefore be necessary to put forth some of these unhappy examples in a broad and honest daylight, that we may better see what those principles are, the forgetfulness of which renders intellectual culture dangerous to faith.

Hitherto we have heard but little of the perils of the intellect

Learning, in the eyes of the old monastics, was the twin sister of prayer. They would almost as soon have thought of apprehending danger in their Psalter as in their grammar, and indeed the end for which they used them both was substantially the same. Among the characters named in the foregoing pages, how few appear disfigured with the stains of vanity or self-interest! Scotus Erigena indeed, is a notable example of the self-sufficient rationalist, and Otheric of Magdeburg is said to have died of disappointment at not obtaining a bishopric; but such instances are rare exceptions; and though others doubtless existed, they do not appear on the surface of history, and give no character to the scholastic profession. As a class, the pedagogues of the Dark Ages were the most disinterested of men. Poverty was recognised, not as the accident of a student's life, but as one of its most honourable features, and it was reckoned as something monstrous and disgraceful for a man to sell his learning for gold. This, of course, arose from the religious light in which learned pursuits were regarded; they were spiritual wares, the sale of which was held almost as simoniacal as the sale of a benefice. If instances occasionally occur of any such sordid practices, they are named by historians with a kind of horror; and Launoy quotes the reproof addressed by the abbot Baldric to a certain scholar of Angers, who had gone over to England to teach grammar for the sake of "cursed gold," and whose sudden death was believed by his acquaintances to have been sent in just punishment of his sin. This tradition survived, in theory at least, for many centuries, and in 1362 the Professors of Paris University are found pleading their inability to pay the expenses of a lawsuit then pending, "it being their profession as scholars to have no wealth." In Spain there was a proverb which described a scholar as rich in letters, and ragged in everything else, and Chaucer only produced the current type of a student when he represented his Clerk of Oxenford as "full hollow and threadbare."

Now, however, a change passes over the picture; scholasticism is about to appear less as a vocation than as a profession, and a profession sought with the view of earning for him who embraces it, honour at least, and perhaps also the more solid advantages of worldly fortune and rich preferment. Some writers have supposed that the promotion of Gerbert to the Papal dignity was one cause of this change, leading others to hope that a brilliant scholastic career might chance to prove the high road to wealth and dignities.

Rohrbacher recognises in the rising spirit of the age distinct traces of an infernal agency. "Hitherto," he says, "heresy had made no great progress in the West. But in the eleventh century the Spirit of Darkness, seeing its empire confirmed in the East by the great apostacy of Mahomet and the formal schism of the Greeks, seems to have transferred the war from the East to the West. From that epoch down to our own time, the great revolt against God and His Church has never ceased to appear in one form or another. Its two principal sources have been Pride and Luxury, the corruption of the intellect, and the corruption of the heart. Hence, in princes, the attempt to usurp authority over the Church: hence, among men of learning, the mania for innovation, together with that superficial vanity which urged Berengarius to his fall; which Luther and Calvin erected into a principle under the name of Reform, and to which Voltaire and Rousseau put the key-stone under the title of Philosophy."[1] Fleury also supports this view, and speaking of the swarm of heresies that sprang up suddenly in the eleventh century, sees in the fact a fulfilment of the prophecy in the Apocalypse that Satan should be loosed after being bound for a thousand years. The whole of Christendom was possessed at the time with a vague foreboding that an era had opened big with melancholy change, and this presentiment of evil naturally enough took the shape among the vulgar, of the belief that the world was about to come to an end.

It is at this precise epoch that we first begin to meet with teachers who were neither monks nor clerics. Free from the restraints of cloisteral discipline, these new scholastics were professors of grammar and rhetoric, and they were nothing more. The saintly rule of a Benedict or a Columbanus had not moulded them to habits of humility and obedience; they taught, and they made profit by their teaching; and he who taught the most attractive novelty drew most pupils, and made his teaching answer the best. It was a question in which worldly lucre, rather than the interests of souls, was at stake, and to be successful it became necessary for the teacher to adapt himself to the tastes and humours of his audience. Hence arose a race of pedants who had nothing in common with the elder scholastics, and who bore a peculiar stamp of self-sufficiency and arrogance, which impresses them all with a sort of family likeness, and carries back one's thoughts to the sophists of the pagan schools.

[1] Rohrbacher, Hist. de l'Eglise, vol. xiii. 540.

The first notice which we find of a scholastic who was neither monk nor canon, occurs about the year 1024, when Rodolphus Glaber, a monk of Cluny, mentions in his chronicle a certain Witgard, a grammarian by profession, who was so bewitched by the study of the Latin poets, that he fancied he beheld in a vision Virgil, Horace, and Juvenal, who thanked him for the affection he bore them, and promised him immortality. The poor man's head was so turned with this idea, that he immediately began to teach that whatever was contained in the poets, was to be believed *de fide*, and strange to say, not a few were found to listen to him. He was cited before the archbishop of Ravenna, and put to silence, after creating a good deal of disturbance. I merely name him here as an indication of the new class of men into whose hands the work of teaching was beginning to fall; a far more important illustration of the subject is to be found in the history of Berengarius. Before speaking of him, however, something must be said of his master, Fulbert, the pupil of Gerbert, and the restorer of the cathedral school of Chartres. Though reckoned among French worthies, he seems to have been a Roman by birth, and received his early education in a very humble school. However, he afterwards studied under Gerbert, and under his direction the school of Chartres rose to such an eminence, that it rivalled that of Rheims, and Fulbert may be said to have become preceptor to almost every man of letters who distinguished himself in France during the eleventh century.

We gather from the catalogue of the Chartres library, that Fulbert had inherited no inconsiderable portion of his master Gerbert's scientific tastes. We find in it treatises on the properties of the sphere and the globe, on the astrolabe, on the measurement of superficies, and on land measurement, together with a Greek and Arabic alphabet. Fulbert himself had the rare accomplishment of Hebrew learning, as may be seen by his "Treatise against the Jews." His disciples went forth from his school to restore sacred studies all over France, and the honour of being a pupil of him whom they lovingly termed "Father Fulbert," was claimed by a long list of excellent masters, every one of whom might be described in the terms with which Adelman has sketched the character of Rainald of Tours; as "ready with the tongue, fluent with the pen, and mighty in grammar." "As to thee, Father Fulbert," he exclaims, "when I attempt to speak of thee, my words fail, my

heart melts, my eyes break forth into weeping."[1] Fulbert was, in fact, worthy of any praise that could be bestowed on him, and so thoroughly convinced of the sacredness of the office of teaching, that even after he became Bishop of Chartres in 1016, he continued to direct the studies of his episcopal school. He was regarded as the prelate of his time most thoroughly versed in ecclesiastical discipline, which he caused to be exactly practised. As a writer, he is best known by his letters, which display a wonderful delicacy of thought. He was knit in bonds of close friendship with St. Odilon of Cluny, to whom he confided his fears, lest he might not have been truly called to fill an office, the solemn responsibilities of which almost overwhelmed him. "Yet," he adds, "remembering my own nothingness, and that without birth or fortune I have been raised to this chair like a beggar from the dunghill, I am forced to believe it is the will of God."

A teacher of this temper was sure to have it at heart to impress on the souls of his disciples a love of humility. It was the favourite virtue of this truly great man, who was perfectly aware that the elevation of Gerbert to the pontifical dignity had given rise to a sentiment of ambition among men of letters, from which he boded evil. He was therefore earnest in warning his pupils to avoid novelties and to walk in the old footpaths; and his keen sagacious eye rested with uneasiness on one young face among the scholars who were accustomed to gather round him in his little garden and listen to his affectionate exhortations, as children hang on the words of a venerated parent. Berengarius, for it was he, had begun his studies in the school of St. Martin of Tours, whence he passed to Chartres, in company with his friend Adelman. He had a brilliant rather than a solid genius, a ready tongue which made the most of what he knew, but withal a certain affectation in speech and manner which betrayed a fund of secret vanity. Fulbert knew him well, and often spoke to him even with tears, conjuring him never to forsake the beaten track, but to hold fast to the traditions of the fathers. In 1028 the good bishop, then lying on his death-bed, called all his disciples around him to bid them farewell, but seeing Berengarius among the rest, he motioned for him to withdraw, for, he said, "I see a dragon by his side."

His prognostics were too soon fulfilled. Berengarius returned to Tours, where his reputation for scholarship induced the canons to

[1] Adelmann Rythmi Alphabetici. Vet. Anal. iv. 382.

surrounded him. If free from the vanity which devoured his rival, his proud and impetuous temper was at that time quite as little under the restraint of religious principle; his devotion to science was perhaps more thoroughly the genuine enthusiasm of a scholar who loved learning for its own sake, rather than for the meed of human applause, but it was as yet wholly unsanctified by a higher and diviner intention. Nevertheless, there was a candour and uprightness of soul about him which the other did not possess, and when the call of grace sounded in his ear, he responded to it with noble generosity.

One day as he was journeying from Avranches to Rouen, he had to pass through a forest, where he was attacked by robbers, who having stripped him of all he possessed, tied him to a tree, wrapped his hood about his head so as to muffle his cries for help, and then abandoned him. Left thus during the entire night exposed to danger of death from the wolves, or the more lingering tortures of starvation, Lanfranc in his extremity bethought him of his prayers, but the learned advocate and philosopher found himself unable to call to his remembrance the simplest form of devotion. That one fact spoke volumes to his conscience; during the long hours of that terrible night he had time bitterly to mourn over the years lost in pursuits, the vanity of which he had never known till now; and ere morning dawned he solemnly vowed, if God should deliver him from his danger, to dedicate the remainder of his life to the task of reparation.

At break of day some passing travellers discovered and unbound him, and Lanfranc's first request was to be led to the nearest monastery. There was by this time no want of religious houses in the duchy of Normandy. The century that had elapsed since the conversion of Duke Rollo, had witnessed a very general restoration of the monastic institute in that province, and many of the great abbeys, such as Jumièges, St. Wandrille, Fécamp, and Bernai, had risen from their ashes, with even greater splendour than they had exhibited before their destruction. But it was to none of these that the good Providence of God guided the steps of Lanfranc. In the year 1039 the little house of Bec had been founded by a pious Norman knight named Herluin, who himself became the first abbot. Nothing could be ruder or simpler than the commencements of this famous abbey. Herluin was poor and unlettered, he and his monks had to live hardly by the labour of their hands, their ordinary food *was bread* made with bran, and vegetables, with muddy water

brought from a well two miles off. At the very moment when Lanfranc presented himself, the abbot was superintending the construction of an oven, and was kneading the bread with somewhat dirty hands, for he had come fresh from the labour of the field. At another time the sight would have disgusted the refined and fastidious Lombard, but at that moment his heart felt an appetite for abasement, and he promptly offered himself, and was received as one of the little community.

He was subjected to a severe noviciate. For three years, it is said, he kept a rigorous silence, and was tested by every kind of humiliation. Once, when reading aloud in the refectory, the prior corrected his Latin accent, and desired him to pronounce the *e* in *docere* short. This was probably a hard trial to the humility of the Bolognese professor, who must have regarded his Norman companions as little better than barbarians; but Lanfranc complied without hesitation, judging, says his biographer, that an act of disobedience was a greater evil than a false quantity in Latin. After he had passed through his probation, the abbot, who had learnt to value both his learning and his sincere humility, finding him unfit for manual labour, desired him to begin to teach, and thus were founded the famous schools of Bec. Their renown soon eclipsed that of every other existing academy. "Before that time," says Odericus, "in the reigns of six dukes of Normandy, scarce any Norman applied himself to regular studies, nor had any doctor arisen among them till, by the Providence of God, Lanfranc appeared in their province." But now a new era was inaugurated. Priests and monks came to Bec in multitudes, in order to place themselves under a master who was pronounced the best Latinist, the best theologian, and the best dialectician of his time; there were never fewer than a hundred pupils; the Norman nobles, and even the Dukes themselves, sent their sons thither for education, and made enormous grants of land to the favoured abbey.

It is not to be supposed that the fame of this new academy was long in reaching the ears of Berengarius, whose chagrin at finding his own renown eclipsed by his former rival was hard to endure. Up to that time he had addicted himself exclusively to dialectics, and had given very little study to the Scriptures, a circumstance sufficiently illustrative of the wide chasm which separated the rising school of teachers from that which immediately preceded them. But now, to support his failing credit, Berengarius began to lecture

on a subject he had never studied, and to explain the Scriptures, not according to the traditions of the Fathers, but after the whims of his own imagination. His first errors were on questions connected with marriage and infant baptism, but it was not long before he broached his grand heresy, and attacked the Catholic doctrine of the Real Presence in the Most Holy Eucharist, reviving all the arguments and sophistries of Scotus Erigena. The scandal spread from Tours through France and Germany. His old friend Adelman, at that time scholasticus of Liège, heard the news and wrote to him in moving terms, conjuring him to retract his fatal errors. "I have been wont to call you my foster brother," he says, "calling to mind the happy days we passed together at the school of Chartres (though you were younger than I), under that venerable Socrates, Fulbert. Remember the conversation he used to hold with us in his garden near the chapel, how tenderly he used to speak to us, his voice sometimes choked with tears, conjuring us not to depart from the old paths, but to keep firm to the traditions of the Fathers. And now they tell me that you have separated from the unity of the Church, teaching that what we daily offer on the altar is not the true body and blood of Jesus Christ, but only a figure! God help you, my brother! let me implore you by the mercy of God, and the memory of the Blessed Fulbert, not thus to trouble the peace of our Holy Mother the Church, for whose faith so many millions of doctors and martyrs have constantly contended."

Adelman's entreaties produced no effect on him to whom they were addressed, and a controversy began in which Lanfranc took a distinguished part, assisting at the councils of Rheims, Rome and Vercelli. In all these Berengarius was successively condemned, and required to abjure his errors. But he obeyed with the lips only. As he continued to propagate his heresies in spite of repeated abjurations, Pope Victor II., in 1054, summoned two other Councils, at Florence and Tours, at the last of which Berengarius signed a solemn retractation with his own hand. But so soon as he left the presence of the assembled fathers, he set himself secretly to disseminate his former doctrines. At a second Council held at Tours, attended by 113 bishops, he again appeared, signed a profession of Catholic doctrine, and threw all his own writings into the fire, and the same farce was repeated at three other Councils, followed by the same result. It was not until 1079 that Lanfranc, then Archbishop of Canterbury, published his famous treatise "On the Body

of Rochester, Anselm de Bagio, afterwards Pope Alexander II., and a great number of the Anglo-Norman abbots. Alexander II., in after years, gave a memorable sign of the respect with which he regarded his old preceptor. When Lanfranc visited Rome as Archbishop of Canterbury, and was introduced into the presence of the Pontiff, the latter, contrary to the usual custom, rose, and advanced to meet him. "I show this mark of respect," he said, turning to the surrounding prelates, "not to the archbishop, but to the man at whose feet I sat as a disciple in the schools of Bec." Besides these there was Guitmond, already named, the courageous monk, who, entreated by the Conqueror to accept high ecclesiastical promotion in England, not only refused the offer, but accompanied his refusal with a letter of reproof which probably spoke plainer truths to William of Normandy than he had ever before had an opportunity of hearing. Oderic calls him devout and deeply learned, and in his book on the Sacrament of the Altar, the good monk recalls with affection the teaching he had received at Bec, which he styles "that great and famous school of literature." But by far the greatest disciple of this school was a countryman of Lanfranc's, destined to surpass him in renown both as a saint and a doctor. Anselm, a native of Aosta, in Lombardy, abandoning his native land, had after three years of study in Burgundy, established himself at Avranches, where he seems to have taught for some time in the school formerly directed by Lanfranc. But in 1059, being then but twenty-five years of age, he found his way to Bec, and soon distinguished himself as the first of all the noble crowd of scholars. For a while he continued there, studying and teaching by turns, but erelong the desire of religious perfection mastered that of intellectual progress. He resolved to take the monastic habit, but was unable to determine whether it should be at Cluny or at Bec. At Cluny indeed his vast acquirements would be of small profit; at Bec the superiority of Lanfranc would, he believed, almost equally eclipse him. But what of that? it was eclipse and nothingness that he was in search of, rather than fame and distinction. He opened his heart to his master, who, reluctant to decide a point in which his own feelings would naturally colour his advice, referred him to Maurillus, Archbishop of Rouen, and the result was that Anselm remained at Bec. His profession took place in 1060, and three years later Lanfranc, being appointed by Duke William abbot of his newly-founded *monas*tery of St. Stephen at Caen, Anselm succeeded him in the

Anselm was not content with collecting books; he spared no pains to correct them, and spent a good part of his nights in this employment. The multifarious duties which fell on him devoured so large a portion of his day that he could only supply the requisite time for his literary labours by defrauding himself of sleep; and he would have resigned his office in order more exclusively to give himself up to meditation and study had he not been withheld by the prohibition of Maurillus.

The subject which most frequently engaged his thoughts was the Being and Attributes of God. The first work which he wrote was his *Monologion*, in which he endeavoured to state the metaphysical arguments by which the existence of God might be proved even according to mere natural reason. The work was written at the request of some of the monks, but before publishing it he sent it to Lanfranc, desiring him to correct, and even to suppress, whatever he judged proper. After producing some other philosophical treatises, the thought occurred to him to try and discover whether it were possible, by following any single course of reasoning, to prove that which in his *Monologion* he had supported by a variety of arguments. The idea took possession of his mind; sometimes he thought he had found what he was seeking for, and then again it escaped him. So utterly was he absorbed by the subject that he lost sleep and appetite, and even his attention at the Divine Office became distracted. Dreading lest it should be some dark temptation, he tried to banish the whole matter from his mind, but it was in vain; the more he fled from his own thoughts the more constantly did they pursue him. At last one night every link in the chain being complete, he seized some waxen tablets and wrote the argument as it stood clear and distinct in his mind. A copy was made on parchment by his monks, and this new work formed his *Proslogion*, which, at the desire of the legate Hugh, Archbishop of Lyons, was published with his name attached. The argument of this celebrated book is thus analysed by M. Rémusat, in his life of the saint. "He who believes in God believes that there is Something so great that a greater cannot be conceived. Does such a nature really exist? The infidel who denies it nevertheless understands what is meant by the idea, and this idea exists in his understanding, if it exist nowhere else. The mere idea of an object does not necessarily imply the belief in its existence. A painter has an *idea* of a picture which he knows does *not* as yet exist. But this Something which is better and greater

ed by the key of charity. Anselm would have been
ot his heart been far larger than his intellect; and his
at communicated to him those three graces which one
oets has so beautifully described as bearing up the
education—Love, Hope, and Patience.[1] One day he
the abbot of a neighbouring monastery, who came to
ı the proper manner of bringing up the children com-
are. Those whom he had hitherto trained were, he
verse and incorrigible. "We do our best to correct
led; "we beat them from morning till night, but I
: no improvement." "And how do they grow up?"
m. "Just as dull and stupid as so many beasts," was
\ famous system of education truly," observed the abbot
h changes men into beasts. Now tell me, what would
f, after having planted a tree in your garden you were
so tightly that it should have no room to extend its
ıese poor children were given to you that you might
grow, and be fruitful in good thoughts; but if you
liberty their minds will grow crooked. Finding no
our part, they will give you no confidence, and never
ought up to know the meaning of love and charity,
everything around them in a distorted aspect. You
ı tell me? But is a beautiful statue of gold or silver
y blows? The weak must be treated with gentleness,
ove; you must invite a soul to virtue with cheerfulness,
bear with its defects." He then explained his own
ucation, till at last the other cast himself at his feet,
ıprudence, and promising in future to abandon his
ity.

of Lanfranc and St. Anselm have, of course, a special
glish readers, although it is rather as abbots of Bec
ishops of Canterbury that they find a place in these
Norman Conquest, which placed Lanfranc on the

[1] r wayward childhood wouldst thou hold firm rule,
And sun thee in the light of happy faces?
Love, Hope, and Patience, these must be thy graces,
ıd in thine own heart let them first keep school.
For, as old Atlas on his broad neck places
eaven's starry globe, and there sustains it;—so
ı these upbear the little world below
Of education,—Patience, Love, and Hope.—*Coleridge.*

nt St. Augustine, must, ho
n the scholastic history of
n effected in the eccles
r Whatever may be thought
e carried out, there can be
ıglo-Norman for an Anglo-S
n to the cause both of religio
as promoted by William were
ceed one of the few consola
ıres to his mind when he la
f Lanfranc for the primacy fille
t Cardinal Hubert laid on i
e that he could be induced to
His letter to his old pu
s arrival in England, expresse
lfseekingness, cupidity, and corr
and which, together with the
ments, and his total ignorance
e that he might resign the on
ould not be permitted, he applie
f Canterbury, and the restora
e the martyrdom of St. Elp
ge of the pressing difficulties
hing for the encouragemer
ıld have effected under more
ns of Peterborough and Eve
ing the reign of the Confes
ard, among his other laws,
ıould be regarded as equa
dcombe, always devoted
since the days of St. K
ity, and kept up its reputa
Old Ramsey, too, retained i
der the trees planted by S
e had introduced into its
ry. Edmundsbury became
silver work was a sort of
ld, refused a bishopric
ter himself from his b
ter, "to cherish the

episcopal throne of St. Augustine, must, however, be regarded as an important era in the scholastic history of England, from the total revolution which it effected in the ecclesiastical administration of that country. Whatever may be thought of the manner in which the change was carried out, there can be little doubt that the substitution of an Anglo-Norman for an Anglo-Saxon hierarchy was on the whole beneficial to the cause both of religion and learning. Most of the ecclesiastics promoted by William were men of high character, and this was indeed one of the few consolatory thoughts which presented themselves to his mind when he lay upon his bed of death. His choice of Lanfranc for the primacy filled that prelate with dismay, nor was it until Cardinal Hubert laid on him the commands of the Apostolic See, that he could be induced to accept a charge so begirt with difficulty. His letter to his old pupil Pope Alexander II., shortly after his arrival in England, expresses the distress of his mind, at the hard-heartedness, cupidity, and corruption which everywhere met his eye, and which, together with the barbarism, as he deemed it, of the inhabitants, and his total ignorance of their language, moved him to implore that he might resign the onerous dignity. As, however, this could not be permitted, he applied himself to the reform of the church of Canterbury, and the restoration in it of the monastic rule, which, since the martyrdom of St. Elphege, had fallen into utter decay. In spite of the pressing difficulties of the times, he contrived also to do something for the encouragement of letters, though far less than he would have effected under more favourable circumstances.

The schools of Peterborough and Evesham are likewise noticed as famous during the reign of the Confessor, who was himself a lover of learning, and, among his other laws, decreed that the person of a schoolmaster should be regarded as equally inviolable with that of a clerk. Winchcombe, always devoted to letters, whose scholars had been famous since the days of St. Kenelm, was still known as a place of study, and kept up its reputation so late as the fifteenth century. Old Ramsey, too, retained its celebrity, and scholars still wandered under the trees planted by St. Ethelwold, and kept up the arts which he had introduced into its scriptorium. In 1047 a certain monk of St. Edmundsbury became abbot there, whose skill in all gold and silver work was a sort of marvel. One of his monks, named Oswald, refused a bishopric on the simple ground that he could not tear himself from his books. "He chose rather," says the chronicler, "to cherish the placid cultivation of letters in the

bosom of his mother, the church of Ramsey. We have still in our archives a certain versified book of his, bearing evidence of his multifarious knowledge and perspicacious wit." Nor must we forget the holy Wulstan, the last of our Anglo-Saxon saints. He had been educated in the minster school of Peterborough by the monk Ervene, who coaxed him to learn his letters by choosing for his lesson-book a fine Psalter, illuminated by his own hands. After he became prior and scholasticus of Worcester, Wulstan devoted himself to study with such ardour as often to spend two or three days in reading without so much as breaking his fast. His long night-watches seriously injured his health, and in the morning he was often found in the church fast asleep, with his worn-out head resting on the book he had been studying.

It will be seen, therefore, that the love of letters was not quite extinct in the cloisters of Saxon England; and the coming of Lanfranc blew the embers into a flame. He set himself to restore a great number of cathedral and monastic schools that had fallen into decay, and during his leisure hours liked to hear some poor scholars hold disputations in his presence on learned subjects, rewarding them with liberal gifts.

But besides his encouragement of learned men, Lanfranc did good service to the cause of letters in other ways. He often interposed his kind offices to save the ancient English foundations from the vengeance of the Conqueror. Thus, having succeeded in averting the threatened destruction of St. Alban's Abbey, which William had doomed in consequence of the brave resistance he had met with from its abbot, Frithric, Lanfranc conferred it on a relative and pupil of his own named Paulinus, who has fallen under the lash of Matthew Paris, but who nevertheless proved an excellent abbot. He introduced the "Constitutions," published by Lanfranc for the government of the English Benedictines, reformed a host of irregularities, and, with the help of subsidies liberally granted by the archbishop, built several useful offices, and established the first scriptorium attached to the abbey.

I know not what my readers will say when they hear that the mill, the bakehouse, and the scriptorium erected by Paulinus were all built out of the tiles and stones of the ancient Verulam, collected by his Saxon predecessors Ealdred and Eadmer, who had made some very curious excavations among the ruins of the Roman city, and had laid open a palace with its baths and its atrium. More-

ıey had dug up a number of books in good preservation, one ːh was in a tongue unknown to all, and proved at last to be ;h history of the "Acts of St. Alban." The other books were n, and, relating to heathen worship, were committed to the

This sounds barbarous to antiquarian ears, but there is to tell. Eadmer ordered that all the altars, urns, coins, and ɛssels discovered by the workmen should be destroyed. The d not yet come when relics of paganism were deemed safe or cts for good Christians to collect in their museums, and the ı collection itself would probably have fared but badly in the of Alcuin or St. Boniface. However, the monks of St. ;, though destroyers of the Verulam antiquities, were very in setting up their scriptorium. Paulinus furnished it with eight "notable volumes," and many others were presented by nc. There is, moreover, a distinct notice of the existence of bey school. Abbot Richard, who succeeded Paulinus (after :d King had contrived to keep the abbacy vacant for five showed a great interest in the success of this school, and over from Maine a certain master named Geoffrey de n, to take on him its direction. Gorham however, was dilatory, and by the time he arrived in England the office had ;iven to another. So he removed to Dunstable, and there ːctures for some time, and whilst so occupied, invented a ː-play, said to be the first that is noticed in history, the subject :he martyrdom of St. Katherine. These sacred dramas were s means of popular instruction, and often contained a fine ː poetry. As time went on, and they fell out of the hands of ːlesiastics into those of a class of writers and actors whose it was to please, rather than to instruct the multitude, they ː debased by the introduction of coarse jests and buffoonery, abound in the specimens best known to English readers, but h there is not the slightest trace in the earlier religious dramas. ɛss and getting up of the pieces, in which there was a wonderful ː of ingenuity displayed, and even of stage trickery,[1] of course ed their success; and Gorham borrowed from the sacristan \lban's the choral copes of the abbey, to be used in the first ntation of his play. Unfortunately, the very next night his caught fire, and the borrowed copes, together with his own

ː least we conjecture from certain stage directions in the dramas of Hroswitha, ɛm to infer a good deal of skill on the part of the stage manager.

books, were all destroyed. It was a great disaster; and in atonement for his carelessness he assumed the monastic habit at St. Alban's; and this was the reason, says Matthew Paris, that when he became abbot he was so careful to provide the choir with new rich copes.

In the midst of his many cares and anxieties, Lanfranc found time to devote to literary toils. They were useful ones, well worthy of a monk and a bishop. He corrected the text of the entire Bible, and of several of the Fathers. He never forgot Bec, and sent several youths, and among others his own nephew and namesake, there for education; and much of his correspondence with St. Anselm turns on the progress of these young men in their studies. Anselm, on his part, frankly confesses that he gets very weary of continually teaching the younger boys their declensions; and lets us know that he required his pupils to compose often in Latin, and rather in prose than in verse; that he recommended them to read Virgil and the other classics, and to be diligent in copying manuscripts. At other times his letters, treating of literary subjects, and accompanying presents of precious books to the Canterbury scriptorium, introduce allusions to the health of his scholars, evincing that paternal tenderness which was so remarkable a feature in his character.

Anselm, who had been elected abbot of Bec on the death of Herluin, during his visits to England became personally known to the Conqueror, whose furious passions were restrained in presence of the gentle saint, who won both his love and his reverence. It was whilst at Canterbury, on a visit to his friend Lanfranc, that the abbot of Bec made his first acquaintance with his future biographer, the young Saxon Eadmer. This was the time when he so sweetly defended the memory of the Anglo-Saxon saints from the contempt with which Lanfranc was disposed to regard them; and possibly this circumstance may have had some share in securing him the confidence and affection of Eadmer, who then held the office of precentor in the cathedral of Canterbury.

Lanfranc died in 1089, having survived the great Conqueror nearly two years. The events which, four years later, placed St. Anselm on the archiepiscopal throne of Canterbury, and his heroic struggles against the usurpations of the temporal power in the reigns of William Rufus and Henry I., scarcely fall within our present subject, though they form not the least important chapter in our national Church history. But the succession to the primacy of

Norman clergy to read to the people on Sundays and holy-days the lives of the saints in French verse. Nine such versified lives are still preserved, the production of Boson, nephew to Pope Alexander II. The mediæval preachers had sometimes recourse to strange expedients in order to rouse the slumbering attention of their hearers. Vincent of Beauvais tells us that in his time it was a common thing to lighten a dull subject by introducing one of Æsop's fables, a practice which he does not absolutely condemn, but recommends to be used sparingly.

Besides the disciples reared in our native schools, a large number of English scholars were to be found, who mingled with the graver pursuits of learning something of that spirit of knight-errantry and wild adventure which characterised the times. Arabic Spain was just then regarded as the fountain-head of science. The Moorish sovereigns of Cordova had collected an immense library in their capital, and are reported to have had seventy others in different parts of their dominions. Thither, then, wandered many an English student, attracted rather than repelled by the tales of glamour associated with a Moslem land. One of these scholar adventurers was Athelhard of Bath, the greatest man of science who appeared in England before the time of Roger Bacon. In the reign of the Red King he had left his own country to study at Tours and Laon, in which latter place he opened a school. Thence he proceeded to Salerno, Greece, Asia Minor, and Spain, increasing his stock of learning, and returned at last, after a long absence, in the reign of Henry I. After this he opened a school in Normandy, where he taught the Arabic sciences, in spite of the prejudices which many felt against learning acquired from so suspicious a source. Among those who so objected was Athelhard's own nephew; and in defence of his favourite studies the English master wrote a book, in which he reminds his nephew of an agreement formerly made between them, that one should gather all the learning taught by the Arabs, while the other should, in like manner, study the wisdom of the Franks. This book is written in the form of a colloquy, in which the nephew is made to appear as the champion of the old system of education, and the uncle of the new.

I do not know whether we should conclude that Athelhard gained very much from his Arabic masters; for if he studied at Cordova the causes of earthquakes, eclipses, and tides, we find from his *Quæstiones* that he had also devoted a considerable portion of his

time to investigating the reason why plants cannot be produced in fire, why the nose is made to hang over the mouth, why the human forehead is not furnished with horns, whether the stars are animals, whether on that hypothesis they have any appetite, with other equally singular and puerile questions. In spite of these eccentricities, however, Athelhard was a really learned man. He translated Euclid and other mathematical works out of the Arabic, and is styled by Vincent of Beauvais, "the Philosopher of England." A few years later we find another Englishman, named Robert de Retines, studying at Evora in company with a certain Hermann of Dalmatia, who is called a most acute and erudite scholar. Robert had travelled in search of learning through France, Italy, Dalmatia, Greece, and Asia Minor, and finally made his way into Spain, where Peter of Cluny found the two friends studying astrology at Evora. Peter's journey into Spain was undertaken with the view of obtaining more exact information as to the Mohammedan doctrines and writings, and he induced the two scholars to give up their unprofitable pursuits, and employ their knowledge of Arabic in translating the Koran. This they did in 1143. Robert afterwards became archdeacon of Pampeluna; he did not, however, entirely forsake his own country, but returning thither, wrote a translation of the Saxon Chronicle, which is preserved in the Bodleian library, and which is dedicated to Peter of Cluny. His friend Hermann, who is styled "a most acute and profound scholastic," produced a translation of Ptolemy's "Planisphere," which he addressed to his old Spanish preceptor Theodoricus, and from the preface to this book we find that the school at which they studied was not Arabic, but Christian, a fact of some importance, as it is very generally stated that the Spanish academies resorted to at this time by European students were those of the Arabic masters, who are represented as alone possessing any knowledge of the mathematical sciences. It is clear however that now, as in the time of Gerbert, there existed Christian schools in Spain, no less efficient than those of the Moors, and that it was to these that many of the French and English scholars resorted for the purposes of study.

To the names of these learned Englishmen I must add that of Odericus Vitalis, the course of whose education is best given in his own words in that short summary of his life with which he concludes his history. "I was baptized," he says, "at Attingham, a village in England, which stands on the bank of the great river Severn.

There, by the ministry of Odericus the priest, Thou didst regenerate me with water and the Holy Ghost. When I was five years old I was sent to school at Shrewsbury, and offered Thee my services in the lowest order of the clergy in the Church of SS. Peter and Paul. While there, Siward, a priest of great eminence, instructed me for five years in the letters of Carmenta Nicostrata,[1] and taught me psalms and hymns, with other necessary learning. I was ten years old when I crossed the British sea, and arrived in Normandy, an exile, unknown to all, and knowing no one. But supported by Thy goodness, I found the utmost kindness and attention from these foreigners. I was professed a monk in the monastery of St. Evroult, by the venerable abbot Mainier, in the eleventh year of my age, and he gave me the name of Vitalis, in place of that which I received in England, and which seemed barbarous to the ears of the Normans. In this monastery, through Thy goodness, I have lived fifty-six years, loved and honoured by my brethren far more than I have deserved. Bearing the heat and burden of the day in a strange land, I have laboured among Thy servants, and as Thou art faithful, I fear not but I shall receive the penny which Thou hast promised."

He elsewhere tells us that his master in this abbey was John of Rheims, a disciple of the famous school of that city, who was an author of no mean fame, and composed a great number of works both in prose and verse. It does not appear that he ever studied in any other academy, but whatever learning he afterwards attained must have been acquired within the walls of his own monastery, and he could scarcely have found his way to a better school. In the eleventh century there was no branch of learning which was not cultivated among the monks of St. Evroult; music, medicine, poetry, painting, and the mechanical arts, all found there able professors. The history of Odericus leaves us in no doubt as to the extent of his literary attainments. He quotes most of the ancient classical writers, and many of the Fathers of the Church, and the intelligence of his mind is displayed by the way in which he collected the materials of his work. Nothing escaped his notice, and from the

[1] M. Delisle, in his Notice on the Life and Writings of Odericus, explains this expression to mean the Latin alphabet; Carmenta Nicostrata, the mother of the Arcadian Evander, being held by some to have first invented letters. He could not, however, have been five years learning his alphabet, so we may probably understand him to *mean the* ordinary elementary instruction in Latin.

lips of some wandering Crusader or passing pilgrim he gathered up the tales and episodes with which he enlivened his pages, giving them in many parts the lively colouring of a romance. One day a monk of Winchester who stopped at the abbey for a few hours chanced to show him a life of St. William, copies of which were then rare in Normandy. Odericus, in raptures at the sight of the treasure, longed to copy it, but the traveller was in haste, and the fingers of Odericus were benumbed with cold, for it was the depth of winter. However, the opportunity was not to be lost, and seizing his tablets he with great difficulty took such notes from the manuscript as enabled him afterwards, at his leisure, to compose a life of the founder of St. Gellone. His "Ecclesiastical History of England and Normandy," which occupied twenty years in its compilation, is the only work he has left to posterity.

Thus much may suffice as to the state of letters in England and Normandy in the time of Lanfranc and Anselm; the scholars who arose after them were not unworthy to be the disciples of a school founded by these two illustrious archbishops; and it will be seen that the University of Paris, which was soon to efface by the splendour of its fame that of every other lesser academy, owed its renown in no small degree to the learning of its English professors.

CHAPTER XII.

THE RISE OF SCHOLASTICISM.

A.D. 1049 TO 1200.

We are sometimes disposed to think and speak of the Middle Ages, as though by that term was to be understood a period including several centuries, during the whole of which society was governed by the same laws, and made but little progress. In point of fact, however, men seldom lived faster, if such an expression be admissible, than during the five centuries to which the term mediæval is most strictly applied. There was then, as now, a continual expansion and development going on, and then, as now, the development was partly good, and partly evil. During the hundred years that elapsed from the accession of Hugh Capet in 996, to the conquest of Jerusalem in 1099, Christendom assumed an entirely new aspect. The institutions of feudalism and chivalry were becoming firmly established; the barbaric invasions had ceased, and the Crusades directed the arms of the Christians against a common enemy, and so put an end to the civil wars which had raged under the Carlovingian dynasty. If these changes cannot be said to have ushered in a period of absolute peace, they at least tended to consolidate civil government; and the comparative state of security and order which ensued, naturally encouraged greater intellectual activity. On the other hand, the Saxon emperors of Germany had been replaced by the house of Franconia, and that grievous contest had begun between the temporal and spiritual powers which, for centuries, formed the great political question of Europe; while the convulsions of the last century had let loose on the Church a flood of corruption which probably makes this period one of the saddest in her history.

The chronicles of a semi-barbarous age, however, possess one *charm* which does not attach in an equal degree to those of more

civilised periods. Full as they are of crimes and scandals, they depict a state of society more keenly susceptible than our own to the influence of master-minds. Hence they are often enough the records of heroes, whereas our tamer annals deal less in the acts and words of great men, than in changes of ministry. The eleventh century groaned under the threefold scourge of simony, sensuality, and temporal usurpation. It had the peculiar infelicity of being an age of transition, when the children of the Church were growing weary of submitting to the canonical discipline of ancient times, whilst nothing had yet been established as its substitute. It was, therefore, a time of wild license and feeble restraint. Three men, however, arose to rule and reform their age. The first was of royal blood, a descendant of Charlemagne and Witikind, whom we first find studying at Toul about the year 1018, along with other princely and ducal cousins, for Toul was always celebrated for its noble students. Bruno of Dachsburg was the handsomest man of his time, the idol of his family, graceful, eloquent, and learned, and a skilled musician. The world was already predicting his success at the court of his imperial cousin Conrad, when a trifling accident changed his whole career. One day, the young student, after a hard morning's work, threw himself on the grass at his father's castle in Alsace, and fell asleep. An insect stung his face, and the result was a malignant fever which brought him to the gates of death. He rose from his sick bed to renounce all that the world had to offer, and to embrace the monastic state. In 1026 he became Bishop of Toul, and for two-and-twenty years devoted his energies to the reformation of manners and the revival of discipline. At the end of that time he was elected Pope, and, as St. Leo IX., struggled for five years more against simony, the Berengarian heresy, and the Greek schism. But, in the midst of his other labours, he did not neglect letters and the arts. He caused good studies to flourish at Rome, reformed her school of chant, and employed as his legates learned men, such as his old schoolfellow, Cardinal Humbert, who had acquired at Toul that Greek erudition which he used so ably against the Photians.

On the day when Pope Leo entered Rome barefoot to take possession of the Apostolic throne, he was accompanied by a Cluniac monk, whom he had met on his journey into Italy, and well-nigh compelled to join his train. Rome was no new scene to the monk Hildebrand; it was there, in St. Mary's Abbey on the Aventine

Mount,[1] that the poor carpenter's son had received his education. But he returned thither now to fill a very different station, for Leo created him cardinal, and abbot of St. Paul's; and from that time up to the day of his death, thirty-six years later, the life of Hildebrand forms the history of his times. The name of him whom the Church reveres as St. Gregory VII. must suffice in this place; there remains to be noticed a third Christian hero, a friend of both those illustrious pontiffs, who struggled with them in the same cause, and against the same enemies. Born at Ravenna towards the close of the tenth century, the youngest of a large family, who only saw in him another to divide their slender inheritance, Peter Damian was all but abandoned in his infancy, and on the death of his parents was maintained by a brother, who treated him as a slave, and employed him to keep swine. The poor farm-drudge grew up without friends and without education; but the soul that was within him had instincts and aspirations which no ill-usage could stifle. One day he chanced to find a piece of money lying on the ground; it was the first time his hands had ever touched silver, and for a moment the thoughts which might occur to other boys flashed through his brain. He would purchase food, or clothes, or give himself an hour's brief enjoyment. But then came another thought: "When the food is eaten, and the enjoyment past, what will remain to me of my money? Better give it to the parish priest and have a mass said for my father's soul." The second thought was followed; and soon afterwards his elder brother Damian, the arch-priest of Ravenna, took pity on the boy, and sent him to school, first at Faenza, and then at Parma, which at that time possessed excellent masters. Peter, who in gratitude assumed his brother's name in addition to his own, became not only a good scholar, but in time a professor, and his singular capacity in this office obtained him both scholars and wealth, for, as we have seen in the last chapter, the profession of scholasticus was beginning to be one of profit. But he had never forgotten his early experience, and the money that flowed in went to feed the poor, whilst he himself persevered in the practice of rigid poverty. One day he made the acquaintance of two poor hermits belonging to a community that had established itself at a spot called Fonte-Avellano, at the foot of the Umbrian Apennines. His biographer calls it a desert, but it was a desert only in the Italian sense of the word, a solitary valley, that is, shut in between mountains clothed with evergreen oaks, and chest

[1] Now known as the *Priorata*, or Priory of St. John of Jerusalem.

nuts, and the silvery olive, its thickets bright with the blossoms of the Judas-tree and the oleander, and its grass, with the starry cyclamen. To this desert, then, Peter's new friends conducted him, on a visit to their hermitage, which had been founded a few years previously by the Blessed Ludolf. He found there a community who took the same view of human life as himself. They regarded man as a being made up of two noble and immortal parts, that were to be served and cherished—the soul and the intellect; and of one base and perishable part, that was good only to be mortified—the body. Simple men as they were, they had conceived the idea of doing penance for the huge evil world that lay outside their wilderness. So they lived four days a week on bread and water, allowing themselves on the other three the indulgence of herbs, afflicted their flesh in many ways, and divided their time between psalmody and study. Peter embraced this life with hearty earnestness, and outstripped his companions alike in his austerities and in his application to sacred learning. But his light could not be hid; abbots entreated that he might be sent to instruct their religious; his own brethren elected him their superior; seven successive popes employed him in the service of the Church; and, in 1057, Stephen IX. created him cardinal bishop of Ostia. His life was spent in struggles to stem the corruption of his age and to reform the clergy. Fleury observes that we must not look in his writings for acuteness of reasoning; but he had to do with men sunk in rude gross vices, which were hardly to be remedied by metaphysics. The medicine which St. Peter Damian prescribed for the sick world was penance; and he preached it in a plain homely sort of way, which might possibly offend fastidious tastes, but which had this merit about it, that it was practical, and had results. He entered the profaned sanctuary, scourge in hand, to drive out the unclean animals, and to overthrow the tables of the money-changers. In the intervals between his incessant legations to reform churches and rebuke princes, he retired to his cell at Fonte-Avellano, and might be found there living on pulse and water, employed in making wooden spoons, or other coarse manual labour, and submitting, even to his eightieth year, to the same rule of life as the youngest novice. Yet this was the most elegant scholar of his time; nay, more, he was a poet. And we do not use the term as classing him among the crowd of versifiers who wrote their chronicles, and even their theological treatises in lines which, often enough as Hallam remarks, can only be rendered into hexameters "by careful

nursing." He imitated neither Virgil nor Horace, but wrote in those rhymed trochaics which many classical purists would brand as barbarisms. Yet where shall we see richness of imagery wedded to greater harmony of numbers than in those wonderful stanzas, *De Paradisi Gloriâ*, wherein Paradise is depicted under the form of all that is fairest and brightest to the poet's eye? The sparkling of precious gems, the blossoming of early flowers, the glory of the autumn cornfields, and the long shining of a summer's day, lit by a sun that knows no setting, are painted in words that sound like the echoes of a harpsichord. And from these sensible images of earthly beauty he rises to that which is above sense, and sets before us the ineffable joys of those who see the Divine Beauty face to face, and are filled from the fountains of Eternal charity. The joys of heaven formed, in fact, the constant subject of his meditation, and in one of his prose treatises, speaking on this exhaustless theme, he gives utterance to the sentiment felt by every poet, of the insufficiency of words to express the emotions of the heart. "There is always more in the thing itself than the mind conceives, and more in what the mind conceives than the tongue can utter."

The reform of manners so vigorously set on foot by these saints and their many disciples was friendly to the growth of letters. Parma attained such celebrity as to be called *Chrysopolis*, or the golden city, in the days of the great Countess Matilda, who was herself, says Donizzo, her chaplain, more learned than many bishops, and was never without an abundance of books. At her instance Irnerius, the *Lucerna Juris*, as he was called, began to lecture at Bologna on Roman law about the year 1128. The cathedral schools were everywhere revived by St. Gregory VII., who required the bishops to found seminaries where such did not already exist, where boys should be educated for the priesthood free of cost, certain prebends being set apart for the support of the masters. This injunction was very generally obeyed, and many ancient schools were revived which had fallen into decay. Landulph tells us that at Milan, where things had been in a very bad state, but where the mingled zeal and gentleness of St. Peter Damian, and of St. Ariald, had effected a reform,[1] the schools of philosophy were held in the porch of the cathedral, where the clerics attended, the archbishop presiding in person. In fact, the Italians who, in the tenth century, are represented as having none to teach them the first rudimentary elements, had some-

[1] Rohrbacher, Hist. Ecc. tom. xiv. 48–60.

how contrived in the eleventh to possess themselves of academies which they considered the first in the whole world.

A document given by Mabillon illustrates in an amusing manner the jealousy existing at this time between the schools of Italy and France. A certain prior of Chiusi, named Benedict, coming to the abbey of St. Martial at Limoges, was imprudent enough to call in question the commonly-received opinion that St. Martial was an immediate disciple of our Lord. Of course a storm arose, its fury bursting over the head of the luckless and too enlightened critic. The quarrel was taken up by all the monasteries of southern Gaul; and Ademar, a monk of Angoulême, thought it his duty to address a circular to the French monasteries, warning them not to listen to the horrible scandals promulgated by Benedict, whose conceit, he says, was at the bottom of the whole affair. He attempts to pillory his antagonist, by putting in his mouth a ridiculous speech. "I am the nephew," he is made to say, "of the abbot of Chiusi. He has taken me to many cities of France and Lombardy to study grammar, and my various masters have cost him the round sum of 2000 soldi. I studied grammar nine years, and am studying it still. I am a most learned man. I have two great boxes full of books, and I have not yet read one-half of them. In fact there is not a book in all the world that I have not got. When I leave the schools there will not be such a doctor as myself under heaven. . . . I am prior of Chiusi, and know how to write sermons. . . . I am so wise I could arrange and manage an entire council. In Aquitaine there is no learning of any kind, every one there is a dunce; if a man knows a sprinkling of grammar, he is thought at once to be a second Virgil. In France (that is, the province, not the kingdom of France), there is a little more erudition, but not much. The real seat of wisdom is in Lombardy, where I have carried on my studies." In spite of the sarcastic exaggeration running through this passage, we may gather from it that Benedict had probably assumed a tone of superiority over his Gallican neighbours, and that studies must have greatly revived in Lombardy since the days of the Othos, to furnish the text for a *jeu d'esprit* of this description.

An age of such increased intellectual activity could hardly fail to be attended with many changes, bad as well as good. We have seen in the last chapter that the new class of teachers who were now springing up taught for gain or reputation, rather than with an eye to the higher ends of education, and that thus learning in their hands

lost much of its Christian dress. The intellectual curiosity of students induced many to seek for knowledge in distant lands, with the same perseverance and spirit of enterprise which young knights displayed in quest of military adventure. We can hardly in our day appreciate the difficulties which had to be overcome by men like Athelhard and Robert of Retines, whose student life was the very romance of scholarship. If the stock of knowledge thus collected, surpassed in breadth and variety that which could have been gained in any single monastic school, it is evident, on the other hand, that the education of these itinerant scholars must have been sadly deficient both in mental and moral discipline; failings which were abundantly evident in the character of the new scholastics. They had picked up, it may be, a knowledge of medicine at Salerno, and of mathematics at Cordova; but the claustral rule, the strict subjection to authority, the holy atmosphere of devotion and obedience, had not entered into their intellectual life. They had gained their learning from the lips of professors, in order to become professors in their turn; but a wandering life through half the cities of Europe was but a poor exchange for the claustral discipline; and not a few were found to embrace this kind of life for the very sake of its greater license and freedom from restraint.

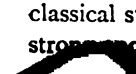
But though this new element was making itself perceptibly felt in the learned world, it must not be supposed that in the eleventh century the old system of education was at all superseded; for the cathedral and monastic schools still continued the chief seats of learning. They even witnessed a sort of classical renaissance, which sprung up under the encouragement of a crowd of masters who directed the labours of their scholars to the imitation of ancient models, without, however, in any way abandoning the line of Christian studies traced out by Alcuin and his disciples. At Mans, the office of scholasticus was held by the Blessed Hildebert, a pupil of Berengarius, and a poet and philosopher, who afterwards became bishop of the same see, and had the distinguished honour of being imprisoned by the Red King, for refusing, at his bidding, to pull down the towers of his cathedral. At Autun, the cathedral schools were directed for twenty years by Honorius, who, in his treatise *De Exilio Animæ*, reprinted in the *Thesaurus Anecdotorum* of Pez, has described the course of studies followed by his pupils. To the ordinary branches of the trivium and quadrivium, he added instructions in physical science, and gave a distinct course of Holy Scripture.

His lectures on rhetoric included the explanation of the best Latin classics, and the same was done in most monastic schools of the period. The notices become more frequent of scholars learned in Greek and Hebrew, and the fact of their being named as engaged in the correction of manuscripts in those languages, compels us to believe that their learning was something more real and solid than that which has been before noticed as rather foolishly displayed on the pages of certain writers of the preceding centuries. Thus, Sigebert of Gemblours, and Marbœuf of Angers, are both spoken of as Greek and Hebrew scholars. Sigebert is said by his biographer to have been learned in the Hebrew Scriptures, which he used in his controversies with the Jews. He was also a good Latin classic, and much addicted to the composition of verses in imitation of his favourite author Horace. He gave lectures on poetry and logic in Paris, but his vanity was not proof against temptation, and led him to take part with Henry IV. against the Holy See. He is the author of a chronicle and other historical works, which he made the vehicle for conveying grave calumnies against the Roman pontiffs. Dante, to whom his character as a Ghibelline partisan was itself a recommendation, has placed him in Paradise, and notices him as lecturing on logic in the streets of Paris, to students seated, after the custom of the time, on bundles of straw.[1]

It is difficult to determine how much the scholars of this period were really in advance of their predecessors. Hallam, who is generally so sparing of his praise when speaking of any period earlier than that of the Cinque Cento, admits that at the close of the eleventh century a good, and even elegant school of Latin writers was springing up; and notices the Latin vocabulary of Papias as evincing an amount of profane learning far superior to anything that had hitherto been known. Du Cange, however, shows that Papias drew his materials from a dictionary which had been compiled in the Dark Ages, namely, that published in the tenth century, by Solomon, abbot of St. Gall's. Still, it may be concluded that classical studies were more universally followed than they had hitherto been, and at the same time extraordinary activity was displayed in the multiplication of books and the collection of libraries. Useful results sometimes flow from human infirmities, and there is said

[1] Essa è la luce eterna di Sigieri,
Che, leggendo nel Vico degli Strami,
Sillogizzò invidiosi veri.—*Parad.* x. 136.

to have mingled with the honest love of learning which encouraged this activity, a certain spirit of rivalry and emulation among the different monasteries and religious orders. The Black Monks did not like to be cut out by the new Cistercians; and Bec, as a matter of course, was not going to yield to Cluny. Mabillon says that it was the peculiar pride of the Benedictine abbots of this time, to collect large libraries, and to have their manuscripts handsomely written and adorned. Never, therefore, was there a busier time in the scriptorium; a finer character of writing, and a more convenient system of abbreviation was introduced, and many abbots are mentioned as remarkable for their skill as miniaturists. It is said, however, I know not with what truth, that the copyists, if they got through a greater amount of work, were often less accurate than their brethren of the eighth and ninth centuries, and that in this, as in other things, the proverb held good of "more haste and worse speed." Hallam, whilst complaining of the multiplication of blunders, does full justice to the prodigious industry exhibited by the monastic copyists of this particular period. As an illustration of the subject, we may quote the account which Othlonus, the scholasticus of St. Emmeran's, gives of his labours. He seems to have been a Bavarian by birth, and his first school was that of Tegernsee, in Bavaria, a monastery which had been founded in 994, and was famous for its teachers *in utrâque linguâ*, and even for its Hebrew scholars. Here, in the twelfth century, lived the good monk Metellus, whose eclogues, written in imitation of those of Virgil, describe the monastic pastures and cattle, and the labours of the monks in the fields. The library of Tegernsee was rich in classic works, and possessed a fair illuminated copy of Pliny's "Natural History," adorned with pictures of the different animals, from the cunning hand of brother Ellinger. Medicine was likewise studied here, to facilitate which, the monks had a good botanical garden. In such a school Othlonus had every opportunity of cultivating his natural taste for study, which grew by degrees to be a perfect passion. As a child he had intended to embrace the monastic state, but the persuasions of his father, and his own desire to give himself up exclusively to learned pursuits, induced him to abandon this design, and after leaving school he devoted himself for several years to classical studies, with an ardour which his biographer finds no words strong enough to express.



earthly desire at this time, as he himself tells us in one

of his later spiritual treatises, was to have time to study, and abundance of books. It would seem, however, that this excessive devotion to human learning had its usual results in the decay of devotion. It is thus he describes himself at this period of his life, in his versified treatise *De doctrina Spirituali.* "Desiring to search into certain subtle matters, in the knowledge of which I saw that many delighted, to the end that I might be held in greater esteem by the world, I made all my profit to consist in keeping company with the Gentiles. In those days what were not to me Socrates, Plato and Aristotle, and Tully the rhetorician? . . . that threefold work of Maro, and Lucan, whom then I loved best of all, and on whom I was so intent, that I hardly did anything else but read him. . . Yet what profit did they give me, when I could not even sign my forehead with the cross?"

However, two severe illnesses wrought a great change in his way of looking at life, and in 1032, remembering his early dedication of himself to God, he resolved to forsake the world and take the habit of religion in the monastery of St. Emmeran's, at Ratisbon, where he gave up all thoughts of secular ambition, in order to devote himself heart and soul to the duties of his state. St. Emmeran's was, like Tegernsee, possessed of an excellent school and library. In the former many good scholars were reared, such as abbot William of Hirschau, who became as learned in the liberal arts as in the study of the Scriptures, and who afterwards made his own school at Hirschau one of the most celebrated in Germany. Othlonus tells us that in this monastery he found "several men in different classes, some reading pagan authors, others the Holy Scriptures," and that he began to imitate the latter, and soon learnt to relish the Sacred Books, which he had hitherto neglected, far above the writings of Aristotle, Plato, or even Boëthius.[1]

It will be seen from this little sketch that Othlonus was not a mere transcriber, and indeed he afterwards produced several treatises on mystic theology, besides his "Life of St. Wolfgang," and was regarded by his brother monks as "a pious and austere man, possessed of an immense love of books." This love he showed not only by reading them, but by multiplying them; and his achievements in this kind are related by himself with a certain prolix eloquence which, in mercy to the reader, I will somewhat abridge.

"I think it right," he says, "to add some account of the great

[1] Pertz, Monumenta Germanica, tom. iv. 39.

capacity of writing which was given me by the Lord from my childhood. When as yet a little child I was sent to school, and quickly learnt my letters; and began long before the usual time of learning, and without any order from the master, to learn the art of writing; but in a furtive and unusual way, and without any teacher, so that I got a bad habit of holding my pen in a wrong manner, nor were any of my teachers afterwards able to correct me in that point. Many who saw this, decided that I should never write well, but by the grace of God it turned out otherwise. For, even in my childhood, when, together with the other boys, the tablet was put into my hands, it appeared that I had some notion of writing. Then, after a time, I began to write so well and was so fond of it, that in the monastery of Tegernsee, where I learned, I wrote many books, and being sent into Franconia, I worked so hard as nearly to lose my sight. . . . Then, after I became a monk of St. Emmeran's, I was induced again to occupy myself so much in writing, that I seldom got an interval of rest except on festivals. Meantime there came more work on me, for as they saw I was generally reading, writing, or composing, they made me schoolmaster; by all which things I was, through God's grace, so fully occupied that I frequently could not allow my body the necessary rest. When I had a mind to compose anything, I could not find time for it, except on holidays or at night, being tied down to the business of teaching the boys, and transcribing what I had undertaken. Besides the books which I composed myself I wrote nineteen missals, three books of the Gospels, and two lectionaries; besides which I wrote four service books for matins. Afterwards, old age and infirmity hindered me, and the grief caused by the destruction of our monastery; but to Him who is author of all good, and who has vouchsafed to give many things to me unworthy, be praise eternal!" He then adds an account of a vast number of other books written out by him and sent as presents to the monasteries of Fulda, Hirschfeld, Lorsch, Tegernsee, and others, amounting in all to thirty volumes. His labours, so cheerfully undertaken for the improvement of his convent, were perhaps surpassed by those of the monk Jerome, who wrote out so great a number of volumes, that it is said a wagon with six horses would not have sufficed to draw them. But neither one nor the other are to be compared to Diemudis, a devout nun of the monastery of Wessobrun, who, besides writing out in clear and beautiful characters five missals, with graduals and sequences

hed, and four other office books, for the use of the church, ned the library of her convent with two entire Bibles, eight mes of St. Gregory, seven of St. Augustine, the ecclesiastical ries of Eusebius and Cassiodorus, and a vast number of sermons, ilies, and other treatises, a list of which she left, as having all written by her own hand, to the praise of God and of the holy tles SS. Peter and Paul. This Diemudis was a contemporary of onus, and found time in the midst of her gigantic labours to on a correspondence with Herluca, a nun of Eppach, to whom is said to have indited "many very sweet letters," which were preserved.

have mentioned as one of the scholars of St. Emmeran's the William of Hirschau, who was chosen abbot of his monastery 070, and applied himself to make his monks as learned and as fatigable in all useful labours as he was himself. He had about monks at Hirschau, and founded no fewer than fifteen other ious houses, for the government of which he drew up a body of llent statutes. These new foundations he carefully supplied books, which necessitated constant work in the scriptorium. a most stately and noble place was the scriptorium of Hirschau, rein each one was employed according to his talent, binding, ting, gilding, writing, or correcting. The twelve best writers reserved for transcribing the Scriptures and the Holy Fathers, one of the twelve, most learned in the sciences, presided over tasks of the others, chose the books to be copied, and corrected faults of the younger scribes. The art of painting was studied in parate school, and here, among others, was trained the good k Thiemon, who, after decorating half the monasteries of many with the productions of his pencil, became archbishop of burg, and died in odour of sanctity. The statutes with which t William provided his monasteries, were chiefly drawn up from e in use at St. Emmeran's, but he was desirous of yet further oving them, and in particular of assimilating them to those of y, which was then at the height of its renown. It was at his est that St. Ulric of Cluny wrote out his "Customary," in which, ng other things, he gives a description of the manner in which Holy Scriptures were read through in the refectory in the course e year. This "Customary" is one of the most valuable monu- ts of monastic times which remains to us; it shows us the ior of the monastery, painted by the hand of one of its inmates,

taking us through each office, the library, the infirmary, the sacristy, the bakehouse, the kitchen, and the school. How beautiful is the order which it displays, as observed in choir, where, on solemn days, all the singers stood vested in copes, the very seats being covered with embroidered tapestry! Three days in the week the right side of the choir communicated, and the other three the left; during Holy Week they washed the feet of as many poor as there were brethren in the house, and the abbot added others also to represent absent friends. When the Passion was sung, they had a custom of tearing a piece of stuff at the words "they parted my garments;" and the new fire of Holy Saturday was struck, not from a flint, but a precious beryl. There were numberless beautiful rites of benediction observed, as that of the ripe grapes, which were blessed on the altar during mass, on the 6th of August, and afterwards distributed in the refectory, of new beans, and of the freshly-pressed juice of the grape. The ceremonies observed in making the altar breads were also most worthy of note. The grains of wheat were chosen one by one, were carefully washed and put aside in a sack, which was carried by one known to be pure in life and conversation to the mill. There they were ground and sifted, he who performed this duty being clothed in alb and amice. Two priests and two deacons clothed in like manner prepared the breads, and a lay brother, having gloves on his hands, held the irons in which they were baked. The very wood of the fire was chosen of the best and driest. And whilst these processes were being gone through, the brethren engaged ceased not to sing psalms, or sometimes recited Our Lady's office. A separate chapter in the "Customary" is devoted to the children and their master, and the discipline under which they were trained is minutely described. We seem to see them seated in their cloister with the vigilant eye of the master presiding over their work. An open space is left between the two rows of scholars, but there is no one in the monastery who dare pass through their ranks. They go to confession twice a week, and always to the abbot or the prior. And such is the scrupulous care bestowed on their education, and the vigilance to which they are subjected, both by day and night, that, says Ulric, "I think it would be difficult for a king's son to be brought up in a palace with greater care than the humblest boy [illegible] Cluny."

Customary" was drawn up during the government of St. Cluny, whose letter to William the Conqueror displays

nething of the independence of mind with which abbots of those ys treated the great ones of the earth. William had written to n requesting him to send some of his monks to England, and ering him a hundred pounds for every monk he would send. iis method of buying up his monks at so much a head offended : good abbot, who wrote back to the king declining to part with y of his community at such a price, and adding that he would nself give an equal sum for every good monk whom he could iw to Cluny. During the sixty-two years that he governed his bey, he is said to have professed more than 10,000 subjects. iough has been said to show that the monastic institute was still ong and vigorous in the eleventh century. Cluny, indeed, repre-ited monasticism rather in its magnificence than in the more angelic aspect of poverty and abasement, yet in the midst of all r lordly splendour, she continued fruitful in saints. Even the stere St. Peter Damian, whilst he disapproved of the wealth of the onks, was edified at their sanctity, and left them, marvelling how en so rich could live so holily. Their revenues were not spent on cury; they went to feed 17,000 poor people, and to collect a rary of Greek, Latin, and Hebrew authors, such as had not its ual in Europe. It contained among other treasures a certain ble, called in the chronicle, "great, wonderful, and precious for its iting, correctness, and rich binding, adorned with beryl stones," iich had been written by the single hand of the monk Albert. ie following inscription inserted in the volume attests the piety as ell as the industry of the writer. "This book was written by a rtain monk of Cluny, named Albert, formerly of Treves. It was one by the order and at the expense of the venerable abbot Pontius, ter being at that time the librarian, and providing all things cessary with joy and diligence. And the aforesaid monk, in mpany with a certain brother named Opizo, diligently read rough the whole book, that he might be able to improve it accord-g to the authority of other books; and he twice corrected it. ierefore Brother Albert a sinner, prostrating himself at the feet of e brethren of Cluny, humbly begs of them to pray to God for him-lf and for his father, that they may obtain the forgiveness of their is." [1]

Elsewhere also the monastic schools continued to produce a mber of excellent masters who thoroughly entered into the revival

1 Chron. Clun. ap. Bib. Clun. 1645.

of classical studies, which we have noticed as having at this time sprung up. At Fleury the monk Raoul taught the art of versification to a crowded audience, and in his own poems advocated the study of the ancient models, especially of Horace. Quotations from the same poet, as well as from Virgil and Statius, not unfrequently appear in the lives of the saints, and even the sermons of this period, a fact not adduced as an instance of the good taste, but simply of the erudition, of the authors. In the school of Stavelot, even Greek poetry was studied. Here was trained the celebrated Wibald, successively abbot of Stavelot, Monte Cassino, and Corby.

The letters and other remains of this remarkable man have been inserted by Martene in his collection, and throw much light on the history of the times. He filled several important offices under the Emperor Conrad, who confided to him the education of his son and successor Henry; but whilst constantly immersed in public business he failed not to labour for the good cause which lay at the heart of every true monk, the multiplication of books, and the encouragement of learning. Thus among his letters we find one addressed in 1149 to the scholasticus of Corby, in which he enumerates among the writers to be studied in the school, Pythagoras, Plato, Sophocles, and Simonides, a sufficient proof that Greek literature was then cultivated in certain seminaries, and that the knowledge of that language was not confined, as Hallam suggests, to the occasional singing of a Greek *Kyrie* or *Sanctus*. There are other letters addressed to the superiors of monasteries whom he engaged to assist him in the collection of books. Among these was the abbot of Hildesheim, from whom he hoped to obtain a complete copy of the Offices of Cicero. His petition for these is in a certain sense apologetic, for, from the days of St. Jerome, religious men were wont to be a little sensitive, lest too great a love of the Latin orator should expose them to the charge of being a *Ciceronian* rather than a *Christian* student. Something of this sort had been playfully hinted at by the abbot of Hildesheim, and Wibald replies: "We do not serve the dishes of Cicero at the first or principal table; but when replenished with better food we partake of them as of sweetmeats that are served for dessert." Sometimes his letters are addressed to friends who have visited his library, and who shared in his literary tastes. "I wish," he writes to the Archbishop of Bremen, "that you would come again and remain longer with us, and, as you promised, turn over the volumes on our shelves. I wish we might have this

pleasure together in peace and quiet; there is surely no greater happiness to be enjoyed in life."

It is, perhaps, superfluous to multiply illustrations of this kind, but I cannot resist adding to the names already cited that of Marianus Scotus, whom some call an Irishman, and some a Scot, while others affirm him to have been an honest Northumbrian, and a member of the family of Bede.[1] He died towards the end of the eleventh century, having been successively monk in the abbeys of Cologne, Fulda, and Mayence, and professor of theology some years in that of Ratisbon. He was a poet, and the author of a Chronicle frequently quoted as one of the best mediæval histories, and continued by later writers. His biographers say of him that his countenance was so beautiful, and his manners so simple, that no one doubted he was inspired in all he said and did by the Holy Ghost. A most indefatigable writer, he transcribed the whole Bible with sundry commentaries, and that not once but repeatedly. Moreover he drew out of the deep sea of the holy Fathers, certain sweet waters for the profit of his soul, which he collected in prolix volumes. With all this he found spare moments which he devoted to charitable labours on behalf of poor widows, clerks, and scholars, for whose benefit he multiplied psalters, manuals, and other pious little books, which he distributed to them free of cost for the remedy of his soul. Who will refuse to believe that such loving toils as these were found worthy to receive the miraculous token of favour related in the old legend? "One night," says the annalist, "the brother whose duty it was, having forgotten to give him candles, Marianus nevertheless continued his work without them; and when the brother, recollecting his omission, came late at night to his cell, he beheld a brilliant light streaming through the chinks of the door, and going in softly, found that it proceeded from the fingers of the monk's left hand, and he saw and believed."

In some writers of this time there are indications of increased attention being paid to natural phenomena, and the geographical

1 It may be taken as tolerably well proved, however, that he was really an Irishman, and he is supposed to have been a monk of Clonard. Contemporary with him was another famous Irish historian, Tigernach, abbot of Clonmacnoise, who wrote his chronicle partly in Irish and partly in Latin, and is held to have been well acquainted with Greek. The Irish scholars highly distinguished themselves in this century. There was an Irish monastery at Erford, and another at Cologne, into which Helias, a monk of Monaghan, on returning from a visit to Rome, introduced the Roman chant (Lanigan, Ecc. Hist. c. xxiv.)

notices introduced into the chronicle of Otto of Frisingia are praised by the authors of the *Histoire Littéraire* for their exactness and intelligence. A very singular and interesting fact is recorded in the chronicle of Marianus (or rather in its later continuation), which, though of a supernatural character, may perhaps be admitted among the scientific notices of the time. I allude to the vision seen and described by the Blessed Alpais of Cudot, who saw in rapture the earth hanging suspended in space shaped like a globe, or rather a spheroid, for she calls it not perfectly round, but egg-shaped. It was surrounded by water, and the sun appeared of a vastly greater size. Equally remarkable in another branch of science are the speculations of Ithier, a monk of Limoges, on the faculties of the mind corresponding to different parts of the brain, in which we catch a first glimpse of the modern theory of phrenology. Nor must it be supposed that the classical and scientific studies, which excited so much interest, caused the cultivation of the vulgar dialects to be forgotten. Abbots and bishops often preached in Romance, like St. Vital of Savigny and Hildebert of Mans, though the latter is said to have succeeded better in Latin. St. Bernard delivered his exhortations to his brethren not in Latin but Romance, for the benefit of the lay-brothers who were ignorant of the learned tongues, as Mabillon labours to prove. A vast number of translations were likewise made into the popular dialects, and about the end of the eleventh century the monk Grimoald published a version in Romance of the entire Bible; this translation being made nearly a century before that of the Waldenses, though the latter is very generally represented to be the earliest known version of the Scriptures in any vulgar tongue.[1]

It is evident, then, that all the learning of the eleventh and twelfth centuries was not swallowed up by the new race of scholastics, nor was every scholastic a Berengarius. Yet there is a certain change perceptible in many of those who at this time attained to literary eminence, and a greater predominance of the philosophic element, consequent in some degree from the nature of the studies rendered popular in the school of Bec. We begin more frequently to meet with tales of scholars who, in the midst of their learned pursuits, were overtaken with a dread of the perils which beset their course, and sought

[1] Histoire Lit. tom. vii. 58, and tom. ix. 149. The same authority makes mention of other translations in French of the Four Gospels, the Epistles of St. Paul, the Psalms, and some books of the Old Testament, all made in the diocese of Metz in the twelfth century.

to escape them by flying into the desert. The cloisters were peopled with such refugees from the schools, who, like Lanfranc, often re-appeared after a while to resume the weapons of human science, which they had thought to fling aside for ever, and use them in the service of their Master.

Of these converts were St. Bruno, the founder of the Carthusians, and Odo of Tournai. Bruno is said to have studied at Tours under Berengarius, though this appears doubtful. In 1056 the scholasticus of Rheims having resigned his charge, that he might devote himself exclusively to the affairs of his own salvation, Gervase, Archbishop of Rheims, promoted Bruno to the office, which by this time had become associated to that of Chancellor of the diocese, and gave its holder a certain superiority over the other diocesan schools. Bruno continued to fill this responsible post for twenty years, during which time he numbered among his pupils Odo, afterwards Pope Urban II., and many of the greatest prelates of the time. He was reckoned the first philosopher, theologian, and poet of France, and by writers of his own day is extolled as "the doctor of doctors, the glory of the Church, the model of good men, and the mirror of the whole world." The romantic story which ascribes his conversion to religion to the horror caused by the voice which came from the dead body of a certain eminent doctor, proclaiming his damnation, is now universally rejected as the production of a later age. In fact, St. Bruno has himself related the manner in which his resolution was first formed in a letter addressed to Raoul, provost of Rheims, wherein he reminds him of a certain day when they were walking with another canon named Fulcius, in the garden adjoining his house, conversing together of the vanities of the world. "Then it was," he says, "that the Holy Spirit moved us to renounce all perishable things, and embrace the monastic life that we might merit life eternal." It would also appear that a grievous case of simony, which had scandalised the diocese, powerfully wrought on Bruno's mind, and moved him to fly from a world so hedged about with temptations. He was followed into his retreat by a number of his former scholars; but it was not until 1084 that they at last determined on the way of life they should choose, and, receiving the monastic habit from the hands of St. Hugh of Grenoble, laid the foundation of the Carthusian Order, which took its name from the desert they had chosen for their abode. In after years the order continued to be largely recruited from the same class whence their first founder had been drawn. Many a fine scholar came to the

wild rocks of the Chartreuse to seek in obscurity for a peace which he found by experience the world of intellect could never give; and Bulæus informs us that no order of monks received among their ranks so many members of Paris University as did these austere and penitential recluses.

Odo, or Oudart, the other convert to whom allusion has been made, first attracted notice as a teacher at Toul, a city which had always been rich in schools and schoolmasters, and which had felt a special pride in keeping up its learned reputation, since 1048, when it had sent its bishop to fill the chair of St. Peter in the person of St. Leo IX. Odo's fame reached the ears of the canons of Tournai, who entreated him to take charge of their cathedral school, which he accordingly governed for five years. A skilful teacher, and a devourer of books, Odo possessed extraordinary powers of labour, and when any literary work was in hand, he rested neither day nor night till it was accomplished. He was also a great friend of method and good moral discipline, but as yet he had been too exclusively taken up with the cares and pleasures of his profession to give much thought to spiritual things. Or perhaps we might rather say that he hardly knew of their existence. Like other busy, hard-working men, he was swept along in the tide of daily life, and thought it much to preserve a character of stainless honour and respectability. His success as a teacher was so great, that disciples came to him from all parts of France, as well as from Flanders, Italy, and Saxony. The city of Tournai became literally filled with students, who might be seen disputing together in the public streets; and as you drew near the school you would see them walking with the master, or seated around him; or, in the evening, standing with him at the church door, while he taught them the various constellations, and explained to them the course of the stars.

Odo was as remarkable for his virtue as his learning. He took all his disciples to the church with him daily. They never numbered fewer than two hundred; but he made them walk two-and-two through the streets, he himself bringing up the rear, and enforcing a discipline as strict as would have been observed in the most regular monastery. No one ventured to speak to his companion, or to look right or left, and in choir they might have been taken for monks of Cluny. He did not allow them to frequent the company of women, or to wear any kind of finery; and if they transgressed his orders in these respects, he turned them out of his school. At the hours when he gave his

lectures no layman was allowed to enter the cloisters, which were at other times the resort of the public. So strict was he in this, that he did not hesitate to exclude Everard, the Castellan of Tournai, a nobleman of power and influence; for it was Odo's principle that a man must not deviate a hair's-breadth from his duty from the motive of human respect. By these means he won the love and esteem of every one: canons and people alike spoke well of him, though some were found to say that his regularity of life sprang rather from philosophy than religion.

He had directed his school for about five years, when one day, a certain clerk having brought him St. Augustine's "Treatise on Free-will," he purchased it, merely with the view of increasing his library, and threw it into a coffer among some other books without looking at it, for his taste inclined him rather to the study of Plato than of the Fathers. About two months afterwards, however, as he was explaining Boëthius to his disciples, he came to the fourth book of the "Consolations of Philosophy," in which the author treats of Free-will. Remembering the book he had lately purchased on the same subject, he sent for it, and having read two or three pages, was struck with the beauty of the style; and calling his pupils, said to them, "I own that until now I was ignorant how agreeable and eloquent are the writings of St. Augustine;" and that day and the following he read to them from this work, explaining its difficulties as he proceeded.

In this way he came to that passage in the third book, wherein St. Augustine compares the soul of the sinner to a slave condemned to some vile and disgusting labour. Odo sighed as he read the powerful words of the writer, exclaiming, "How striking is this comparison! it seems as if written expressly for us men of science. We adorn the corrupt world with the little stock of learning which we possess, and after death, perhaps, are not found worthy of eternal happiness, because we have done God no service; but have used our intellects for vanity and worldly glory!" With these words he rose from his chair, and going into the church, remained there in floods of tears, his scholars meanwhile remaining astonished and perplexed. From that day he gradually discontinued his lectures, and began to frequent the church more diligently, and to distribute in alms all the money he received from his pupils. He also fasted so rigorously that his appearance soon completely changed, and he became so thin and attenuated as scarcely to be recognised.

The rumour soon ran through the town that Odo, the famous doctor, was about to abandon the world. Four of his disciples resolved never to quit him, and made him promise to do nothing except in concert with them. Monks and abbots from every religious house in the neighbourhood of Tournai, wanted Odo to join their communities, but his disciples preferred the rule of the canons as being easier than that of the monks. Rabod, the Bishop of Tournai, accordingly made over to them an old church, part of an abbey which had been destroyed by the Normans, and they took possession of it in 1092. Two years later they resolved on embracing the monastic rule, and the bishop giving his consent, Odo was elected first abbot of the restored abbey of Tournai. Though he had fled to the cloister to escape from the pride of the schools, he did not neglect the cause of learning. Like most of the religious superiors of his day, he gave much time and trouble to the formation of a good library and scriptorium, and used to make an innocent boast of the many good writers whom the Lord had given him. Had you gone into his scriptorium, says his successor, you would have seen twelve youths, sitting in silence, most diligently engaged in copying manuscripts, at tables made for the purpose. And he enumerates among the books so transcribed the works of St. Jerome and St. Gregory, and all that he could collect of Bede, Isidore, Ambrose, Austin, and the Lord Anselm of Bec.

About this time the rival philosophical sects known as the Realists and Nominalists began to attract attention. The questions in dispute between them regarded the validity and existence of *universal ideas*. The expression requires explanation. An idea is the representation in the mind of some impression made on the senses by an external object. These ideas may be either *particular* or *universal*. They are particular when they correspond to some individual object, as *John Smith*, or *that tree*. They are universal when we separate them from any individual object, and conceive them as corresponding to something which is to be found in many individuals, whereby these may be classified together, as when we speak of *men* or *trees*. According to the scholastics, there are five kinds of such universal ideas, namely, *species*, *genus*, *difference*, *property* and *accident*. The species includes many individuals, as *sheep*, *oak*. The genus includes many species, as *animal*, *tree*. Difference is something which distinguishes one species from another belonging to the same genus. *Property*, or essential attribute, is what necessarily belongs to the

ws to extremes, grave errors were charged against
he foundations were laid of many forms of modern
.

s now rapidly becoming the centre of scholastic activity.
of her masters spread over Europe, and among them were
a disciple of Fulbert of Chartres; Manegold, whose very
were learned, and opened a school for the education of
sex, Anselm of Laon and Bernard of Chartres. John of
, whose favourite master, William de Conches, had himself
pupil of Bernard's, has left us an interesting account of the
of this last-named teacher. He explained all the best
, not confining himself to grammar strictly so called, but
g his pupils observe all the refinements of rhetoric. He
d out the propriety of certain terms and metaphors, and the
rder and arrangement of a subject; and showed the variety of
to be used according to the different matters treated of by a
r. If any passage occurred in their reading referring to other
aces, he took pains to explain it, according to the capacity of
hearers. He was careful to cultivate their memory, making
m learn and recite choice passages from the classic historians,
ets, and philosophers; requiring them one day to give an exact
count of what they had heard or read the day previous. He was
ays exhorting them to read much in private, but not indiscrimi-
tely, directing them to avoid what was only fit to feed curiosity,
d to content themselves with the works of standard authors. For,
used to say, quoting Quinctilian, "it is a great weakness to read
that every miserable writer has to say on every subject, and only
ds the memory with superfluous and worthless things."

As he knew that it is to very little purpose to hear or study
mples unless we accustom ourselves to reproduce the treasures
is stored up in the memory, he was anxious that his pupils should
ery day compose something both in prose and verse, and he
ablished conferences among them wherein they mutually ques-
ned and answered one another, the utility of which exercise John
Salisbury speaks of very highly; "provided," as he observes,
hat charity govern the emulation displayed in such encounters, so
t while we make progress in letters we still preserve humility
r a man should not serve two masters so opposed one to th
her as learning and vice."

This was also the rule observed by Bernard, who maintained t

:ipal key to knowledge was Humility, to which he
s a companion. The subjects on which he exer-
rere always fitted to cherish both faith and good
work of each day was finished with the recitation
;" and a brief prayer for the dead.
was a teacher of much the same character, and,
:er renown. He and his brother Radulph were
: Nogent the two eyes of the Latin Church, and
: of the Scriptures converted many heretics.
s were as famous as themselves, such as Hugh
er of the classics, whose flow of language was so
l to two secretaries at once, and could improvise
inding on one leg, and who was induced by the
; masters to exchange a life of worldly vanity,
d delicate diet, for the austere regimen of a
l. Another of Anselm's scholars was William
r whom the Paris schools first attained that
ıey maintained in the world of letters down to
evolution. After studying successively under
, he was appointed archdeacon of the Church
of the Cathedral school, where he taught logic,
r, with great success. And about the year
ttracted one disciple whose name is indelibly
terary history of the period,—the celebrated

a scholar's life is said to have been influenced
his dislike of the profession of arms. Nature,
m an insatiable desire for fame and worldly
the gift of personal courage, and he himself
: feeling which, as he said, had moved him to
e banners of Minerva, rather than those of
ıd was very early devoted to the study of
with the teaching to be found in his own
led a wandering life for some time, passing
and at last found his way to Paris, where
vas then at the height of his reputation as a
ıe brilliant qualities of his new pupil at first
ster, but erelong Abelard began to show
and contempt of every one's attainments
ot him at war with all his contemporaries.

He came to the lecture rooms less with the view of learning than with the secret hope of outshining his fellow-students and perplexing his master. He was perpetually proposing vexatious questions, for the purpose of entrapping the latter in some logical subtlety; and affecting to consider that William had shown himself unable to answer these difficulties, he disdained any longer to be the scholar of one whom he considered his inferior, and determined on setting up a school for himself.

Unable to do this in Paris, where the influence of William de Champeaux was at that time all-powerful, he established himself first at Mélun, and then at Corbeil, which was nearer to the capital. He was but twenty-two when he first appeared before the world as an independent professor, and soon made himself talked of for his brilliancy, his fluency, and the vehemence with which he attempted to make the science of logic supersede all the seven liberal arts, which he was accustomed to treat with contempt. His passion for glory soon brought him back to Paris, where William de Champeaux was now archdeacon, and head of the cathedral school. Abelard renewed his attacks on his old master, and that with such success, that the cloisteral schools became deserted, and the fickle audience flocked to the lectures of the new professor. The circumstance seems to have touched the heart of William with a contempt for intellectual renown which was so easily won and lost, and resigning his school, he retired among the canons regular of St. Victor, a religious house destined to play a great part in the history of the future university. This was in 1109, and, by the advice of Hildebert, Bishop of Mans, who wrote to the new canon, congratulating him on "the step by which he had at last become a true philosopher," William opened a school within his monastery, which afterwards produced several illustrious theologians, who are all distinguished by the surname of St. Victor.

It is unnecessary to pursue the rivalries of the two professors through all their windings; in 1113 William was raised to the see of Châlons, a circumstance which seems to have first induced Abelard to study theology, with the hope of attaining similar honours. Accordingly, we next find him at Laon, attending the school of Anselm, now dean of that church, whom, however, he very soon declared to be altogether unworthy of his great renown. "His learning was," he said, "nothing but foliage without fruit; long custom, rather than any real merit, had acquired him a name. If

science were severed from the trunk, till at last nothing remained but the exercise of subtle and captious argumentation, wherein logic came to be used not as a means but an end, and the scholar was no longer led to seek for truth as his object, but to rest content with the search after it.

Thus passed several years, during which Abelard had earned a fame, brilliant indeed beyond that of any of his contemporaries, but unhappily one which left his moral reputation far from stainless. In 1117 we find him in the abbey of St. Denis, where he had taken refuge from the disgrace entailed on him by his connection with Heloïsa. Even here his insupportable vanity was not long before it betrayed itself in the criticisms he passed on his abbot and his brother monks, among whom he seems to have aspired to act as the reformer. The abbot longed to get rid of so troublesome a subject, and the opportunity of doing so soon presented itself. Crowds of students began to clamour at the gates of St. Denis for their old master, and to implore him to reopen his school. He therefore resumed his lectures, but unable to rest contented with teaching only what had been taught before him, he began to introduce logical subtleties into his theological views, and put forth certain explanations on the doctrine of the Holy Trinity, which raised a storm of opposition. His chief opponents were Alberic and Lotulf, two former disciples of Anselm of Laon, and William of Champeaux. They not only attacked his opinions as heterodox, but complained that he had no right to teach at all. His position as a professor was, they said, altogether irregular, for, contrary to the established usages of the Paris schools, he taught *sine magistro*.

This term requires a little explanation; and shows us the germ of what soon afterwards developed into the system of university graduation. According to established custom, no scholar could be licensed to *teach* publicly who had not previously gone through a regular course of study under some approved doctor. But Abelard had had no master in theology, except himself; for, as we have seen, he gave up his attendance in Anselm's school through contempt for his inferiority, and had at once begun to teach a science which in reality he had never studied. At a Council assembled at Soissons, his Treatise on the Holy Trinity was condemned, and he himself required to cast it into the fire, and to make public profession of the faith by reciting the creed of St. Athanasius, which he [illegible] many tears and sighs, after which he was sent back to the

and in truth he knows a little of everything except himself." In his 190th Epistle, addressed to Pope Innocent II., St. Bernard sums up all the errors of Abelard, who had ventured to deny, and even to ridicule, the doctrine of Redemption, which he presumptuously declared illogical, declaring that our Lord came only to instruct us by His Word and Example. His final condemnation took place at the Council of Sens, which imposed silence on him for ever, a sentence confirmed by the authority of Pope Innocent II. This condemnation might possibly have had no better result than that of Soissons, had it not been for the charity of the Venerable Peter of Cluny, at whose monastery Abelard stopped on his way to Rome, where he purposed to appeal against his sentence. The holy abbot succeeded in drawing from him a recantation of his errors; he induced him to renounce the scholastic career, which had been the source of so many temptations, and frankly to submit to the judgment of the Council and the Pope. More than this, he exerted himself to effect a personal reconciliation between Abelard and St. Bernard, and lastly, he offered to the wounded spirit of the unhappy scholar a secure and sheltered retreat in his own community, where, under the habit of religion, the Professor of St. Geneviève spent the last years of his life in the exercise of piety and penance.

There then, let us leave him, in his poor cell with its wooden candlestick and its crucifix, with the Holy Scriptures and a few treatises of the Fathers for his only library; defeated, as some might say, put to silence, and extinguished—but with his heart, at last, at peace. Well might he have exclaimed with the Psalmist, "It is good for me that Thou hast humbled me!" A change was wrought in him so great, that, as we read the words in which his good abbot describes it, we can scarcely recognise the old Abelard of former years. "Never did I see a man more humble," writes Peter the Venerable, "whether in gesture, habit, or countenance. He read continually, prayed often, and kept silence at all times, unless when forced to speak; and after his reconciliation with the Holy See, offered the Holy Sacrifice almost daily, and occupied himself only with meditating or teaching the truths of religion or philosophy." A marvellous change indeed; and happy were it if all who incurred the same censures could follow in the same course.

We have seen that the rationalistic errors of Abelard found their ablest opponent in St. Bernard, who had conceived a distrust of the *new philosophy* when studying as a mere boy in the canon's school

Chatillon, where the fashionable scholasticism was just then nning to be introduced. He seems to have felt an instinctive d of its ultimate tendencies, and to have preserved during his le life the sentiments resulting from his early experience of what biographer Geoffery of Igny designates as the "wisdom of the d." Closely united to him in their theological views, were the t scholars of St. Victor's, Hugh, Richard, and Adam. Hugh of Victor, the third prior in succession from William de Champeaux, styled the second Augustine, from his devoted admiration of that ier. Brought up in a house of canons regular in Saxony, he testimony in after life to the care they bestowed on his educa- . "I do not fear to certify," he says, "that they neglected no ns of perfecting me in the sciences, and even instructed me in ıy things which might be thought trifling and extraordinary." se words occur in his *Didascalion*, or Treatise on Studies, which lrew up with the view of remedying the disorderly and unmetho- ıl manner in which most scholars then pursued their academic ıurs. In it he gives an interesting account of his own early life scholar. "I never despised anything that belonged to erudition," ays; "when I was a scholar I studied the names of everything I I committed to memory all the sentences, questions, replies, solutions I had heard and learnt during the day; and I used to cribe the figures of geometry on the floor with charcoal. I do say this to boast of my knowledge, which is nothing, but to w that he proceeds best who proceeds with order. You will find ıy things in histories and other books, which taken in themselves n of little profit, but which nevertheless are useful and necessary n taken in connection with other things." Hugh, like all the ciples of this school, advocated the old system, according to which the parts of knowledge stood in mutual relation to one another, l theology dominated over the whole. In his Treatise *De nitate Mundi*, he describes an imaginary school, in which is no ıbt depicted that of his own monastery. The students are de- bed divided into groups, according to the differeut subjects on ch they are engaged. All the liberal arts are cultivated in turn, l while the fingers of some are employed in designing or colour- an illuminated page, others are studying the nature of herbs, or constitution of the human frame. As a spiritual writer, Hugh of Victor is considered to be surpassed by his disciple Richard of Victor, a Scotchman by birth, and one of the greatest mystic

theologians of the Church. The special doctrines insisted on by this school were those which put forth faith, and not reason, as the ground of certainty, and maintained that reason was to be exercised only to demonstrate the truths that were held by faith. Abelard, in his extravagant exaltation of the claims of reason, had gone so far in his "Introduction to Theology," as to define faith as an opinion, and to depreciate a too ready belief, praising that cautious philosophy which does not yield its faith till it has subjected all things to the test of reason. To believe without doubting, according to this view of things, was the religion of women and children; to doubt all things before we believe them was alone worthy of the dignity of man. The scholars of St. Victor not only vindicated the true claims of faith, but they sought to prove that faith itself must rest on the foundation stone of charity. They loved to remind their disciples of those words of Our Lord, "If any man will do the will of God he shall know of the doctrine." Charity, they said, is then the foundation, and Humility the key, to all true science, and we can understand the Truth of God only in proportion as we obey it. They did not seek to set aside the just use of the reason, but to assign it limits, and to prohibit the search after things confessedly above the grasp of human intellect. "What is it to be wise," asks Hugo of St. Victor, "but to love God? for love is wisdom." He complains of the cavilling spirit of the dialecticians who would fain turn the simplest precepts of the Gospel into matter of dispute. If they read that we are to love our neighbour as ourselves, they begin to argue, saying, "If I love one man as myself, then I must love three or four men more than myself;" and this they style seeking truth. Again, he blames the conceit of those who, ignorant of the very first elements, will condescend to study nothing but the sublimest matters, forgetting that the beginning of all discipline is humility. Neither would he endure that presumptuous spirit which gloried in the subtlety of its own powers, but, like a true disciple of St. Augustine, desired that reliance on Divine Grace should be the foundation of the whole spiritual and intellectual edifice.

Perfectly in accordance with this teaching was that of John of Salisbury, who exposed the vain pretensions of those who sought to make philosophy consist in a barren exercise of the reasoning powers. "Philosophy," he says, "is nothing else but the love of God, and if that love be extinguished philosophy vanishes away. All studies worthy of that end must tend to the increase of charity, and he who

quires or increases charity has gained the highest object of philo-
phy. This, therefore, is the true rule of philosophy, that all learn-
g and all reading should be made conducive to truth and charity,
d then the choir of virtues will enter into the soul as into a temple
God. They most impudently err who think that philosophy con-
ists in mere words, who multiply phrases and propose a thousand
liculous little questions, endeavouring to perplex their hearers that
ey may seem more learned than Dædalus. But though eloquence
a useful and noble study, this loquacity of vain disputation is a
ost hateful thing." Truth, as all agreed, was the only object of
ience; but whilst Abelard and his followers sought this truth in
e subjective reasonings of their own minds, the mystics of St.
ictor's school declared that it was not to be sought by the under-
anding alone, but by the heart and will. For what is Truth, they
ked, but God Himself? Who is to be sought by love rather than
science. He therefore who seeks God, seeks the highest truth,
id embraces it when it finds Him. It knows all things in pro-
rtion as it knows more of God, Whom not to know is darkness.
nd it knows all things in Him, for, in the words of St. Gregory,
what does not he see, who sees Him Who sees all things?"

Such was the sublime teaching which St. Bernard and the contem-
atives of his time opposed to the growing spirit of philosophic
tionalism. The Cistercian cloisters and the disciples of the school
St. Victor everywhere propagated the same spiritual maxims, and
us provided a wholesome antidote to the baneful spirit of the age.
ut the very existence of the antidote bears witness how wide-spread
as the poison which it sought to nullify, how greatly the mind of
hristendom had broken away from the old landmarks of thought,
id how rapidly it was sweeping onward to what threatened to cause
e wreck of faith and philosophy together.

The actual state of the schools at the middle of the twelfth century
ay best be gathered from the description given by our own country-
an, John of Salisbury, of his own course of studies. He appears to
ave come to Paris for the first time in 1136, being then a youth of
xteen, and, like thousands of the same age, was launched into the
orld of the great capital, to complete his education under the many
ise professors who were contending for popular favour. Here
e catch a glimpse of the new system which was gradually establishing
self. Education was no longer given exclusively in cloistered
:hools, but in great cities, where the young aspirant after science,

instead of being sheltered under law and discipline, was cast abroad to shift for himself, and only required to attend the lectures of some licensed master. No doubt it was an excellent way of teaching him a knowledge of the world, but this had not hitherto been included in the branches of a noble youth's early education. However, at sixteen John had to take care of himself in the great world of Paris, which exercised over him the fascination of which all were conscious who passed from the semi-barbarous isle of Britain to the brilliant capital, and beheld the gay vivacity of its citizens, the gravity of its religious ceremonials, the splendour and majesty of its many churches, and the busy life of its schools.[1] "Happy banishment," wrote the young scholar, "that is permitted here to find a home!" His first care was to choose what Professor he would attend. It was just the time when Abelard's fame was at its greatest height, and the English youth was naturally enough led to join the crowds that thronged the school of St. Geneviève. His first impression was one of delight, but soon his English good sense revolted at the shallowness which he detected under the showy outside, while the contemptuous neglect with which Abelard was wont to treat the ancient learning, was unendurable in the eyes of one who, young as he was, already had a thoroughly-formed taste for the classics. So bidding adieu to St. Geneviève, he placed himself under the two English masters, Robert de Mélun and William de Conches; by the first of whom he was initiated into the art of logic. He praises the disinterestedness shown by Robert, who, in his conduct as Professor, despised worldly gain and sought only the benefit of his scholars. Robert afterwards became Bishop of Hereford, and in that capacity acquired a very unenviable notoriety as one of the chief opponents of St. Thomas of Canterbury. Under William de Conches, John next passed three years with very great profit, studying grammar, which was then understood to include the explanation of good authors. He never regretted the time he devoted to this study. William was a disciple of the old school, a stout champion of the liberal arts, and warmly opposed to the new system introduced by Abelard. He liked to exercise his pupils in prose and verse, and required not only good prosody, but also good sense from his scholars. It was doubtless a fine thing to hear the warm-hearted, testy Englishman speak of the schools in which he had been brought up half a century ago, when boys were taught to behave like boys, and to listen to their masters in silence. Things were much altered now; and it was

[1] Jo. Saris. Ep. xxiv.

o longer the custom to follow the wholesome rule which Pythagoras ught his disciples, namely, to listen in silence for seven years, and nly begin to ask questions in the eighth. On the contrary, these ew scholars would come into your school with a supercilious air, nd propose you their doubts and quibbles before they were well eated. They seemed to fancy that they knew everything when they ad followed the schools for a year, and as if their business was to nstruct their masters by their amazingly clever questions. On all iese abuses Master William was wont to expend his honest indig-ation, but he certainly could not complain that John of Salisbury hibited any of these marks of reprobation. Far from seeming to ink he knew everything after a year's study, John, after spending velve years in the schools, regarded himself as still a learner. After is three years of grammar, he spent seven years more in successive ourses of rhetoric, mathematics, and theology. Among the masters hose lectures he attended were Robert Pullus, or Pulleyne, and ilbert de la Poirée. The latter afterwards became Bishop of Poitiers, which dignity he was accused of teaching certain heterodox pinions on the Holy Trinity, which were condemned at the Council f Rheims, in 1148. His errors, like those of Abelard, appear to ave arisen out of an abuse of that scholastic method of argumen-ation so popular among the professors of the time, and which too ften proved dangerous weapons in the hands of men whose theo-ogical studies by no means kept pace with the cultivation of dialectics. obert Pullus, the English master of theology, and restorer of sacred tudies at Oxford, was a man of far more solid learning. "He knew," ays his great disciple, "how to be wise with sobriety." The sound-ess of his doctrine was evinced by his "Sum of Theology," and his isinterestedness, by his refusal of a bishopric offered him by Henry . Robert declined abandoning a life of study for the precarious onours of a dignity which exposed its owner to the almost certain ontingency of a struggle with the crown. He desired nothing more onourable than the life of a master; nevertheless, he was unable to void the dignities thrust on him by Celestine II., who created him ardinal and chancellor of the Roman Church.

During the whole time of his residence at Paris, John of Salisbury njoyed a scholar's honourable state of poverty, and supported him-elf by giving lessons to younger students, much after the fashion of modern college tutor. His tutorship was, however, by no means very profitable post, and supplied him with little beyond the bare

necessaries of life. Happily, however, the threadbare gown of the poor scholar was still regarded with respect, and his humble circumstances did not prevent him from forming many valuable friendships. Among his friends he numbered the two great masters Adam du Petit Pont, and Richard l'Évêque, the former of whom he describes as a man of undoubted learning, but so vain that he wrapped up his knowledge in a cloud of obscurity, and made himself unintelligible for the sake of appearing profound, saying to those who reproached him with this weakness, that were he only to teach in the common way, he should get no one to attend his lectures. Richard was a man of a very different temper; his pride lay rather in concealing what he knew, than in displaying it; he cared nothing at all for worldly applause, and was deemed as holy in life as he was erudite. At first he followed the excellent method of Bernard of Chartres, but by degrees he yielded to the fashion of the times, and giving up the teaching of grammar and rhetoric, confined himself entirely to lecturing on dialectics.

To these friends of John of Salisbury we must add the name of a third, an Englishman like himself, and one of Anglo-Saxon blood. He was a young law-student, who, if inferior to many of his companions in scholastic acquirements, made up for the deficiency by the brilliancy of his native gifts, and those personal graces which add so largely to the power of wit or eloquence. The large grey eyes, thin aquiline nose, and beautiful countenance, so calm, yet with a glance so full of fire, are all known to us; for if the features of St. Thomas à Becket have not been preserved chiselled in marble, they have yet been made familiar to us by the description of those who laid up in their hearts the memory of that beloved countenance. It bore the unmistakable impress of genius, and of that sensitive organisation with which genius is so frequently accompanied. But his great natural gifts had received very imperfect culture in the schools of Merton and those of the English metropolis. At Paris his studies were almost exclusively confined to law, and he afterwards regretted that he had not devoted more time during his academic career to sacred learning. The intimacy which sprang up between him and John of Salisbury was not, therefore, based on any similarity in their literary tastes. The letters of both evince a striking difference in their intellectual training; those of St. Thomas, powerful in matter, are yet abrupt, harsh, and technical in style—those of his friend, on the other hand, are conveyed in classic phraseology, and

betray the careful polish, not always free from affectation, of one who has laboriously formed himself on ancient models. In fact, John of Salisbury was, beyond dispute, the first scholar of his day, and naturally enough bewailed the revolution which he witnessed taking place in the schools. The science of reasoning was now affirmed by its advocates to contain the pith of all philosophy. Rhetoric was regarded by them as altogether unnecessary, because eloquence being a gift of nature, could not be acquired by art. Those who possessed the gift needed no study of ancient authors to infuse it into them; and those who did not possess it, would study them to no purpose. The art of logic to such men was all in all, and such was the eagerness with which they indulged their taste for disputation, that some spent their whole days in argument, and carried on their tiresome wrangling in the very streets. And what arguments they were! They examined seriously and at alarming length the weighty question, whether a pig who is driven by a man to be sold at the market, is held by the man, or by the cord fastened round his leg; and whether one who buys a cloak can be held to have purchased also the hood fastened to the cloak. As two negatives are equal to one affirmative, professors were accustomed to introduce into their arguments such a number of negatives, that in order to reckon them up, and see in what sense their propositions were to be understood, the hearers had recourse to the device of dropping a bean at each negative, and reckoning up the sum total at the end of the lecture. John, in his writings, complains of all these extravagancies, and of the tiresome way in which these choppers of logic would dispute over a tuft of wool, and instantly contradict any man who opened his lips in their presence. Nor did he cease lamenting over the neglect of good literature, which was resulting from the predominance given in the schools to logical disputation. He specially attacks one of the leading scholastics whom he does not name, but speaks of him under the sobriquet of "*Cornificius;*"[1] and those who showed themselves hostile to the claims of grammar and rhetoric are denominated by him "*Cornificians.*" In spite of all his wit and eloquence, the Cornificians won the day. The study of polite literature fell into neglect, and the intellectual power of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries was turned into another channel—a channel which no doubt gave rise to a good deal of barbarous Latinity, but whence was to issue, in process of time, something more precious

[1] A certain enemy of the poets in the days of Virgil.

than mere literary elegance, the scholastic philosophy of the Church.

The caustic strictures of John of Salisbury were not directed against that system of philosophy, which as yet had no existence,[1] but against the error which put forth the exercise of sophistical argumentation as itself the sum of all philosophy, and the danger which he saw too well must arise from the deification of human reason. For the scholastic method, to which the theology of the Church stands so deeply indebted, is not to be confounded with the scholasticism which was rampant in the days of Abelard. The errors and sophistries of the professors of his day, arising as they did out of an extravagant adherence to the uncorrected teaching of Aristotle, were from the first discerned and condemned by the ecclesiastical authorities; and by none were they more firmly opposed than by St. Bernard, who saw to what fatal results the unrestrained culture of human reason, under the guidance of a pagan master, must necessarily lead. We shall see further on how jealously the Church continued to regard the study of Aristotle, and in what way she sought to check the evils flowing from it to the schools, up to the time when his philosophy was finally adapted to the service of the faith by the labours of St. Thomas.

In the midst of his studies, his tutorships, and his passages of arms with the Cornificians, twelve years slipped away, at the end of which time John of Salisbury found himself possessed of a vast fund of erudition[2] and an empty purse. The latter circumstance was not one which greatly disquieted him, for his theory was that the keys which opened the door of philosophy were not of gold, but consisted of poverty, humility, silence, and a quiet life, together with that detachment from family and worldly ties which is best found in a foreign land.[3] So little had he of the spirit of worldly ambition, that when in 1148 Peter des Celles, abbot of Moutier des Celles, offered him a chaplaincy in his monastery, he gladly accepted a post, which, however humble, gave him at least the leisure and the means to study. He remained in this retreat for the space of three years. Peter des Celles was one of the most remarkable men of his time,

[1] Except indeed we reckon St. Anselm as the first of the schoolmen. But though this would be, strictly speaking, correct, the formation of Scholastic Theology as a distinct science is not generally spoken of before the time of Peter Lombard.

[2] In his work entitled *De Nugis Curialium*, he is said to have quoted upwards of one hundred and twenty writers of antiquity.

[3] *Metalogicon*, lib. vii. c. 13.

d has made himself best known by his epistles; for, like most of e literary personages of the twelfth century, he was a great letter iter. He had received his education in the monastic school of . Martin des Champs, and does not seem to have been one whit hind the more fashionable students of Paris. "I had," he writes, in insatiable appetite for learning; my eyes were never tired of holding books, or my ears of listening to them; yet with all my dour, God was always the beginning, centre, and end of all my idies. They had but Him for their object, though indeed I studied erything, even law, without prejudice, however, to the duties of y state, attendance on the Divine Office, and my accustomed ayers." This worthy inheritor of the genuine monastic spirit acted e part of a true father to our English scholar, who at last, through e favour of St. Bernard, obtained the post of secretary to Theobald, rchbishop of Canterbury, in whose household he renewed his quaintance with two of his former fellow-students, Peter de Blois, id Thomas à Becket. Peter de Blois had been one of his pupils; man of versatile talent, who had studied first at Tours, then at ris, and lastly at Bologna, and had seen something of half the urts of Europe. He was equally skilled in law, medicine, and eology, but it is by his epistles that he is chiefly known, and his ady and somewhat gossiping pen has left us graphic sketches of e manners and customs of his time. He was, in fact, the Horace alpole of the twelfth century, curious, fluent, and volatile. Henry . made him archdeacon, first of Bath, and then of London, and ten employed him as secretary, so that he had excellent oppornities for studying the court of our first Plantagenet sovereign, nich he describes in a sufficiently amusing manner. He assures that Henry's court, from the conversation of learned men and the scussion of questions, was a daily school. The king, he says, is eply versed in literature, and has more gifts of mind and body than can so much as enumerate; nevertheless, he lets out the ugly ct that it is best not to go too near him when he is out of humour, he is then more of a lion than a lamb, and is quite as likely as not tear out your eyes. How any man of letters can ever attach himlf to a court life is more than he can understand; and how any an, lettered or unlettered, could be brought to endure the daily iseries he describes, such as the eating of "mouldy bread and stale h, wine that can only be drunk with the eyes shut, lodgings for nich pigs would be ashamed to quarrel," and days spent "without

order, plan, or moderation of any kind," must seem equally incomprehensible to his readers. But he has something more cheering to say of the household of Archbishop Theobald. It is crowded with learned men, who spend their time between prayers and dinner in lecturing, disputing, and examining causes. All the knotty questions of the kingdom are referred to them, and discussed in the common hall; and there is no sort of jealousy or contention, but the youngest present is listened to with courtesy and attention. In these letters Peter de Blois has a good deal to say on the subject of education. He tells us that in his youth he was trained, not in idle fables, but solid literature, and names Livy, Quintius Curtius, Tacitus, Suetonius, and Josephus among the books then most commonly used in schools. He regards the new scholasticism with undisguised contempt: it is good, he says, neither at home nor abroad, neither in the church, the cloister, the camp, the court, or the bar. In fact, in his literary tastes he showed himself a worthy disciple of John of Salisbury.

Meanwhile the latter attached himself to the rising fortunes of St. Thomas, and dedicated to him, when chancellor, his two great works, the *Polycraticon* and the *Metalogicon*, the last of which is a formal apology for humane letters, and is considered to display an amount of learning and literary elegance far exceeding anything which had been produced since the days of Boëthius. When St. Thomas became primate, his friend continued to retain the office he had held under his predecessor, and never spared the archbishop the benefit of his frank and fearless advice. Among other things, he took on him to give him some directions with regard to his studies which are worth quoting, as showing the view taken at that time by spiritual men, of the danger resulting from an excessive application to law and logic. "My counsel is," he says, "that you put off some of your other occupations, in order to give your whole mind to prayer. Laws and canons are all very well, but believe me, they nourish curiosity more than devotion. . . . Who ever rose from the study of law with a sentiment of compunction in his heart? Nay, I will say more, the exercises of the schools often increase knowledge till a man is puffed up with it, but they rarely inflame devotion. I would far rather that you meditated on the Psalms or read the 'Morals of St. Gregory,' than that you were learned in philosophy, after the fashion of the scholastics." St. Thomas was not slow in taking his friend's advice, and both at Canterbury and *Pontigny* often spent whole nights in the study of the Scriptures,

and was wont always to carry a few pages in the loose sleeve of his tunic, that he might have them at hand whenever he found a leisure moment for reading.

We need not pursue further the history of John of Salisbury. The fidelity with which he adhered to the cause of St. Thomas exposed him to no small loss and personal danger, and after the martyrdom of the saint he had to fly from England, and taking refuge in France, became Bishop of Chartres in 1176, his election being entirely due to his personal merits, and the honour with which the French clergy regarded one who had been the companion of the Blessed Martyr. But before concluding our notice of the Parisian masters, it remains for us to name the three Peters, as they are called, who all illustrated the schools about the same period. The first was Peter Comestor, or the Eater—so called from his habit of devouring books—a very famous personage in his day, who became chancellor of Paris in 1164, but resigned all his dignities to put on the habit of the canons of St. Victor's. His *Historia Scholastica*, or Epitome of Sacred History, was so much esteemed in the twelfth century, that portions of it were read in the churches. A namesake of his, called Peter the Chanter, was almost of equal fame. He too, after filling the eye of the public for several years, withdrew from their applause, and became a simple religious in the Abbey of Long-Pont, where he died in 1197.

Both were men of tried virtue, and showed themselves hostile to the sophists of the day, whose wranglings they declared to be opposed to the simplicity of the Gospel. But more renowned than either was the Italian scholar, Peter Lombard, the Master of the Sentences, as he was called, and the real Father and founder of scholastic theology. He commenced his study of civil law at Bologna, and thence passed on to Paris, where he was admitted among the canons of St. Victor's, and afterwards taught for some years in the cathedral school. In 1159 he became bishop of Paris, through the influence of his royal pupil, prince Philip, brother to the reigning king, Louis the Young. The king offered the bishopric to his brother, who was educated for the ecclesiastical state, but he nobly refused it in favour of his master. Peter Lombard's great work was the celebrated Book of Sentences, consisting of a number of passages selected from the works of the fathers, and commented on in such a manner as to present the student with a body of theological doctrines *systematically* arranged. The convenience of

finding every point of theology treated of in a precise and methodical order, and within the compass of a single volume, was speedily recognised, and the Book of the Sentences soon became the favourite text-book used in the schools, both for the lectures of the masters and the private study of their disciples. Hence the title of *Sententiarus*, which came to be applied to those who taught or studied the Sentences. Notwithstanding the immense popularity obtained by this work, it is said to contain several important omissions, and even some theological errors, one of which was formerly condemned by Pope Alexander III. Its importance is derived from the circumstance of its being the first attempt to reduce theology to a compact and orderly scientific system; and from this period we date the real rise of the science of scholastic theology.

It will have been observed that in what has been said up to this time of the schools of Paris, they have not been designated by the title of a university. For, in fact, as yet these schools had no claim to be regarded as a corporate body; they were accidents rather than an institution, and it was only gradually that they acquired a corporate character, and became possessed of a government, a head, and a body of laws and privileges. This change was effected by no sudden act of royal or ecclesiastical legislation; it developed itself insensibly out of the very necessity of the case. The immense number of masters and pupils who flocked to the capital, gave rise to disorders, which obliged the superiors of the different schools to unite together and agree to certain rules of common discipline.

Thus in 1195 we find a certain John, abbot of St. Albans, associated to the "body of elect masters." Some years before, in the very thick of the quarrel between Henry II. and St. Thomas, occurs the first notice of that division of the scholars into *nations* or provinces, which formed one of the peculiarities of the university. Henry offered to choose as arbiters either the peers of France, the French clergy, or the heads of the different *provinces* in the school of Paris. We find also certain laws, or at least established customs having the force of laws, respecting the method to be observed in granting licenses for the opening of a school. It was the rule in all dioceses that no one could open a school without permission from the cathedral scholasticus, or chancellor of the diocese, who was bound to grant such licenses to all who were capable. Pope Alexander III., who showed a lively interest in everything that concerned the encouragement of education, ordered that such licenses

should be granted gratuitously, but he afterwards permitted the Chancellor of Paris, who was at that time Peter Comestor, to exact a certain fine. It appears, also, that in Paris the chancellor or scholasticus of St. Geneviève shared this right with the chancellor of Notre Dame. There were also other laws, such as those which prohibited religious from teaching or studying in the schools of law or medicine. The two faculties, as they were called, of arts and theology, which formed the basis of the university, appear to have been already distinguished. Certain privileges, too, were already enjoyed by the students. They were beginning to claim the right of being tried only by the ecclesiastical tribunals, and this right was granted to them in 1194 by a decree of Celestine III. Alexander III. permitted clerics to retain their benefices whilst teaching or studying at Paris. Finally, in the year 1209, we find the existence of the university as a corporate body, governed by a head, acknowledged in the diploma of Philip Augustus, wherein, having confirmed the exemption of the scholars from the secular courts, he decreed that the head of the studies should, in particular, be incapable of arrest or punishment from the secular judge, and obliged every provost of the city on his entrance into office to swear to the observance of this decree.

From this time, therefore, we may properly date the formal recognition of the university of Paris, and passing over the obscurities in which its earlier commencements are involved, shall proceed to present our readers with a sketch of that institution as it existed in the palmy days of the thirteenth century.

CHAPTER XIII.

PARIS AND THE FOREIGN UNIVERSITIES.

A.D. 1150 TO 1250.

THE modern visitor to Paris who finds his way to that portion of the city lying on the southern bank of the river, which still bears the name of the *Quartier de l'Université*, sees himself surrounded by buildings, many of which bear unmistakably the character of their original destination. He stands, in fact, amid the *débris* of the old university of Paris, the schools and colleges of which were clustered for the most part about the Mont St. Geneviève, and occupied an entire suburb, which was first enclosed within the city walls by Philip Augustus. That monarch, passionately desirous to increase the splendour of his capital, and at the same time to afford larger space for the accommodation of the crowds of students, whose numbers are said to have exceeded those of the citizens themselves, added a large district, which in the year 1200 presented a fair expanse of fields and vineyards, interspersed with churches, houses and farms, but in which you would vainly have sought for any of those magnificent and semi-monastic structures which we are accustomed to associate with the idea of a university. Colleges, in fact, had as yet no existence at Paris, and the university consisted of an assemblage, not of stately buildings, but of masters and scholars gathered out of every European land.

It is no easy matter to convey an idea of the enthusiasm with which the Paris schools were regarded at the beginning of the thirteenth century. No one, whatever might be his country, could pretend to any consideration who had not studied there in his youth; if you met a priest or doctor, whose skill in letters you desired to praise, it was enough to say, "one would think he had passed his whole life in Paris." It was, to use the expression of

Gregory IX., the *Cariath-sepher*, or city of letters,[1] which drew to itself the intellectual wealth of Christendom. "Whatever a nation has that is most precious," writes William of Brittany, the chaplain of Philip Augustus, in his poem of the *Philipide*, "whatever a people has most famous, all the treasures of science and all the riches of the earth; lessons of wisdom, the glory of letters, nobility of thought, refinement of manners, all this is to be found in Paris." Others declared, in yet more pompous language, that neither Egypt nor Athens could be compared to the modern capital, which was, they said, the very fountain-head of wisdom, the tree of life in the midst of the terrestrial paradise, the torch of the house of the Lord. The exile who had once tasted of its delights no longer regretted his banishment from his own land; and, in truth, the beauty of the city, its light elastic atmosphere, the grace and gaiety of its inhabitants, and the society of all that was most choice in wit and learning, rendered it no less fascinating a residence in the thirteenth century as the capital of learning than it has since become as the metropolis of fashion.

To these attractions were added the advantages which the Parisian students enjoyed in virtue of their privileges. I have already spoken of the diploma granted by Philip Augustus, and its provisions were greatly enlarged by subsequent monarchs. Philip le Bel ordered that the goods of students should never be seized for debt, and they were also exempt from taxes. If a French scholar travelled, all farmers were obliged to supply him with horses at a reasonable rate of hire. Artisans were not allowed to annoy him with unpleasant odours or noises, and on complaint being made of such nuisances, they had to remove themselves out of his neighbourhood. The rights of citizenship were likewise enjoyed by the members of all the French universities, and in those days this involved many important exemptions. Scholarship was, in short, regarded as an honourable profession, something which almost conferred on its possessor a patent of nobility; the new master of arts had lighted flambeaux carried before him in the public streets, and the conferring of a doctor's degree was an event which caused as much stir as the dubbing of a knight. Nay, in those days, so permeated with the romantic spirit of chivalry, scholars were not unfrequently spoken of as "the knights of science," and the disputation at which some youthful aspirant contended for the doctor's cap was regarded as the intellectual tournament.

[1] Jos. xv. 15.

Yet, there was another side to this brilliant picture, and one plainly discerned by those whose calmer judgment would not suffer itself to be deceived as to the perils which awaited so many young and ardent minds, exposed without restraint or guidance to the manifold temptations, both moral and intellectual, that awaited them in that busy throng. "O Paris!" exclaims Peter of the Cells, in a letter to one of his monks who had been sent thither to study, "resort of every vice, source of every disorder, thou dart of hell; how dost thou pierce the heart of the unwary!" John, the young monk whom he addresses, had, it would seem, deplored the new scenes amid which he found himself as painfully out of harmony with his monastic training. "Who but yourself," replies the abbot, "would not reckon this Paris to be a very Eden, a land of first-fruits and flowers? Yet you have spoken truly, though in jest, for the place which is richest in bodily pleasures miserably enslaves the soul. So, at least, thinks my John, and rightly therefore does he call it a place of exile. May you always so esteem it, and hasten home to your true country, where in the book of life you will find, not figures and elements, but Divinity and Truth itself. O happy school of Christ! where He teaches our heart with the word of power, where the book is not purchased nor the Master paid. There life avails more than learning, and simplicity than science. There none are refuted save those who are for ever rejected; and one word of final judgment, *Ite*, or *Venite*, decides all questions and all cavils for ever. Would that men would apply themselves to these studies rather than to so many vain discourses; they would find more abundant fruit and more availing honour.

In these words we see the distrust with which the representatives of the old learning regarded the rising university system, contrasting as it did so strangely with the claustral discipline in which they had themselves been reared. Nor can it be denied that the fair outside of the great city concealed a monstrous mass of deformity. James de Vitry, who had himself been a student, gives a frightful picture of the vices which were fostered in a society drawn from every rank and every country, and associated together without moral discipline of any kind, at an age when the passions were least subject to restraint. The very sense of moral rectitude, he says, seems to have been lost. A profuse extravagance was encouraged by the example of the more wealthy students, and those who lived frugally, or practised piety, were ridiculed as misers and hypocrites. There was

at that time no provision for the accommodation of the students in halls or hospices; they lodged in the houses of the citizens wherever they could secure the cheapest entertainment. Not unfrequently the very schools of the masters were held in the upper story of some house, the groundfloor of which was the resort of the most abandoned characters.[1] There was no common table; but the students dined at taverns where they often associated with the worst companions, and indulged in the lowest excesses, and the jealousy between "town and gown" continually broke out in disgraceful quarrels, terminating not unfrequently in bloodshed. As most of those engaged in these affrays were clerics, and as the striking of a cleric brought on the guilty party the sentence of excommunication, the results of these disorders were exceedingly grave. It became necessary to grant extraordinary powers to the university officers, and to prohibit the scholars from bearing arms, a prohibition grounded on the atrocious crimes with which they stood charged; and which at one time threatened to bring about the total extinction of the university. For the magistrates having proceeded to revenge a certain riot which had arisen out of a tavern quarrel, by ill-judged acts of severity, both masters and scholars resolved to abandon the city; nor did they return till the wise and timely interference of Pope Gregory IX. brought about a reconciliation between the civil and academic authorities.

The university, in fact, presented the spectacle, at that time new in Christendom, of a system of education which aimed at informing the intellect without disciplining the soul. Its work was done in the lecture room, where alone the master exercised any authority, and the only tie existing between him and his disciples was the salary paid by one party and received by the other. In addition to the dangers incident to this state of uncontrolled liberty, were the more subtle temptations to pride and presumption which beset a man in the schools. Mere youths were sometimes seen promoted to the professor's chair, and seeking to win a passing popularity by the promulgation of some new extravagance, an abuse which led to the passing of an ordinance forbidding any one to teach Theology before he had attained the age of twenty-five. But the teaching of the professors was influenced by other peculiarities in their position. "The university doctors," says Fleury, "were doctors, and they were nothing more. Exclusively engaged with theoretic views, they had

[1] Jacob de Vitrag. Hist. Occ. c. 7. Fleury, Hist. Eccles. liv. 66. lix.

leisure to write at great length on the most frivolous questions; and plentiful occasions were thus ministered of quarrel and dispute." And he proceeds to notice the contrast between such a system and that of earlier ages, when the teachers of the Church were for the most part bishops, engaged in the duties of their pastoral charge, and able to support their doctrines with the weight of practical experience. The character of the new professors is drawn severely enough in the curious poem of Architrenius,[1] which was written towards the close of the twelfth century by John de Hauteville, an English monk of St. Albans. Architrenius, the hero, is supposed to travel through the world, trying various states and conditions, and finding vanity and emptiness in all of them; at last he comes to Paris, and devotes a whole book to describing the vanity of the masters, and the miseries of their disciples. He depicts the negligent and squalid appearance of the poor scholars, their ragged dress, uncombed hair, bad lodging and hard beds. After spending half the night in study, he says, they are roused at daybreak and forced to hurry to the school, where the master treats them rudely, and where they have to endure the mortification of seeing others of less merit rewarded, and themselves passed over with neglect. He goes on to describe the hill of presumption which he peoples with doctors and scholastics, gifted with far less learning than conceit, and concludes, that the schools are as full of vanity and disappointment as the rest of the world.

The sufferings of the poor scholars, which Architrenius so graphically describes, were destined, however, to bring about a most beneficial change in the university system, by being the chief occasion of the foundation of hospices and colleges, the multiplication of which, and their organisation under regular discipline, in time applied a remedy to the worst of the existing evils. From a very early date, the relief and support of poor scholars had been recognised as a meritorious work of charity; it formed one of the favourite devotions of the two kings, Robert the Pious and Lewis the Young, the former of whom attempted something in the shape of a hospital to receive them. How miserable their condition was, we may gather from the benefaction of the good knight Jocius de Londonne, who, returning from the Holy Land in 1171, found some poor scholars miserably lodged in the Hôtel-Dieu, and gave money to provide

[1] Archi-Trenius, or the Chief Lamenter,—a name taken from the Greek title of the Book of Lamentations.

ı with beds, and a small monthly alms, on condition of their ying the Cross and Holy-water at the funeral of those who died ıe hospital, and repeating the Penitential Psalms for the repose ıeir souls. The earliest establishment actually made for their ption appears to have been the Hospice of St. Thomas of terbury, founded in the twelfth century by Robert Dreux. It raced a number of other charitable works, and was administered canons who were under religious vows, the scholars being rned by a provost of their own. Other colleges gradually arose, e for scholars of particular nations, as those of the Danes and les; others for separate dioceses. One of the earliest founda- was the College of Constantinople, founded by Baldwin of ders, shortly after the taking of Constantinople by the Latins, he education of young Greeks in the orthodox faith. Chapels opened in connection with these colleges so early as 1248, in h year we find Pope Innocent IV. granting permission for such apel to be attached to the college *des Bons Enfants*. But the giate system became more thoroughly established by the influ- of the Religious Orders, who very soon found themselves ged to open religious houses in connection with the university, he education of their own students. These houses of studies ded the young religious the regular discipline of the old astic schools, combined with the advantages of university educa- ; and their example made it a necessity to provide similar pro- on for the secular students.

he Trinitarian Order, founded by one of the most illustrious of Parisian doctors, and largely recruited from the ranks of his co- essors, was naturally the first to associate itself to the university, of whose bosom it had sprung; and so early as the year 1209, ind the friars in possession of the Church of St. Maturin, which ordinarily used by the university as their place of assembly. t to them came the Dominicans and Franciscans, the former o' m owed their establishment in Paris to the good will of the ersity authorities, who made over to them certain claims they essed on the Hospital of St. James, which had been granted to new comers by the good doctor, John of St. Quentin. A little , the College of the Bernardines was founded by Stephen of ngton, an Englishman who had been a pupil of St. Edmund, who in 1242 became abbot of Clairvaux. Strictly contemplative as the rule of the Cistercians, it did not exclude the cultivation of

sacred studies. It aimed rather at restoring monastic life to the ancient Benedictine type, in which, as we have seen, the homely labours of husbandry were mingled with those of the scriptorium. The Cistercians, whilst they laboured to bring back religious poverty and simplicity into the cloister, always showed themselves hearty encouragers of learning. St. Stephen Harding had himself set on foot that great copy of the Bible, long preserved at Citeaux, which was corrected with the utmost precision, after being collated with a vast number of manuscripts, several learned Jews being consulted by the abbot on the Hebrew text. To procure a correct version of the Gregorian Antiphonary, he sent all the way to Metz, trusting to obtain a sight of the copy laid up there by Charlemagne. The library at Citeaux was rich in the works of the Fathers, though the outside of the books exhibited nothing of that costly ornament on which the skill of monastic binders and jewellers was elsewhere expended. The early Cistercians were connected very closely with some of the best Paris scholars, such as William of Champeaux, the friend of St. Stephen, and after his elevation to the episcopate, the diocesan of St. Bernard. In England their ranks had been largely recruited from the University of Oxford, and their monastery of Rievaux was famous at home and abroad for its school of learning. Stephen of Lexington was not, therefore, departing from the traditions of his order in considering that the maintenance of sacred studies was a necessity of the times. Two years after his election he obtained permission from Pope Innocent IV. to begin the erection of a college at Paris for the young monks of his order; but the proposal was very unfavourably received by the other Benedictine houses who saw in it the break-up of the old monastic system of studies. The conservative spirit which was roused among them is discernible in the complaints of Matthew Paris, who laments over the contempt with which a proud world is beginning to regard the old Benedictine monks. "This new institution of colleges," he says, "is not, that we can see, derived from the rule of St. Benedict; on the contrary, we read that *he* quitted the schools to retire into the desert."

Stephen, however, persevered in his design; he was aware that the contempt with which the monks were so frequently treated, both by the secular doctors and the new orders of friars, was grounded on the charge of their illiteracy, and he therefore believed it essential to provide his monks with better means of education than, under the altered state of things, they were now able to command in their

claustral schools. His design was crowned with perfect success. Not only did the College of the Bernardines become illustrious for its good scholarship, but the conduct of its religious shed a good odour of edification over the whole university, and ten years after its foundation, Matthew Paris himself bore honourable witness to the holy example of the monks, which, he said, "gave pleasure to God and man." For Stephen there was reserved the reward of disgrace and humiliation. The Chapter-General of Citeaux deposed him from his office in 1255, instigated, says Matthew Paris, by envy for the superior merits of an Englishman. Whatever were the cause of his disgrace, it gave him an opportunity of proving that his adoption of what had seemed an innovation on established customs, sprang out of no defect in the religious spirit. He refused to accept of the protection offered him by the Pope, in favour of which he might have been reinstated in his dignity, and preferred spending the rest of his days as a private religious, entirely occupied with his own sanctification.

The example of the Bernardines was quickly followed by other religious orders. The Carmelites took up their station at the foot of Mt. St. Geneviève, the Augustinians in the Quartier Montmartre. The old Benedictines, or Black Monks, had their college near the abbey of St. Germain, and the Carthusians received from St. Louis a grant of the royal Chateau de Vauverd. The monks of the latter order were indeed prohibited by their rule from attending in the schools, but the object of their establishment so near the capital is expressly stated to have been, that they might profit by the salutary streams of doctrine which flowed forth from the city of letters. To these must be added the monks of Cluny and Marmoutier, the former of whom provided their students with lecturers within their own cloisters; and a new Institute originally founded by four doctors of theology, who in 1201 gave up their academic honours and pursuits, and, smitten with that desire of poverty and obscurity which not unfrequently overtakes men in the very zenith of their popularity and success, retired to a wild valley in the diocese of Langres, and assumed the religious habit of the Canons Regular of St. Victor. Here they were soon joined by other professors and scholars, till their numbers rendered it impossible for them to find subsistence in the desolate wildness they had chosen, exposed to the fury of the mountain torrents, and the falling of precipitous rocks. They, therefore, removed in 1224 to a more fertile valley, which

obtained the name of the Val d'Ecoliers, a title afterwards bestowed on the new order itself. Five years later they opened a house of studies in Paris, and the Church of St. Catherine was built for them at the charge of a certain knight, in fulfilment of a vow he had taken at the battle of Bouvines, the young St. Louis laying the first stone with his own hand.

The bishops were not slow to follow the example set them by the monastics; and indeed they, more than others, felt the necessity of providing in some way or other for the training of their clerks. It was vain to think of competing with the university in the cathedral schools; and, on the other hand, what was to be hoped from a secular clergy, formed in no higher school of discipline than that which James of Vitry has described? Colleges, therefore, where the young clerics might be reared in ecclesiastical habits, were, strictly speaking, essential; and, accordingly, we find them established for the clergy of different dioceses, as those of Laon, Narbonne, and Bayeux. In these the scholars lived in common, celebrated the Divine Office, had appointed hours of study and recreation, and were governed and watched over by regents. In fact, says Fleury, "they were so many little seminaries;" differing in many respects, and doubtless, far inferior to those old ecclesiastical schools which had been established in the bishop's house, wherein the young clerks grew up under the eye, and were trained by the lips of their chief pastor; yet still schools of discipline, the good results of which were so apparent that, erelong, every country which followed the Latin rite adopted the system which had begun in France and Italy. The most famous of all the secular colleges was that of the Sorbonne, the founder of which, Robert of Sorbonne, was chaplain to St. Louis. Crevier calls it the greatest ornament of the university, and from very humble beginnings it came at last to be regarded as the first theological school in the Christian world. In it were afterwards founded no fewer than seven Chairs of Theology; namely, those of the Reader, of Contemplative, and Positive Theology, of the Holy Scriptures, of Casuistry, of Controversial Divinity, and of the Interpretation of the Hebrew Text.

Gradually, but surely, the university freed itself from the chaotic disorder of its first beginnings, and assumed the form of a great institution, governed by regular laws and invested with vast powers and privileges. At the period of its complete development, it was composed of seven companies; namely, the Faculties of Theology,

, and Medicine, and the four nations of France, Picardy, Nor-
dy, and England. These four nations together formed the
ılty of Arts, but each had a separate vote in the affairs of the
ersity. The Rector was chosen by the nations out of the Faculty
rts, the other faculties being governed by their deans.

n immense benefit was conferred on the University by Innocent
who had himself studied at Paris at a time when the want of
pline was most severely felt. He was the first to supply his
a Mater with a body of academic statutes; which were promul-
d in 1215 by his legate, Robert de Courçon, an Englishman by
, and a man of piety and learning. They embraced the whole
pline of the schools, regulating the conditions on which every
was to be admitted to teach, the books that were to be read, and
e that were prohibited. No one was to profess arts before the
of twenty-one, or without having previously studied for six years
er some approved master. He must bear a good reputation, and
re commencing his lectures, was to undergo an examination
rding to certain rules. The books he was to read were to be the
alectics" and "Topics" of Aristotle, Priscian, and certain others,
uthors of which are not named, but which seem to have been
known popular treatises on philosophy, rhetoric, grammar, and
ematics. The physics and metaphysics of Aristotle were for-
en, together with the writings of certain heretics, such as Amauri
ene, who had drawn their errors from the teaching of the Greek
osopher.

o teach Theology, the statutes required that a man should be at
thirty-five years of age, and that he should have studied under
e approved master. We see here the germ of the system of
uation, which was perfected before the close of the century.
rule, as then established, was for a bachelor to begin by explain-
he Sentences in the school of some doctor for the space of a
. At the end of that time he was presented to the Chancellor
ne Cathedral of Paris, and if, on examination, he was judged
hy, he received a license and became licentiate, until he was
ived as doctor, when he opened a school of his own, in which
explained the Sentences for another year. At the end of that
he was allowed to receive some bachelor under him. The
le doctor's course lasted three years; nor could any one take a
ee unless he had taught according to these regulations. It was

[1] Du Boulai. Hist. de l'Univ. t. iii. p. 31.

supposed that before beginning his theological studies the doctor must have passed through his course of arts, the various stages in which were distinguished by the names of grammar, poetry, philosophy, &c., in each of which, according to the theory of the ancient schools, a student had to study successively for an appointed time. The plan was excellent, says Fleury, had its execution been possible; but life was too short to allow of a man's perfecting himself in every known branch of learning before entering on his theological studies. It implied that his whole life was to be spent in the schools; and, indeed, no inconsiderable portion of it was so spent, as we have seen in the case of John of Salisbury, whose academical career spread itself over the space of twelve years. But, in estimating the exact value of these statements, we must bear in mind that the university course at this time began at a very early age, and included those more elementary studies which occupy a schoolboy of our day for several years before his matriculation.

The statutes of Paris University, first promulgated by Innocent III., and enlarged under subsequent pontiffs, not only regulated all matters of study and discipline, but provided for the preservation of that religious element which must always find a place in any system of education sanctioned by the Church. The Christian schools, as we have seen, found their cradle in the monastic and episcopal seminaries, in which, as a matter of course, religious exercises were intermingled with intellectual ones, to a very large degree. The Catholic universities, in their complete form, adapted this system to their own needs, and required of their students daily attendance, not only in the lecture rooms, but also in the church or the collegiate chapel. The weekly "chapels" exacted from our Oxford and Cambridge students are fragments of the old rules, which, at Paris as in the English universities, required daily attendance at Mass and Vespers, and, at certain times also, at the Office of the Dead; and appointed public processions at different seasons of the year, and days when the public studies were suspended in order to give more time for the due celebration of feasts, and preparation for the reception of the Sacraments. If any reader be disposed to think that these demands on the time of the students must have proved an interruption to their studies, the fact is at once, and readily, admitted. But it may be suggested whether, in this interruption, there does not manifest itself a grand principle on which the Church acts wherever there is question of the exercise of the human intelligence. The problem

she had to resolve was, not how to convey the greatest possible amount of knowledge with the greatest possible saving of time; but rather, how to provide that a certain amount of intellectual labour should be gone through in such a way as not to interfere injuriously with the spiritual well-being of the soul. In cases where the intellect is brought into exercise and stimulated to extraordinary activity, there is danger lest what is in itself a wholesome and necessary exercise may become vitiated by a certain natural impetuosity, which disposes a man to pour himself out into the occupation in which he is engaged; an impetuosity which opens the door to the human spirit, and which brings in along with it a host of bad company, such as pride, envy, ambition, contention, and the like. If this be allowed, study, instead of being an instrument of our sanctification, degenerates into its enemy; and hence the object aimed at in the Catholic system has ever been to supply checks and safeguards to nature, and to sanctify intellectual labour by a large admixture of prayer. Among the monastic students the regular duties of religious life supplied these necessary checks, the "*retinacula*," as they were called by Bede, who fully understood their value and importance; and the Catholic universities, to a certain degree, imitated the monastic system, by requiring fixed religious duties to be complied with by their students, as a part of their academic course. Nor need we suppose that these interruptions, so salutary in a spiritual sense, were at all injurious in an intellectual point of view. The discipline of the Church, by a beautiful harmony, provides for the well-being of our nature, at the very time that she mortifies it. Her rules of fasting and abstinence, when observed, often prove the best preservatives of health; and, in the same way, her checks on study were not always hindrances. The truest economy of time does not, obviously, consist in cramming the twelve hours of the day with excessive work, but in laying them out to the best advantage. It is possible to tax the mental powers beyond their strength, in which case nature revenges herself on those who violate her laws, and the mind itself weakens under the pressure of excessive labour. Could we compare the *horarium* of an Oxford or Paris student of the thirteenth century, with that of a modern Rugby schoolboy, and obtain an accurate statistical table, showing the proportion of exhausted brains to be found among an equal number of either class, it might appear that the Church legislated even for the mental well-being of her children when she interposed so often between them and their studies, by

requiring of them the fulfilment of solemn offices at stated times.

Of course, besides the principle above alluded to, there was the more manifest object of religious training, touching which I will merely quote the words of a former Rector of the Paris University, who wrote in anything but a religious age. "Religion," says M. Rollin, in his treatise on "Education," "should be the object of all our instructions; though not perpetually in our mouths, it should always be in our minds. Whoever examines the ancient statutes of the university which relate to masters and scholars, and takes notice of the prayers, solemnities, public processions, festivals, and days set apart for preparing for the Sacraments, may easily discover that the intention of their pious Mother is to consecrate and sanctify the studies of youth by religion, and that she would not carry them so long in her bosom were it not with the view of regenerating them to Jesus Christ. It is with this design that she requires that in every class, besides their other exercises of piety, the scholars should daily repeat certain sentences from Holy Scripture, and especially from the Gospels, that their other studies may be, as it were, seasoned with salt." And he quotes passages from the ancient statutes, requiring that "the Divine Word be mingled with the eloquence of the pagans, as is fitting in Christian schools where Christ, the One Teacher of man, should not only be present, but preside."

The very slight mention made in the statutes of Robert de Courçon of Rhetoric, as included in the course of arts, is the last which we shall meet with for a considerable space of time. The Bull of Gregory IX., published in 1231, and the statutes of the Regents of Arts, which appeared in 1254, make no reference to this study. The arts are there represented by philosophy alone, and there is no allusion to the cultivation of rhetoric, or the reading of the classical authors, which from this date became very generally neglected. As a natural consequence, grammar also lamentably decayed. It was, of course, not absolutely banished, inasmuch as a certain amount of it was essential for the pursuit of any studies at all; but it became altogether barbarised and debased. Those rules of syntax and prosody, over which the old monastic masters had so lovingly lingered, were totally neglected, and although Latin poems were still produced, their Latinity was full of false quantities and grammatical solecisms. The tenth century, with all its darkness, knew far more of humane letters than the thirteenth; nor was the

periority of the earlier schools confined to a knowledge of the assics. The exaggerated prominence given to philosophy, or rather dialectics, had caused a neglect of the Fathers, who were now iefly studied in Sums and Sentences, which professed to present e student with the pith of theology in a single volume, forming the xt-books on which the doctors delivered lectures and commenries, coloured, naturally enough, with their own ideas. The iginal works of the Fathers, which had been the familiar study of ie monastic students, appear at this time to have been little in quest; and when St. Louis, on his return from Palestine, formed plan for collecting a library of all the most useful and authentic clesiastical writings, he had to get copies made of St. Ambrose, . Augustine, St. Jerome, St. Gregory, and other Catholic doctors, om the codices stored up in remote monastic libraries; for in the hools of Paris they were not to be found. The extreme scholastics, deed, were accustomed to speak of the Fathers as *rhetoricians;* riters, that is, who expressed themselves according to the rules of itural eloquence, a terrible delinquency in the eyes of the new *luminati*, who considered that a man should display his science by ading his pages with the terms of logic—assertion, proof, major, inor, and corollary. The good king, however, whose taste was iperior to that of most of his contemporaries, persevered in his oble enterprise, and at great pains and cost collected a library of ie best Christian authors, in which he himself studied profoundly; berally granting its use to others also. "He read the works of the athers, whose authority is established," says his biographer, "more illingly than those of the new doctors;" and he gave as a reason or making new copies, in preference to buying up the old ones, that y this means he multiplied writings which he desired should be iore widely known. He ordered that after his death this library iould be divided among the three monasteries he had founded; iose, namely, of the Franciscans, the Dominicans, and the Cisterans; and it was from this source that the Dominican, Vincent of eauvais, who filled the office of tutor to the royal children, drew ie materials of his famous work, *The Great Mirror*, of which we iall hereafter have occasion to speak.

If positive theology and the humanities began to be neglected, owever, civil and canon law were better treated. The appearance 1 1157 of the "Decretals" of Gratian, had been followed by the rection of a Chair of Jurisprudence at Bologna, and another at

Paris. The new branch of study had one advantage which commended it to popular favour: it led to substantial profits, and scholars were found not unwilling to let Horace and Cicero drop into disuse in favour of a science which paid so well for the time spent on its acquisition. The prodigious popularity of these new pursuits at length caused grave apprehensions lest the schools of arts and theology should in time be altogether deserted, and in 1220 Honorius III. found it necessary to forbid the further study of civil law at Paris. Crevier complains of this prohibition as injurious to the university, and it was, in fact, very generally eluded; although the formal permission to include civil law in the Faculty of Right was not granted till 1679. But in point of fact, the alarm which was felt was not without foundation. At Oxford such a revolution had been brought about by the introduction of the law lectures, that it was feared both arts and theology would be utterly neglected. What was worse, the law students aspired after and obtained benefices; and this abuse was encouraged by sovereigns, who found law prelates much more easy to deal with, and to accommodate to their own political views, than theologians. Innocent III. had, at last, to prohibit the admission to benefices of those who had only graduated in law, and insisted that all who aspired to ecclesiastical benefices should also pursue a regular course of theology. The tendency of the age, however, was manifest; the universities were falling more and more away from that idea of education which the old system had, in theory at any rate, professed to carry out; namely, the presenting of knowledge as a whole, its various parts arranged under the heads of the seven liberal arts, presided over by theology. Philosophy, according to this idea, included a knowledge of truth in all its various departments, and all the arts were but branches springing from one trunk, one of which could not be struck off without injuring the proportion and harmony of the whole.

The neglect of arts, and the excessive preponderance given to law studies and dialectics, made up a grave and momentous change in the whole theory of education, which was daily losing something more of that breadth and largeness which formed one of the chief features of education as proposed by the ancients, whose traditions had been accepted by the Christian schools. This seems a fair statement of the mischievous side of the change; but there is also another view of the question, which justly claims to be recognised. There was a deeper cause for the popularity of law and logic in the European

schools of this period than any sordid motive of gain, or any mere love of disputation. Both of them formed a part of that extraordinary intellectual revolution which marked the opening of the thirteenth century. Men had grown indifferent to the study of language in proportion as they had been aroused to the deeper interest of mental science. Though the immediate result was to introduce a decay of polite letters, and not a few philosophic extravagancies, it cannot be doubted that many faculties were roused into vigorous action, which, under the former system, had lain dormant. The grand defect of the old monastic scholars, as scholars, was, that they cultivated learning rather than mind; they studied other men's thoughts, but were not equally exercised in training their own. They seldom investigated for themselves either mental or physical phenomena; whatever absurdities were to be found in the natural philosophy which they received from the ancients, were generally adopted without question, and handed on to the next generation; and the instances are rare in which an appeal is made to the results of personal observation.

Even their theological works were chiefly compilations, and St. Anselm may be called the first original thinker who had appeared among divines since the close of the fifth century. When the intellectual powers of Europe again woke into action, men were not unnaturally induced to regard mere elegances of style with a certain rude indifference. Like soldiers who, when about to engage in a conflict for life or death, are careless whether or no they wear their holiday trappings, the scholastics of the thirteenth century, while they exercised their mental powers in subtle disputation, conceived a contempt for the charms of mere rhetoric, and valued language only as the vehicle for expressing the distinctions of philosophy. Under such circumstances Latinity, of course, grew barbarous; and many far graver disorders arose out of the daring and undue exercise of reason. Yet, real intellectual progress was being made, in spite of the decay of letters; and the growth of mind went on in the same way as the growth of body, when the delicate tints and graceful form of childhood disappear, whilst bone and muscle are being built up, and the feeble child is expanding into the strong-armed man. When the revival of literature took place two centuries later, it found a race of strong thinkers in place of diligent readers. The scholars of the Renaissance were forward in ridiculing the barbarism of the scholastic philosophers, but in doing so they showed that they

had very superficially studied the intellectual era that preceded their own. Undoubtedly, the *excess* of legal and logical studies had many abuses, but they are not therefore to be arbitrarily condemned. Even the lawyers, with whom it is most difficult to keep charity, and whose influence was the most mischievous in the schools, had a considerable share in the education of modern Europe. Careful critics, on studying the legal documents of the Middle Ages, such, for example, as our own Magna Charta, fail not to express their wonder and admiration at the keenness of intellect which is displayed in their provisions, and the precision of language in which they are expressed. The men of the pen were cautiously and sagaciously circumventing the men of the sword. Every constitutional principle laid down in the statute-book established the sovereignty of law over that of brute force; it was a victory of mind over matter, and was therefore a mighty step in the history of intellectual progress.

These considerations must be calmly weighed before we pass any judgment on the scholastic revolution of the thirteenth century. Our sympathies, no doubt, will linger with the elder scholars, and we shall be disposed to look with a very jealous eye on the triumph of the sophists and the Cornificians; but it will suffice to reconcile us to the temporary necessity of the change, that it was accepted by the Church, and that she set her seal to the due and legitimate use of those studies which were to develope the human intellect to its full-grown strength. Nay, more, she absorbed into herself an intellectual movement which, had she opposed it, would have been directed against her authority, and so, to a great extent, neutralised its powers of mischief. The scholastic philosophy, which, without her direction, would have expanded into an infidel Rationalism, was woven into her theology itself, and made to do duty in her defence, and that wondrous spectacle was exhibited, so common in the history of the Church, when the dark and threatening thunder-cloud which seemed about to send out its lightning bolts, only distils in fertilising rain.[1]

The statutes of Robert de Courçon, after regulating the studies, pass on to the manners of the students. They descend with great simplicity into various details, which are not uninteresting, as furnishing some idea of the usages of the times. Great banquets

[1] "est, etenim cœli distillaverunt . . . pluviam voluntariam segregabis tuæ. Ps. lxvii. 10, 11.
Dieu, lorsqu'elle nous châtie, est comme celle du chirurgien qui ne guérir, et à la fin *les foudres se convertissent en pluies* que Dieu réserve de ses élus." (Esprit de S. François de Sales.)

ith which he dealt. "The act of instruction *viva voce*," mself a master, "has I know not what hidden energy, and e forcibly in the ears of a disciple, when it passes from s lips, than the written word can do." Hence these dry f the Middle Ages were possessed with as ardent an n for their own pursuits as that which kindled the armies saders; nay, when we read of the mad devotion of Abelard's or the resistless impetuosity of those crowds who mustered ace Maubert to listen to the great Albert as he lectured on ences, we need to bear in mind that the age was that of s impulse; keenly susceptible to personal influence, capable g roused to great enterprises by some strong word spoken to rt, and ready to cast itself on the shores of Palestine, or to he ranks of a mendicant order, according to the deep emotion forth by some eloquent tongue.

e history of the university, indeed, is not without its chapters of nce. At one time we may wander in imagination out into meadows of St. Germains, and watch a group of young scholars, , the Englishman, and William Scot, with another John, of vençal blood, and his Italian fellow-student, the young Lothairius ti, as they join together in familiar talk, little thinking of the nges which a few short years are to make in the destinies of each en the Provençal will have become the founder of the rder, and his old companions, John and William, shall cape, to assume the blue and crimson olfaire himself, now seated in the chair III., that he is to receive its first

for a moment on that poor ragged of Paris, where like a ru the way to fame struggles on ill-fed, crape together the another; and in ti Maurice of Sully, an territory where his reaches his native place ives to go and find out make his fortune. So, taki great city, and asked the fi

has this to do with the university? it may be asked. Much, for thither also flocked the sellers of parchment. The rector of the university went there in state to choose the best article which the fair produced; nay, what is more, all dealers in parchment were forbidden by royal edict to purchase any on the first day of the fair, until the merchants of the king and the bishop, and the masters and scholars of the university, had laid in their yearly provision. This going of the rector to the *Landit* was the grand annual holiday. He was attended by all the masters and scholars on horseback, and not unfrequently, says Lebœuf, in his "History of the Diocese of Paris," this expedition was the occasion of many falling sick, through heat and fatigue, especially the youngsters.

The *Landit* was not the only recreation day of the scholars; besides those red-letter days which in olden time were lavishly provided for solace and refreshment of mind and body, they took part in all popular rejoicings, and on occasion of the great victory of Bouvines claimed and obtained a whole week's vacation, during which time, says Lebœuf, "they sang and danced continually." Their country walks to Chantilly and other rural villages were known as the *Ire ad Campos*, for which leave had to be asked by the inmates of colleges. James of Vitry alludes to the national characteristics apparent in the different nations represented among the students, the luxurious habits of the French, the love of fighting exhibited by the Germans, and the propensity of the English to indulge in deep potations. In the schools their habits were simple enough. The lectures were begun punctually at the first stroke of the bells of Notre Dame, as they rung out the hour of Prime. Clocks were not then very common, and the cathedral bells, rung at the different hours and heard at a great distance, furnished citizens and scholars with their ordinary mode of reckoning time. At the last stroke the scholars were supposed to be all assembled; seated on trusses of hay or straw, which supplied the place of benches, they listened to the lecture of the master, delivered after the manner of a spoken harangue, and took such notes as they were able. The method of dictation, which had been in use in the earlier schools, appears to have been dropped, or to have been retained only in the more elementary schools. The *vivâ voce* lecture was, in fact, the speciality of the university system; and to its use may, in great part, be attributed that enthusiasm which animated the scholars of some popular master, who contrived to infuse the charm of his personal grace and eloquence into the hard

syllogisms with which he dealt. "The act of instruction *vivâ voce*," says one, himself a master, "has I know not what hidden energy, and sounds more forcibly in the ears of a disciple, when it passes from the master's lips, than the written word can do." Hence these dry logicians of the Middle Ages were possessed with as ardent an enthusiasm for their own pursuits as that which kindled the armies of the Crusaders; nay, when we read of the mad devotion of Abelard's followers, or the resistless impetuosity of those crowds who mustered in the Place Maubert to listen to the great Albert as he lectured on the Sentences, we need to bear in mind that the age was that of generous impulse; keenly susceptible to personal influence, capable of being roused to great enterprises by some strong word spoken to the heart, and ready to cast itself on the shores of Palestine, or to swell the ranks of a mendicant order, according to the deep emotions called forth by some eloquent tongue.

The history of the university, indeed, is not without its chapters of romance. At one time we may wander in imagination out into the green meadows of St. Germains, and watch a group of young scholars, John, the Englishman, and William Scot, with another John, of Provençal blood, and his Italian fellow-student, the young Lothairius Conti, as they join together in familiar talk, little thinking of the changes which a few short years are to make in the destinies of each; when the Provençal will have become the founder of the Trinitarian Order, and his old companions, John and William, shall have flung away their doctors' caps, to assume the blue and crimson cross, and it shall be from Lothaire himself, now seated in the chair of St. Peter as Pope Innocent III., that he is to receive its first formal confirmation.

Or, shall we gaze for a moment on that poor ragged boy, begging his bread in the streets of Paris, where like a rustic simpleton, he has come in hopes of finding the way to fame and fortune? Yet, a simpleton he is not;—he struggles on ill-fed, ill-lodged, but, thanks to pious alms, just able to scrape together the means of study. He passes from one grade to another; and in time Paris learns to be proud of her great doctor, Maurice of Sully, and forgets that he owes his surname to the lordly territory where his fathers cultivated the soil. At last his fame reaches his native place, and his old mother who is still living, resolves to go and find out her boy, whom she always knew would make his fortune. So, taking staff in hand, she found her way to the great city, and asked the first fine ladies whom

she met in the streets, if they could tell her where she could find the Doctor Maurice. The good ladies, taking pity on her, took her to their house, gave her refreshment, and throwing a better kind of mantle over the coarse woollen petticoat which she wore, after the fashion of French peasants, led her to Maurice, and introduced her to him as his mother. "Not so," said Maurice, "my mother is a poor peasant woman, she wears no fine clothes like these; I will not believe it is her unless I see her in her woollen petticoat." Then she threw off her cloak, and seeing her in her own garb he embraced her, and introduced her to the great people who stood about him, saying, "This is indeed my mother." "And the thing spread through the city," says the chronicler, "and did good honour to the master, who afterwards became Bishop of Paris;" in which office he did many notable things, and among others built the present Cathedral of Notre Dame.[1]

I might ask my readers, in like manner, to glance at other scenes, no less characteristic; to look into that same cathedral where crowds have assembled to hear the preaching of the famous doctor, John of St. Quentin. He has chosen the subject of holy poverty, and he seems inspired by some unwonted strain of eloquence as he speaks of the snares, the emptiness, and the vanity of the world. At last he stops, and descends the pulpit stairs. Is his discourse finished, or what is he about to do? the crowd moves hither and thither with curiosity, and sees him kneeling at the feet of the Dominican Prior of St. James, of whose Order little was then known, save that its members were mendicants, and owed their lodging in the city to the bounty of this very John. But now the white habit is thrown over his doctor's gown, the black mantle, the garb of poverty and humility is added, and he returns to finish his discourse, exhibiting to his wondering audience that he can teach not by words only, but by example. Or, once more let us wander into that old church of St. Mery, which even to this day retains a certain air of quaint antiquity; where the long lancet windows, and the Ladye chapel with its carved wooden reredos, black with age, and adorned with silver statuettes, and its walls frescoed with the figures of saints, carry us back to mediæval times; and the cool air with its sweet fragrance of incense, and the silence broken only by a passing footstep on the worn and broken pavement, soothe and tranquillise us as though we had passed out of the busy streets into the atmosphere of another world. In

[1] Grandes Chroniques de France, ann. 1196.

that church, and before that Ladye altar, you might nightly have seen an English scholar, who had passed over to Paris whilst still a mere boy to study his course of arts. Every night he comes hither to assist at Matins, and remains there till daybreak, kneeling absorbed in heavenly contemplation till the hour strikes which is the signal for him to betake himself to the schools. Against those very pillars, perhaps, he leant his weary head; that dusty and shattered pavement was once watered with his tears; and who is there that loves and venerates the memory of St. Edmund of Canterbury, who will not, for his sake, be glad to escape from the thoroughfares of the brilliant capital to spend an hour of pilgrimage in the church of St. Mery?[1]

Pictures such as these, embodying the legends of an age, the daily life of which was fraught with poetry, might be multiplied to any extent; but I prefer to fix the reader's attention on one which tells more of the university life of Paris at this precise epoch, than could be conveyed by many a laboured description. It was then about the year 1199, just when the princes of Europe were deliberating on a fifth crusade, that there lived at Neuilly-sur-Marne, halfway between Paris and Lagny, a simple country Curé, named Fulk, unlearned in worldly and even in divine science, but full of holy zeal, governing his parish with all diligence, and preaching with a certain rude eloquence—not sparing of his reproofs, but ready at all times to speak the truth boldly and freely alike to rich and poor. He who, of old, chose unlettered fishermen to be the heralds of His Word, made choice of this poor priest to reform the follies of those vain scholars who, to use the words of James of Vitry, "intent on vain wranglings and questions of words, cared not to break the Bread of Life to little ones." Feeling his own want of knowledge, and specially his ignorance of the Holy Scriptures, Fulk determined, old as he was, to commence a regular course of study in the schools, and began to go regularly into the city, attending the theological lectures of Peter the Chanter. How the gay scholars stared and wondered at the sight of the rustic Curé, in his coarse frock and grey hairs, humbly entering the school, with his note-book in his hand, wherein he entered only a few phrases, such as his poor capacity was able to gather from the lips of the speaker. He understood little and cared less for all the terms of art which the dialecticians of those days so lavishly dispensed to their hearers; and if his companions had glanced over his shoulder, they would have read on the parchment

[1] Lebœuf, Hist. du diocèse de Paris, i. 6.

to be preached through all the neighbouring towns and villages by the company of learned doctors, who put themselves under the direction of the Curé of Neuilly. Among these were Peter the Chanter, his former master; Alberic de Laon, afterwards Archbishop of Rheims; Robert de Courçon, of whom we have already spoken; and our own Stephen Langton.

Fulk and his followers preached throughout France, Burgundy, Flanders, and a great part of Germany. Their missions were followed by a great reform of manners, and the sanctity of Fulk is said to have been attested by miracles. He had a vein of pleasantry in him, and sometimes treated his audience with a somewhat rough familiarity; and, if he could obtain silence by no other means, would freely use his stick over the shoulders of the disorderly. But the people esteemed his very blows a blessing; wherever he appeared, they pressed around him to tear away morsels of his habit. One day he was nearly suffocated, and owed his deliverance to an ingenious device—"My habit is not blessed," he cried, "to what purpose, then, would you carry it away? But I will bless the clothes of yonder man, and you may take as much as you choose." The individual whom he indicated was at once surrounded, and thought himself happy to escape with the loss of his mantle.

These scenes were of daily occurrence when Fulk, having himself assumed the Cross, began to preach the Holy War; and, in fact, the throngs who joined the Fifth Crusade from France and Flanders were chiefly induced to do so by his eloquence. He chanced, on one occasion, to hear that Count Thibault of Champagne had proclaimed a magnificent tournament, which was to take place at the Château d'Ecris, in the forest of Ardennes. All the chivalry of France and England were gathered there; but amid the tossing plumes and glittering pennons appeared the figure of Fulk of Neuilly, who bade them first hear him, and painted to them the higher glory which they might acquire in the sacred wars, instead of wasting their time and strength on the mock combats of a tournament. A fiery ardour kindled the brilliant throng, and Thibault himself, with his noble guest, Simon de Montfort, and the two brothers, Walter and John de Brienne, the latter of whom was destined to wear the crown of Jerusalem, and five of the house of Joinville, and that heroic knight, Sir Matthew de Montmorency, whose valour was so renowned that Richard of England reckoned it his greatest deed of prowess to have overcome him in single

combat:—all these, and many more, hastened to receive the Cross from the hands of the preacher, and to prepare for that expedition which was to terminate with the Conquest, not of Jerusalem, but of Constantinople.

It is not my intention, however, to speak further of the crusading career of Fulk de Neuilly, and I have only introduced him here as an illustration of the spirit which then animated all classes, whether knights or doctors, easily swayed as they were to good or evil by the words of a powerful leader; and to show, moreover, in what light the subtle dialectics of the Paris schools were regarded by the Apostle of his times.

We must now turn our attention to some of the other European universities, and first to that of Bologna, the *Mater Studiorum*, as it was called, of Italy, which vied with Paris in point of antiquity as in renown. The revival of the study of Roman jurisprudence, which took place in this city under Irnerius, has already been noticed; when a chair of civil law was first erected in the High School, which had existed in Bologna from very early times. It is unnecessary to enter into the vexed question of the so-called discovery of the Pandects[1] at Amalfi in 1137, which, according to Sigonius, was the origin of a total change in the Italian jurisprudence. Tiraboschi calls the whole story in question, and represents that the Pandects had really never been lost, and that the revival of law studies must be traced to the efforts made about that time by the Italian cities to free themselves from the Imperial yoke, and appoint their own judges and magistrates. However that may be, the fame of Bologna as the first law school in Europe was fairly established by the end of the twelfth century, and there is not an Italian writer of that period who has not something to say of the science of *docta Bononia*. By the middle of the same century the study of canon law had been added to that of civil jurisprudence, chiefly, as has been before said, after the publication of the Decretals of Gratian. This prodigious work, executed by a simple Benedictine monk of Chiusi, was a summary of the decrees of the Popes, and of 150 councils, with

1 The collection of the Roman Imperial statutes, known as the *Justinian Code*, was published by order of Justinian in 529. Three years later appeared fifty books, containing the decisions of famous jurists, and this digest received the name of the *Pandects*. An introduction to facilitate the study of the Pandects, with four additional books, make up the *Institutes;* and, lastly, certain new statutes added at the revision of the code made in 534, formed the *Novellæ;* the whole collection making up the body of the Roman or civil law.

selections from various royal codes, and extracts from the Fathers and other ecclesiastical writers, all methodically arranged so as to facilitate its use in the schools. Its compilation incessantly occupied the author for the space of twenty-five years. Many errors found their way into the work, which contained some false quotations, and cited as authorities certain degrees and synodical acts which have since been proved to be spurious, and are known as the False Decretals. But whatever were its shortcomings, it gave a facility to the study of canon law which had not before existed, and the two branches of jurisprudence were immediately professed side by side in the schools of Bologna. Almost at the same time the students obtained some important privileges, which encouraged foreigners to resort to a university where they were secure of protection from the civil power. In 1158, when the Emperor Frederick Barbarossa held his great diet on the plains of Roncaglia, for the purpose of publishing a code of laws which should secure his own power in Italy, four professors were summoned from Bologna to assist in the deliberations. He treated them with much distinction, and with good reason, as they fully supported the Imperial claims. They did, however, better service to their university by obtaining from the emperor those celebrated ordinances known as the *Habita*, which, though originally promulgated in favour of Bologna, came to be recognised as establishing similar rights in other European universities. In them he extends his protection in a special manner to the masters and scholars. "It is our duty to protect all our subjects," he says, "but specially those whose science enlightens the world, and who teach our people the obligation of obeying God and us, the ministers of His Divine power. Who will not have compassion," he continues, "on those precious exiles, whom the love of learning has banished from their own countries, who have exposed themselves to a thousand dangers, and, far from their friends and families, live here without defence, in poverty and peril?" He therefore directs that all foreign students shall have safe-conduct both for themselves and their messengers, both for coming, going, and reading at the university, and that if anything be taken from them, the magistrates of the city shall be bound to restore it fourfold. Moreover, he exempts them from the ordinary civil jurisdiction, and grants the right of being judged by the master of the school to which they belong, or by the bishop.

The grant of these privileges at once raised the Bolognese univer-

sity to a position which ranked it on a level with that of Paris, and whilst a tide of scholars from beyond the Alps, as well as from the other Italian cities, flowed in, eager to take advantage of these imperial favours, the Roman pontiffs began to extend their protection to the rising institute. The first of these was Alexander III., who had a particular interest in the university, having taught theology there for some years before his elevation to the purple.

Among the more famous Bolognese scholars were St. Thomas of Canterbury; Lotharius Conti, afterwards Pope Innocent III., both of whom read canon law here after finishing their theology at Paris; Vacarius, afterwards law professor at Oxford; and the troubadour chronicler, Geoffrey de Vinesauf, who, though an Englishman by birth, seems to have been rather ashamed of the barbarism of his mother country, and declares that to go from England to Rome was like going from darkness to light, and passing from earth into heaven.

He was the author of the *Ars Poetica*, and of another learned work entitled *Ars Dictaminis*, written for the use of his Bolognese pupils; but he is chiefly remembered as the companion and historian of Richard Cœur de Lion, in the Second Crusade.

Before the end of the twelfth century, Bologna numbered 10,000 students, and in the following generation the influence exercised in the schools by the Dominican Order, which made its headquarters in Bologna, still further extended its fame. At this time, besides the law lecturers, there were professors of moral and natural philosophy; but it is somewhat singular that this flourishing university does not appear to have had any regular chair of theology before 1362, in which year a Bull for the erection of the theological faculty was issued by Innocent VI. But we are not to suppose that the study of theology was therefore neglected, for the want was supplied by the schools attached to the monastic houses, specially the monasteries of St. Felix and St. Proculus, and those of the two orders of Friars. It was in one of these schools that Rolando Bandinelli, afterwards Pope Alexander III., must have taught, as he professed theology at Bologna at the same time that Gratian taught canon law, when certainly no other theological schools existed in the university. Nor was this state of things peculiar to Bologna. In Padua likewise, the students appear to have been for some time dependent on the monastic schools for the means of following their theological studies; so that in 1280 we find the Abbot Engelbert,

after completing his course of philosophy in the university, removing to the convent of the Friar Preachers to study theology. Afterwards, when the Emperor Frederic II. drove the Friars out of his dominions, the university had recourse to the Benedictines of Monte Cassino, who sent thither the monk Erasmus to open a theological school. We also find honourable mention in this century of a certain Florentine physician named Taddeo, a professor of the university, of whom the Bolognese were so proud that they granted his scholars the privilege of law students. The common physician's fee at this time was a load of hay for his horse; but Taddeo, if summoned to a distance, demanded fifty gold scudi, and a safe-conduct out and home. This is one of the earliest instances on record in which medicine takes its place among the other learned faculties. The pay of all these professors seems to have been extremely small, and never exceeding the sum of 200 *lire*, about £40.

The university of Padua appears to have owed its erection to a quarrel among the Bolognese professors, some of whom migrated in a body, about the year 1222, and opened schools which soon attracted the notice of the learned. The new university was specially distinguished by its excellent school of arts; these, as we have seen, were sinking into neglect at Paris; but under the genial sky of Italy, and in a country where Latin was still so completely regarded as the native and living tongue, that as yet no one had thought of using the vernacular Italian for literary purpses, it was impossible that the names of Cicero and Virgil should be suffered to drop into oblivion. Hence we find that the scholars of Padua *il Dotto* cultivated a taste for the profane poets and the great writers of antiquity; and it has been observed that Albert the Great, who studied in her schools for at least ten years, was so imbued with the classic literature, that his very sermons often present us with a tissue of philosophic maxims, drawn from the writings of Virgil, Juvenal, and Cicero, the latter of whom he styles affectionately *noster Tullius*. A love of the classics, in fact, survived in most of the Italian schools, and Hasse tells us that the Mantuans went so far as to give their capital the title of the "Virgilian city," in honour of the great bard, whose statue they erected in their market-place, and on the 15th of October (which was supposed to be his birthday) danced around it, crowned with laurel, and singing verses in his praise.

Tiraboschi observes that in none of these universities does there *appear to have* been erected anything like a library for the use of the

students. Copyists seem to have been employed to furnish them with books, at a given price, and in Bologna, women were employed on this work, a fact to which P. Sarti ungallantly attributes the frequent errors found in many MSS. of the time. The rich collections of books which had formerly been found in the cathedral and monastic libraries, had been for the most part dispersed during the wars which had ravaged Italy for so many centuries, and the scanty catalogues which are preserved, generally present us with no more than the names of a few books on canon or civil law.

In addition to the Italian universities already named, must be noticed that of Naples, which owed its foundation, in 1224, to the Emperor Frederic II. That monarch, irritated at the opposition which he met with from the citizens of Bologna, who warmly embraced the cause of the Popes, and refused to receive the emperor within their walls, conceived, in revenge, the plan of ruining the university of the refractory city, by establishing a rival institution in his own Sicilian states. For this purpose he chose the city of Naples, and used every effort to attract scholars, by the grant of extraordinary privileges; and masters, by the promise of rare pecuniary advantages. As regarded his own subjects he did not allow much liberty of choice, but absolutely forbade them, under penalties, to study either at Bologna or Paris, or anywhere but at the Imperial academy. No cost was spared to put it on an equal footing with the institutions with which it was to compete; an immense sum was expended in the collection of Latin, Greek, Arabic, and Hebrew books, many of those in the last three tongues being translated at the royal expense. The works of Aristotle are said to have been translated into Latin by the famous Michael Scott, who at that time filled the office of astrologer to the emperor. The professor of philosophy was the almost equally celebrated Peter the Irishman, grammar and rhetoric being taught by another Peter, an Italian by birth. In short, ample provision was made for the intellectual profit of the students, but further than this little could be expected from a founder of Frederic's character.

Touron, in his life of St. Thomas, has given us a frightful picture of the state of morals prevailing in the Ghibbeline university, and says that there was a common proverb at that time current in Italy, to the effect that Naples was an earthly paradise inhabited by demons. Frederic was indeed a splendid patron of learning, and is said to have been well skilled in the German, French, Latin, Greek, and Arabic

tongues. His book on birds is praised by Humboldt,[1] as displaying a knowledge of natural history which at that time was truly extraordinary. He was also reckoned, like all the princes of his house, to be a good poet, and a somewhat freethinking philosopher. Much of his literary and scientific tastes he owed to the influence of his celebrated chancellor, Peter delle Vigne, who had studied at Bologna, and was considered one of the most learned men of his time. But his learning was steeped in the infidelity peculiar to the age; and common belief attributed to him and to his Imperial master the authorship of a blasphemous work, entitled "The Three Impostors," though the truth of this is warmly disputed. Suspected of treachery by the emperor, Peter delle Vigne was at last deprived of his eyes, and imprisoned in a monastery, where, in 1245, he miserably put an end to his own life by dashing out his brains against a wall.[2]

So much has been said by historians of the protection afforded to letters by Frederic and his successors on the throne of Sicily, that we might almost be led to suppose that the Ghibbeline monarchs had none to share their fame in this respect. But in point of fact the Popes in this, as in all times, were the true nursing fathers of Christian science. To Innocent III., himself one of the most learned men of his age, the university of Paris was indebted for that body of laws of which we have already spoken; he also granted large privileges to the university of Bologna, and it was he who ordained in the Fourth Lateran Council that provision should be made for the maintenance of Christian studies, by the appointment in every cathedral church of a master in grammar for the instruction of the younger clerics, as well as of a theologian. His successor, Honorius III., directed the chapters to send certain of the younger canons to study at the universities, and granted them a dispensation from the obligation of residence; and we are told he once removed a bishop on finding him grossly ignorant of grammar. Benedict XII. confirmed the decrees of his predecessors, and required not only cathedrals, but also monasteries and priories, to provide a master to instruct the younger monks in grammar, logic and philosophy.

Gregory IX. who, according to Muratori, was profoundly skilled in the liberal arts, and whom he calls "a river of Tullian eloquence," drew up five books of decretals, and was so firm a friend to the university of Paris, that, to use the expression of Crevier "it had no

[1] Cosmos (Sabine's Translation), vol. ii. note 331.

[2] *His story* is introduced by Dante into the Inferno, cant. xiii.

other support during the troubles with which it was vexed in the thirteenth century, than in this Pope." Innocent IV. erected public schools of law at Rome, and founded the university of Piacenza, besides which, as Crevier acknowledges, he surpassed all his predecessors in the benefits which he heaped on the university of Paris, and the singular protection he afforded it. Such was the zeal of this pontiff in promoting learning, that wherever he was, he established in his palace a little university. Thus, being at Lyons in the second year of his pontificate, he opened a *studium generale* at his court for the study of theology and canon law; and did the same at Naples, where he died; and at the Council of Lyons in 1245, he enforced the decrees of previous pontiffs regarding the establishment of cathedral grammar schools for the gratuitous education of poor children.

It was Gregory X. who, among the other acts of his glorious pontificate, moved the King of Sicily to restore the schools which had fallen into decay in his dominions. His letter is printed in the collection of Martene. God, he says, has willed that man fallen into barbarism should be taught and civilised by the culture of the arts and sciences. It is study which confers on man the grace of a cultivated education, as a heavenly gift; and the king who uses his power to continue a generation of wise and learned men, and to provide the Church with worthy ministers, performs an act most honourable and pleasing to God.

To Urban IV. belongs the glory of having revived the study of philosophy in Italy. He is known to have commanded St. Thomas to comment on the works of Aristotle; and so great was his love of this branch of learning, that he always had at his table certain professors whom he would afterwards cause to sit at his feet and engage in erudite disputations among themselves, he himself presiding over their trial of wits, and deciding to whom the victory was due. It was to his noble encouragement that the world owed the mathematical works of Campano of Novara, whom he appointed his chaplain, and who wrote a learned commentary on Euclid. In one of the mathematical treatises of this philosopher, is to be found a dedication to Urban, in which he eulogises the magnificent support afforded by that pontiff to philosophical studies, which, owing to his encouragement, after having long languished in the dust, were once more loved and cultivated. The university of Montpellier was founded by Nicholas IV., and that of Cracow by Urban V.

We also find that, besides the universities, a vast number of public

schools were opened in Italy during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, most of them by authority of the Sovereign Pontiffs; those founded in Rome by Innocent IV. were at first exclusively intended for the study of law, but in 1303 Boniface VIII. erected these schools into a university for every faculty. Other schools of grammar, medicine, and law arose at Modena, Reggio and Parma, and at Milan there were no fewer than eighty schoolmasters instructing youth in the year 1288. The college of the Sapienza, at Perugia, was founded by Innocent IV. out of his private purse, for the education of forty boys, as the Gregorian college was raised somewhat later at Bologna by Pope Gregory XI. And of Urban V. we read that he supported more than a thousand scholars at different academies at his own expense, and supplied them with the books necessary for prosecuting their studies.

Enough has, perhaps, been said to show that the Roman Pontiffs of this period were not altogether indifferent to the interests of learning. Owing partly to their encouragement, and partly to the excessive popularity then attaching to the study of law, the number of universities continued, during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, to multiply in a manner which makes it difficult to conjecture how students could have been found to people so many academies. Thus, in France alone, we find the universities of Toulouse,[1] Montpellier, Orleans, Lyons, Avignon, Poictiers, Angers, Bourdeaux, Bourges, Cahors, Nantes, Rheims, Caen, Valence, and Grenoble; in Italy, there were those of Ravenna, Salerno, Arezzo, Ferrara, Perugia, Piacenza, Siena, Treviso, Vercelli, Pavia, and Vicenza; in Spain, the two great universities of Salamanca, and Valladolid, besides twenty-four smaller ones; in Poland, of Cracow; in Germany, of Vienna, Prague, Heidelberg, Cologne, and Erfurt, besides others of rather later date. Sixty-six such institutions altogether are reckoned as having been founded in various European countries before the period of the Reformation. The number of students who repaired to these academies was certainly very great. At Bologna, in the thirteenth century, we find mention of ten thousand scholars; at Paris, of forty thousand; at Bourdeaux, a single

[1] The university of Toulouse was established in virtue of certain articles introduced into the treaty of peace between Count Raymund of Toulouse and St. Louis of France. The count agreed to pay 4000 marks for the maintenance of certain masters for ten years; namely, two doctors of theology, two canonists, six masters of liberal arts, and two of grammar. This foundation was made for the express purpose of combating the Albigensian heresy in its headquarters.

college boasted of upwards of two thousand scholars; and Oxford, in Henry III.'s time, is said to have contained thirty thousand. These universities had each their own distinctive character — Paris excelled in theology, Montpellier and Salerno in medicine, Pavia in the arts, Bologna, Bourges, and Orleans in jurisprudence. Caen, an English foundation was particularly favoured by the monastic students, and a great number of abbeys had here their own colleges, the abbots being accustomed to assemble and assist at the yearly opening of the schools. Of the English universities we will speak more at length in another chapter, but it remains for us to say a few words here on the general character and tendency of all these institutions, and of the revolution which their establishment brought about in the system of education.

To form something like an accurate judgment on this matter, we must glance back at some of the facts elicited in the foregoing pages. From what has been already said, it will appear that the germ of all Christian schools is to be found in the episcopal seminaries—those seminaries which, in ancient times, formed a part of the bishop's own household, and in which he himself personally directed the studies of his younger clergy, and trained them to the duties of the ecclesiastical state. The cathedral or canonical schools were but the expansion of these early seminaries, over which the bishop still presided, the office of scholasticus being conferred on one of the canons, though, as we have seen, masters were often invited to direct the studies from other dioceses. The monastic schools were formed on the model of these episcopal schools, the abbot doing for his own monks what the bishop did for the clergy of his diocese. The constitution of all these schools was most strictly ecclesiastical, and though seculars were admitted to share in their advantages, they were primarily intended for the education of the clergy. The strong religious character that must have been impressed on the education given in such academies was perfectly in harmony with the spirit of the early ages, when, as Balmez remarks, the intellectual development of Europe had a distinctly theological bias. Religion in those days was the preponderating element; it ruled the family and the state, as well as the individual; and in days when the laws were drawn up in the spirit and the language of ecclesiastical canons, there was nothing at all out of place in the sons of knights and nobles being set to study church chant, the Psalter, and the Fathers. That their studies were by no means *exclusively* theological has, I think,

shown; nevertheless, it is undeniable that, in the eccle-
ools, the liberal arts were chiefly cultivated in their relation
s of faith, and that every branch of learning was more or
with the theological element.

ot to be expected that such a state of things could con-
out large modification. Nations, like individuals, pursue
ble course of mental development, and the time neces-
ie when the human mind, growing from childhood into
demanded a wider and freer expansion. Hence ensued
arkable change observable at the opening of the eleventh
when the European intellect seemed to be passing out of a
ıter into a sudden spring, and burst into a vigorous activity,
anied, naturally enough, by many excesses. Schools and
s were indefinitely multiplied; the office of teaching was no
confined to ecclesiastics, and, falling into the hands of lay
sors, unavoidably assumed a new character. But it is remark-
ıat the main principles of the former system still remained in

Education was recognised to be a religious work, and one
, as such, fell under the jurisdiction of the bishop. As chief
: in his own diocese, he was supreme in all things appertaining
: spiritual interests of his flock, and the office of teaching was
ıwledged to be one that fell under his pastoral charge.[1] The
cholastics, therefore, were not entirely exempted from episcopal
iction; and in the eleventh century we find the system generally
ished, according to which the *scholasticus* of the cathedral, or
p's school, exercised a certain control over all the schools in
ocese, no professor being suffered to open any private school
ut a license from him.[2] I do not know whether we can affirm
here were episcopal inspectors, but there were certainly certifi-
masters in the days of St. Anselm. The office of cathedral
sticus belonged properly to the archdeacon of the diocese, who
appoint a substitute to direct the school, but with whom the

e feudal lords in the eleventh century frequently claimed and exercised the right
ıinting the scholasticus to certain churches where benefices were attached to the
(See Martene, Ampl. Coll. t. ii. 974–979.) But even then the approval of the
or his chancellor was required, and he could claim the right of veto, when
ons to the candidate existed on the score of faith or morals.

evier, Hist. de l'Univ. vol. i. p. 256. The custom was made law by a decree of
ird Council of Lateran in 1179. But forty years earlier we find the Council of
inster prohibiting cathedral scholastics from accepting payment for the licenses
l by them to schoolmasters in towns and villages.

power of granting licenses always remained. In many churches it was also identical with the office of chancellor.[1]

And here one observation irresistibly presents itself. How striking a contrast does not this system offer to that which finds favour in our own times! Here we see it formally and distinctly recognised that the office of teacher was one of those that fell directly under episcopal supervision. The bishop of the diocese exercised jurisdiction over schools, as he did over churches, in virtue of his pastoral office, and his license was the necessary certificate of moral and intellectual fitness. But, according to the principles accepted by most countries which rejoice in a National system of education, the authority formerly exercised by the bishop is transferred to a Board. We make over to a minister of public instruction, or a committee of privy council, or some other secular organ of an unspiritual state, what our fathers regarded as an integral portion of the pastoral office, an incongruity which, little as it now startles us, is, we may say without exaggeration, scarcely less opposed to the Christian order than if the crown should assume the power of granting faculties to preach. What wonder that the result of such a change should be the gradual, but most sure, unchristianising of the popular mind, and that infidelity has found no more efficient allies than the multitudinous and plausible codes of state education which have sprung up since the destruction of the ancient system!

That the control thus recognised as belonging to the bishop through his officers was not merely nominal is quite clear. In 1132, we find Stephen de Senlis, Bishop of Paris, through his chancellor, interdicting a certain professor, named Galon, from continuing to teach. Galon persisted, in defiance of the bishop; and, his pupils deserting his school through fear of incurring ecclesiastical censures, he was at last put to silence. However, he appealed to the Pope,

[1] Thus we read that W. de Champeaux held the office of archdeacon of Paris, and governed the cathedral schools. "It had been the rule," says Crevier, "that all who wished to open a school should obtain a license from the scholasticus, *that is, the chancellor*, of the church in whose territory they wished to establish themselves." See also the statutes of Lichfield Cathedral. (Monas. Anglic. t. 3. p. 34.) "Officium Cancellarii est, sive residens sive non extiterit, lectiones legendas in ecclesia per se, vel per suum vicarium, auscultare, male legentes emendare, *scholas conferre*, &c." (Quoted by Du Cange.) The chancellor of St. Paul's, London, had jurisdiction over all the schools of the city. He was called the *Magister Scholarum*, and the master of the cathedral grammar school acted as his vice-chancellor. (Lib. Stat. Eccl. S. Pauli.) In the reign of Stephen we find an ordinance from the legate, Henry de Blois, to the effect that all schoolmasters teaching schools in London, without license from the cathedral scholasticus, should be excommunicated.

and this, says Crevier, "is the first occasion in which the authority of the Court of Rome appears as interfering in the affairs of the university." He adds that it was also the beginning of those disputes which the university of Paris maintained for long years against the bishop and chancellor of Notre Dame, arising out of the claims of the latter to exercise jurisdiction over the schools, and the vigorous resistance of the academic authorities. It is clear that the episcopal rights were never totally and completely revoked; nevertheless, they were reduced to a *minimum*, and the universities, to all practical purposes, established their independence. And the change thus introduced was the more portentous from the fact that, with the rise of the universities, we date the disappearance of the episcopal seminaries. "The institution of seminaries," says Theiner, "disappeared throughout Christendom after the twelfth century." The universities became the great seats of learning, human and divine, and though the cathedral schools continued to exist, their students passed from them at an early age to finish their education in theology and canon law in Paris, Oxford, and Bologna; whilst, in many cases, the cathedral schools themselves were absorbed in the new universities of which they formed the nucleus. The bishops, unable to stem the tide, were forced to yield to it, and to witness the education of their clergy passing out of their own control into the hands of newly-constituted bodies which jealously disputed their authority, which were often enough infected with an infidel philosophy, which did not at first supply their members with any spiritual or moral discipline, and which were not necessarily impressed with an ecclesiastical character. For, what is a university? "It consists," says a writer in the "Analecta Juris Pontificii,"[1] "of an aggregation of schools, governed by a body of doctors, who divide among themselves the several branches of instruction which, in the public schools, are united under one master." "A university," says Crevier, "is a body composed of masters teaching and disciples who are taught." And the writer first quoted goes on to examine whether it would have been possible or desirable for the universities to have established the collegiate discipline of the ancient schools with a view to protect the piety and morals of the students, and decides that such an attempt would have been a chimera. The universities, he says, were intended for seculars as well as clerics, and it was, therefore, unfitting that the rule of clerical schools should

[1] Quoted in Catholic University Gazette, Oct. 26, 1854.

be enforced in them. But it is at least obvious that a prodigious and calamitous revolution was being effected in the education of the clergy when young clerics were trained in academies wherein such rules were avowedly *not* enforced. The difference was this, that in old time they had received secular students into their seminaries, and then the education of laymen was tinged with an ecclesiastical character. Now the world received clerics into her academies, and the education of the future clergy of Europe became necessarily, in a certain sense, secularised. Nor is this said as in any way depreciating the universities, or representing them in an unfavourable light. They will lose nothing by being represented as what they truly are, academies of science, schools of worldly training, learned corporations in which degrees are granted for intellectual proficiency in liberal studies, and in which a man acquires knowledge, refinement, and all that can fit him for taking his place in society, and filling it with credit. Yet, all this does not make them substitutes for ecclesiastical seminaries. They are doubtless capable of being employed in the service of religion, and have often been so employed: they have been established and encouraged by the bulls of Popes, and, in more than one instance, founded with the direct view of furnishing bulwarks against the spread of heresy. Yet, it is evident that, as places of education for the clergy, the universities were at a disadvantage. They could not give the young clerics that training in the ecclesiastical spirit which they had hitherto enjoyed. Even granting that the establishment of colleges afforded the benefits of regular life to their students, it could not give them the watchful protection of their bishop's eye. That close and paternal tie which had grown up between the chief pastor and his future clergy was altogether lost, except, indeed, in so far as the evil results of the system were counteracted by the personal efforts of the bishop. And here, happily, some of the habits of feudal society came to his aid, and enabled him to receive into the enormous household then maintained by every lord, whether spiritual or temporal, a number of young clerks, who, after their university career was over, thus passed under the immediate rule of their bishop, and received a certain sort of ecclesiastical training at his hands.

Fleury speaks of this custom as universal throughout the Church in the Middle Ages; and says that each bishop took special care of the instruction of his clergy, particularly of those young clerics who were continually about his person, serving him in the capacity of

lectors or secretaries, carrying his letters and transmitting his orders. These episcopal households, however, could not do the work of a seminary, still less could they undo the work of a university in the souls of those who had been subjected for a course of years to its social and intellectual training. The idea of the seminary, and the episcopal or monastic school, is pre-eminently that of preservation; it takes the soul in the freshness of youth, and hedges round with thorns the garden that is to be consecrated to God. But according to the mediæval university system, a lad began his studies at Oxford or Paris at the age of twelve or fourteen, and seldom spent less than nine, sometimes twelve, years in native or foreign academies, so that the whole of his most impressible years were spent in the midst of secular fellow-students, thus opening upon him a flood of evils that scarcely require to be pointed out. The dissolute manners which prevailed, specially in the Italian universities, which were, perhaps, next to that of Paris, the most frequented, are depicted by successive Pontiffs as a sort of moral contagion. In many there prevailed a tone of philosophic scepticism, even yet more gravely injurious. False opinions were supported by the example and eloquence of fine scholars and great intellects, and few could enter such an atmosphere, and be subjected to such an influence, without at least losing some of the instincts of faith. The habits of expense, rendered fashionable by wealthy students, brought poverty, the scholar's ancient and honourable badge, into disrepute, and encouraged an eagerness for offices and benefices. The office of teaching itself lost something of its ancient nobility when made a means of ministering to cupidity and ambition; for it must be owned there were few Wolfgangs to be found at Paris or Bologna. And as avarice and sensuality became the predominant vices of those out of whose ranks the future clergy were to be formed, what wonder that the two centuries which followed the rise of these brilliant and captivating academies should be filled with complaints of clerical corruption; that the salt of the earth should have lost its savour, and that abuses accumulated which cried loudly for reform?

But besides all this the universities had a spirit of their own. In most cases they were creations of the State, and betrayed their origin in the principles which they advocated. We shall have occasion hereafter to refer to the part taken by Paris university during the struggle between Philip le Bel and Boniface VIII. That Pontiff had been prodigal of his favours to the French schools, and

ad done more than any preceding Pope to extend their privileges; et at the bidding of the crown the Paris doctors did not hesitate to ive their sanction to the monstrous charges by which Philip sought ɔ blacken the reputation of the man he had resolved to destroy. 'hey certified to the truth of accusations drawn up at the king's irection, representing the Sovereign Pontiff as having a familiar emon, and as blaspheming the doctrine of the real Presence. 'revier says one cannot but smile at these articles, which were otoriously destitute of a shadow of foundation, and in which not ne man who signed them for a moment believed. Yet, he adds, ıe university of Paris gave in its adhesion to this act, and her xample was followed by that of Toulouse, *because they deemed it roper to support the authority of the Crown.* His own comments on ıese facts are not less startling than the facts themselves. "It was n act," he says, "of great consequence, and the university has con- ıantly adhered to this *sound* doctrine, and made it her greatest glory ıat, owing all her privileges to the power of the Popes, she has ever sought to extend their power beyond its just limits, but on the ontrary, has ever been the scourge of theologians and canonists attering to the court of Rome."[1] In the preface to his work he ıys down this *sound doctrine* of the university in very plain terms, 'hich we commend to the attentive study of the reader, as indicating ıe inevitable bias of State institutions. "The university of Paris is ıtimately united to the State, of which it forms a part. It finds in ıe public power that protection which it requires, and acquits itself f all its duties towards the State by inspiring with all possible care ıto the disciples whom it trains the sentiments of citizens and 'renchmen. This is one of the chief characteristics, I may say, the eculiar glory, of our university. Its first object is God and religion. ʒut it knows that God Himself commands us to regard *as the first of 'uties those which refer to our country and our sovereign*, who resumes ll the rights of the nation in his own person. Hence that enlight- ned and courageous zeal which has always animated the university f Paris for the defence of our precious maxims on the independence f the Crown, the distinction of the two powers, the legitimate rights f the Head of the Church, and the respective rights of the Church erself, *as opposed to her Head.* These maxims, so important to the 'anquillity of Church and State, have always had adversaries, and our

[1] Crevier, Hist. de l'Univ. vol. ii.

university shares with the Parliament the glory of having ever faithfully maintained them."

These words were written in the beginning of the reign of Louis XVI. Who can regret that an institution, the character of which is thus depicted by one of its own professors, should have been doomed to extinction in the midst of that storm which overthrew both state and monarchy, and taught the terrible lesson how little stability is to be looked for in any civil power which seeks to base itself on the "precious maxims" of State supremacy? Yet, this spirit was not confined to the university of Paris alone; her doctors put it forth, perhaps, with peculiar boldness and precision, but it was shared by almost all her sister academies, as may be seen by the part which the universities of Europe took in the contest between Henry VIII. and the Holy See, and the active support which he obtained from their professors. And there is no doubt that this is in great part to be attributed to the excessive predominance of the study of the Roman law, which rendered popular a certain Cæsarism in politics, which eventually proved as destructive to civil, as it did to religious, liberty.

So far, our observations apply to the universities at all periods of their existence. But, in the beginning of the thirteenth century, there existed some dangers peculiar to the time. The new academies threatened to prove no less hostile to the purity of doctrine than to the purity of manners. Aggregations of schools incorporated by royal charters are not the appointed guardians of the deposit of faith, nor has the promise of infallibility been given to doctors and theological professors. The monastic scholars had, for the most part, been secured from error by their reverence for tradition, and from the fact of their naturally contemplating truth, rather through the heart, than through the reason. But the new scholastics contemplated it through the logic of Aristotle, and, what is more, through Aristotle as he was rendered by Arabic interpreters, who added to the errors of the pagan philosophers a pantheistic system of their own. At the head of these was Averrhoes, the son of an Arabian physician, whose religion it would be hard to determine, as he scoffed alike at Christianity, Judaism, and Mahometanism. His commentaries on Aristotle found such favour in the eyes of the free-thinking students of the day that they commonly spoke of him as "the Commentator." His grand doctrine was that which averred *all mankind to possess* but one common intellect. All after death

were to be united to what the modern Germans would call the *Over-Soul*, and hence the dogma of reward and punishment, according to individual merit, crumbled away, and there was no difference between saint and sinner—between St. Peter and Mahomet. These doctrines were propagated by wandering minstrels, and supported by imperial scholars. Frederic II. entertained at his court the two sons of Averrhoes, whose religious views, in the main, coincided with his own. He patronised the Arabian schoolmen, partly out of a love of the natural sciences which they cultivated, and partly from a sympathy with their sceptical philosophy; and his support helped to set the fashion. Soon the new philosophy linked itself to those Manichean doctrines, the poison of which was always lurking somewhere within the fold. Secret societies were formed, the members of which were bound together by oaths, and were to be found in most of the great universities; and Bulæus tells us that an organisation existed for disseminating their opinions among the people by agents disguised as pedlars. A new translation of Aristotle's Metaphysics appeared in 1167, and, says Crevier, "men's minds became wholly filled with them." Many fell into open unbelief, and he relates the well-known story of Simon of Tournai, who, after explaining all the doctrines of religion with great applause, blasphemously boasted that it was as easy for him to disprove, as to prove the existence of God. He offered to do so on the following day, but, in the midst of his impious speech, he was struck with apoplexy; and the event was regarded as a manifestation of the Divine displeasure.

Another of the Paris professors, Amauri de Bene, was regent of arts about the same time with Simon. He was remarked as being fond of singular opinions, and as having a way of thinking on most subjects peculiar to himself, but in his own lifetime the real truth was never suspected. But after his death startling discoveries were made. He was found to have been the head of one of the Albigensian sects who preserved the name of Christianity, while rejecting all its dogmas. The doctrine of the sacraments was swept away; a new religion was announced to the initiated as the work of the Spirit, which was to replace that which had been introduced by the Son; and this second gospel was associated with hideous immorality. All this had been cautiously propagated among disciples bound to secresy by oath. On investigation it proved that the greater number of the Paris professors were infected with this poison, and the

university found itself compelled to limit the number of its doctors in theology to eight. A council being called at Paris in 1210, it was resolved to strike at the evil in its head by prohibiting the study of Aristotle's Philosophy in the schools. It was in consequence of this decree that Robert de Courçon in his statutes interdicted the reading of Aristotle's Physics and Metaphysics. In 1231 Gregory IX. rendered the prohibition less absolute, but before the end of the century a recurrence of the old disorders rendered it once more necessary to condemn a whole system of pagan errors taught by the Parisian masters.[1] "Even those who did not push the abuse to such extremes," says Crevier, "altered, at least in part, the purity of Christian dogma, by interpretations more conformable to the principles of Aristotle than of the Fathers." And it was this that caused Gregory IX., true friend to ancient learning as he was, to fulminate a bull against the Paris professors, charging them with presumptuous arrogance, and forbidding them to mingle their philosophic opinions with the truths of revelation.

Decrees of this nature were, however, insufficient to meet the evil. The intellect of Europe, as it flowed into these academies, was trembling on the brink of infidelity, and so long as the schools of philosophy were in the enemy's hands, it was vain to expect to put down error by the simple voice of authority. What power, then, was to be evoked in defence of Christian dogma? Where were the champions to be found to meet the teachers of error on their own ground, and beat them with their own weapons? The monastic orders had ever proved the militia of the Church at such crises, but in the present case their position seemed to preclude their taking a prominent part in the contest. Though they were beginning to make use of the universities for the education of their younger members, yet this was felt by many to be a straining of their rule, and a very general prejudice against the practice prevailed among the monks themselves. Certainly it would never have been tolerated for them to have aspired to the professor's chair, yet the battle, it was plain, would have to be fought in the arena of the schools. Something seemed required in which the spirit of the schools and of the cloister should be combined; in which all the science of the one should be united to all the unworldly self-devotedness of the other. A new institute seemed called for in the Church, and at the

1 For a summary of the errors condemned, see Martene, Thesaur. Anecdot. t. iv. col. *163, 164.*

moment that it was called for, it appeared. The Divine Householder, bringing out of His treasure-house things new as well as old, had in His providence prepared the shield which was to cast back the weapons of the new scholasticism on those who wielded them; to Christianise the schools, and press philosophy into the service of the faith. And this gigantic work was to be wrought by the ministry of doctors indeed, but of men who were not merely doctors, but saints. But of them and of their triumphs we must speak in a separate chapter.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE DOMINICANS AND THE UNIVERSITIES.

A.D. 1215–1300.

In the very same year which witnessed the publication of the Paris Statutes by Robert de Courçon, the city of Toulouse was being electrified by the lectures of a certain professor of theology named Alexander, who was held in great esteem throughout the south of France. One autumn day in the year 1215, having risen at a very early hour to pursue his studies, he fell asleep in his chair, and in his sleep he had a dream. He thought that seven stars appeared before him, small at first, but gradually increasing in size, and at last illuminating the whole world with their splendour. Starting from his slumber, he found that the hour had come for him to open his school, and hastening thither, seven men presented themselves to him as he entered, and informed him that they were about to preach in the country round about Toulouse, and desired, before doing so, to attend his lectures. They wore the usual dress of the Canons Regular of St. Augustine, namely, a white serge tunic covered with a linen surplice, and over that a black mantle; and they were headed by one on whose brow the master seemed to recognise the starry splendour which he had seen in his late vision: they were Dominic Guzman, prior of Prouille and Canon of Osma, and his first six followers.

The Order of Preachers was at this time but just founded, but even before its holy patriarch had given it a rule, and obtained for it the Apostolic confirmation, he directed its first steps to the schools. The institute, of which he had conceived the plan, was expressly designed for the purpose of teaching and preaching, and hence the culture of sacred science formed, from the first moment of its existence, one of its primary and essential duties. Having, therefore, established his followers at Toulouse to pursue their studies under *the direction of Alexander*, St. Dominic hastened to Rome to lay his

before Pope Innocent III., then presiding over the Fourth
Council. The Fathers of that Council had already formally
ed the grand evils of the age, which cried for a remedy, to be
of sound religious instruction among the people and of
l science among the clergy. And a decree had been passed
he bishops in each diocese to choose persons capable of
nd instructing the people who were to be employed in
and requiring that certain learned men should be
all churches, whether cathedral or conventual, to assist
in preaching the Word of God and administering the
Thus the outline of a teaching and preaching order
ched by the Lateran Fathers even before its perfect
n submitted to the Pope by its founder. No wonder,
it was readily approved; it appeared as though raised
upply a want at the very moment when the existence
d been distinctly acknowledged. And as if to mark
m the first moment of its formal existence, the Order
s expressly intended to teach and cultivate sacred
is III., when confirming the rule in the year follow-
on St. Dominic the office of Master of the Sacred
y be briefly defined as that of the Pope's theologian.
me hereditary in the Order, and distinguished the
nic as the chosen theologians of the Church.
idea of the solicitude of the holy founder, and of
diately succeeded him, in establishing a perfect
we must turn to the Constitutions of the Order.
general chapter held at Bologna in 1220, and pre-
e saint himself, that an ordinance was passed
the principal end of the Order is preaching, the
oncern themselves rather with books and studies
ing of Responsories and Antiphons, provided,
r be vigilantly attended to.[1] And elsewhere the
arning is declared to be "most congruous to the
," both because the Order professes the contem-
study of sacred things is necessary to this end,
designed for teaching others the Divine know-
bers have acquired by learning.[2] Schools were
d in every convent, under a Master of Studies,

[1] Gen. p. 403.
[2] Cap. Ordin. Sum. Præd. dis. ii. note a.

om the old monastic schools in being exclusively .ogical seminaries, and not as academies of the arts. s was not indeed absolutely prohibited, but it was to :r limitations, and too much time was not to be given :hes of learning.[1] It was, however, required that in e brethren should study the languages of the neigh- ies;[2] and early in the fourteenth century the study Hebrew, and Arabic tongues was likewise enjoined. 1553, it was ordained that in all convents where there brethren, there should be a lector appointed to teach ır and the arts, according to their capacity. But the ly contemplated by the rule were those of philosophy y. Three years were to be devoted to the study of before the commencement of the theological course. of time devoted to theological studies may be gathered ule which enjoined that in each of the chief houses of :re should be a Regent of Studies, a certain number of and Lectors, and a Master of Studies; but no one could ed Regent till he had publicly taught theology for twelve the Bachelor or Lector, ten years; and all these must have l at least five public disputations in the schools before the doctors and scholars. Moreover, before any one could nself for the examination required in order to become a Studies, it was necessary to have completed the course of nother four years' course of theology.[3]

the year of religious probation which preceded profession, s were exclusively to occupy themselves in acquiring a of their rule and the duties of their state, and were n chanting the Divine Office and studying the Ceremonies er. During this time they were not allowed to engage in except that of languages. After their profession their course began, during which time every facility was to be iem for pursuing their philosophical and theological course. to have suitable cells in which they might read, write, and) at night with a light. There was to be some place in Master of Studies could assemble them to propose doubts ons, in discussing which good order and courtesy were to

The Domi

Every stud
of the Se
with a cours
no one coul
ies, until he
ced Scrip
which for
Thomas were
forbidden
of Aristotle
like written
high, as the
bout desks,
their me
lesson a
were we
Studium G
1248 fo
ad Bolo
degree
atly n
ars
sent
ed
to
log
loc

it. FF. Præd. dis. ii. note *b*.
Paris, 1236. De Studiis linguarum. S. (Const. Fontana, 1862.)
it. Dis. ii. De Student. iv. note *g*.

ved. Every student was to be provided with three books; a copy of the Sentences, and a book of histories.[1] The began with a course of philosophy, then the Scriptures were d, and no one could be sent to a *Studium Generale*, a house ll studies, until he had passed at least one year under a pro- the Sacred Scriptures. After this came the explanation of ences, which formed the theological text-book, until the St. Thomas were substituted in their place. In the schools r was forbidden to use any written manuscript; he might text of Aristotle and of the Sentences, but no gloss. The ght take written notes if they chose, and if they were able though, as they sat on bundles of straw, or at best on ithout desks, this was not always easy. Most were con- to their memory, and assist it afterwards by repetitions r's lesson among themselves. Classes were held every re were weekly and yearly examinations. At first there *Studium Generale*, that, namely, of St. James's Convent 1248 four others were established at Cologne, Oxford, d Bologna, in all of which the students were able to egrees as in Paris. The number of these houses was y multiplied, one being provided for each province. of remarkable capacity were selected by their t to those houses. From the *Studium Generale* the on to graduate at some university, unless, as was e house was itself aggregated to a university, as at . The order observed at Paris in advancing to the is given by Fleury in his "Fifth Discourse," and He who was named *Bachelor* by the General of the

[1] De Studentibus. This provision of the ancient Constitutions e statutes of more modern addition, wherein we see the immense y the Order to the study of Church history. After speaking of ures, it is said: "Another fount of theological science is eccle- h is, as it were, the complement, and ever-living interpreter of at these two are the *duo luminaria magna*, illuminating all the manifesting without a cloud of error, all those truths revealed by of the Church, rightly speaking, is nothing else than Christian is there any better or more easy way of knowing the Catholic ing else than a series of battles and triumphs of our faith against s, which the Church, by her doctors, martyrs, and decrees of has successively pierced through and overcome; whence the certain ipture and the clear explanation of tradition and the authoritative are all to be found in the History of the Church." Const. F. F. 362.) De Studio, p. 458.

Order, or by the Chapter, began by explaining the Sentences in the school of some doctor, for the space of a year, at the end of which time the prior of the convent, with the other doctors then professing, presented him to the Chancellor of the Church of Paris, and affirmed on oath that they judged him worthy of obtaining a license to open a school of his own and teach as a doctor; after going through certain examinations, he taught the second year in his own school, and the third year was allowed to have a bachelor under him, whom at the end of that year he presented for his license. Thus, the doctor's course lasted three years, and no one could be raised to the degree of Doctor of Divinity or Master of Sacred Theology, who had not thus publicly taught.[1] The teaching of the Friar Preachers, however, was not exclusively given in the pulpit or the professor's chair. It was their aim to ingraft in men's minds a knowledge and love of the truth, to protect them from heresy by informing them with the spirit of the Church, that spirit which finds expression, not in her creeds alone, but her Liturgy and sacred ceremonies. In our own day we have become accustomed to the idea that institutes founded for the purpose of teaching must necessarily lay aside something of the monastic character. The long offices, the solemn ceremonial, the austerities and ritual observances which take up so large a portion of cloistered life, are, it is thought, difficult, if not impossible, to associate with the active work of the Apostolate. But in the thirteenth century men were still deeply penetrated with the Liturgical spirit which animated the Church in earlier times; it was held that no words could be so fit to convey her teaching as her own, and not words alone but acts, the exact performance of her beautiful rites, made familiar to the eye and heart of the worshipper; her office, her music, the beauty of her sanctuary, and the silent

[1] Fleury, Histoire Eccl. Discours 5me.

The order of graduation, as it exists at present, is as follows: Eight years of study are required before any one can be admitted to the degree of Lector, and to obtain this a student must undergo an examination in Philosophy, Modern Controversy, Scripture, and the Summa of St. Thomas. The active or teaching course, required for the higher degrees of Bachelor and Doctor, remains nearly the same as in former days. Various modifications have from time to time been introduced into the legislation of the Order on this point, but the principle has always been retained of making a long course of teaching and repeated examinations the test of qualification. *Secular* students in a Dominican College, however, may be admitted to the degree of Doctor after only a three years' course of Theology, provided they stand an examination in the Summa; and by the Bull of Pope Clement XII., all such secular graduates of the Dominican schools hold the same position in every respect as though they had been promoted to the Doctorship in the Roman College of the Sapienza. (Fontana, p. 206.)

theological course at Bologna, he was appointed to fill the vacant post of professor at Cologne, where he taught sacred and human science for some years, and lectured moreover at Hildesheim, Strasburg, Friburg, and Ratisbonn, in which last city an old hall is shown which still bears the title of "Albert's School." Converted into a chapel by one of his successors and ardent admirers, it may be supposed to exhibit the same form and arrangement as that which it bore five centuries ago. Round the walls are disposed ancient wooden seats, for the accommodation of the hearers, and fixed against the middle of the wall is an oak chair, or rather pulpit, covered with carvings of a later date, representing St. Vincent Ferrer delivering a lecture, and a novice in the attitude of attention. The chair is of double construction, containing two seats, in one of which sat the master, and in the other the bachelor, who explained under him the Book of the Sentences. All around are texts from the Holy Scriptures, fitly chosen to remind the student in what spirit he should apply himself to the pursuit of sacred letters. *Ama scientiam Scripturarum, et vitia carnis non amabis. Qui addit scientiam addit et laborem. Bonitatem et disciplinam et scientiam doce me. Qui fecerit et docuerit, hic magnus vocabitur in regno cælorum. Videte ne quis vos decipiat per philosophiam, secundum elementa mundi, et non secundum Christum.*

In such a hall as this we may picture to ourselves the Blessed Albert the Great lecturing at Cologne in 1245, where he first received among his pupils that illustrious disciple whose renown, if it eclipsed his own, at the same time constitutes his greatest glory. There are few readers who are not familiar with the student life of St. Thomas of Aquin, the silent habits which exposed him to the witticisms of his companions, who thought the young Sicilian a dull sort of importation, and nicknamed him "the dumb ox;" the

long beard. The countenance had no other defect, save that the forehead was too high ascending towards the top of the head. All of us who examined it were satisfied that it was the work of nature. And I being questioned as to the cause of the disproportioned forehead, replied that this stone had been coagulated by the work of vapour, and that by means of a more powerful heat the vapour had arisen without order or measure." (Op. tom. 2 De Mineralibus, lib. 2, tract. 3, c. i.) The expressions here used are somewhat obscure, but they seem to imply that Albert knew something of those phenomena which geologists explain as the result of volcanic heat and the action of vapour. "Transformed, or metamorphic rocks," says Humboldt, "are those in which the texture and mode of stratification have been altered either by the contact or proximity of an irrupted volcanic rock, or, as is more frequently the case, by the *action of vapours* and *sublimations* which accompany the issue of certain masses in a state of *igneous liquefaction*." (Cosmos. vol. i. p. 236.)

ging compassion which moved a fellow-student to offer him his
tance in explaining the lessons of the master, and the modesty
humility with which this greatest of Christian scholars veiled his
ty intellect, and with the instinct of the saints, rejoiced to be
ted the least among his brethren. But the day came which was
ke him known in his true character. His notes and replies to
icult question proposed by Albert from the writings of St.
, fell into the hands of his master, who reading them with
r and delight, commanded him on the following day to take
the scholastic disputation. St. Thomas obeyed, and the
e knew not whether most to admire his eloquence or his
n. At last Albert, unable to restrain his astonishment,
ut into the memorable words, "You call this the dumb
I tell you his roaring will be heard throughout the whole
From that day St. Thomas became the object of his
licitous care; he assigned him a cell adjoining his
when in the course of the same year he removed to
govern the school of St. James for three years, in order
to graduate as doctor, he took his favourite scholar with

tion which the Friars at that time occupied in Paris
words of explanation. In the year 1228, a tavern brawl,
ated in a disgraceful riot, had brought on a collision
civic and academic authorities; and the indiscrimi-
with which the excesses of the students had been
determined all the masters to desert the city, and
ools elsewhere. This quarrel, which threatened the
of the university, lasted three years, and was only
by the interference of the Pope. During the absence
he archbishop and chancellor of Paris conferred one
airs of theology on the Friars Preachers, and shortly
d a second chair in their favour, Roland of Cremona
Giles being named the two first university pro-
er.

ers returned to Paris they affected to regard this as
their rights, and a warm controversy arose, which
creasing violence for forty years, and was at its
saints made their first appearance in the Parisian
t, however, prevent Albert from winning his
er with the reputation of having illuminated

:h of science, and of knowing everything that was to be

:tor's triennium had scarcely expired when he was recalled
ne to take the Regency of the *Studium Generale*, newly
n that city; and St. Thomas accompanied him to teach, as
: or bachelor, in the school which proved the germ of a
niversity. This epoch of Albert's life appears to have been
which most of his philosophic writings were produced. They
chiefly of his "Commentary on Aristotle," in which, after
ıg the different translations of that author with extraordinary
ıe aims at presenting the entire body of his philosophy in a
ar as well as a Christian form; a commentary on the Book of
Sentences; other commentaries on the Gospels, and on the
:s of St. Denys, all of which are preserved; and a devout para-
ıse of the Book of the Sentences cast into the form of prayers,
ch has been lost. His published works alone fill twenty-one folio
umes, and it is said that a great number of other treatises exist
manuscript. Fleury, who is pleased to say that he knows nothing
eat about this writer except his volumes, takes in very bad part
ıe labour he has expended on the study of natural science. The
ourse of the stars; the structure of the universe; the nature of
lants, animals, and minerals, appear to him unsuitable subjects for
ıe investigation of a religious man; and he hints that the seculars
ho paid for the support of such students by their liberal alms
xpected them to spend their time on more profitable studies. The
:ader need not be reminded that Albert was not singular in direct-
ıg his attention to these subjects, and that the scientific labours of
ur own Venerable Bede have ever been considered as among his
est titles to admiration as a scholar. But more than this, it is
ırely a narrow and illiberal view to regard the cultivation of science
s foreign to the purposes of religion. At the time of which we are
ow speaking, as in our own, physical science was unhappily too
ften made an instrument for doing good service to the cause of
ıfidelity. It was chiefly, if not exclusively, in the hands of the
rabian philosophers, who had drawn great part of their errors fron
ıe physics of Aristotle. Schlegel, indeed, considers that the extr
rdinary popularity of Aristotle in the Middle Ages did not so mu
rise from the love of the mediæval schoolmen for his rationali:
hilosophy, as from the attraction they felt to some great

[1] "Quia totum scibile scisti."—Jammy, Vita B. Alberti.

crystals which have a power of refraction, and remarks that none of the ancients, and few moderns, were acquainted with the properties of mirrors. In his tenth book, wherein he catalogues and describes all the trees, plants, and herbs known in his time, he observes, "all that is here set down is the result of our own experience, or has been borrowed from authors, whom we know to have written what their personal experience has confirmed: for in these matters experience alone can give certainty." (*Experimentum solum certificat talibus.*) Such an expression, which might have proceeded from the pen of Bacon, argues in itself a prodigious scientific progress, and shows that the mediæval friar was on the track so successfully pursued by modern natural philosophy. He had fairly shaken off the shackles which had hitherto tied up discovery, and was the slave neither of Pliny nor of Aristotle.

He treats as fabulous the commonly-received idea, in which Bede had acquiesced, that the region of the earth south of the equator was uninhabitable, and considers that, from the equator to the south pole, the earth was not only habitable, but, in all probability, actually inhabited, except directly at the poles, where he imagines the cold to be excessive. If there are any animals there, he says, they must have very thick skins to defend them from the rigour of the climate, and are probably of a *white colour.* The intensity of cold is, however, tempered by the action of the sea. He describes the antipodes and the countries they comprise, and divides the climate of the earth into seven zones. He smiles with a scholar's freedom at the simplicity of those who suppose that persons living at the opposite region of the earth must fall off—an opinion which can only arise out of the grossest ignorance, "for, when we speak of the *lower* hemisphere this must be understood merely as relatively to ourselves." It is as a geographer that Albert's superiority to the writers of his own time chiefly appears. Bearing in mind the astonishing ignorance which then prevailed on this subject, it is truly admirable to find him correctly tracing the chief mountain chains of Europe, with the rivers which take their source in each, remarking on portions of coast which have in later times been submerged by the ocean, and islands which have been raised, by volcanic action, above the level of the sea, noticing the modification of climate caused by mountains, seas, and forests; and the divisions of the human race, whose differences he ascribes to the effect of the countries they inhabit. *In speaking of* the British Isles, he alludes to the commonly-received

surprising that such charges should be reproduced by modern critics, who, it might have been thought, would have condemned the very belief in witchcraft as a mediæval superstition. The more so as Albert devotes no inconsiderable portion of his pages to the exposure and refutation of those forbidden arts, which he will not allow to be reckoned among the sciences, such as geomancy, chiromancy, and a formidable list of other branches of magic.

During the time that Albert was engaged in these labours, his daily life was one which might rather have seemed that of a contemplative than of a student of physical science. "I have seen, and know of a truth," says his disciple Thomas of Cantimpré, "that the venerable Albert, whilst for many years he daily lectured on theology, yet watched day and night in prayer, daily recited the entire Psalter, and at the conclusion of every lesson and disputation gave himself up to Divine contemplation." His skill as a master drew an incredible number of students to Cologne, whom he not only inspired with his own love of science, but directed in the spiritual life. Among these were the blessed Ambrose of Siena, and Ulrich of Engelbrecht, who afterwards became provincial of Germany, and made use of the mechanical and scientific lore he had acquired from his master in the construction of the great organ in Strasburg cathedral.

But the fame of all the other pupils of Albert pales like his own before that of St. Thomas of Aquin, who claims our notice in these pages less in his character of saint and theologian than in that of Regent of schools. From the period of his promotion to the doctorate to the day of his death, he was incessantly engaged in the work of teaching, as a very brief outline of his life will show. After lecturing for four years in Cologne, he was recalled to Paris in order to take his degrees, and though under the accustomed age, for he was then but twenty-five, no opposition was offered on the part of the university to his being received as Bachelor, and lecturing as such in the public schools. But at the end of the year, when he should, by right, have proceeded to the degree of Doctor, the quarrel which had already broken out between the Seculars and Regulars was fanned into a flame by the calumnies of William de St. Amour, and the secular Regents persisted in refusing to admit the friars to any of the theological chairs. The dispute being at last referred to Rome, St. Thomas was summoned thither, and by his eloquent defence procured the condemnation of St. Amour's book on "The Perils of

the Latter Times," in which the religious orders were attacked in scandalous terms. Not only were the deputies of the university obliged to subscribe this condemnation, but also to promise on oath, in presence of the cardinals, to receive members of the two mendicant orders to their academic degrees, and especially St. Bonaventure and St. Thomas, who had hitherto been unable to obtain their Doctor's caps. The publication of the Pope's bull, and the authority of St. Louis, finally brought this vexatious dispute to a close, but the university authorities, though forced to yield, contrived to give expression to their ill-will by an act which provided that the Dominicans should always hold the last place, not only after the secular regents, but after those of every other religious body.[1]

On the 23rd of October, 1257, the two saints were received to their Doctor's degree. St. Thomas, who had no small difficulty in overcoming the scruples of his humility, and who only yielded at last to the orders of his superiors, chose for the text of his "Act of Theology," not as it would appear without a divine inspiration, the words of the Psalmist, "Thou waterest the hills from Thy upper rooms; the earth shall be filled with the fruit of Thy works;"[2] words which he interpreted to refer to Jesus Christ, who, as the Head of men and angels, waters the heavenly mountains with the torrent of His graces, and fills the Church with the fruit of His works, in the Sacraments which convey to us the merits of His Passion. But as Père Croiset observes, the event gave to this text the character of a prophecy regarding his own future career.

Having taken his Doctor's degree, he now, according to custom, taught in his own school, having under him a bachelor, who appears to have been either Annibal Annibali, his particular friend, and afterwards cardinal, or Peter Tarantasio, afterwards Pope Innocent V. Many of his theological works were composed during the time he was teaching at Paris, and among the rest his "Summa against the Gentiles," written at the particular request of St. Raymund Pennafort.

[1] Ruteboeuf, the celebrated crusading minstrel of the thirteenth century, whose reckless sarcasm spared no one, not even St. Louis himself, endeavoured to console the defeated seculars by directing his most cutting satire against their opponents, in a piece entitled "La descorde de l'université et des Jacobins." The poem contains many curious illustrations of the manners and studies of the Paris students, and it need hardly be said that the Jacobins fare but badly. When first the friars came into the world, he says, they took lodgings with humility, but now they are masters of Paris and Rome,

Et par leur grant chape roonde
Ont versé l'université.

[2] Ps. ciii. 13.

Father Nicholas Marsillac, one of his disciples, who gave evidence at the process of his canonisation, speaking of his extreme love of poverty, declared that when he was composing this work, he was often in want of paper to write it on. Nor were his charity and humility less remarkable than his spirit of detachment. In the arena of disputation, where the desire to be right, and the shame of appearing wrong, are apt enough to elicit warm feelings and sharp words, those who watched him the most closely never saw his tranquillity for one moment disturbed;[1] master of himself and of his passions, he possessed his soul in meekness and patience.

On the death of Alexander IV., in 1261, his successor, Urban IV., summoned St. Thomas to Rome, where he continued to discharge the same functions as at Paris, and composed a great number of his theological treatises. It was also during this period of his life that he visited England, being present as Definitor to the General Chapter, held at the Blackfriars in London, in the year 1263. Immediately on his return he was called to Orvieto, and charged by Urban to draw up an office for the newly-appointed Feast of Corpus Christi. "What chiefly strikes us in this office," says Dom Guéranger,[2] "is the grand scholastic form which it presents. Each of the Responsories at Matins is composed of two sentences, one drawn from the Old, and the other from the New Testament, which are thus made to render their united testimony to the great mystery which is the object of the Feast. This idea, which has in it something truly great, was unknown to St. Gregory and the other authors of the ancient liturgy. But St. Thomas possessed the genius not only of a theologian, but of a poet. In his prose *Lauda Sion*, as the same writer observes, he has found means to unite scholastic precision to poetry, and even to rhyme. For, he adds, "every sentiment of order necessarily resolves itself into harmony, and hence, St. Thomas, the most perfect scholastic of the thirteenth century, is on that very account its most sublime poet." About the same time he appears to have composed his Treatise on the "Unity of the Intellect," against the errors of Averrhoes; at least it is known to have been written during the pontificate of Urban IV., who died in 1264.

Clement IV., who succeeded him, showed himself no less sensible of the merits of the great doctor than his predecessor had been. He wished to have raised him to the archbishopric of Naples, and even

[1] Boll. Vita S. Thom. p. 712, n. 77.
[2] Institutions Liturgiques, tom. I, 348.

for the support of the said doctor. During the year and a half that he resided at Naples, St. Thomas continued his accustomed labours; only during the three last months of his life did he lay aside his pen, and cease to write or dictate.

It appeared as though he were conscious of his approaching end, for which God was preparing him by astonishing revelations. Often he was rapt in ecstasies at the altar, concerning which, when questioned, he could only answer, "So great are the things that have been revealed to me, that all I have hitherto taught and written seems to me as nothing." Yet he was able, before his death, to complete the third part of the Summa, which he left in the state in which we still possess it, and besides this to compose several other lesser treatises. On his deathbed, as is well known, his humility yielded to the entreaties of the religious who surrounded him, and he consented to explain to them the Canticle of canticles. His dying words, as they are reported by the Bollandists, are precious as the last instruction of the greatest of Christian scholars. When he beheld the Sacred Host in the hands of the priest who was about to administer to him the last sacraments, he made his profession of faith according to the accustomed form. Then he added, "I have written much, and have often disputed on the mysteries of Thy law, O my God! Thou knowest I have desired to teach nothing save what I have learnt from Thee. If what I have written be true, accept it as a homage to Thine Infinite Majesty; if it be false, pardon my ignorance. I consecrate all I have ever done to Thee, and submit all to the infallible judgment of Thy Holy Roman Church, in whose obedience I am about to depart this life."

It will be seen that the career of St. Thomas was exclusively that of a scholastic professor, and the anecdotes left us by his biographers prove with what a hearty and genuine earnestness he devoted himself to the cause of sacred learning. His prodigious powers of mind were accompanied with a childlike simplicity of character, which has been recognised by every writer of his life, and which, no less than the purity of his doctrine, won him the title of the Angelic Doctor. In the schools he was known as the sweetest and most charitable, as well as the most learned, of masters; no harsh word was ever heard to pass his lips, and the youngest of his scholars could reckon on commanding his whole attention. He had no thoughts apart from his religious duties and his books; and the splendours of the courts of France and Naples, in both of which he was received with

paper. He ate but once in the day, and his total indifference to comfort or convenience, seemed to indicate that he had been heard, in what is said to have been his daily prayer for detachment: *Da mihi, Domine, cor nobile, quod nulla deorsum trahat terrena affectio.* And with these homely anecdotes are mingled others which exhibit him to us in ecstasy before his crucifix, preparing himself for his daily celebration of Mass by penance, confession, and meditation, and making his thanksgiving by humbly serving another, feeding his devotion by acts of charity, and binding himself by a law never to admit into his soul a single thought that should not be directed to God.[1]

In the last chapter we have seen something of the ravages caused by that pagan philosophy which had gradually established itself in the schools, and without some knowledge of which it is impossible to appreciate the work accomplished by St. Thomas. The university professors of the thirteenth century regarded Aristotle much as the masters of Carthage had done, of whom St. Augustine says that they spoke of the Categories of that philosopher with their cheek bursting with pride, as of something altogether divine. To displace a system which had obtained so firm a hold of the European mind, would probably have been a hopeless enterprise, and St. Thomas therefore achieved his triumph in another way. He humbled the proud Agar, Reason, under the hand of her mistress, Faith, and presented the truths of Revelation in the language of philosophy. In the five volumes which he devoted to his Commentaries on Aristotle, he purged the text of the pagan philosopher from everything opposed to the truths of Christianity, and in his Summa of Theology he used the Aristotelian system of reasoning to combine those truths in one vast and harmonious whole.[2] Far from depreciating the office of the understanding, he vindicated its rights, by proving how close an alliance existed between Faith and Reason, and drove from the field the pantheistic dreams of Averrhoes by defining the nature and powers of the individual intellect.

[1] Frigerio, Vita di S. Tomaso, lib. ii. c. x.

[2] Sixtus of Sienna and Trithemius both declare that St. Thomas explained *all* the works of Aristotle, and that he was the first Latin Doctor who did so, but the Commentaries that are preserved treat only of fifty-two books. This purgation of the pagan philosophy is alluded to in the Matins hymn for his office, as forming one of his chief glories:

Plusquam doctores cæteri
Purgans dogma Gentilium.

'he Arabian philosopher had attempted to explain the existence of 'ersal ideas as found alike in all minds, by the hypothesis that ıkind had but one common intellect, and that their ideas were efore the creation not of many intellects, but of one. His view embraced by many of the schoolmen, and carried to its extremest ;equences, so that it was not uncommon to hear it asserted that - death all souls were merged in one, and thus that all distinction :wards and punishments would be impossible.

St. Thomas fought the new sceptical school with their own pons; with the Conceptualists he admitted the axiom that the ıl is the creator of its own objects:[1] by its own powers it forms ıeas of external things; yet its ideas are no false representations the external world, for the matter of these ideas has been ished from without by the senses.[2] There was, therefore, no :ssity for imagining such a oneness of intellect as Averrhoes held, ırder to give objective certainty to human knowledge. The lect of each man has its own powers, and is the image of the :lasting Wisdom; and its ideas are shadows of the archetypal s of the Divine mind, according to which the world was created. ited as are its powers, by looking on itself it can form a notion ;od, which, though feeble and inadequate, is capable of being loped by the Church on earth, and more perfectly still in heaven.

Pantheism of Averrhoes was nothing but the perversion of a t truth. There is, indeed, one Light 'which lighteneth every who cometh into the world,' but the intellect of each man is a tantive thing with its own powers and operations. Moreover, rrhoes had removed the intellect utterly out of the control of the cience; according to him and his disciples the doctrines of faith the conclusions of reason were the direct contradictory to each r; nevertheless, both might exist together in the mind without necessity of coming to any conclusion. In other words, they ved in nothing whatever; and truth was a mere matter of words. 'homas, therefore, set himself to place faith and reason in right ions to each other. The intellect, he said, was a sacred gift of , and could never be really contrary to the truth.[3] In its own re it was perfect, but the field of faith was a vast system lying nd the sphere of the intellect. It was out of the jurisdiction of reason which could pronounce nothing on the matter. Yet

[1] Qu. 85, Act 2, Ad. 3. [2] Qu. 84, 7.

[3] Contra Gen. 1, 7.

though powerless as an organ for the discovery of the faith, it may serve as an expression of the doctrines of revelation. Faith no more excludes reason than grace excludes nature,[1] and Divine truths, when received into the human mind, must take the shape of human ideas and human words. Therefore it was that St. Thomas conceived it possible that the great truths of revelation might be expressed in terms of reason, and that the faith might be systematised and presented as one vast whole. And to effect this he chose the terms of Aristotle's philosophy, as the most scientific classification of the ideas of the human mind."[2]

The mind of Europe, which had been fast lapsing into infidelity, found itself at last in possession of a system of Christian philosophy wherein the Aristotelian dialectics were employed to defend the Catholic dogmas. "In the Summa of Theology was presented," says Ozanam, "a vast synthesis of the moral sciences, in which was unfolded all that could be known of God, of man, and of their mutual relations,—a truly Catholic philosophy." The value of such a gift, at such a time, was at once apprehended, and so instantaneously was the doctrine of St. Thomas accepted in the schools of his own order, that only four years after his death we find a decree of the general chapter of Milan directing that certain English friars should be severely punished for having departed from his teaching, and having had the temerity to call in question some of his propositions. Before the end of the century decrees were passed[3] expressly requiring all the brethren to adhere to the doctrine which he taught, without allowing the least departure from it, and this even before his canonisation. But it was not his own order alone which thus adopted his teaching, and bore witness to his position as a Doctor of the Church. That very university of Paris, which in 1255 had refused him his Doctor's cap in 1259, agreed to refer to his sole decision a theological question of deep interest, regarding the Sacramental species which then agitated the schools; and in 1274 addressed a letter to the Chapter-General of the Order, in which it speaks of the consternation into which the schools of the metropolis have been cast by the news of his death. They know not where to find expressions honourable enough by which to designate him; he is the morning star, the luminous sun, the light of the whole

[1] Qu. i. Act. 8.
[2] Dalgairns, Introduction to the Life of St. Richard, pp. 32–37.
[3] At Paris 1286, Bourdeaux 1287, and Lucca 1288.

Church. They remind the Fathers how vehemently they had desired to have him restored to them, and beg that they may now at least be permitted to have his ashes. Two years after his canonisation, certain students in arts having revived some of the philosophical errors refuted by St. Thomas, Stephen, Bishop of Paris, immediately issued a letter, condemning every article which seemed to affect "the doctrine of that most excellent Doctor, the Blessed Thomas," whom he calls "the great luminary of the Catholic Church, the precious stone of the priesthood, the flower of Doctors, and the bright mirror of the university of Paris." The universities of Bologna, Padua, Naples, Toulouse, Salamanca, Alcala, and Louvain, at various times and in various ways formally declared their adhesion to his doctrine, as did also a great number of the religious orders, enumerated by Touron in his life of the saint.[1] And even during the lifetime of the saint, as Echard remarks,[2] the numerous disciples whom he had trained in his school, carried his teaching into the universities of Oxford, Cambridge, Bologna, Rome, and Cologne, for so great was the authority which his name enjoyed, that they seldom made use of any other commentaries than those of their master.

The character of St. Thomas is commonly regarded as presenting us with the perfect model of a Christian doctor. The ideal of such a character has been sketched by his own pen in that commentary on St. Matthew's Gospel, wherein he reminds the reader that it is not enough for the scholar to study the truths of religion, if he does not draw near to God in his life. For God is the source of light, whom if we approach by faith and charity we shall be truly illuminated, and it is by a holy life rather than by subtlety of reasoning that we must seek for a knowledge of the truth. There is a light which men may gain by study, but it suffices not to fill the soul; and there is a light which God pours out on those who sanctify study with prayer, and this is the true wisdom; according to the words of the Wise Man—"I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdom came upon me." The perfect Doctor, therefore, he continues, is he whose life, as well as whose doctrine, is light. Three things are necessary to him: stability, that he may never deviate from the truth; clearness, that he may teach without obscurity; and purity of intention, that he may seek God's glory, and not his own.[3]

[1] Vie de S. Thomas, livre v. ch. xi.
[2] Echard, de Script. Ord. t. i. 435.
[3] In c. 5. Matth. quoted by Touron, liv. 4, ch. 3.

The life and the writings of St. Thomas verified his own words. "The most learned of the saints," said Cardinal Bessarion, "he was also the holiest among the learned." He has himself expressed the guiding principle of his scholastic career in a passage which we may be permitted to quote here for the edification of all scholars. It occurs in his Summa against the Gentiles, wherein he attempts to define the office of the true philosopher, and shows that, even according to Aristotle, the only real philosophy is the science of truth. But, if truth is to be held, error must be refuted; hence, the office of the wise man is twofold—to meditate on the divine truths, and to combat all errors opposed to them. "Encouraged, therefore, by the divine goodness to undertake this office, albeit the enterprise is far beyond my powers, my intention is, according to my scanty measure, to manifest the truth professed by the Catholic faith, and to eliminate the contrary errors; for to use the words of St. Hilary, I feel and am persuaded that the chief duty of my life which I owe to God is, in all my words, as in all my thoughts, to speak His praise."[1]

What an earnest loyalty to God breathes forth in these words! What a deep conviction of the oneness of philosophy with divine dogma! What a majesty of resolve in his determination to make the manifestation of Catholic truth the "duty of his life," and how rare a picture of lifelong purpose nobly achieved when we compare these expressions with his dying words!—"*Sumo Te pretium redemptionis animæ meæ, sumo Te viaticum peregrinationis animæ meæ; pro cujus amore studui, vigilavi et laboravi, prædicavi et docui; nihil unquam contra Te dixi; sed si quid dixi ignorans, non sum pertinax in sensu meo. Totum relinquo correctioni Sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ, in cujus obedientia nunc transeo ex hac vita.*"[2]

The reconciliation of revealed truth and philosophy to which St. Thomas devoted his life must doubtless be regarded as the great intellectual triumph of the thirteenth century; and when we contemplate the group of illustrious men who took part in that work, it is impossible not to render homage to the good providence of God, who, in the hour of need, supplies His Church with fit instruments with which to effect His own purposes. The Friar Minors shared with the Friar Preachers the toils and glory of this great enterprise. Their order had not, indeed, been founded with the same express view of

[1] Lib. 1, contra Gentil. c. 2, quoted by Touron.
[2] Boll. p. 715, n. 80.

cultivating sacred science; but they were required to labour for the salvation of souls, and as souls could only be saved at this crisis by the vigorous defence of Catholic dogma, the humble sons of St. Francis scrupled not to enter the university schools, and soon gave to the Church a long line of doctors. The seraphic St. Bonaventure was bound to St. Thomas in the ties of friendship, and intimately associated with him in his work; and his teaching regarding the office of the human intellect, and the source of its illumination, is homogeneous with his. "All illumination descends to man," he says, "from God, the Fontal Light: all human science emanates, as from its source, from the Divine light." This light, he goes on to say, is fourfold—there is the inferior, the exterior, the interior, and the superior light. The first gives us the knowledge of those things manifested by the senses. The second illuminates us in respect of artificial forms, and includes a knowledge of the useful and ornamental arts, even those of the loom and the needle.[1] The third is the light of philosophical knowledge, and its object is intelligible truth; and this is threefold, for there are three kinds of verities—truth of language, truth of things, and truth of morals. Lastly, superior truth is that of grace and holy Scripture, and illuminates us in respect of saving truth. "Thus, the fourfold light descending from above has yet six differences, which set forth so many degrees of human science. There is the light of sensitive knowledge, the light of the mechanical arts, the light of rational philosophy, of natural philosophy, and of moral philosophy, and lastly, the light of grace and holy Scripture. And so there are six illuminations in this life of ours, and they have a setting, because all this knowledge shall be destroyed. And therefore there succeedeth to them the seventh day of rest, which hath no setting, and that is the illumination of glory."[2]

It is obviously beyond our present purpose to attempt anything like an account of the Dominican theologians who succeeded St.

[1] This idea is doubtless little in accordance with our ordinary way of regarding the mechanical arts, but the reader will remember the words of Scripture, which tells us how the Lord called Beseleel the son of Uri, and filled him with the Spirit of God, with wisdom and understanding and all learning to work in gold and silver and carpenter's work; and how He put wisdom into the heart of every skilful man to know how to work artificially, and to the women that they might spin fine linen. (Exod. xxxi. 3; xxxv. 25, 35; xxxvi. 1.) How sublime is this view, which displays to us every part of human knowledge, the humblest as well as the most profound, as, alike, but sparks from the One Fontal Light,—the Illuminating Spirit of God!

[2] S. Bonaventure (quoted in the *Dublin Review*, Dec. 1851), from his small work called "The Reduction of the Arts to Theology."

Vincent, and were formed in his school; and I shall content myself, therefore, with noticing a few of those friars of the thirteenth century, whose influence may be said to have told on education rather than on theology. And the first who claims our attention as having distinguished himself in this line, is, naturally, the librarian of the good king St. Louis, and the tutor of his children, Vincent of Beauvais. He devoted a great part of his life to a gigantic undertaking, the very conception of which attests the colossal scale on which men of those days thought and laboured for futurity. He desired to facilitate the pursuit of learning by collecting into one work everything useful to be known. The plan was not a new one; many such Encyclopædias had already been produced, as that of St. Isidore, and their value was great in an age when the scarcity of books rendered it next to impossible for any ordinary student to procure all the authors he would require to consult, if he desired to perfect himself in various sciences. But it is also possible that a more profound motive than that of mere convenience induced so many of the Christian writers to spend their labours on these encyclopædiac collections. They desired to present to the student the idea of knowledge as a whole, the parts of which were intimately connected, and could not be dissevered from one another without mutual injury. By philosophy, they understood a knowledge of truth in all its parts; and hence the student, according to the old established system, was steadily led through his trivium and quadrivium, those seven liberal arts selected as representing the chief divisions of philosophy, properly so called. The scholastics of Abelard's stamp had revolutionised this system, and, as we have seen, had all but banished the arts from the school, and made philosophy to consist in little more than the science of reasoning. And this was one point on which Hugo of St. Victor attacked them. Bred up in the old school of monastic students, he contended that their philosophy was no philosophy at all, and that the seven liberal arts cohered one with another, so that, if one were wanting, philosophy, which consisted in a comprehensive knowledge of all science, rational, physical, and moral,—must necessarily be imperfect.[1] The same teaching is implied in the passage from St. Bonaventure, quoted above; and it seems probable that this sound view of the intimate connection of all parts of human knowledge as flowing, as separate streams, from One Fontal source, prompted

[1] De Studio legendi, iii. 3-5, quoted in the Appendix to Newman's University Sketches.

Vincent of Beauvais to undertake his gigantic work, that so the great edifice of science should be once more presented with all its halls and porticoes forming one harmonious whole, *domed* over, if we may so express ourselves, with Theology, and surmounted by the Cross.

He had some special facilities for carrying out his design which were not at the command of ordinary students. He was able to make free use of that noble library collected by St. Louis, and attached by him to the Sainte Chapelle. It was thence that he drew the materials of his work, and nature had endowed him with exactly the kind of genius which his task demanded. Antoine Poissevin says of him that he was a man who was never tired of reading, writing, teaching, and learning; the most gigantic labours did not alarm him; neither work, watching, nor fasting was ever known to cause him fatigue; and after devoting one-half of his life to reading the royal library, and every other collection of books that came within his reach, he did not shrink from employing the other in producing a compendium of all he had read. He limited himself to no one subject, or section of subjects; but resolved to embrace all arts and all sciences, whatever he found that was beautiful and true in the physical or in the moral world; whatever could make known the wonders of nature, or the yet greater wonders of grace; all that poets, philosophers, historians, or divines had said that was worth remembering—all this he determined to set before his reader in orderly arrangement; and undismayed at the magnitude of his enterprise, he laboured at it day and night till it was accomplished. "The Great Mirror," as he calls his work, is divided into three parts, in which are treated separately, Nature, Doctrine, and History. All his scientific and philosophic views are not, of course, original, for he proposed rather to give to the world the cream of other men's thoughts than of his own. But for this very reason the statements contained in his book are of greater value, as they show the shallowness of those charges so continually brought against the science of the Middle Ages, by writers who have probably concerned themselves very little to ascertain in what that science consisted. Vincent did not write to support new theories or explain away vulgar errors; he aimed only at presenting, in a compendious form, the commonly-received views of his own time, and of times anterior to his own, occasionally illustrating his subject with a sagacious remark, derived from reflection or personal observation. And what a host of mis-

conceptions and traditional calumnies fall to pieces, as we glance through such an analysis of his pages as is given by Rohrbacher.[1] How then, we exclaim, did not the mediæval *savants* oscillate between the opinion that the earth was a flat plane, and that other equally luminous view, that it was a cube? Is it possible that they knew anything of the principle of the attraction of gravitation, and stranger still, that they explained the spherical form of the earth by reasoning drawn from that very principle? Are we to believe our eyes when we read that Vincent of Beauvais illustrates this part of his subject by reminding us of the globular form of the rain-drops, which he says, in language which reads like an anticipation of the verses of Montgomery, are so formed by the very same law as that which regulates the shape of the earth?

And who would expect to find the librarian of St. Louis putting forth the argument which still does good service in our popular class-books, wherein the spherical form of the earth is demonstrated by the gradual disappearance below the horizon of the hull and sails of a receding ship, and their as gradual reappearance in a contrary order, on its approach towards us? Yet there it is, together with yet more learned things; such as the method for measuring an arc of the meridian as a means of obtaining the circumference of the earth, quoted from the writings of Gerbert. His treatment of the metaphysical questions which occupied so much attention at the time at which he wrote, is no less remarkable than his natural philosophy, and Rohrbacher, comparing his explanation of *universal ideas* with that of Bossuet, gives the preference in point of profundity to the mediæval friar. "Thus, then," he continues, "by the middle of the thirteenth century, the religious of St. Dominic and St. Francis had resumed all Christian doctrine, the teaching of the Scriptures, the Fathers, and the Councils into a sum of theology; St. Thomas had examined in detail the pagan philosophy, had corrected it, and reconciled it with Christian truth. Roger Bacon, the Franciscan, not content with the ancient sciences catalogued by Aristotle, had begun to penetrate deeper into the secrets of nature, and the Dominican, Vincent of Beauvais, presented in his 'Mirror' an epitome of all that man, up to that time, knew in nature, science, art, philosophy, and history."[2]

Even had the benefits conferred by the friars on the world of

[1] Eccl. Hist. vol. 18, p. 434-444.
[2] *Ibid.* vol. 18, p. 444.

ters stopped here, they would have done very much to counter-
: that narrowing tendency which has been noticed in the last
apter, and to restore the broader and truer theory of education
ich in the twelth century had been gradually pushed out of place.
it to complete our idea of the work achieved by the Dominicans,
: must add that they largely encouraged the cultivation of Biblical
idies, and of the Greek and Oriental tongues. The Cardinal
ugh de St. Cher claims the gratitude of students as the author
the first Biblical Concordance, a work which he commenced in
e year 1236. The Chapter-General of the Order, which was that
ar held in Paris, entered with large liberality into so useful a
sign, and appointed a great number of the brethren to labour at
under his direction. Martene, in his *Thesaurus Anecdotorum*,
/es an ordinance of the Chapter of Paris, directing that all copies
the Sacred Scriptures used in the Order should be revised, cor-
:ted, and punctuated according to the correction of the body of
ligious thus employed. This great work was begun under the
neralship, and with the hearty concurrence, of Blessed Jordan of
xony; his successor St. Raymund Pennafort, whose election
d been mainly brought about through the exertions of Hugh de
. Cher, made yet more important provision for the encouragement
the Scriptural sciences. With a view of promoting the critical
idy of the Scriptures, and arming his brethren with weapons of
ntroversy against the Jews and Mahometans, whose influence in
is century was far more powerfully felt among Christians than it
w is, he established Arabic and Hebrew studies in all the convents
Spain. Not content with this, he founded two colleges, more
pressly intended for the same purpose, attached to convents of
e Order, one at Murcia, and the other at Tunis, filling them with
ligious whom he selected as best qualified to devote themselves to
ese pursuits. One of these was his celebrated namesake, Raymund
artin, the author of the *Pugio Fidei*, whom a learned French acade-
ician, M. Houtteville, has, by a singular blunder, numbered among
e literary stars of the sixteenth century, unable, as it would seem,
credit the fact that so erudite a scholar could have flourished
fore the age of Francis the First. He was, however, a contem-
rary of St. Raymund, and is declared to have been as familiar
th the Arabic, Hebrew, and Chaldaic tongues, as he was with
itin. The two last parts of his book are written in Hebrew, and
employed his last years in teaching the same language to a

number of disciples, as well secular as religious.[1] The value of St. Raymund's labours in founding these schools, which won him the title of the Restorer of Oriental Studies, was publicly acknowledged in a Bull of Clement VIII., who declares that the revival of the Eastern languages in the Dominican schools has contributed to the glory both of Spain and of the entire Church, and has been the proximate cause of a vast number of conversions.[2] Ten thousand Saracens had already been won to the faith before the year 1236.

Nevertheless, no charge is more commonly brought against the scholars of the Middle Ages, than that of neglecting the study of the Greek and Oriental languages. Hallam, in his "Literary History," with a great show of candour and painstaking research, notices certain examples of authors belonging to the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries, who, he says, appear to have known a few words of Greek. Greek books, he admits, were to be found in the libraries of the eleventh century, and Greek lexicons were compiled by Benedictine abbots, which seems an odd waste of labour if no one ever dreamed of using them. In the "Philobiblon" of Richard of Bury, written in the fourteenth century, he gravely informs us that he has counted five words of Greek. As to the statement made in the same book to the effect that the learned author had caused Greek and Hebrew grammars to be drawn up for the use of students, he dismisses the passage with the comment that no other record of such grammars is to be found. Nor does the decree of the Council of Vienne, passed in 1311, ordering the establishment of Greek, Hebrew, Arabic, and Chaldaic professorships in the universities of Paris, Oxford, Bologna, and Salamanca, strike him as offering any evidence that these languages were really cultivated. The decree, he says (though he brings no authority in support of his words), "*remained a dead letter.*" He accounts for the occasional phenomenon which is to be met with, of a scholar acquainted with five words of Greek, by attributing it to the assistance of Greek priests who found their way into Europe; and observes, that after all, supposing anybody did really know the language, he only used it to read "some petty treatise of the Fathers, or apocryphal legend." One is tempted to criticise

1 See Touron, *Vies des Hommes Illustres*,' tom. i. 489–504; where are also to be found notices of F. Paul Christiani, and other Hebrew scholars of the order.

2 These foundations are thought worthy of being named among his greatest works in the Breviary lessons for the Octave day of his feast: "Hebraicæ et Arabicæ linguæ [illegible]eas scholas in Ordine Prædicatorum impensis instituit."

the accuracy of a writer who begins by denying that any mediæval scholars in the West were acquainted with Greek, and then goes on to tell us what they did, and what they did not, read in that language. But there is a more serious fault in these statements than their bad logic. Having made an assertion of this nature on a subject which is certainly of no mean importance in the history of literature, he was bound to take some pains in investigating it. And it is difficult to understand how he can really have examined the literary history of the thirteenth century, without coming across some incidental proof of the ardour with which the Greek and Oriental languages were being at that time pursued in the Dominican schools. It was a fact of such world-wide notoriety that the motive which induced the university of Oxford to assign the Jews' quarter of the town to the Friars Preachers, was their known familiarity with the learned tongues, by means of which it was hoped they might become efficient instruments for the conversion of their Jewish neighbours. General after General added to the ordinances made by his predecessors for keeping up these studies. Humbert de Romanis, the fifth General of the Order, to whom St. Raymund had communicated the success of his own efforts in Spain, at once determined to extend the ordinance, which had hitherto been partial in its operation, to all the convents of the order; and in 1256 he addressed a circular letter to the brethren, in which he invites all who feel themselves inspired by the grace of God to devote themselves to the study of Greek, Hebrew, and Arabic, to communicate with him, because the knowledge of these languages is most necessary in order to extend the light of the Gospel among the Greek schismatics and Moorish infidels.[1] F. Penna, auditor of the Rota to Clement VIII., assures us that it was the success of the colleges established by the Friars Preachers, and specially in Spain, that moved the Council of Vienne to issue the decree already quoted, and the same is repeated by other writers. The acts of that council are, however, by others attributed to the influence of the celebrated Franciscan Raymund Lully, the Illuminated Doctor, as he was called, who devoted many years and much labour to the endeavour to obtain the foundation of colleges for the study of these languages, in order to provide missionaries qualified to labour among the infidels. He himself was a profound Orientalist, and the legendary tales which multiplied in connection with his extraordinary life, represent the tree under which he constructed his moun-

[1] The letter is printed at length in Martene's Collection, Tom. iv. col. 1527.

tain hut, as bearing on its very leaves the Greek, Arabic, and Chaldaic characters. At last he persuaded King James of Arragon to found a college in the island of Miraman for thirteen Franciscans who were to be given up to the study of the learned tongues. Pope Honorius IV. entered warmly into his views, but died before he was able to forward them; Philip le Bel acceded so far as to endow a college at Paris, and the Council of Vienne passed its decree confirming the erection of that college, and directing that similar establishments should be formed in the other chief European universities. Hallam, as we have seen, boldly asserts that the decree remained "a dead letter." How generally it was carried out, or how long its provisions remained in force, may not be easy to determine; but there are precise documents to prove that it was at least put in force at Paris and Oxford. A letter is preserved, written in 1325, by Pope John XXII., to his legate in Paris, recommending him to watch the holders of the new professorships very closely, lest, under colour of the study of the Oriental tongues, they introduce any of the pernicious philosophical doctrines already condemned, and gathered out of the Gentile books.[1] The historic evidence of the *bonâ fide* existence of the professorships at Oxford is yet more circumstantial, and is thus referred to by Ayliffe in his history of that university. "I pass on," he says, "to speak of the lectures founded by Pope Clement V. for the teaching of the Hebrew, Chaldaic, Arabic, and Greek languages, among which lectures John de Bristol, a converted Jew, read the Hebrew for many years at Oxford with great applause; and this year (1318), received a stipend settled on him by Walter Reynolds, Archbishop of Canterbury, and a tax of an halfpenny per mark from every ecclesiastical benefice throughout his province. This money was collected at the beginning of every Lent, and was lodged with the prior of the Holy Trinity."[2] He goes on to notice some frauds committed in the collection of this tax in 1327, which, he says, is the last notice he

1 Crevier, Hist. de l'Univ. de Paris. Vol. ii. p. 227. There is incidental evidence that the Greek and Oriental tongues were occasionally studied even by members of the secular colleges of Paris, during this and the following century. Stephen Pasquier speaks of a certain youth of twenty, who in the year 1445 spoke very subtle Latin, Greek, Hebrew, Chaldaic, and Arabic, besides many other tongues; and winds up his account by saying that if an ordinary man had lived a hundred years without eating and sleeping he could not have learnt as much as this young prodigy. His learning, however, was evidently something rather uncommon, for, says the historian, it put all his fellow-students in fear lest he knew more than human nature ought to know, and might possibly be "a young Antichrist."

2 Ayliffe; State of the University of Oxford, vol. i. p. 106.

finds concerning it. It is very probable that the professorships afterwards fell into abeyance, but the assertion that they were never founded is manifestly one of those made by a writer who draws his bow at a venture, and never cares to inquire into the fact.

Among those who took part in the deliberations of the Council of Vienne was Aymeric of Placentia, twelfth General of the Order of Preachers, who in the previous year had established a house of studies in every Province for the Greek and Oriental languages, requiring the Provincials to provide very learned teachers of the same, and if none such were to be found among the brethren, they were to engage the services of secular professors, to be paid out of the revenues of the Province,[1] a provision which certainly seems to imply that such professors were there to be found. This Aymeric, whom the chronicle of the Masters-General call "a learned man, and a great lover of letters," did much also to promote the study of the Scriptures at other chapters of his Order. Echard tells us of the magnificent present bestowed by him on the convent of Bologna, in the shape of a Hebrew Pentateuch, which Bernard of Montfaucon describes as having himself seen. It contained an inscription, declaring the book to be the identical copy written by Esdras the scribe after the return from Babylon, and which he read in the ears of the people. After being preserved in various Jewish synagogues with the utmost veneration, Aymeric had obtained possession of it, and its authenticity was attested by several learned Jews. Though Echard hesitates to yield full credit to the tradition, he admits that the antiquity of the copy was not to be doubted.

The culture of Greek in the Order is no less distinctly proved than that of the Oriental tongues. William de Moerbeka made a number of translations from Plato, Galen, and Proclus of Tyre; and his translation of Aristotle was made directly from the original, at the request of St. Thomas, who himself understood the language well enough to criticise his friend's version. Moerbeka was appointed Archbishop of Corinth in 1277, after being several times despatched as apostolic missionary to the East. Another fellow-student and intimate friend of St. Thomas, the cardinal Annibal Annibaldi,[2] is

[1] Fontana, Const. *De studio Linguarum.* g. p. 467; also Jasinsky, *Studium Linguarum.* lit. B.

[2] Annibaldi was a pupil of Albert the Great, and took his Doctor's degree in Paris, where he enjoyed a very brilliant reputation. Innocent IV. created him Master of the Sacred Palace. But being promoted to the purple in 1263 he solicited Urban IV. to name as his successor in that office a certain learned English Friar, F. William Bon-

declared to have been learned both in Greek and Arabic philosophy. These examples of the linguistic erudition of the friars are but few out of many that might be given, and it is clear that their Greek reading was not limited to Apocryphal legends and petty treatises of the Fathers. It certainly included the Greek philosophy, both Plato and Aristotle having found translators among the Friars Preachers of the thirteenth century. But it is more than probable that the poets and historians of Greece were little known or cultivated, for the object of these studies was less literary than practical. The Friars had to contend with a false philosophy, drawn out of the books of the Gentiles, and to maintain controversies with Greek schismatics and Jewish and Moorish unbelievers; and they studied to arm themselves for the work in which they were engaged. Practical views predominated very generally in that wonderful thirteenth century, which we are so disposed to contemplate through a poetic medium; and so we may safely admit the likelihood that the Greek poetry was not much studied before the period of classic renaissance.

The influence of the Dominicans meanwhile extended to other universities besides those of Paris, Cologne, and Bologna, to which they were first affiliated. At Toulouse, the nursery of their Order, they naturally held a forward position, and led the struggle against the Albigensian errors, for the suppression of which the university had been mainly founded. At Orleans their convent was used as the place of assembly for the doctors, and the establishment of the university being for some reason regarded with disfavour by the citizens, they directed their spleen against the friars, regarding them as the main prop of the unpopular institution, and did their best to level the convent with the ground. But they always held their ground at Orleans, and their larger theories on the subject of education may have had something to do with the character which distinguished that university, for Orleans opposed itself to the rage for logic, and always upheld the study of the arts.

One other foundation must be named, which, though it in no way shares the brilliant historic fame of so many sister academies, is too illustrative of the position held by the Dominicans in the mediæval schools to be passed over in this place.

The ancient university of Dublin was founded in 1320 by Arch-

derinensis, as he is called in the Catalogue* of the Masters, who belonged to the Convent of London, and was the only one of our countrymen who ever filled that important post.

bishop Bicknor, in virtue of a Bull from Pope Clement V., confirmed by Pope John XXII.; one of its first masters and doctors being an Irish Dominican, William De Hardite.[1] This university was established in connection with St. Patrick's Cathedral, but from the troubles of the times and the want of funds, it very soon declined, and in the following century became all but extinct. To supply the means of academic education to the youth of Ireland, therefore, the Dominicans of Dublin made a noble effort. In 1428 they opened a gymnasium, or high school, on Usher's Island, dedicated to St. Thomas Aquinas, in which all branches of knowledge were taught, from grammar to theology, and to which all classes of students, whether ecclesiastical or secular, were admitted. Hither a great number of young men flocked to pursue their course of philosophy and theology. As the convent was on one side of the river, and the house of studies on the other, the friars, with that munificence which characterised the ancient regular orders, erected a stone bridge of four arches at their own expense, long known as the "Old Bridge," which was not destroyed till 1802, and which for two centuries was the only bridge of the kind in Dublin. With the consent of the common council, a Dominican lay brother received the tolls paid by carriage passengers over the bridge, and sprinkled the passers-by from a font for holy water, which was erected there. "It is an interesting fact in the history of education in Ireland," says Mr. Wyse,[2] "that the only stone bridge in the capital of the kingdom was built by one of the monastic orders as a communication between a convent and its college, a thoroughfare thrown across a dangerous river for teachers and scholars to frequent halls of learning, where the whole range of the sciences of the day *was taught gratuitously.*" But even this noble foundation did not satisfy the Irish Dominicans. In 1475, the four mendicant Orders, headed by the Friars Preachers, presented a memorial to Pope Sixtus IV., praying for canonical authority to erect their schools in Dublin into a university for the liberal arts and theology, which petition was granted, and a Brief[3] was issued the same year to that effect, granting the new academy the same rights and privileges that were enjoyed by the members of the university of Oxford. It appears certain that the proposed

[1] Hibernia Dominicana, p. 191.

[2] Speech on the Extension of Academic Education in Ireland, delivered at Cork, Nov. 13, 1844; quoted in an article on the *Ancient Dominican Irish Schools;* Dublin Review, Sept. 1845.

[3] Hib. Dominicana, p. 193.

scheme was really carried into effect, for Campion, in his History of Ireland, written in 1570, before his conversion to the Catholic faith, declares that before the subversion of the monasteries, "divines were cherished" in them, "and open exercise maintained." But whatever were the success or the failure of the scheme, it is equally worthy of our admiration that four mendicant Orders should thus unite, under the leadership of the children of St. Dominic, to supply an academic education to the youth of their country solely out of their own resources. They asked neither for royal charters nor state endowments, but, content with the authority of the Papal Brief, they offered to their countrymen, with more than princely munificence, a gratuitous university education.

The result of the Christian philosophy established in the schools by the labours of St. Thomas, and propagated by the brethren of his Order, spread far beyond the academic circles. That philosophy appeared in an age which was full of the force and passion of youth, and ready to find utterance in the language of the heart and the imagination. It spoke, not in the Summa alone, but in the poetry of Dante, in the paintings of Cimabue and Giotto, and in the minsters of Salisbury or Cologne. For in each and all of these we see in various ways the reflection of Christian dogma. If we may credit the voice of tradition, it was to the geometrical science, united to the profound Christian mysticism of Albert the Great, that the German architects were indebted for many of the secrets of their art. He is known to have consecrated, and is believed to have designed, more than one of those superb cathedrals which date their existence from the same century which witnessed the rise of the universities; and the choir of the Dominican convent at Cologne, which Rodolph tells us was rebuilt by the great master "according to the rules of geometry, and as a most skilful architect," is said to have served as the model on which the cathedral itself was designed. Almost at the same time the two Dominican artists, Fra Sisto, and Fra Ristoro, were initiating an architectural reform in Italy, and it was the Greek paintings that decorated their beautiful church of Sta. Maria Novella, at Florence, that gave the first impulse to the genius of Cimabue. That great man, the father of Italian art, was a pupil of the Florentine Dominicans. The friars, "in order to carry out that portion of their rule which commands them to be useful," says Marchese, "had opened a grammar school for the instruction of the Florentine youth, as well as for their own novices. The grammar master was sometimes one

of the friars, and sometimes a secular; and in the latter case he received a fixed salary of a florin a month, with board and lodging." At this time the office happened to be filled by an uncle of Cimabue, who numbered his own nephew among his scholars. The boy often escaped from his books in order to watch the painters at work in the church; and in school, instead of attending to his lessons, would sometimes employ himself in making rude pen-and-ink sketches. His masters discerned his rare gifts, and instead of punishing him for preferring his pencil to his grammar, they wisely determined to encourage his genius, and placed him under the tuition of the Greek artists, whom he soon surpassed, as he was himself surpassed by his own pupil Giotto. The latter also was largely indebted to the Dominican Order, for his first patron was Pope Benedict XI., a Friar Preacher, and a disciple of St. Thomas, who was gifted with that love of art which has ever been hereditary in the order. Giotto was the friend of Dante, and, like him, steeped in the essentially Christian ideas of the age. The hero of his pencil was St. Francis, and he has left his poems in honour of that hero painted on the walls of the church of Assisi.

We may judge how very powerfully the Christian philosophy of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries told on the restoration of art by a glance at such documents as the statutes drawn up for the corporation of Siennese painters, in 1335. "We are called by the grace of God," they say, "to manifest to rude and ignorant men who cannot read the miraculous things operated by the power of the holy faith. Now our faith chiefly consists in believing and adoring one eternal God—a God of infinite power, immense wisdom, and boundless love and goodness; and we are persuaded that nothing, however small it may be, can be begun or finished without three things—namely, power, wisdom, and will, with love."[1] Who drew up these statutes, and whence were such ideas of art derived? We know not; yet the theological cast of the phraseology leads us to infer that their author must have been perfectly familiar with the writings of St. Thomas.[2]

[1] Cantu, Histoire Universelle, vol. xi. p. 593.

[2] M. Cartier, in his introduction to the Life of Fra Angelico, has adduced many passages from St. Thomas, not only elucidating the philosophy of Christian art, but showing that he had a natural taste for such pursuits, and drew from them more than one graceful illustration. Thus he lays down the three conditions of beauty to consist in entireness, proportion, and clearness of colour. He also enunciates that broad principle which justifies us in requiring that one who aims at representing spiritual subjects should himself be holy in life, when he declares that "all inferior forms flow from the forms which are in the intellect." For how then, we may argue, can a spiritual form flow from a debased intellect? And among the maxims and sayings pre-

To speak broadly, then, we may say that the victory achieved in the thirteenth century, through the labours of the scholastic theologians, was that which established the supremacy of dogma in the schools, and which made its power indirectly felt in every province of thought, art, and literature. The immediate result may be stated in the words wherein Rohrbacher sums up the ecclesiastical history of this period. "During the whole of this time," he says, "in spite of the prodigious activity which we have seen taking possession of men's minds in the West, moving them to embrace and examine every question of theology, philosophy, and other sciences, as well in general as in detail, *not a single new heresy arose.*"[1] Order had been introduced into the wild chaos of opinion, and the Christian schoolmen assumed the position as masters of thought, which had hitherto been held by pagans.

Before closing this chapter, we will anticipate an objection which has probably suggested itself to some who have accompanied us through the foregoing studies. Whilst freely acknowledging the services rendered to the faith by the scholastic theologians, they may be disposed to fear lest something of the elder tone of spirituality was lost when the lecture halls of university professors were substituted for the claustral schools of the Benedictines. There was doubtless more accurate science; but was there the old contemplative wisdom that fed itself in silent communing on God? Had the heart kept pace with the intellect, or had not the schools become more rich in dogma, and less full of love? And this kind of doubt as to the possibility of uniting things apparently so little in harmony as philosophic acuteness and unction of heart, is the more natural and excusable as we find that it actually prevailed to a very considerable extent among the religious students of the period, and gave rise to not a few disputes. Hence, in the early days of the order of Preachers, conscientious scruples were entertained by some among the friars themselves as to the lawfulness of cultivating philosophy and the liberal arts; and we find a decree passed, in consequence, at one of the first Chapters-General, declaring the use and necessity of such studies. So powerful, however, was the impulse felt in the order towards the contemplative life during the first century of its existence, that some still felt uneasiness lest the too great application to scholas-

served by his biographers there occur more than one, the imagery of which seems to show even a practical acquaintance with the art of painting.

[1] Histoire Eccl., vol. xviii. p. 686.

from all below, in order to attach himself solely, freely, and purely, to our Lord God. For the end of Christian perfection is love, and it is by love that we adhere to God."[1]

To the same effect are the words of St. Thomas: "In the perfect contemplative life, divine truth is not merely *seen*, but *loved*."[2] The soul, plunging itself in the contemplation of the Divine greatness, acquires a knowledge of God, not so much by means of light and cognition, as by an experimental union with Him; so that, through the affections thence derived, it knows and it contemplates. "Hence it comes to pass," he continues, "that He is loved more than he is known, because He can be perfectly loved, even although He be not perfectly known."[3]

His life corresponded to his teaching. Though not exhibiting to the ordinary observer that miraculous and extraordinary character which attaches to many of the saints, all his biographers agree in asserting that his union with God became at last wholly uninterrupted. "So entirely was his mind intent upon God," says Flaminius, "that nothing was able to separate him from this contemplation." "I have learnt more by prayer than by study," were his own words to his familiar companion, Brother Reginald, and he often repeated the warning that, Wisdom being the gift of God, a man ought not to endeavour or hope to acquire it by dint of study, without humbly asking for it in prayer. From none of the writings of the saints could there be collected maxims of more tender piety than from St. Thomas; it was he who said that the measure of our love of God was to love Him without measure,[4] who called the Holy Scriptures *the Heart of Christ*,[5] and who confessed to one of his friends that there were two things he did not understand: how a religious could ever think or speak of anything but God, and how a man who had committed mortal sin could ever smile. Divine science took in him its most attractive form, and, to use his own words in describing the truly wise man, it lifted him into a world beyond the moon where he enjoyed a perpetual serenity.[6] The violence and injustice to which he was exposed in the long and vexatious controversy with the Parisian doctors never had power to disturb him; and this sweet serenity of heart was so apparent on his countenance that he is said

[1] Quoted by Sighart (French Trans.), p. 378.
[2] Summa, 2, 2, qu. 180, 1, ad 1 et 2.
[3] Ibid. 1, 2, qu. 27, a. 2, and 2.
[4] S. Thom. 2, 2, q. 27, a. 6. [5] Sup. Psal. xxi.
[6] Sermon for the 23rd Sunday after Pentecost.

to have had a peculiar power of imparting the gift of spiritual joy to all who conversed with him.

When he preached the Lent to the people of Naples, he appeared in the pulpit like one rapt in ecstacy, with his eyes closed and his face turned towards heaven, as though he were contemplating another world. Even at table he was always ruminating divine things, and St. Antoninus tells us that, when he was asleep, he was often heard to pray aloud. It is clear that he fully recognised the possibility of a life of study drying up the fountains of devotion, for he gave as his reason for daily reading the Collations of Cassian, after the example of his holy patriarch St. Dominic, that he might draw thence devotion, and that by means of devotion his understanding might be raised to sublimer things.[1] And it was the same principle which made him, like Bede, inflexible with himself in never absenting himself from assisting in choir, both by day and night, frequently telling his religious that a student must by all means keep open the wells of devotion, so that the work of the head may never cause the heart to grow dry and tepid.

Some particular instances are recorded of his special love for the Divine Office, and the singular relish he took in the Sacred Psalmody. Flaminius speaks of the frequent raptures and devout tears which certain portions of it elicited from him, such as the versicle "*Ne projicias me in tempore senectutis*," which recurs so frequently in the time of Lent. It may also be observed that all his biographers notice the unction which attached to his preaching, for he possessed an extraordinary power of moving the hearts of his hearers, and exciting compunction and amendment of life. He was frequently called upon to preach the Lent both at Rome and Naples, and on one of these occasions, when preaching in St. Peter's to an immense audience on Good Friday, all the people who heard him were moved to tears, and ceased not to weep until Easter day, when his Paschal sermon filled them with holy jubilation.

Massoulié, one of the greatest commentators on St. Thomas, has remarked the erroneous impression entertained by many who believe that great doctor to have been "so completely occupied with the speculations of the intellect as not to have applied himself equally to excite the emotions of the heart. . . . It is, however, certain," he continues, "that, if we attentively read his works, we shall find his love to have been equal to his knowledge, for they contain all the

[1] S. Antoninus, Vita, § 6.

secrets of the mystical life, and the sublimest and most divine operations of grace in the hearts of those consecrated to God. In fact, there is nothing really important in all the states to which a soul can be raised in the spiritual life, and in all God's secret communications with holy souls, which he has not explained in the second part of his *Summa;* whilst in his smaller works he has given his heart full liberty to expand itself. . . . Hence," he adds, "we must not suppose that St. Thomas received the name of the Angelic Doctor only on account of his profound arguments and vast knowledge of the truths of faith; but still more justly on account of those ecstacies which made him enter into the society of the blessed Spirits."[1] So far, indeed, was the Angel of the Schools from being all intellect and no heart, that even the more human side of his character exhibits him to us as peculiarly accessible to the tenderness of Christian friendship. He described it with his pen, he felt it in his heart, and he failed not to excite corresponding sentiments in others. The tie which existed between him and St. Bonaventure is well known, nor was that which bound him to Blessed Albert less close and enduring. After the death of St. Thomas, Albert was never able to speak of his great pupil without shedding tears, a circumstance which is even alluded to in the process of canonisation. His brethren wondered at it, and feared lest this excessive weeping should arise from some weakness of the head. But his tears flowed only out of the abundance of his love. The very name of his beloved disciple sufficed to draw from him these tokens of affection, and he never wearied in repeating to those around him that they had lost "the flower and ornament of the world."

The stem that produced that flower did not lose its fertility when its fairest blossom was transplanted to Paradise. The "Order of Truth," as it was called, continued to bud forth a long succession of philosophers and theologians, the bare enumeration of whose names would fill a volume, for according to a moderate computation they number about 5000. When St. Dominic and his six disciples first entered the school of Alexander of Toulouse, who could have anticipated the mighty stream that was to flow from that seemingly humble source? Yet now "the brook had become a river," and the river had swelled into a sea, and the doctrine of his sons "shone forth as the morning light," and was poured out to "all those who sought the Truth."[2]

[1] Preface to his *Meditations from St. Thomas.*

[2] Eccles. xxiv. 43, 44, 47 (Lessons for the Common of Doctors).

CHAPTER XV.

ENGLISH SCHOOLS AND UNIVERSITIES.

A.D. 1149 TO 1170.

THE paramount importance attaching to the schools of Paris has too long detained us from following the history of scholarship in our own island; and we shall now have to retrace our steps some two hundred years, in order, before speaking of the Oxford schools and scholars of the thirteenth century, to say something of the origin of the university, and to notice the other English schools existing at the same period. It would be little less than audacious to pretend to give any authentic account of the rise of Oxford University, and we may as well at once admit the fact that one of our great national institutions, alive and vigorous in the nineteenth century, dates its beginning from ages whose traditions are purely mythical. However far we go back in the history of Oxford, we are always referred to some date that is yet earlier. From the reign of the Confessor, we glance back to the days of the great Alfred, who allotted one-eighth of his revenue to the support of her schools, and is popularly regarded as her founder. But even Alfred cannot claim to have done more than restore the schools which had existed there before his time, and the history of St. Frideswide carries us back to the eighth century, and tells us how in the reign of her father, Didan, King of Mercia, certain inns were constructed in the vicinity of St. Mary's Church, *diversoria religioni aptissima*, which were used as places of education, and grew into a religious house, afterwards dedicated to St. Frideswide. This famous priory was the real nucleus of the university. In 1049 Harold, then Earl of Oxford, placed canons here; then came the Norman Conquest, and in the reign of Henry the Scholar, who had received his early education from the monks of Abingdon, the king handed the priory over to his favourite chaplain Guimond, who established therein a community of Norman

canons, and set about building, as none but a Norman prior knew how to build.

From St. Frideswide's priory let us now turn to the old residence of the Mercian kings, in which Offa resided, which Alfred made a "king's house," which had Saxon towers, deemed to be ancient in the days of the Confessor, and which, eight years after the Conquest, was granted to Robert D'Oyley, who added the great keep and other buildings. Within the castle of Oxford thus founded, he and his sworn brother in arms, Robert D'Ivery, raised a church dedicated to St. George, and served by secular canons. This was the second foundation stone of the university; and in 1149 his nephew, Robert D'Oyley the Second, transferred the foundation to his priory of Austin Canons at Osney. I cannot withhold from the curious reader the legend of the foundation of Osney, as it is quaintly related by Leland. After telling us that Robert D'Oyley had married a wife named Edith, and founded a priory of black canons "at Oseney by Oxford, among the isles that Isis river ther makyth," he continues: "Sum write that this was the occasion of the making of it. Edithe usid to walke out of the Castelle with her gentlewomen to solace, and oftentimes wher yn a certen place in a tre, as often as she cam, a certen Pyes usid to gither to it, and ther to chattre, and as it were, to speke on to her. Edithe much mervelyng at this matter, and was sometyme sore ferid as by a wondre, whereupon she sent for one Radulphe, a Chanon of S. Frediswide's, a man of a vertuous lyfe, and her confessour, askyng hym counsell: to whom he answerid aftir he had sene the faschion of the Pyes chatteryng only at *her* cummyng, that she shulde bilde sum chirche or monasterie in that place. Then she entreated her husband to bilde a priorie, which he did, makyng Radulphe first prior of it. The cummynge of Edithe to Oseney, and Radulphe waiting on her, and the tre with the chatteryng Pyes be payntid in the waulle of the arch over Edith's tumbe in Oseney Priorie."[1]

The two priories of Osney and St. Frideswide became both of them great houses of study, but the little church of St. George had also its share in the same work. The apartments in the castle formerly occupied by the canons were, after their removal to Osney, made over to certain poor scholars, known as "the wardens and scholars of St. George, within the castle of Oxford." They formed perhaps the earliest collegiate establishment of the university, being

[1] Leland.

r statutes of discipline; but
ate effect of diminishing the
gun before the reign of Henry

t be easy to determine with any
or of studies that prevailed. We
Robert Pulleyne came over from
xford, he found sacred letters had
and, to restore them, not only read
tously, but obtained the services of
ase. He also preached every Sunday
unturned to instruct the students in
142 he was summoned to Rome by
Cardinal and Chancellor of the Roman
eges for the Oxford scholars. In 1149,
undation, when England was in the thick
n's reign, Vacarius, a Bolognese professor,
civil law at Oxford, and that with so much
hools of arts and theology into the shade.
tury, the study of canon law was added, and
lectures on medicine began to attract so
authorities felt a reasonable alarm lest their
ether cease to be a seat of liberal learning.
nes," they said, "and law leads to honour, while
oot." All the divines of the day, both at home
condemning the preference given to law over
this?" exclaims St. Bernard, "from morning till
I hear litigation: day after day uttereth strife, and
dicateth malice." And in the same spirit Stephen
his fellow-ecclesiastics for "leaving the true field
y of Holy Scripture, in order that they may win the
being called decretalists." Arts, indeed, always
regarded *theoretically* as the proper subject of Oxford
dies, but in their eagerness to acquire the more
hes of learning, the students were too often content
ing of polite letters. Hence, according to Wood, they
ivided into three classes, the Shallow, the Patchy, and
The first did not study arts at all, the second crammed
nient abstracts, and the third, a very small minority, laid
ndation, and thereon built a tolerable superstructure.

The troubles which affected the English Church in the reign of Henry II. affected the university very unfavourably. The persecution directed against St. Thomas and his adherents, created such a general feeling of insecurity that, in 1169, a great number of the Oxford students emigrated in a body to Paris, where they were well received by Louis VII. Indeed, at this time there was no European country in which some English scholars might not be found, who preferred a voluntary exile to the dangers to which they thought themselves exposed at home from the hands of the royal tyrant. This crisis hastened the decay of liberal studies at Oxford. Daniel Merlac, who, about the close of Henry's reign, travelled into Spain to collect books and perfect himself in mathematics, declares, in the preface to his treatise *De Rerum Naturis*, that it was his knowledge of the neglect of good learning which prevailed in his own country which induced him to remain so long in exile. He passes a very severe criticism on the ignorance of the professors, not only at Oxford, but at Paris also, agreeing pretty much with the strictures passed by John of Salisbury on the "Cornificians." In particular, he describes with great disgust the conduct of certain "beasts," as he calls them, whom he saw occupying seats at the latter university with an air of great importance, having desks set out before them, with huge books adorned with golden letters, wherein, from time to time, they solemnly jotted down a word or two. It was all very well, so long as they kept silence, but as soon as they opened their mouths they betrayed their ignorance. Wood, who complains bitterly of the decay of humane learning caused by the reign of law at Oxford, and of logic in France, says that polite letters would never have fallen into such neglect had the monastic schools retained their ascendancy. As it was, he says, "purity of speech decayed, philosophy was neglected, and nothing but Parisian quirks prevailed."

Oxford revived a little during the reign of the Lion-hearted Richard, who loved the city as his birthplace, and, moreover, was inclined to favour the university, were it only to emulate his great rival, Philip Augustus, who had declared himself the protector of the Paris scholars. His brother John seemed at first disposed to follow his example, and granted the students their first charter, exempting them from the jurisdiction of the Ordinary; but he soon counterbalanced this favour by hanging three clerks—an act so deeply resented by the ecclesiastical authorities that the city was laid under an interdict, and the scholars dispersed to Cambridge, Reading, and Maidstone.

Better days dawned on the Church on the accession of Hen
The arrival of the mendicant orders in England gave an imr
stimulus to the schools, and in 1229 the king took occasion c
quarrel just then raging between the civil and academic auth
at Paris, to invite the discontented masters and scholars o
England. This immigration from France raised Oxford to a
degree of prosperity. The number of her students is said to
risen to 30,000, though Wood admits that the company wa
always the most select. "Among these," he says, "were a
varlets, who pretended to be scholars, shuffling themselves in
doing much villany in the university by thieving, quarrelling
They lived under no discipline and had no tutors, but, only for fash
sake, would sometimes thrust themselves into the schools at ord
lectures; and when they went to perform any mischief, then w
they be accounted scholars, that so they might free themselves
the jurisdiction of the burghers."

The presence of so many "varlets" will perhaps account fo
frequency of unseemly brawls which disturbed the peace of the
and brought sad discredit on the university. One instance will s
to show the semibarbarous state of society in the city of letters
beginning of the thirteenth century. Cardinal Otho, the car
legate, coming to Oxford in 1238, was honourably entertain
Osney Abbey. The scholars sent him a handsome present fo
table, and a deputation of them came after dinner to pay their resp
The Italian porter, however, not only refused them admission,
through the half-open door, loaded them with abuse. This, of co
was not to be endured; the door was forced in a moment, a
lively contest ensued between the English and the Italians.
cardinal's steward, stung with the derisive epithets lavished on
by the scholars, threw some dirty water in the face of a poor
priest, who was patiently waiting at the door for some broken vict
This was the signal for a call to arms, and one of the party, se
a bow, shot the unhappy steward dead on the spot. The legate
refuge in the church tower, whence, escaping by night, he joine
king and demanded justice. Thirty scholars were accord
arrested, the city was laid under another interdict, and all
university exercises suspended. Nor was tranquillity restore
ample satisfaction had been offered by the English bishops, who,
Matthew Paris, were ready to make any sacrifice necessary to pre
"*the second school of* the Church."

Brawls of this sort make up a very large portion of early Oxford history. Here, as at Paris, the division of "nations" was a fruitful source of squabbling. Northerns and Southerns, Welshmen, Englishmen, and Irishmen, fought pitched battles, one with another, on all available opportunities; and the Jews, whose audacity reached an incredible height, did their best to add another element of discord by disturbing the scholars at their prayers. We need not enter into the history of these strange disturbances. The Irish seem to have exhibited the greatest pugnacity, and obliged the magistrates to pass many wholesome laws for their correction and conversion to "more civil walking," though, as it would seem, with very small success. The chief occasions on which the king's peace was wont to be broken were the national festivals celebrated in honour of St. George, St. Patrick, and St. David; and at length it became necessary to forbid popular demonstrations on these days, under pain of the greater excommunication.

In this early period of the university history, the schools frequented by the scholars were of two kinds,—the secular schools ruled by masters who rented rooms in the houses and over the shops of the burghers, and the claustral schools, held in the various religious houses. As a general rule, the students were expected to know grammar before matriculating at the university, but in case they entered very young, or that their early education had been neglected, they could make up their deficiencies in the grammar schools, some of which were afterwards attached to colleges, for the benefit of the clerks and choristers connected with those institutions. Wood gives some interesting particulars about these grammar schools. He says they were placed by the chancellor under the supervision of some master of arts, to whom the grammar master promised obedience. He moreover engaged to read nothing with his scholars without license from the chancellor, to instruct them in Latin authors, and make them construe in French as well as English, and not to read certain portions of the Latin poets, which might be considered injurious to good morals. Degrees were at that time granted in grammar, as in other faculties. Thus, in the reign of Edward I., we find Maurice Byrchensaw graduating as bachelor of grammar and rhetoric, and composing, as his customary exercise on that occasion, a hundred verses in praise of the university, and thereupon having his head solemnly crowned with laurel.

Some of the illustrations which Wood has collected as to the state

of studies at Oxford in ancient times, are sufficiently amusing. It seems that Lent was generally a time unfavourable to peace, by reason of the unusual amount of logical disputation, indulged in at that season by the scholars who were preparing for their degrees. Hence the king's peace was very often broken over the discussion of quiddities, and the grammar students showed themselves equally pugnacious over the niceties of Latin syntax. Musical degrees were very often granted, the candidates being required to read the musical books of Boëthius, and on the day of inception to present a mass of their own composition, which was to be sung on the occasion, together with certain antiphons. The masses and antiphons were generally composed in two parts, up to the time of Henry VIII., who, being exceedingly skilful in musical science, was able, not only to sing his part sure, but to compose masses in four, five, and even six parts, which more complicated style of composition thus came into fashion at the university.

The Oxford scholars often complained of the grievance of having to attend the schools on festival days, and presented more than one poetical petition to the ruling powers that they might have a little breathing space, at least on the greater feasts. And certainly, if we may take the account given us at a considerably later period as furnishing any notion of the life of a poor scholar of the thirteenth century, it was one of hard work and little comfort. It occurs in a sermon preached at Cambridge in the middle of the sixteenth century, by Thomas Lever, Fellow of St. John's, and has been preserved by the historian Strype. There is every reason to suppose that the picture which he gives would apply as well to the reign of the First as to that of the Sixth Edward; substituting the hearing of Mass for the attendance of common prayer. "There be divers which rise daily about four or five of the clock in the morning, and from five to six use common prayer in a common chapel; and from six till ten of the clock use ever either private study or common lectures. At ten of the clock they go to dinner, whereat they be content with a penny piece of beef among four, having a few pottage made of the broth of the said beef, with salt and oatmeal, and nothing else. After this slender diet they be either teaching or learning until five of the clock in the evening; whereat they have a supper not much better than their dinner. Immediately after which they go either to reasoning in problems or to some other study until it be nine or ten o'clock; and then, being without fires, they are fain to walk, or run

down half an hour, to get a heat on their feet when they go to

ıe opening of the thirteenth century, then, we find England
ed of schools and universities, the value of which was felt
home and abroad, and which had already produced several
f eminence. Among these was Giraldus Cambrensis, the
historian, who received his early education in the school of
:le, the Bishop of St. David's; after which he passed on to
'hich city he twice revisited and lectured there on polite litera-
Giraldus was one of those who deeply deplored the preference
ven to law and logic over classical studies, and laboured hard
alive a better taste among his contemporaries. The second
: went to Paris he assures us the doctors and scholars were
'eary of listening to him, being thoroughly bewitched by the
:ss of his voice and the elegance of his language. Henry II.
ned him to court, and appointed him his chaplain and tutor
ce John, with whom he travelled into Ireland, the result of
:xpedition was seen in his two works, the "Topography" and
Conquest" of Ireland. Then he accompanied Archbishop
ı in his progress through Wales and the western counties of
d, preaching the Crusade, and has given a description of this
also in his "Itinerary." It was performed on foot, and its
ies are described with a graphic, and, sometimes, a poetic pen.
the weary travellers making their way through the mountain
near Bangor, till the poor archbishop is forced at last to sit
nd rest on an oak tree torn up by the winds and lying by the
:. As he converses with his followers, the sweet notes of a
: heard from an adjoining thicket. Is it a thrush or a nightin-
"The nightingale is never heard in Wales," observes one.
: not? Then she has followed wise counsel never to come
ales," replies the archbishop, "whilst we, following unwise
, are going right through it." What an exquisite picture is that
ıe gives of the Vale of Llanthony, where the monks, as they
ıe cloister of their abbey, have but to raise their eyes from
ɔoks in order to behold the pleasant prospect of mountains
ng on all sides to a great height, and may watch the deer
lly grazing on the verdant slopes. In old times, he adds, a
ge stood on this spot, with no other ornament than green
nd ivy. One sees in passages like these that artistic love
ıty which is one of the marked characteristics of our early

writers.[1] In 1179 we find Giraldus at Oxford, where he recited his "Topography" before the university, dividing it into three parts and assigning a separate day to each. On each day there was a great feast —the first day for the poor, the second for the doctors, the third for the scholars and burghers. The entertainment, he says, was worthy of classic times, and its like had never before been seen in England.

By far the greater number of the literary men, however, who flourished in England at this time were monks, and the pupils of monks. Such were the historians William of Malmsbury, Florence of Worcester, Simeon of Durham, Roger Wendover, Matthew of Westminster, Eadmer of Canterbury, and many more. Some of them indeed had graduated at the universities before assuming the monk's cowl, like Simeon of Durham, who lectured on natural philosophy at Oxford, "diving into the hidden recesses of nature," during the reign of Stephen. In England, as elsewhere, not a few of those who in early life had won their doctor's cap in the schools, grew weary of the vanity which they found there, and took refuge in the cloister. It seems idle to speak of men whose names are now known only to the curious, yet, in their own day, who was more thought of than Robert de Bertune, "the Oxford clerk," as Gervase calls him, who died Bishop of Hereford, and whose sanctity of life caused some steps to be taken to procure his canonisation? Or Thomas of Marleberg, who, after teaching canon law at Oxford, Paris, and Exeter, retired to Evesham, bringing with him all the books he had used in the schools, and became first prior and then abbot of his monastery. His doctor's library included one book of Democritus, the Gradual of Constantine, St. Isidore's Offices, several of the works of Cicero, Lucan, and Juvenal, together with a valuable collection of MS. notes, sermons, and questions on theology. There were, besides, other notes and rules on the art of grammar, and a book concerning accents. During his government he caused a great number of useful books to be copied out and bound, and bought a fine collection of

1 Nevertheless, oddly enough, the susceptibility to natural beauty and the power of describing it with the pen is often claimed as one of the good things restored to us by the Renaissance. The author of Cosmos, in that beautiful Introduction to his work in which he traces the history of the love of nature, observes that, "when the sudden intercourse with Greece caused a general revival of classical literature, we find as *the first example among prose writers* a charming description of nature from the pen of Cardinal Bembo." Had the writer opened any of the monastic Chronicles in which his own country is so rich, he would have found that the monks, whom Bembo would have regarded as barbarians, had been before him as landscape painters in words, by *at least six centuries.*

ıe books of Scripture, with their accompanying gloss. Evesham ways retained its character for learning, and there, as well as at eading, St. Alban's, Ramsey, and Glastonbury, a great number of ccellent scholars were reared. There can be no doubt that the onastic schools of England continued to cultivate humane letters ng after they had fallen into neglect at the universities. The atin poets who flourished in England in the twelfth century are ɔticed with respect by all critics; and the epic poem of "Antiocheis," ɔmposed by Joseph of Exeter, after his return from the Holy Land, hither he accompanied King Richard I., is declared by Warton to ɜ "a miracle of classic composition." He also praises the elegant ɜrsification of Henry of Huntingdon, Robert of Dunstable, awrence of Durham, and others, all of whom were monks. None these English Latinists condescended to the barbarism of Leonine ymes, which they probably regarded with much the same feeling at Bede expressed for the "songs of vulgar poets." One and all d their utmost to uphold the rules of prosody, and rejoiced in the lemn protest put forth by their countryman, Geoffrey de Vinsauf, ;ainst the corruption of pure Latinity.

Henry of Huntingdon, named above among our Latin poets, and ıually distinguished as an historian, was altogether a scholar of onastic training. He received his education in the school of amsey, a monastery which enjoyed the reputation of having none ıt learned men for its abbots. The library collected by them was e richest in the kingdom. The catalogue may still be seen among e Cottonian MSS., and contains, besides books of more ordinary currence, the works of Aristotle, Plato, Sallust, Terrence, Martial, vid, Lucan, Horace, Virgil, and Prudentius. There was also a ebrew Bible, and Hebraic literature was cultivated by many of the ɔnks. When the Jews were banished from England, a great mber of their books were sold, and the monks largely possessed ɜmselves of these treasures. A great sale of Rabbinical MSS. ɔk place at Huntingdon and Stamford, when Geoffrey, prior of ımsey, made large purchases, and used the books he thus procured such good purpose as to become a great adept in the Hebrew ıguage, and communicate similar tastes to many of his brethren. ·en down to the middle of the thirteenth century, notices occur of ɜbrew scholars among the monks and librarians of Ramsey, and e of them, Lawrence Holbech by name, is spoken of as compiling Hebrew Lexicon.

Great work at this time went on in the English scriptoria, and a pleasant sort of barter was practised among the different abbeys, by means of which each was supplied with the goods most to their liking. Thus brother Henry, of Hyde Abbey, wrote out with his own hand the works of Boëthius, Suetonius, Terence, and Claudian, which he exchanged with a prior of St. Swithin's, who had a more classical taste than himself, for four missals and a copy of St. Gregory on the pastoral care. All the monks of Hyde Abbey were good writers and illuminators, and were taught to bind their books with much care. In 1240 the library of Glastonbury contained four hundred books, and among them were the chief Latin classics. At Edmondsbury the scriptorium was endowed with two mills, and at Ely the revenues of two churches were granted to the monks "for the making of books." At Peterborough Abbey the library at the time of the dissolution contained 1700 manuscripts. And at Tavistock, besides the ordinary school and library, there existed another school in which the Anglo-Saxon language was taught, for the purpose of enabling the monks to decipher their own ancient charters. But Tavistock was not the only religious house in which the old English tongue continued to be studied. In the library of Trinity College, Cambridge, is still preserved a Latin Psalter after two versions, each version written in a separate column. Over the lines of one column runs an Anglo-Saxon translation, and over those of the other one in Anglo-Norman. The writing is exquisite, and the whole manuscript is richly illuminated, containing several historical paintings, together with the portrait of Eadmer, the monk of Canterbury, who wrote it out in the reign of Stephen. He holds in his hand a metal pen, and an inscription over his head records his caligraphic skill. He is, moreover, found worthy to be noted in the library catalogue as mighty in the art of transcription, and from his name is considered to have been of Saxon lineage.

Some of the larger of our English abbeys had not only schools within their own precincts, but others dependent on them in the neighbouring towns. Thus the school of Dunstable was dependent on the abbey of St. Alban's, and in 1180 was governed by a pupil of that abbey, who in every way deserves mention as one of the most remarkable scholars of his time. Alexander Neckham was foster-brother to Richard I., and educated in the claustral school of St. Alban's. Being appointed regent of the Dunstable school, he taught there for some time with considerable success, and thence proceeded

to Paris, where he studied and professed for seven years. At the end of that time he returned to England, and resumed his former functions at Dunstable. At last, wishing to enter the monastic state, he is said to have applied for admission to the abbot of St. Alban's, in an epistle commencing with the words, "Si vis, veniam," to which the abbot, who loved a joke, replied, "Si bonus es, venias,—si *nequam nequaquam.*" The pun on his name (Neckam) appears to have disgusted him; at any rate, instead of a Benedictine, he became an Augustinian, and took the habit in the priory of Cirencester, about the year 1187. He was a universal scholar, a proficient in canon law, medicine, and theology, the best Latin poet of his age, and remarkable for the purity of his style. Like a true scholastic, he was a great lover of grammar, and wrote several works on the subject, which are still preserved in MS., some at Oxford, some at Cambridge, and some in the British Museum. He was also the author of a set of tracts, common enough in later times, for teaching scholars the Latin names of different articles by connecting them in a sort of descriptive narrative. To this work he gives the title of *De nominibus Utensilibus*, in which he describes every apartment of a house, from the kitchen to the bedrooms, with the furniture, dress, &c., in use in the twelfth century. An interlinear version is given in French, and at the end are grammatical notes and comments. He has also left a poem on the monastic character, another on science, in which he treats with some sublimity of the creation of the angels, stars, and elements; of the birds, fishes, rivers, and principal towns in England; of the earth, with her metals, plants, fruits, and animals; and of the seven liberal arts. His remarks on natural history are original and sagacious, specially those contained in his treatise *De Rerum Naturis.* In his poems he praises his country with its pastures, cornfields, and running streams, and celebrates the good qualities of its sons. "The feathered birds of Lybia, and pheasants," he says, "often enrich thy tables, O Anglia. Nowhere are there more joyous countenances at the festive board, more gracious hosts, more profuse hospitality. The adornment of the table could not be more exquisite, or the service more prompt and cheerful. The Englishman, by nature and from his boyhood, gives gifts worthy to be given; and no age is too old to give." After adding much on the liberality of his countrymen, he observes, that they are fond of hunting, and that they have a very subtle genius for mechanics, as well as for the liberal arts.

and others by their specious but fallacious arguments. After the disputation, other scholars deliver rhetorical declamations, in which they observe all the rules of art, and neglect no topic of persuasion. Even the younger boys in the different schools contend against each other about the principles of grammar, and the preterites and supines of verbs. There are some who, in epigrams, rhymes, and verses, use that trivial raillery so much practised by the ancients, freely attacking their companions with Fescennine license, but suppressing the names, touching with Socratic wit the failings of their schoolfellows, or even of greater personages, or biting them more keenly with a Theonine tooth."[1] It was in one of these London schools that St. Thomas of Canterbury received his early education, after leaving the school of the Canons Regular at Merton, and before proceeding to the university. The masters were generally some of those professors whom Oxford and Paris sent forth at this time in such abundance that not only cities, but villages also, had their learned teachers, as Roger Bacon testifies. They were, of course, skilled in the disputatious sciences of the day, and extremely well fitted to train a generation of "artful sophists."

There was one private school of this period of which we must give a more particular notice, associated as it is with the history of St. Gilbert of Sempringham, the founder of the only religious order which we can claim as strictly of English growth. He was the son of a Norman knight of Lincolnshire and a Saxon mother, inheriting more of the Saxon than the Norman temperament. In youth he showed no taste for the chase or the tilt-yard, and gave no promise of intellectual superiority to make up for his deficiency in manly accomplishments. But as he grew in years a studious disposition began to manifest itself, in consequence of which his father sent him to study at Paris, where he remained until he had received his master's degree, and, with it, license to open a school. The school of Sempringham very soon became famous. It received pupils of both sexes, who were trained not merely in the rudiments of learning, but also in a holy life; for, says the biographer of the Saint, the scholars, though they wore a secular garb, lived under a kind of

1 Fescennia, a town of Etruria, was noted in the days of Horace for the rude extempore verses, full of coarse raillery, composed by its inhabitants, and commonly known as *Fescennina carmina* (Hor. Ep. ii. 1. 145). The *Theonine tooth* is likewise an expression derived from Horace (Ep. i. 18, 82); and seems to have been a proverbial expression derived from Theon, the name of a certain Roman freedman, well known for his malignant wit. (See Notes on Horace by Rev. A. J. Maclean.)

monastic discipline. They were not allowed to play and wander about like other children, but were obliged to keep silence in the church and in the dormitory, where the boys all slept together, and were only suffered to speak in certain appointed places. They had lessons, we learn, for study and prayer, and in a word were trained in the rules of strict discipline. "For, from his childish years, it had been the one thought of Gilbert how he could best win souls to God, and profit them by word and example; wherefore, keeping himself unspotted from the world, he occupied himself incessantly in holy and spiritual things."

After a time, two churches were founded on his father's manor, and Gilbert was instituted rector of the parishes of Sempringham and Torrington; although not being at that time in holy orders, he was obliged to appoint a chaplain to serve the church in his stead. However, he acted as rector in so far as regarded the government of his parish and his school. He catechised and instructed his parishioners, and that with such success that we are told the greater number of those who heard him served God as if under regular monastic discipline, although remaining seculars: he was earnest in his endeavours to withdraw them from the revelries so attractive to their class, and to accustom them to the practice of the works of mercy; he particularly made it his aim to instruct them in the ritual and ceremonies of the Church; and at length it came to be said that you might tell a parishioner of Sempringham by his way of entering church, the humility of his attitude, and the devotion he exhibited in prayer.

The young rector himself resided in a little house which he built for himself in the churchyard, and spent most of his day in the church. After a time, however, his reputation reaching the ears of Robert Bloet, Bishop of Lincoln, he was summoned to the Episcopal Palace, and, having received minor orders, was appointed to an office in the bishop's household, which he retained under his successor, Alexander. By the latter he was ordained priest, and promoted to the post of Penitentiary to the diocese. Greater dignities were offered to him; but Gilbert longed to return to his rustic parishioners, and, in 1130, he escaped from his court life, and with a glad heart made his way back to Sempringham. He had conceived the idea of attaching a religious house of some sort to his church, and among his former pupils he selected seven young women, for whom he built a small monastery adjoining the north wall of the church of St. Andrew.

We are told that the nuns retained the learned tastes they had acquired in the founder's school, so that at last it was found necessary to forbid them to speak Latin to one another, unless occasion should oblige them. A very considerable portion of their time was given to reading and meditation, and minute rules were given as to their manner of behaving as they read in the cloister, where they were to sit one behind another, and all looking one way, unless two chanced to be reading out of the same book. The same rule enjoined that they should ever preserve a sweet and cheerful countenance, and never exhibit signs of anger. To provide for the temporal necessities of his nuns, Gilbert appointed first a community of lay sisters, and then of lay brothers, and he conceived the idea of establishing a certain sort of religious rule among all the labourers on his paternal estate, to which, by the death of his father, he had now succeeded, and making his various farms dependent, in some sort, on the monastery, at the same time that they supplied the temporal necessities of the nuns.

Gilbert's aim in this singular experiment was the amelioration of the lower orders; for the expressions used in speaking of those whom he selected show that they were of the very humblest class. Some were those whom he had known from childhood, the hinds and peasants attached to the manor; others were runaway serfs, for whom he obtained freedom by giving them the religious habit; and others, again, were very poor beggars. In fact, like the servant in the Gospel, he went out into the highways and hedges, and wherever he found the poor and the despised, he invited them into the house of the Lord. He did not attempt to teach these lay brethren letters, only requiring them to learn the Pater, Credo, and Miserere in Latin, but he trained them in obedience, humility, and temperance. They had constitutions of their own, admirably fitted for their state, and for giving religious discipline to a community made up of shepherds, herdsmen, and farm-labourers, who were to discharge the humble duties of their several callings under the religious garb. Some of the rules show plainly enough the kind of men for whom Gilbert was legislating; they were Saxon rustics, whose besetting sin was a love of the alehouse, and whom Gilbert accordingly forbids to drink wine, unless it be well watered, and prohibits, under any pretext, from selling anything to seculars, or from opening any house for the sale of liquor, *seu, ut lingua Teutonica dicitur, tappam.* It was a strange experiment this, of converting a gross rustic population into

a religious community, and for a time it seemed blessed with perfect success. The institute spread rapidly, till at last Gilbert felt the necessity of providing for its more regular government, and for this purpose he applied to the Cistercians, in order that it might be grafted into their family. The request was, however, declined, and Gilbert had no other course open than to found another order of canons, who might take the spiritual direction of his convents of nuns. The foundation of this third branch of the institute did not take place till nearly twenty years after the establishment of the first convent. The first canons, like the first nuns, were chosen from Gilbert's own scholars; seven were attached to every priory of the religious sisters, besides which, some houses were founded exclusively for the canons, and before he died Gilbert saw himself the spiritual father of fifteen hundred nuns and seven hundred canons, besides a vast number of lay brethren, whom he had rescued from their life of abject serfdom, but from whose turbulent conduct he had unhappily much to suffer. The order, in fact, declined rapidly after the death of its founder, who lived to extreme old age, being upwards of a hundred at the time of his death. Its weak point was the attempt made to unite so many forms of religious life under one government, and perhaps the hope of long preserving an austere religious discipline among an association of rural labourers savoured somewhat of a scholar's Utopian dream.

The Gilbertine canons, however, continued for many years to cherish a love of letters, and had the chief part in the foundation of that pseudo-university of Stamford which threatened at one time to draw away the north country students from Oxford, the Stamford schools taking their rise in a Gilbertine house of studies. Among the first writers who condescended to make use of the English vernacular tongue was a Gilbertine canon named Robert Manning, who, about the beginning of the thirteenth century, considering in his heart that the "lewd," as well as the "learned," ought to know something of the history of their own country, and to be familiar with the deeds of kings,

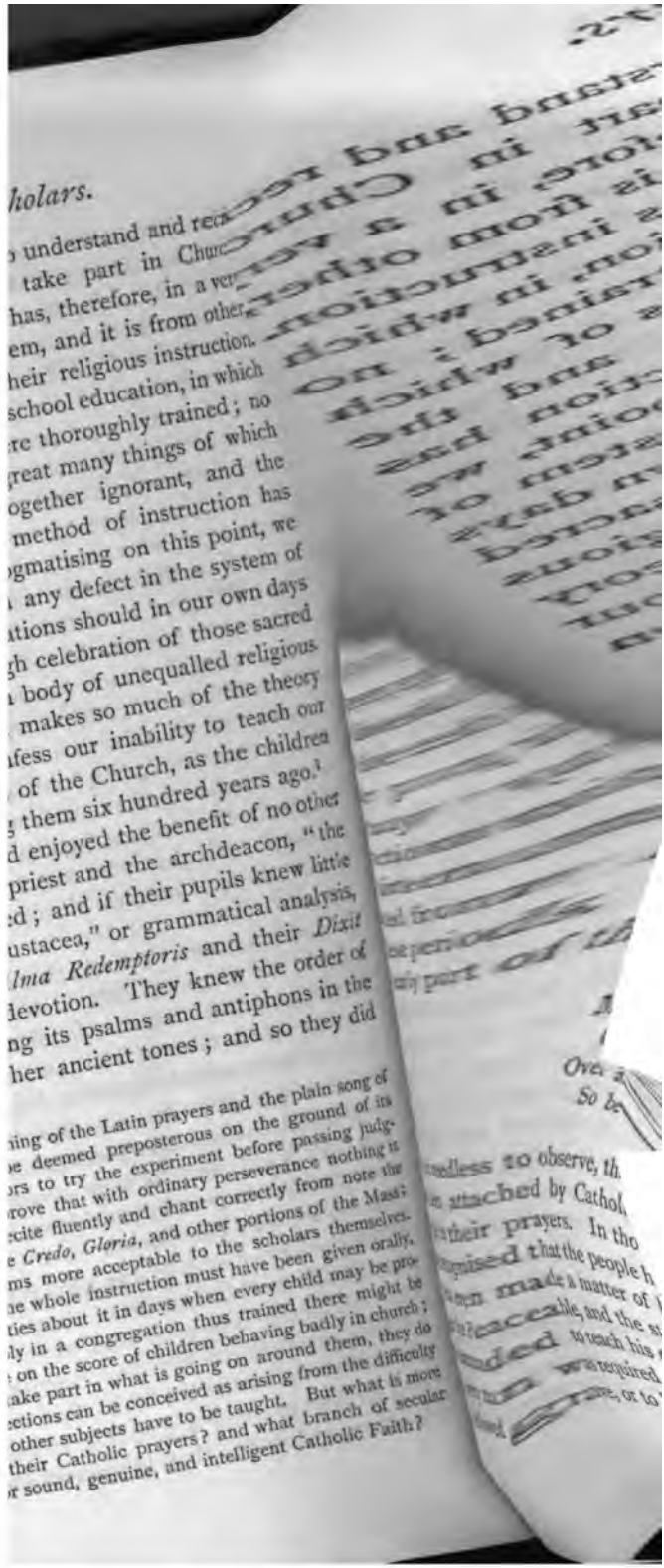
> Whilk did wrong and whilk did right,
> And whilk mayntened pees or fight,

composed his metrical chronicle, in which, desiring to lay a good foundation, and to begin from the beginning, he commences his story,

> "gre by gre,
> Since the tyme of Sir Noe."

In the reign of Henry II., however, the English tongue (as distinguished from the Anglo-Saxon) had not yet assumed a literary shape. In all higher schools, public or private, the French and Latin languages were exclusively used. The Saxon or Teutonic dialect, referred to in the Gilbertine rule, was considered only fit for peasants, and even they had a certain comprehension of Latin. This is clear from many circumstances. Thus, Giraldus tells us that when Archbishop Baldwin journeyed through Wales for the purpose of preaching the Crusade, he was never so successful as when he preached in Latin. The populace, as we know, do not always measure their appreciation of a discourse by the degree in which they understand it, yet it is difficult to think that these effective sermons can have been delivered in an altogether unknown tongue. But the fact is that, in one respect, the rude ignorant peasantry of the Middle Ages were a great deal more learned than the pupils of our model schools. In a certain sort of way, every child was rendered familiar with the language of the Church. From infancy they were taught to recite their prayers, the antiphons, and many parts of the ritual of the Church, in Latin, and to understand the meaning of what they learnt, and hence they became familiar with a great number of Latin words; so that a Latin discourse would sound far less strange in their ears than in those of a more educated audience of the same class in the present day.

In many cases, indeed, the children who were taught in the priest's, or parochial school, learnt grammar, that is, the Latin language; but all were required to learn the Church chant and a considerable number of Latin prayers, and hymns, and psalms. This point of poor school education deserves more than a passing notice. Its result was, that the lower classes were able thoroughly to understand, and heartily to take part in, the rites and offices of Holy Church. The faith rooted itself in their hearts with a tenacity which was not easily destroyed, even by penal laws, because they imbibed it from its fountain source—the Church herself. She taught her children out of her own ritual and by her own voice, and made them believers after a different fashion from those much more highly educated Catholics of the same class who, in our day, often grow up almost as much strangers to the liturgical language of the Church as the mass of unbelievers outside the fold. Can there be any incongruity more grievous than to enter a Catholic school, rich in every appliance of education, and to find that, in spite of the time, money, and method



holars.

understand and rec
take part in Chur
has, therefore, in a ver
em, and it is from other
heir religious instruction.
school education, in which
re thoroughly trained; no
great many things of which
ogether ignorant, and the
method of instruction has
gmatising on this point, we
any defect in the system of
itions should in our own days
gh celebration of those sacred
a body of unequalled religious
makes so much of the theory
ifess our inability to teach our
of the Church, as the children
them six hundred years ago.
d enjoyed the benefit of no other
priest and the archdeacon, "the
:d; and if their pupils knew little
ustacea," or grammatical analysis,
Alma Redemptoris and their *Dixit*
devotion. They knew the order of
ng its psalms and antiphons in the
her ancient tones; and so they did

aing of the Latin prayers and the plain song of
e deemed preposterous on the ground of its
rs to try the experiment before passing judg-
rove that with ordinary perseverance nothing is
:cite fluently and chant correctly from note the
e *Credo*, *Gloria*, and other portions of the Mass;
ms more acceptable to the scholars themselves.
e whole instruction must have been given orally.
ties about it in days when every child may be pro-
ly in a congregation thus trained there might be
on the score of children behaving badly in church;
ake part in what is going on around them, they do
:ctions can be conceived as arising from the difficulty
other subjects have to be taught. But what is more
their Catholic prayers? and what branch of secular
r sound, genuine, and intelligent Catholic Faith?

not, through their ignorance, oblige their pastors to lay aside, as obsolete, the use of that office so truly called Divine, in order to substitute in its place English hymns and devotions from any less inspired source. On this point we hold their education, therefore, to have been immeasurably superior to our own, nor are we to suppose that because they learnt Latin prayers and the Church chant, they learnt nothing besides. Reading and grammar are often named as taught in parochial schools; and among the humblest class of pupils a good deal of instruction, both devotional and practical, was conveyed in English verse, which the pupils committed to memory, much as some among ourselves have, ere now, learnt to remember the number of days in each month by means of doggerel rhymes. The traditions of the Saxon schools, wherein so much use was made of these versified instructions, was kept up so late as the fifteenth century, when we shall have occasion to quote some of the methods in popular use for teaching children the succession of the English kings, the names of towns and villages, the four quarters of the globe, and the outline of the Latin accidence. The Commandments of God and the Church, the Creed, Our Father, and Hail Mary, and other similar portions of Christian doctrine, were also taught in verse, as they may still be seen in most French elementary books of religious instruction; and specimens of the English language, as it existed in the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries, might very fairly be selected from the different versified forms of the Hail Mary, in use at these periods. I will give but one, which is supposed to belong to the early part of the thirteenth century :—

Mary ful off grace, weel thou be,
God of heven be with the,
Over all wimmen bliscedd thou be,
So be the bairn that is boren of the.

It is needless to observe, that in all times a very special importance has been attached by Catholic teachers to the instruction of the people in their prayers. In those early times, when the laws of the State recognised that the people had souls as well as bodies and purses, this was even made a matter of legislation, as in the canons of King Edgar the Peaceable, and the statutes of Canute, wherein every father was commanded to teach his children the Creed and the Our Father, and every man was required to know them, "if he desired to be laid in a hallowed grave, or to be thought worthy of Holy Housel." The

familiar explanation of these prayers, and of the Sunday formed the ordinary subjects of the parish priest's sermon almost every collection of Synodal decrees we find injunction on Christian men and women to learn their prayers, and seven times a day. The Hail Mary was enjoined, in additio the beginning of the thirteenth century, as we find in the cons of St. Richard of Chichester.

Some of the very earliest known specimens of the Englis tinguished from the Anglo-Saxon language, are fragments o which appear to have been in popular use in our poor school of these is commonly known as St. Godric's hymm, and follows :—

Seinte Marie, clene Virgine
Moder Jhesu Christe Nazarene,
Onfoll, scild, help thin godrich
Onfangen bring hœle width the in godes riche.

Seinte Marie, Christes bour,
Meiden's clenhed, Modere's flour,
Dilie mine sennen, reyne in min mod,
Bring me to winne wit the selfe God.[1]

To understand whence St. Godric derived his poetical ins we must briefly glance at his history. He lived in the r Stephen and Henry II., and began life as a Norfolk pedlar his living by travelling about the country and selling small the villages through which he passed. We may fancy him one as Wordsworth's Wanderer, concealing under a humble and garb a sublime philosophy. Wanderers of the twelfth however, had one advantage over our modern pedlars; the not only fairs and cities, but holy shrines and places of pilg nay, generally speaking, the fairs which they attended were as round some holy spot, and took their origin in the devout tion of a martyr's or a founder's festival. Godric, as he plo through the north country on his way from Scotland, whi had gone by sea on a trading expedition, visited Lindisfa Durham, and the Isle of Farne, made sacred by the hermi

[1] Many different versions exist of this hymn, which may be thus rendered in English: "Saint Mary, pure Virgin Mother of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, ta help thine Godric, take, bring him safe with thee into the kingdom of Go Mary, bower of Christ, purity of virgins, flower of mothers, take away my *in my mind, and bring me* to dwell with the only God.".

it as having been taught him by Our Lady herself. The whole notice of this Durham school is exceedingly interesting, and not only confirms what has been said as to the teaching of the Church chant and office, but shows us that the poor children likewise learnt their letters, and were taught *to read*—a fact greatly at variance with the vulgar notion of mediæval ignorance. For that this was only a poor school is certain, from the fact of the ragged and penniless vagrant being able to find admission into it. And having begun to speak of the Durham poor schools, I may take this opportunity of remarking that the city of St. Cuthbert was remarkably well supplied with them. For besides her parochial schools, she possessed an excellent monastic poor school, which continued to flourish down to the time of the Reformation. The usages of monastic bodies underwent so little alteration in the lapse of centuries that the description of this school, as it existed at the time of its suppression, probably gives us a sufficiently accurate notion of its condition in far earlier times. "There were certain poor children, called the children of the almery, who were educated in learning, and relieved with the alms and benevolence of the whole house, having their meat and drink in a loft on the north side of the abbey gates. This loft had a long slated porch over the stairhead, and at each side of the porch were stairs to go up to the loft, with a stable underneath. . . . The children went to school at the Infirmary School, without the abbey gates, which was founded by the priors of the abbey at the charge of the house. The meat and drink that the children had was what the monks and novices had left. It was carried in at a door adjoining the great kitchen window, into a little vault at the west end of the Frater House, like a pantry, called the *covie*, kept by a man. Within it was a window, at which some of the children received the meat from the said man (who was called the clerk of the covie) out of the covie window, and carried it to the loft. This clerk waited on them at every meal to preserve order." The description given of the Song school attached to Durham monastery, which, according to the same authority, was built "many years without memory of man, before the suppression of the house," is worth quoting, as showing that the material comfort of the pupils was not uncared for. It was "very finely boarded round about, a man's height about the walls, and had a long desk from one end of the school to the other for the books to lie on; and all the floor was boarded under foot *for warmness*, and long forms set in the *ground* for the children to sit on. And the place where the master

sat and taught was all close boarded both behind and on either side, *for warmness.*" [1]

Similar schools for poor scholars were attached to all the great abbeys, and were of a higher order with respect to learning than the parochial schools. The pupils reared in them, though of the humblest origin, often rose to high dignities in Church and State. John of Peckham, Archbishop of Canterbury, born of a peasant's family, received his early education in the poor school of the Cluniac monks of Lewes, where, many years later, Dudley, the son of a poor travelling carpenter, was also received, and sent to Oxford by his charitable patrons, who little foresaw the kind of renown which their *protégé* would achieve, or the evil which his descendants would bring upon the Church. Alexander of Hales, "the Irrefragable Doctor," as he was called, was in like manner a pupil of the Cistercians, who, says his biographer, "had the heroic charity to teach youth;" and it is well known that the facilities afforded by the religious houses to poor scholars were so great as to be regarded with much jealousy by the feudal lords, whose pride revolted at the promotion to ecclesiastical dignities of men who had risen from the lowest grades.

There will be occasion to examine our English poor schools more closely in a future chapter, but at present we must return to Oxford, where the collegiate system was gradually developing in its grandest form, and the influx of the mendicant orders was introducing a splendid era for the schools.

[1] Antiquities of the Monastical Church of Durham, pp. 54, 77.

CHAPTER XVI.

OLD OXFORD.

A.D. 1200 TO 1300.

THERE are probably few prospects which unite so many forms of beauty and interest as the distant view of a great city; and none in which the reality is more thoroughly idealised in the eye of the spectator. As he gazes at some fair assemblage of ancient towers gleaming aloft through a framework of green boughs, and hears their far-off chimes mingling with the nearer music of the thrush's note, he forgets "the loud stunning tide of human crime" which surges at their base, and is ready to cheat himself into the pleasant fancy that he beholds a sacred city full of venerable shrines. But if this character of solemn beauty attaches even to our busiest capitals when seen from a distance, much more does it belong to Oxford, the ancient "Bellositum," which finds no rival to compete with her in the marvellous aspect of her

> Majestic towers
> Lifting their varied shapes o'er verdant bowers.

Gardens, churches, and palaces shining through a vista of stately forest trees, surrounded by green meadows and reflected in the waters of a noble river, make up a picture which may well arrest the eye of the artist or the poet, and suggest a dream which, if it find no substantial reality, is yet a form of beauty evoked from the ancient worship, carrying our thoughts to days when the sanctuaries of Oxford were first raised for cloistered students, and when St. Edmund and St. Richard were teaching in her schools.

Yet, if we were suddenly transported back to the beginning of the thirteenth century, very little of this architectural beauty would meet our eye. There was the castle indeed, and the spire of St. Frideswide's *priory*, but they were surrounded, not as now with graceful

with cross and banners, and wound their way among the flowering hawthorn woods to pay their homage to the patron saint of Oxford.

There was another well in St. Clement's parish, near the old hospital of St. Bartholomew, which claimed to have been founded by Henry the Scholar, which was also held in much esteem. It was one of those spots which our ancestors were wont to designate "Gospel places," where, on the Rogation Days, it was the custom to read portions of the Gospel, by way of invoking a blessing on the corn-fields, and the streams, and the fountains of water, that they might not be infected by the power of wicked spirits. The well was in a grove hard by St. Bartholomew's chapel; and here came out the students, young and old, carrying poles adorned with flowers, and singing the canticle *Benedicite*, wherein they called on the fountains and all the green things of the earth to bless the Lord. The poor folk of the hospital made ready for them by strewing the ground with flowers, and adorning the well itself with green boughs and garlands. Then the Gospel was read, and the well was blessed, and in later times an anthem, in three or more parts, was sung by the scholars.

The meadows that lie around the city, through which, to use the words of brave old Stowe, "the river passeth on to London with a marvellous quiet course," were then, as now, highly prized by the scholars as places of recreation, and are as frequently alluded to in the university histories, as the famous "Pré aux Clercs" at Paris. But let us enter within the walls, and take a glance at the streets with their quaint designations. "School Street" and "Logic Lane" speak for themselves, but what can have been the origin of the "Street of the seven deadly Sins"? Here is a very important turning which leads to the *Schedeyerde*, or *Vicus schediasticorum*. You shudder perhaps, at the sound of such barbarous Latin; yet had you been an Oxford scholar of good King Henry's days, you would very often have bent your steps hitherward: for here abode the sellers of parchment, the *schedes* or sheets of which gave their name to the locality, and here the transcribers and book merchants carried on their traffic; and here scholars with long purses obtained their literary wares, and those with empty ones were fain to look and long. You can tell the schools by their pithy inscriptions, *Ama scientiam*, *imposturas fuge*, *litteras disce*, and the like, but you will look in vain for public schools, or congregation house, or library, or observatory, or collegiate piles. Churches, indeed, there are in plenty,

replied, "Who are you, for to me you are certainly unknown?" Then said the Child, "How comes it that I am unknown to thee, seeing that I sit by thy side at school, and wherever thou art, there also do I accompany thee? Look in My face and see what is there written." Edmund looked and saw the words, "Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews." "This is My name," said the Child, "write it on thy forehead every night, and it shall protect thee from sudden death." Then He disappeared, on Whom the Angels desire to look, leaving the other with a sweetness in his heart passing that of honey.

From Oxford Edmund proceeded to Paris, where we have already seen something of his manner of life. He seems to have studied more than once at both universities, and also at Merton abbey, then a great seat of learning. As soon as he had taken his master's degree, he opened a school of his own, on the spot now occupied by St. Edmund's Hall. The favourite maxim he was accustomed to give to his pupils, was this: "Study as if you were to live for ever, live as if you were to die to-morrow." For himself, he heard Mass daily, attended matins in the nearest parish church, and recited the canonical hours before beginning his lectures. And to satisfy his devotion with the greater convenience, he spent part of his slender patrimony in the erection of a Lady chapel attached to St. Peter's church, where he and his pupils regularly recited the Divine office. It must be remembered, that at this period Oxford possessed none of those colleges and collegiate chapels, in which the Church office was afterwards celebrated with so much splendour; but the custom, introduced for the first time by St. Edmund, was soon followed by other students. Those who love the memory of the holy scholar may still visit his chapel, which looks desolate enough, with its once delicate lancet windows walled up; yet it is something to know the spots where saints have prayed.

Did we know St. Edmund only by the records left us of his tender piety, his singular devotion to our Blessed Lady, and his manifold austerities, we might picture him as some contemplative saint, whose thoughts were wholly withdrawn from the world, and fixed on unseen things. Yet he was a scholar and a teacher; a close logician, and a great lover of mathematics. Wood says that he was the first who publicly read some of Aristotle's Treatises at Oxford, and for six years after the opening of his school he continued to lecture on arts. [illegible] circumstance which led to his exchanging these studies for that [illegible]eology is thus told by his biographer: "After he had taught

the liberal arts for six years, and was reading geometry with his pupils, his mother one night appeared to him as he slept, saying: 'What is it, my son, that you read and teach, and what are those figures over which you are poring so intently?' He replied, that they were the figures of geometry, on which she took his hand in hers, and drew thereon three circles, at the same time naming the three Divine Persons—Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. Then she added, 'These are the figures which you must henceforth study.'" From that time he applied himself exclusively to the sacred sciences, and that with greater ardour than he had hitherto bestowed on secular learning. He hardly gave himself time for sleep and refreshment, but studied night and day. An ivory crucifix, with the mysteries of our redemption carved round it, was always on his table when he read, and to it from time to time he directed his eyes, feeding his heart the while with pious ejaculations. He never went to bed, but took his scanty rest on the floor, or in his chair, and was at his books again as soon as the morning dawned. Does this intense application seem excessive? and does any reader conceive a distrust of such absorbing studies? Let them learn that at this very time St. Edmund sold all his books, to supply the wants of some poor scholars whom he had no other means of relieving, and seems to have been indebted to a charitable friend for the gift of a Bible, which afterwards formed his principal study.

After some years, having taken his doctor's degree, he once more began to teach; and strange and beautiful were the scenes in that saintly lecture-room, where the master was often rapt in ecstacy, and the scholars were fain to shut up their note-books, being too much blinded with their tears to use them. Wood mentions the tradition, common at Oxford, that an angel, in the form of a beautiful youth, was often seen standing by his side while he spoke, a legend which at least shows in what sort of esteem he was held by his scholars. Among them were St. Sewall, afterwards Archbishop of York, St. Richard of Chichester, Stephen Lexington, and Robert Grosteste, all of whom took part in the great intellectual movement shortly afterwards set on foot at Oxford by the mendicant friars. He did not make much profit out of his school, for the money he received from his pupils was either spent in charity, or suffered to lie loose on his window sill, where he would strew it over with ashes, saying, "Ashes to ashes, dust to dust." Any one might take it who chose, and his friends did so sometimes, to see what he would say; but he asked no account

of it, and no persuasion would ever induce him to keep it under lock and key. He was not the mere professor, whose care of his pupils ceased when they left his lecture-room. He nursed them when they were sick, and relieved them when they were in want; and they in their turn loved to gather up each trait of their beloved master, and handed down to those who came after them the portraiture of the saint, with his beautiful countenance, the pallor of which became of a fair shining red when he spoke of God or holy things, in his grey scholar's gown, which was poor without meanness, for he was wont to say that a clerk should remember that his state was an honourable one, and that his appearance, if simple, should never be abject.

St. Edmund had a real love for the work of teaching, and several times when he had been persuaded to accept of benefices, he resigned them in order to return to Oxford. At last, however, we find him treasurer of Salisbury; and with his habits, a very strange treasurer he must have made. And in 1234 he became Archbishop of Canterbury. We need not follow the history of his troublous primacy; he fared the usual fate of English primates who resisted the tyranny of Plantagenet kings; and six years later was an exile at Pontigny, living among the Cistercian monks as one of themselves, writing his "Mirror of the Church," and preparing for his end. He did not die at Pontigny, however, but at Soissy, whither they brought him in hopes that the cooler air might revive his exhausted strength. His last days were spent in giving alms to the poor pilgrims who passed that way, and when he was too feeble to rise from his chair and go to the gate, he made one of his chaplains take his place, and give to all who came. His last words are preserved, the words he pronounced with outstretched hands, when about to receive the Holy Viaticum:—"Lord, thou art He in whom I have believed, whom I have preached, whom I have truly taught: and Thou art my witness that while I have been on earth, I have sought nothing else besides Thee. And as Thou knowest that I will only what Thou willest, so now I say, Thy will be done." "All the rest of that day," says his biographer, "he was joyful and even gay; you would not have thought he was suffering from sickness; and many wondered to see him thus. The tears of devotion were indeed in his eyes, but his beautiful countenance manifested the serenity that filled his heart. There was no sign of approaching death; and at the last moment, neither sigh nor death-rattle was heard; he did not even sink back on his bed, as dying persons are wont to do, but remained sitting,

and so gently expired, leaning his head upon his hand." Pontigny keeps his dust as her most precious treasure, and even in our own day, such a strange attractive power is possessed by the sacred relics of the saints, that a newly-founded religious congregation has selected its desolate church for the site of their mother house, with the view of obtaining for their apostolic work the blessing of *Saint Edmé.*

Meanwhile, if England had cast out her holy primate, Oxford had not forgotten her doctor. The work he had begun in his schools was carried on by the band of scholars whom he had trained and left behind him. Five years before he left the university, the two orders of mendicant friars had been established in the town. The first colony of the Franciscans was sent thither in 1220, by Brother Agnellus, who soon after came himself, and caused a decent school to be built, in which he induced Master Robert Grosteste to deliver his lectures. Grosteste was at that time the most illustrious doctor of the university, and soon brought the Franciscan schools into high repute. Agnellus, though himself unlearned, was most desirous that the studies of his brethren should be amply provided for, and often visited the schools to watch their progress. One day, to his great surprise, he found them disputing on the thesis, "Whether there be a God." Whereon he cried out in great distress, "Alas, alas! simple friars penetrate the heavens, while the learned are disputing if there be a God." With these words he left the school "in a chafe," says Wood, "to think he had built it for such debates," but, becoming a little calmer, sent the sum of ten marks to Rome to buy a correct copy of the Decretals, charging his friars to apply themselves wholly to the study thereof, and to lay aside questions of sophistry and foolish babbling.

It must not be supposed from this story that the learning encouraged at the university by Grosteste was entirely of that disputatious and empty kind which had become fashionable in the schools since the time of Abelard. Grosteste, if he exercised the friars in such scholastic disputations, was himself a decided advocate of the older learning, and may be regarded as, in the main, a disciple of the school of St. Victor. When chancellor of the university, he used his influence to promote the study of positive theology, and of that Biblical learning in which he was himself a proficient. One of his modern biographers has candidly admitted that "his wonderful knowledge of Scripture might probably be worthy of remark in our day, though in his own not more than was possessed by all theological students." But

Grosteste had largeness of mind enough to appreciate the value of the scholastic method at the same time that he laboured to prevent the study of the Scriptures and the liberal arts from falling into decay; and he probably found means of satisfying Brother Agnellus on this point, for whatever use was made of the copy of the Decretals, it is quite certain that the friars did not "apply themselves wholly" to them, or lay aside their scholastic exercises. On the contrary, Fuller tells us that they soon beat all their competitors in school divinity, "out of all distance;" and Wood adds to his narrative as given above, that Grosteste was not superficial in his performances, and that under him the friars made extraordinary advances both in disputation and preaching.

The great esteem in which Grosteste held the Franciscans led him, not only to teach in their schools, but to persuade other first-rate regents to do the same; besides which, he induced several of his own personal friends to enter the order, among whom was Adam Marsh, the parish priest of Wearmouth, better known by his Italian name of Adam de Marisco, who is reckoned as the first regular professor of the order at Oxford, and was known as "the Illustrious Doctor," and Roger Bacon, the wonder of his age, and the greatest natural philosopher who appeared in England before the time of Newton. Besides these, the Franciscans were joined by a crowd of other illustrious novices, such as John Wallis, surnamed the "Tree of Life," Alexander of Hales, Haymo of Feversham, and more than one Benedictine and Augustinian abbot, which latter circumstance has greatly excited the spleen of Matthew Paris.

Grosteste, after for some time filling the office of chancellor, became Bishop of Lincoln in 1235, in which capacity he was still *ex officio* head of the university, and continued to keep up an active interest in its affairs. Among his letters is one addressed to the regents of Oxford, in which he gives them much useful advice as to the regulation of their studies. "Let the foundation-stones be well laid," he says, "on them the whole building rests. The morning is the best time for study, and the good old Paris custom should be observed of reserving those early hours for the lectures on Scripture, giving the later part of the day to other subjects." Even when treating of questions altogether unconnected with natural science, his love of it peeps out in spite of himself, as in the passage where he gracefully compares the difference between direct and delegated authority to the different powers of the sun's rays when falling direct, or reflected

from a mirror. He was undoubtedly one of the greatest men of his time, a universal genius, and revered by his countrymen as a saint. After his death, the university united with the king in petitioning for his canonisation, and sent a document to Rome, in which it is declared "that the said Robert never left undone any good action pertaining to his state and office for fear of any man, but was rather prepared for martyrdom should the sword of the assassin have fallen upon him. Likewise, the university certifieth of his splendid learning, and that he most admirably governed Oxford, in his degree of doctor of holy theology, and was illustrious for many miracles after his death, wherefore he is named by the mouth of all men, 'Holy Robert.'" He may, in fact, be regarded as, in his own time, the representative of the university, and hence it is of particular importance to ascertain what the studies were which he followed and promoted. As a theologian, he belonged rather to the mystic than the speculative school, and as a scholar he was a warm upholder of the liberal arts, doing his utmost to encourage the study, not only of the Latin classics, but also of Greek and Hebrew. He translated the works of St. Dionysius the Areopagite, and, to facilitate the study of Greek, is also said to have translated the Lexicon of Suidas. He promoted two ecclesiastics who are likewise known to have been Greek scholars: John Basing, archdeacon of St. Alban's, who in 1240 returned from Athens laden with Greek manuscripts, and Nicholas, chaplain to the abbot of St. Alban's, surnamed *Græcus*, who assisted the bishop in some of his translations. He is also said to have been acquainted with Hebrew. But his skill in the learned tongues formed but a small part of Grosteste's acquirements. He was a mathematician, a poet, a musician, and a philosopher. Among the two hundred treatises of various kinds which he left behind him are to be found, besides his theological writings, works on the sphere, on physical science, husbandry, political economy, medicine, and music; commentaries on Aristotle and Boëthius, and Norman-French poems. Of these last, one is entitled the "Château d'Amour," a name he bestows on the Blessed Virgin, and consists of a religious romance on the fall and redemption of man. This, together with his "Manuel des Péchés," was translated in the following reign into English verse, by Robert Manning, who, in the prologue to his poem, alludes to the bishop's well-known love of music, and tells us that—

> He loved moche to here the harpe,
> For mannys witte yt maketh sharpe.

s.

ly represented as
ırably treated, in
ɔnsolation in the
ɔsed the nomina-
ry bold language,
to our mediæval
ɔf the anathemas
hich he resisted.
ɔuld hardly have
the canonisation
rch, and in these
ion to his having
is, Wood tells us
iff granted to the
which had been
of fact, however
esisting what he
Divine who ever
the chair of St.
l that to refuse
ɔf witchcraft and
that his language
ılatory," that the
deemed a total

like a particular
ıt Oxford during
hardly be said,
ɛd undiminished
by birth, and a
Paris, where he
to the English
d lecturing upon
w, and Oriental
t-named tongues
's College, Cam-

bridge. But it was as a natural philosopher that he chiefly distinguished himself above his contemporaries, and anticipated the discoveries of later science. At this time the physical sciences were chiefly cultivated by the Arabians, who presented them in a mystic and fanciful shape, which did not render them less acceptable to mediæval students. The study of physics was understood to include mathematics, alchemy, astrology, medicine, and mechanics, each of which received its own colouring of romance. Thus a certain Arabian physician put forth the theory that medicines could only be properly mixed according to the principles of music, and no one ventured to doubt the connection of astronomy with the medical science. Bacon was certainly not less credulous than his contemporaries, but he was more experimental, and hence, though he does not seem to have done much towards establishing truer scientific principles, he obtained many brilliant results. The long list of his writings includes treatises on Optics (then called Perspective), Mathematics, Chemistry, Arithmetic, Astronomy, the Tides, and the Reformation of the Calendar; and, as is well known, he was familiar with the properties of mirrors, and appears to have been acquainted with the principle both of the microscope and the telescope, and with the powers of steam and of gunpowder. It is not to be doubted that he was greatly in advance of his age in scientific knowledge, and it was probably his skill in the use of optical and mechanical instruments, which earned for him the vulgar reputation of dealing in magic. Charges of this sort are commonly enough explained as arising out of the ignorance of the multitudes, who thought every man who could read Greek to be possessed of unlawful knowledge. But besides the awe with which a semibarbarous age naturally regarded one possessed of secrets not revealed to the vulgar herd, it must be remembered that Bacon's science sometimes clothed itself in very suspicious language. He declared that his wonderful tube possessed the power of beholding, not *distant objects* only, but *future events;* and his enthusiastic language in praise of his favourite science may read to us as simple nonsense, but was understood in his own day to imply something very like a magic art. He was not a whit less disposed than his contemporaries to credit the wildest theories of the alchemists, but believed in the possibility of contriving lamps that should burn for ever, magic crystals, the elixir of life, and the philosopher's stone, and wrote treatises on the two last-named subjects. It is plain, indeed, that he only expected

to realise these schemes by an application of the secret powers nature, and not by any forbidden arts. Yet it sounded startling simple ears to hear of schemes whereby one man might draw thousand to himself, might raise himself into the air and fly, or mana a ship with his single arm; not to speak of his boastful offer to tea any man Hebrew in three days, Greek in another three, and t whole course of arithmetic and geometry in a week.[1] Unfavourab rumours having reached the ears of Jerome of Ascoli, then genera of his order, he was prohibited from teaching, and for a time imprisoned; but in 1264, Cardinal Fulcodi, formerly legate in England, becoming Pope under the title of Clement IV., Bacon despatched to Rome his favourite disciple, John of London, who placed in the Pontiff's hands all his master's books and instruments, an examination of which appears to have justified him in the opinion of his judges. Clement bestowed great marks of favour both on the master and scholar, and it was at his suggestion that Bacon made that collection of his chief philosophical views which is known as the *Opus Majus*. When Jerome of Ascoli himself became Pope Nicholas IV., Bacon was again imprisoned, but as Wood shows, the assertion that he died in confinement during the pontificate of Nicholas is clearly an error, for his death did not take place till 1292, he having survived the Pope four years, and having before his death recovered his liberty, and published several theological works.

The only other Oxford Franciscan who must be mentioned in this place, is Nicholas de Lyra, whose claim to be regarded as a native of this country is not, indeed, undisputed, though it rests on the respectable authority of Trithemius, Sixtus of Sienna, and a majority of writers. The Flemings assert that he was born at Lyre in Brabant, the French as peremptorily declare him a native of Lyra in Normandy, and the English author of the *Collectanea Anglo-Minoritica*, will have it that his real name was *Harper*, Latinised after the fashion of the day into *Lyra*. Equal uncertainty rests on the point whether he were by birth a Christian or a Jew, the common belief inclining to the view that he was the son of Jewish parents, though this fact is hard to reconcile with the assertion of his biographers, that he only began the study of Hebrew at an advanced age. But whatever doubt hangs over his origin, none exists as to the position he held among the scholars of the day. Biblical learning and the study of the Scriptural tongues had not quite fallen into decay, when the age

[1] Wood. Antiq. of Oxford, lib. i. p. 135.

Bocking, "in poverty and abjection, and that for many years; working, now with the plough and now with the cart, and enduring many other kinds of hard and humble toil, patiently and modestly." Richard's memory was long preserved and revered in his native place, and even down to the time of the great Rebellion, the Droitwich peasantry put on their best clothes on St. Richard's day, and went to decorate with boughs and flowers a certain well dedicated to the Worcestershire saint. Aubrey, who notices this circumstance,[1] informs us that St. Richard was a person of good estate, and "a brisk young fellow that would ride over hedge and ditch;" a description which, quaint as it is, expresses well enough one feature in his thoroughly English character. He was not a dreamer or a bookworm; he did nothing by halves, and his strong, manly nature loved the practical side of everything. As a Worcestershire farmer he was just as ready to ride over hedge and ditch when that was needed, as he was, when bishop, to do his pastoral work in the guise of a poor beggar. The future chancellor of Oxford began life, in short, as a simple yeoman. His energy and perseverance had their reward, and in a few years his brother's lands, well tilled and managed, began to yield an ample revenue. But when a prosperous fortune seemed opening before him, he refused every offer made him by his kinsfolk, and as soon as his self-imposed task was over, he bade farewell to his Worcestershire home, and betook himself to Oxford, whence, after a time, he passed on to Paris. In both universities he led the hard and mortified life of a poor scholar. For it must be remembered that this was before the time of colleges; it was the golden age when Oxford numbered her thirty thousand scholars, most of whom had scanty means of subsistence. Some were supported by the alms of private individuals, others by the great abbeys of Eynsham and Osney, which on certain festival days, bound themselves to regale the poor scholars with "honest refection." Others went about begging and singing the "Salve Regina" at the doors of the citizens, well content to receive by way of payment a dish of broken meat from the rich man's table. Every one will remember the picture drawn, many years later, by Chaucer, who describes the clerke of Oxenforde in his threadbare doublet, who would rather have

[1] He adds that this decking of the well was prohibited by the Parliament, as a popish abomination, after which "the water shranke up." On this the rustics set the Parliament at defiance and revived the ancient custom, whereupon, to their inexpressible consolation, the water recommenced flowing.

At his beddes hed
Twenty bokes clothed in blake or red
Of Aristotle and his philosophie
Than robes riche, fidel or sautrie,
For al be that he was a philosopher
Yet hadde he but litel gold in coffer,
And all that he might of his frendes hente
On bokes and on learning he it spente,
And besily gan for the soules praie
Of them that gave him wherewith to scholaie.

The account that Bocking gives of St. Richard's student life is hardly less graphic. Like the poor Cambridge scholar before spoken of, who had to run about to keep his feet warm, Richard never saw a fire. But, unlike him, he was seldom able to afford himself the luxury of *beef* or even *mutton*, then reckoned as ordinary "scholar's fare." "So entirely," says Bocking, "was he carried away with the love of learning, that he gave but little thought to the necessities of the body. For, as he used afterwards to relate, having two companions with him in his poor chamber, the three had but one tunic each, and one hooded gown between them. One of them at a time, therefore, put on the gown and went to hear the lectures, leaving the other two in their lodgings, after which they in their turn put on the gown and so went to lecture. Their food was bread, with a very little wine, and salad, or other such poor sort of viands. For their poverty did not allow them to eat flesh or fish except on Sundays and high days, or when any friends were their guests. Nevertheless, the saint was wont to affirm that no period of his life had ever been more joyful and delightful." His love of Oxford induced him to return thither a second time, instead of taking his master's degree at Paris; and for some years after graduating at the English university he taught in his own school, "liberally dispensing to others what he had himself acquired." After a while he repaired to Bologna, and there spent seven years in the study of the canon law. And in 1235 we find him once more at Oxford, where he was unanimously chosen Chancellor of the University. He does not seem to have filled this office for any great length of time, for Robert Grosteste and St. Edmund of Canterbury were both anxious to draw him to their respective dioceses. St. Edmund succeeded, and appointed him his chancellor, and a close friendship sprang up between the two saints, which is thus eloquently described by Bocking:—"In all things," he says, "Richard had an eye to the peace and quiet of his

lord and archbishop, who, as he knew, had chosen Mary's better part. And the archbishop exceedingly rejoiced that by the discreet affection and loving discretion of his chancellor he was saved from the tumult of outward business; while the chancellor was in like manner glad to learn from the holy and heavenly conversation of his prelate. Each leaned on each, the saint on the saint, the master on the disciple, the disciple on the master, the father on the son, and the son on the father. To one who looked on them religiously, they seemed like the two cherubim stretching their wings over the ark of the Lord—the church of Canterbury; each with holy eye gazing on the other, and touching each other with the wings of holy love; their faces, that is, their wills, ever turned towards the Mercy-seat."

Richard followed his friend into exile, and was with him both at Pontigny and at Soissy, where he died. Up to that time St. Richard had not given much time to the study of theology, and had only received minor orders on his appointment to the Chancellorship of Canterbury. He had made himself known rather as a man of practical sense than of profound intellect, and the tie that bound him to St. Edmund drew something of its strength from the very contrast of their natural characters. But the snapping of that bond was the heart-wound destined to draw St. Richard to yet more excellent things. The tree must be pierced to give out its most precious balm, the leaf must be bruised to yield its fragrant odours. The strong, manly heart of the Worcestershire yeoman was bowed in anguish over Edmund's grave; but the anguish softened, refined, and elevated his nature; it drew heaven nearer to him, and him nearer to heaven; so that, conceiving a distaste for all secular studies, he retired to Orleans, and set himself to study theology in the convent of Dominican Friars.

This was not his first acquaintance with the Friar Preachers, who had established themselves in the Jews' quarter of Oxford before St. Richard's residence there as Chancellor. The excellence of their theological schools was therefore well known to him; and after studying with them for two or three years, and receiving ordination as a priest from the hands of the Bishop of Orleans, he returned to England, and for some time exercised the office of parish priest of Deal. Boniface of Savoy, the successor of St. Edmund in the primacy, soon found him out, and compelled him to resume the office of chancellor; but, before doing so, Richard, whose desire was *to lead a poor* and apostolic life, took a vow to join the Dominican

Order, trusting that such an obligation would stand in the way of his retaining any public dignity. He was never able actually to fulfil this vow; yet, as Bocking remarks, the after circumstances of his life may be regarded as a sort of virtual accomplishment of it, "inasmuch as for many years he led the life of a true Friar Preacher, preaching Jesus Christ in poverty, and labouring for the salvation of souls, stripped of all worldly possessions."

In 1244 the unwelcome news reached him that he was elected Bishop of Chichester; but king Henry III., enraged that the canons had rejected his own unworthy minister and nominee, Robert Passelew, revenged himself by seizing the temporalities of the see; and when an appeal to Rome resulted in the confirmation of St. Richard's election, the new bishop, compelled by obedience to accept the weighty charge, and consecrated at Rome by the Pope's own hand, returned to England to find his manors confiscated and an edict published forbidding any man to assist him even with a loan. This may be taken as a fair specimen of the system steadily pursued by the English kings against the Church, from the Conquest to the Reformation; and if such examples may be adduced from the policy of him who was avowedly the most pious and least ferocious of the Plantagenets, we may judge what sort of measure was dealt to English prelates by sovereigns of more tyrannic temper. In his younger days St. Richard might probably have repelled the royal injustice with the bold courage of St. Thomas; he preferred now to meet it in the spirit of patient endurance, and taking up his residence with a poor priest of his diocese, gave England an example no less sublime than that of her martyred primate. Utterly penniless, and as dependent on the alms of the faithful as the poorest beggar, St. Richard did not on that account neglect his flock. Like a true apostle he journeyed on foot over the downs of Sussex, visiting in turns every remote village, and exercising the Pastoral office with a vigorous hand that stood in no need of courtly splendour to enforce its authority. A poor priest of Ferring, named Simon, gave him hospitality, and there, in the intervals of his toilsome journeys the bishop recreated himself with gardening, and displayed the skill in budding and grafting which he had acquired during his yeoman's life in Worcestershire. Simon regarded the plants which the bishop tended as sacred relics, and was greatly distressed when one of the grafts was destroyed by a beast which broke through the garden fence. The next time that Richard visited Ferring he good-naturedly consoled his host by

own, where it was hoped that their learning and their preach-
ht win many converts. From Elizabeth Vere, countess of
they obtained a piece of ground on which they erected their
ools, known as St. Edward's schools, where the first lecturers
e two friends Robert Bacon and Richard Fishacre, both of
d pupils of St. Edmund, of whom Matthew Paris says that
l had no greater men living. The resort of scholars soon
them to choose some more commodious site, and in 1259
noved to St. Ebbe's island in the south suburb, another
g island being occupied by the Franciscans. The extra-
popularity enjoyed by the Dominican Order during the first
of its establishment in England is attested by every historical
nt. The lower classes loved them for taking the popular
politics, while the nobles were no less forward in appre-
heir merits. It became a coveted privilege to be buried in
urches, and Wood says that even in his day skeletons and
ncased in lead were continually being disinterred from the
formerly occupied at Oxford by the Dominican convent,
d to be those of devout clients of the order. However, in
all this, they had their enemies, especially among the secular
who were jealous of their privileges, their popularity, and
also of their learning. In 1360 Richard, afterwards Arch-
f Armagh, being elected Chancellor of Oxford, was despatched
tain party of the Oxford doctors to Rome, to lay a formal
nt before the Pope of the alleged delinquencies of the friars.
his complaints was, oddly enough, their perseverance in col-
ibraries; if he was to be believed, no one could now procure
ks at Oxford on canon law, arts, or theology; they were all
up by these insatiable friars, a charge which at least sets
the light of being favourers of learning. The chancellor's
proved utterly fruitless, a result which Ayliffe attributes to
that "they had money wherewith to purchase the Pope's
on." This last-named writer, in common with most of the
formation writers, labours hard to affix the stigma of igno-
the mendicant orders, which he denominates as locusts and
ars, who devoured the vital parts of learning, and involved
ord students in a fog of darkness but partly dispelled by
ybreak of Wickliffe's doctrine." Even their vast libraries
llected, he assures us, only to lock up the treasures of
ge from other men, and to become the food of moths and

worms. And here is perhaps the place to notice the grave accusations brought against the Christian schoolmen in general, and the mendicants in particular, of bringing in a reign of literary barbarism. Fleury devotes a considerable part of his fifth discourse to the subject, and the German critics, especially Meiners, can never find enough to say condemnatory of the scholastic jargon. Hallam adopts the same line, and assures us that "the return of ignorance was chiefly owing to those worse vermin, the mendicant friars, who filled all Europe with stupid superstition." Whether this is the best specimen that a man of letters could give of refined and polished diction may be questioned, but he goes on to remark (in a sentence which, considering the zeal of its writer for grammatical accuracy, exhibits a rather remarkable confusion of tenses),—"the writers of the thirteenth century display an incredible ignorance, not only of pure idiom, but of the common grammatical rules. Those who *attempted* to write verse *have lost* all prosody, and *relapse* into Leonine rhymes and barbarous acrostics. The historians use a hybrid jargon intermixed with modern words. The scholastic philosophers wholly neglected their style, and thought it no wrong to enrich the Latin, as in some degree a living language, with terms that seemed to express their meaning. . . . Duns Scotus and his followers in the next century carried this much further, and introduced a most barbarous and unintelligible terminology, by which the school metaphysics were rendered ridiculous in the revival of literature."

That the thirteenth century witnessed a great decay of Latinity is not to be denied, though, as has been before shown, this decay and the neglect of classical studies had set in before the rise of the mendicant orders and is in no way to be attributed to them. Oxford enjoyed the reputation of talking the very worst Latin in Europe, whence arose the proverb, *Oxoniensis loquendi mos.* Certainly, if the grammatical errors condemned in the visitation articles of John of Peckham, as reported by Wood, were common in the schools, there is not much to be said in their defence. The prevalence of law studies, too, helped on the decline of rhetoric, for the diction of the jurists was, if possible, worse than that of the scholastics; and the inferiority, apparent during the reign of Edward II., in the schools of divinity, philosophy, and arts, is attributed by the learned Dominican, Holcot, to the over-abundance of law lectures. Granting, however, a full share in the corruption of Latinity to have been the work of the schoolmen, it is difficult to understand how they can be said to have

committed a "wrong" by "enriching the Latin with terms which seemed to convey their meaning." It is usually supposed to be the object of language to convey one's thoughts, and writers who had to express the nice distinctions of Christian theology would have been puzzled had they been bound to confine themselves to the Ciceronian phraseology. They did, therefore, what Cicero himself had done before them, and coined words and idioms to express ideas which were not current in the Augustan age. The writings of the scholastics must be regarded as in some sort scientific works, in which the object was not elegance of style, but accuracy of sense. We are not, therefore, necessarily to conclude that the Latin of Duns Scotus was an example of the best that the age could produce; on the contrary, many instances might be cited to prove that even this unfortunate thirteenth century possessed scholars whose Latin was at least as pure as the English of some of their critics. Thus the Bull of Gregory X. for the canonisation of St. Louis, is cited by M. Artaud, the biographer of Dante, as "a very model of pure Latinity." Cicero's Rhetoric was so far from being devoured by the moths, that it was almost the very first work chosen for translation into Italian prose, and appeared in the vulgar idiom in 1257, the translator being Galeotto, the professor of grammar at the university of Bologna. But, putting aside all exceptional cases of those who still studied and imitated the classics, may we not reasonably complain of the narrowness of that criticism which stigmatises as barbarous everything which does not belong to one style, or reflect the phraseology of one arbitrarily chosen period? "It is strange," observes Rohrbacher, "that every one supposes and repeats that the scholastics and the cloisters of the Middle Ages produced no book capable of pleasing the world and becoming popular; and yet, for centuries past, the world has read and delighted in a book of scholastic morality, composed in the Middle Ages by a monkish superior for the use of his novices, and that this book which has been read, known, and admired by everybody, is especially a popular book; and has been translated into every language, and gone through thousands of editions." He is speaking of the *Following of Christ*, which, according to very probable conjectures, appears to have been composed in the thirteenth century, by John Gersen of Cabanaco, abbot of the Benedictine abbey of St. Stephen, at Vercelli.[1]

1 For a statement of the arguments by which this opinion is supported, see Rohrbacher, Histoire Eccl. t. xviii. pp. 478–482.

Again: among the writers who displayed such incredible ignorance as to write Leonine verse were the authors of a sacred poetic literature which will defy all the attacks of time, and which no classic revival can ever render obsolete. The "Dies Iræ," the "Ave Maris Stella," the "Stabat Mater," the "Veni Sancte Spiritus," the "Hymns of the Blessed Sacrament," and those innumerable sequences so familiar to every Christian ear, owe nothing of their inspiration to classic sources. It is even possible that they may set at defiance the rules of Latin prosody; but all sense of harmony must be destroyed before we can designate the language in which they are composed as a "hybrid jargon." And who were the writers of these exquisite compositions, which gave a voice to popular Christian devotion, and still preserve, like some choice balm, not merely the dogmas of the faith, but the very unction of a believing age? They were, for the most part, monks, schoolmen, and friars, the very men who stand charged with a conspiracy against literature and common sense. St. Peter Damian, Adam of St. Victor, Pope Innocent III., the Franciscan Jacopone, the Dominican St. Thomas, and we may add, the gifted and unfortunate Abelard, the very type and representative of the earlier scholastics—these are the barbarians to whom we are indebted for that mediæval lyric poetry, much of which has been incorporated into the office of the Church. In the seventeenth century France grew ashamed of her ancient hymnology, and committed the task of liturgical reform to Santeuil, the half-scholar, half-buffoon, to the Jansenist Coffin, and the Deist De Brienne. The hymns of Fortunatus and St. Ambrose were then exchanged for studied imitations of Horace, from the pen of a writer who boasted that he was ready to be hung up at a lamp-post if he were detected in writing a single bad verse, though one of his Jesuit critics has cruelly enumerated no fewer than a hundred and eight. But whatever be the merit of his poetry, the Catholic sense has long since passed its verdict on the question, and declared the unction of the ancient lyrics to be worth the pure Latinity of a thousand such writers as Jean Baptiste Santeuil.[1]

1 Fleury, who in his fifth Discourse has spoken with equal contempt of the theological and literary merits of the scholastics, winds up by reminding the reader that they wrote at a time when everything exhibited the same bad taste as was displayed in Gothic architecture, that absurd assemblage of petty ornaments "*which no architect would ever dream of imitating.*" Nothing endurable in point of style or art was, according to him, to be seen in Europe from the fall of the Roman empire until the *fifteenth* century, that is, during the whole essentially Christian period. With what

Both orders of Mendicant Friars gave to the English Church great prelates as well as great scholars; Kilwarby the Dominican and Peckham the Franciscan, two of the grandest of our English primates, may be taken as fair representatives of their respective orders. In the first we see the Oxford and Paris doctor, learned in scriptural and patristic lore, the "great clerk," as Godwin calls him, who "disputed excellently in divers exercises," and who, as primate, distinguished himself by his bold, uncompromising resistance to the tyranny of powerful nobles, and his efforts for the advancement of learning and the correction of public morals. After filling the see of Canterbury for six years, "he was obliged to fly from the king's anger," says Harpsfield, and, retiring to Rome, resigned the English primacy and became Cardinal Bishop of Porto.[1] His successor was the Franciscan, John of Peckham, appointed like himself by papal provision. How little was there of a worldly spirit in these appointments, so loudly and captiously condemned, when a Pope could put aside so powerful a personage as Robert Burnel, the chancellor of the greatest king of England who had reigned since the Conquest, in order to promote one, by birth a poor Sussex peasant, whose only recommendations were his exquisite scholarship and his saintly life! Peckham's learned reputation was not indeed of an ordinary kind. He was a doctor both of Paris and Oxford, and a pupil at the latter university of St. Bonaventure; he had made the tour of all the Italian universities, and in the Pope's own palace had lectured on sacred letters to a crowd of bishops and cardinals, who were proud to call themselves his pupils, and who every day as he passed through their ranks to his pulpit arose from their seats to show him reverence. Wadding speaks of his singularly noble countenance and graceful demeanour, and adds that, besides his other learned acquirements, he was an excellent poet.

amazement would he have beheld the Christian Renaissance of our own days, and the reflux of taste into mediæval channels!

[1] Godwin, and some other writers, claim Kilwarby as a Franciscan. But the evidence in favour of his being a Dominican is irresistible. He was present at the general chapter of the Order of Preachers held at Barcelona in 1261; he attended the Provincial chapter of Montpelier in 1271, and is named in the acts of that council among other distinguished men of the Order then present. He was discharged from his office of Provincial in the General Chapter held at Florence, 1272, but was re-elected by the Provincial Chapter of England the same year. He is described as a Friar Preacher in the Patent Rolls of Edward I., when the temporalities of Canterbury were restored; and Nicholas Trivet, the historian of the Order, who lived only fifty years after the archbishop, distinctly names him as a Dominican. Finally, his name does not occur in the Catalogue of English Franciscan Provincials.

His appointment to the primacy being, strange to say, unopposed by the Crown, he began his administration by calling a Provincial Synod, among the acts of which is that memorable one which enjoins every parish priest to explain to his flock the fundamentals of the Faith, laying aside all the niceties of school distinction, and which draws out in admirable and lucid terms what may be called an abridgment of Christian doctrine, under the heads of the Creed, the Ten Commandments, the Two Evangelical Precepts, the Seven Works of Mercy, the Seven Deadly Sins, and those that proceed from them, the Seven Contrary Virtues, and the Seven Sacraments.[1] Moreover, we find him appointing parochial schoolmasters in holy Orders for teaching the children of the poor.

Peckham not only visited his whole diocese, but travelled over the greater part of England, informing himself of the exact state of cathedrals, monasteries, clergy, and people, and making war on pluralism, and every other abuse which he discovered. He also showed himself very active in reforming the disorders that had crept into the universities, and at his visitation, held at Oxford in 1283, condemned a considerable number of false propositions, as well in theology, as in grammar, philosophy, and logic. His fearless independence of character did not shrink from presenting a remonstrance against the tyranny of Edward I., and administering a rebuke to the great Earl of Warren for allowing his deer and cattle to trample down a poor man's field of corn. The immense list of his works, as given by Pitseus, shows that he was not of the number of those who neglected the arts. Besides his "Concordance of the Scriptures," and his theological and scholastic works, there are poems, treatises on geometry, optics, and astronomy, others on mystical divinity, others on the pastoral office intended for the use of the parochial clergy, and some apparently drawn up to facilitate the instruction of the poor. Yet this illustrious man, undoubtedly one of the greatest of our English primates, was never in private life anything but the simple Friar Minor. "He was stately in gesture, gait, and outward show," says Harpsfield, "yet of an exceeding meek, facile, and liberal temper." At his own table sumptuously furnished for his guests, he ate only the coarsest viands, always travelled on foot, and chose to perform the humblest offices in his cathedral church, such as lighting the waxen tapers on the altar. It is a significant fact, that he always retained a prebend attached to the

[1] Collier, Eccl. History; vol. i. Book 5, p. 484.

e of Lyons, in case he might at any time be forced to fly from ngland; and Godwin tells us, that after his time this benefice connued annexed to the see of Canterbury, in order to provide gainst the case of the more than probable exile of the Primates.

Our last specimen of an Oxford Don of the thirteenth century ıall be taken from a different class; no Worcestershire yeoman, or ussex peasant boy, but the son of the greatest and noblest of the nglish barons, Cantilupe, Earl of Pembroke, marshal and protector f the realm during the stormy minority of Henry III. Thomas antilupe, his eldest son, was educated first at court, and then at ıe universities of Oxford, Paris, and Orleans; and whether at court r in the schools, he displayed the same piety and delicacy of con-ience. Deeply learned both in canon and civil law, he was raised y king Henry to the post of Lord Chancellor, and was also elected hancellor of the University of Oxford. But on the accession of dward I. he obtained leave to resign his dignities, and retired to xford, where he trusted he might spend the rest of his life in the ractice of study and devotion. He took his degree of Doctor of ivinity in the church of the Dominicans, on which occasion his ld master and spiritual director, Robert Kilwarby, then Archbishop f Canterbury, was present, and scrupled not publicly to declare is belief that he had never forfeited his baptismal innocence. He as then fifty-four years of age. "So help me God," were the arch-ishop's words, "I believe him to be this day as pure from all ctual sin as on the day of his birth. And if any man ask, let him ıow that from his childhood I have heard his confessions, and ad his life and conscience as clearly as a man may read an open ook."[1]

After attending the second Council of Lyons, he was elected ishop of Hereford, and in the government of his diocese found mself, singularly enough, opposed to his saintly metropolitan, John Peckham, who, as he conceived, overstrained his authority as imate. Yet though he staunchly defended the rights of his Church, d was constantly engaged in vexatious disputes with some of the eat barons, no one ever dreamt of charging him with a haughty or ıbitious spirit. The speciality of his sanctity was charity, and it ıs said of him that he was never seen angry, save when a whisper detraction met his ear.

Such were some of the Oxford doctors and chancellors of this

[1] Nich. Trivet. *Annales regum Angliæ.*

period, and such the prelates chosen from their ranks. Not indeed that we would be thought desirous of representing our ancient universities as exclusively schools of saints; the slightest acquaintance with the academic annals suffices to show that they were disgraced by many scandals, and were too often the scenes of lawless outrages and contentions, which, in our days of higher civilisation, must naturally excite both wonder and disgust. Moreover, the halls of Oxford were haunted by a spirit very different from that which pervaded the cloisters of Jarrow. The world had entered there, with all its false maxims, and scholars were not ashamed to squabble for benefices, and often, on the motive of self-interest, to take part with the Crown against the Church. Still, when all has been said that impartial candour demands, we cannot doubt that many precious traditions must have been preserved in the university schools, and that they moulded many a poor scholar in the old saintly and beautiful type. Moreover, we are approaching the time when the most flagrant evils of the universities were about to receive a partial remedy by the establishment of the collegiate system, which soon became tacitly accepted as *the* educational system of England. It aimed, and to a great degree successfully, at combining the discipline of the old monastic schools with the larger intellectual advantages of the universities. The reputed priority is ordinarily assigned to University College, which, on the ground of its supposed foundation by Alfred, claims to be the first in point of antiquity of the Oxford foundations. But its real existence as a college dates only from the time of William, Archdeacon of Durham, by whose will a sum of money was assigned for the maintenance of a body of masters, who, in 1280, were required to live together in one house, and receive a body of statutes. But Merton College had already received its royal charter in 1264, and one year previously to that date, John Baliol, father to the unfortunate Scottish King, had taken some steps towards the foundation of the college which bears his name. His intentions were carried into effect by his widow, the Lady Devorgilla, who, at the instigation of her Franciscan confessor, Richard Stickbury, founded the college in honour of the Holy Trinity, Our Lady, and St. Catherine the Martyr. It would be pleasant to present to the reader the heiress of the ancient princes of Galloway, as she appears in semi-monastic costume, in her Oxford portrait, or to reproduce those exquisitely engrossed statutes, which provide that the students of *Baliol* shall be present at the divine offices on Sundays and holi-

days, and shall on other days frequent the schools; that they shall always speak Latin in common, and if they neglect to do so, shall be served last at table; that a sophism shall be disputed among them once a week, and that they be allowed a penny a day for their sustenance, and two pence on Sundays! But as our object is only to notice those collegiate foundations which in a marked way influenced the system of education, we shall pass on to Merton, avowedly the first English college incorporated by charter, and the model on which most of the subsequent foundations, both of Oxford and Cambridge were raised. Its founder, Walter de Merton, Bishop of Rochester and Chancellor of the realm, may be, in fact, regarded as the originator of the collegiate system, and is designated in his monumental inscription *unius exemplo, omnium quotquot extant collegiorum Fundator, maximorumque Europæ totius ingeniorum felicissimus parens.* The immense evils of the university system, which was practically no system at all, early attracted his attention, and determined him on making the experiment of gathering a certain number of scholars from the halls and hostels where they now congregated subject to a merely nominal discipline, and placing them under the control of masters and tutors in a spacious building under semi-monastic rules. What was designed with so much sagacity was executed with corresponding magnificence, and the *Domus Scholarium de Merton* became the curiosity of its age. Architectural splendour was not at first considered any necessary part of a collegiate foundation, but the various tenements purchased by Bishop Merton were reduced to a regular quadrangular form, and a college chapel was included in the original design, two chaplains being appointed for "the ministration of Divine service." In 1265, the parish church of St. John Baptist was made over to the founder by the monks of Reading, and granted to the perpetual use of the scholars. Their studies appear to have differed in no way from those of the other Oxonians, but Wood considers the appointment of a grammar-master to indicate that Bishop Merton designed to put some check on the decay of arts.

Among the early benefactresses to this college was one who might almost be called its co-foundress, Ella Longspée, Countess of Warwick, and daughter to that other Ella, Countess of Salisbury, who had obtained the conversion of her ferocious husband, Longspée, through the instrumentality of St. Edmund.[1] The friendship

1 For the beautiful narrative of this event see the Life of St. Edmund, by the Abbé Massé.

of the elder Ella with the saintly archbishop appears to have inspired both her daughters with a singular goodwill towards Oxford, and Ella in particular made large donations of lands and endowments to the Merton scholars. Such was the success of the new foundation that the king himself recommended it to Hugh de Balsham, Bishop of Ely, as a model for his proposed Cambridge College of Peterhouse; and the example once set, was soon taken up by others. The Benedictines had possessed houses of studies in Oxford from a very early period, but the proposal was now made to found a regular college, intended, in the first instance, exclusively for students from Gloucester Abbey, but the benefits of which were afterwards extended to those of St. Alban's, Glastonbury, Tavistock, Chertsey, Coventry, Evesham, St. Edmundsbury, Winchcombe, and Malmsbury, all of which contributed to the expense of rearing the necessary buildings. The real founder of Gloucester College, however, was not an abbot, but a baron, John Giffard, Lord of Brimesfield, and husband of Maud Longspée, whose persuasions doubtless had great share in promoting his munificence. In 1291, a general chapter was held at Abingdon of the monks of the province of Canterbury, and a tax imposed on all the Benedictine houses of the province, to raise the necessary funds.

The result was the erection of a grand and commodious pile of buildings, some of which remain to this day, and form a part of the modern Worcester College. The apartments occupied by the students of the different religious houses were separate one from another, and distinguished by their arms or rebusses. Thus, we see the cross-keys for St. Peter's of Gloucester, a comb and a ton, with the letter W, for Winchcombe, and so of the rest. Each abbey sent a cerain number of students at a time, who were governed by a prior, elected by themselves, called the "Prior Studentium," and who had a rule adapted to suit their peculiar requirements. They were enjoined not to mix familiarly with the secular students, to have divinity disputations once a week, and to practise preaching, both in Latin and English. A chair of theology was afterwards founded for their special instruction. In short, Gloucester College was a true religious seminary, and continued to enjoy a high character for learning down to the time of the general suppression of religious houses. Wood gives many interesting particulars of the college, and the good scholars whom it produced. Whethamstede, abbot of St. Alban's in the reign of Henry VI., of whom we shall have hereafter to speak

more at length, was at one time the "Prior Studentium," and afterwards bestowed such large benefactions on the house as to be called its second founder. He put in the five painted windows of the chapel, built a vestiary and a library, and presented many books. Moreover, he adorned the images of the Crucifix and the Saints with "deprecatory rhymes." His dear and learned friend, Humphrey of Gloucester, likewise enriched the library with several valuable manuscripts. The first Benedictine of this college who took his doctor's degree was William Brok, who graduated in divinity in 1298. The inception of a university doctor was in those days a stately ceremony, and on this occasion the Benedictines thought it well to celebrate the auspicious event with more than ordinary splendour. Six abbots of the order, therefore, attended the customary procession on horseback, besides "monks, priors, obedientiaries, and claustral clerks, a hundred noblemen and esquires," and most of the Benedictine bishops of the province of Canterbury. The Durham monks were not long before they provided themselves with a similar seminary, and in 1286 obtained lands for the erection of their college from Dame Mabel Wafre, abbess of Godstow. The endowments of this establishment were intended half for lay and half for religious students. They also had their "Prior Studentium," and the good repute of their learning induced Richard of Bury, the celebrated Bishop of Durham, to leave them his magnificent library of books. The site of this foundation is now occupied by the more modern Trinity College.

These religious establishments, it is not to be doubted, had a considerable share in promoting the extension of the collegiate system now fairly introduced into Oxford. The Merton scholars soon attracted notice; of whom the most famous was Duns Scotus, who after leaving the university entered among the Franciscan friars of Newcastle, and returning to Oxford to study a second time under the doctors of his own order, won perhaps the highest renown which attaches to the name of any English divine since the days of Bede.[1] The reign of Edward II. witnessed the foundation of two more colleges. Oriel claims as its founder that unfortunate monarch himself, who, whatever may have been his faults, was an undoubted patron of letters. It is probable, however, that he had little more than a nominal share in the foundation, which was the real work of

[1] His name appears in the MS. Catalogue of Fellows of Merton under Edward II., preserved in the College Library.

his almoner, Adam de Brom. Exeter owes its name to its founder, Walter Stapleton, Bishop of Exeter, and both these were, more or less, in their statutes and general spirit, copies of Merton. The effects of the changes thus introduced into the university system are differently estimated by different writers. By many the diminution in the number of students which became apparent in the fourteenth century, is attributed to the increase of colleges. These of course could only accommodate a limited number, whereas any amount of students might swarm in the hostels and lodging-houses which were formerly their only resort. However, if the old adage, that quality is to be preferred to quantity, is to be held of any force, this can hardly be said to be a disadvantage. Six thousand students living under regular discipline were perhaps better than thirty thousand, containing a large proportion of "varlets;" and although in our days the collegiate system may be regarded as having a tendency to aristocratical exclusiveness, this was far from being its intention or result in the early period of its institution. The endowments were for poor scholars, and by poor scholars they were mostly enjoyed. It appears probable also that the successive pestilences which desolated Oxford in the reign of Edward III., and the troubles occasioned by Wickliffe and his followers, had a great deal to do with the decrease of the scholars. Besides which, it must be borne in mind that the rage for scholastic learning which characterised the thirteenth century, gave place in England during the fourteenth to a rage for French conquests. So completely did the brilliant successes achieved by the two Edwards root this passion in the English mind, that the cultivation of letters was little regarded, and perhaps after Wickliffe's time it was looked on by some with a not unnatural suspicion. Many of the colleges had become tainted with Lollardism, and remained under a cloud; the tide of popular favour had set in for the showy chivalry of the day, and clerks and scholars went somewhat out of fashion. The close tie which had hitherto knit together the schools of Oxford and Paris was henceforth totally sundered, nor is it easy to estimate the injury thus accruing to the English university, which in the thirteenth century enjoyed the freest intercommunion with the French and Italian academies. The narrow insular spirit which thus sprang up, and which was nourished by the anti-Roman tendencies of English legislation, was fatal to intellectual progress. Hence the learned renown of our universities certainly declined, but *so far* was this from being the result of the collegiate system that it

is evident the noble foundations of Wykeham, Waynflete, Fleming, Chicheley, and Henry VI., were undertaken with the view of supplying a remedy to the existing evils, and as a means of effecting a revival of learning among the English clergy.

The history of these foundations belongs however to a later date. For the present we must leave our semibarbarous island (for so, under favour, must baronial England doubtless have been regarded by dwellers south of the Alps), and see what kind of scholarship was flourishing in the more classic atmosphere of Italy at the very time when the first stones were being laid of our ancient Oxford cloisters.

CHAPTER XVII.

)ANTE AND PETRARCH.

A.D. 1300 TO 1400.

) been said of the universities, which in the
ad fairly established themselves as the great
it has not been possible to convey any just or
the exact nature of those studies fostered within
eader will perhaps have gathered a general idea
had been gradually effected since the days of
nane letters were becoming neglected, and that
and canon law had even threatened at one time
tivation of Scriptural and patristic studies; that
er hand, had become digested into a scientific
cholastic doctors, who had reinstated the study
l the Biblical tongues, but who had not done
e letters; and finally, that the physical sciences
sensible advance. This general statement has
truth; nevertheless, general statements are such
that the desire rises to one's mind that some
iversities could be put on his examination before
and tell us with his own lips what he did, and
n from his mediæval teachers. The wish is not
ight appear. Fortunately for our purpose, one
gathered in himself the learning of Padua,
Oxford Universities, for he studied successively
eft the result in writings, which for six centuries
to close critical examination, and are still in
through their pages promises, therefore, to give
on the point in question.

me time in the reign of Edward I., that among
who crowded the inns and hostels of old Oxford,

ilton, the character of whose genius so
is learning was characteristic of his age:
e given in his poem to the scholastic
s us at once in what century it was
anised and interpreted by St. Thomas,
ws ;[1] yet perhaps he is not quite so
most scholastics of his time, for it is
l Plato with almost equal attention,
t philosopher, to which he frequently
bly gives the preference to Aristotle,
among the wise ;" whereas Petrarch
. But " Dante the Theologian," as he
ther masters besides the Greeks. He
degree in fair fight against fourteen
which he refers in his poem, had to be
scholastic arsenal. Accordingly, when
going the questioning of the Apostles
e, and Charity, he gives his answers in
f the Sentences, as well as of St. Denys
stine. His diction is thickly sown with
ols, with "quiddities," "syllogisms,"
ons," and the like ; yet when he comes
ith, how sublimely does he rise above
e that his belief rests neither on physical
n the testimony of the Holy Ghost, on
lms, and the Gospels.[2] Elsewhere he
t. Jerome, St. Isidore, St. Gregory, St.
ther Latin Fathers, and names with
those monastics and schoolmen with
intance in the foregoing pages, such
er Damian, Peter Comestor, Hugh and
lbert the Great. But above all these
Buonaventura, the former of whom is,
of Dante in philosophy and theology,
the thirteenth canto of the Paradiso,
nd using the scientific phraseology of

forth by Dante are no less charac-
ity student than his theological views.

[1] Par. canto viii. [2] Par. xxiv. 130.

factions was the establishment of a firm monarchical government, such as was presented in the theory of the Holy Roman Empire. This fancy he dwelt on and idealised till he came to believe that Empire a thing of divine institution, applying to it the words of the Apostle, "There is laid up for me a crown of righteousness." The extravagances into which he suffered himself to be led on this subject are not entirely to be referred to the influence of his university studies, yet it is certain that the principles current in all the great academies offered nothing to correct the absolutism of his political creed. Bologna had received her "Habita" from the Emperor Frederic II., in reward for the good services which her lawyers had rendered him in supporting his claims against the Italian Communi. Paris was on the very eve of supporting the sacrilegious enormities of Philip le Bel. At Oxford, the greatest law school north of the Alps, the imperial jurisprudence formed the favourite study; and though, with that happy *inconsequence* which is the national characteristic, the English would none of it for practical purposes, yet they learnt enough from their law studies to induce them to support a course of legislation, the ultimate result of which was the establishment of a royal supremacy.

In all these academies the supremacy of the temporal power was, in one form or other, the favourite political dogma, and the tendency of their teaching was, perhaps, more directly anti-Papal than that of the Italian poet, for Dante's Ghibellinism, bitter and resentful as it was, never clouded the instincts of his faith. He regarded Boniface VIII. as his personal enemy, and attributed to his intervention the revolution that had driven him into exile. With the terrible anger of his silent nature which suppressed every outward demonstration of passion, he pursued and made war upon him with his pen; yet the hatred he felt for the man never blinded him as to the character of his office. When he comes to speak of the outrages committed against him at the instigation of Philip le Bel, he forgets that it is his enemy who is being thus dealt with, and gives expression to the deep religious sense of a child of Holy Church in lines for ever memorable. He beholds Christ once more mocked and derided in the person of His Vicar, he sees the gall and vinegar renewed, execrates the cruelty of the new Pilate and the new thieves, and weeps over the sufferings of the Church, whose woes are now, he says, the theme of every prayer.[1] Indeed, in all save his politics, Dante reflects

[1] Purg. xx. 85.

it of the ages of faith. The grim grotesqueness which mingles
; most terrible pictures breathes the identical character to be
1 the illuminations and sculptures of the same period, evinc-
intense sense of certain grave realities which the mediæval
ıever shrank from picturing to the mind and eye. The litur-
ıirit, too, is there, reminding us almost at every page that we
ding the words of one who lived when the office of the Church
ill the Prayer Book of the faithful, and when university
:s, like St. Edmund, or Jordan of Saxony, were accustomed to
midnight and attend the singing of Matins in their parish
.[1] Some of the most exquisite passages of his poem owe their
to the skill with which he has woven into his verse passages
rases from the Psalms, the Breviary Hymns, and other devo-
f the Church. Yet Dante was very far from being exclusively
ogian and a scholastic. His writings offer sufficient evidence
e scholars of the thirteenth century were familiar with other
than that of Duns Scotus. He had closely studied all the
ɔoets, and sometimes translates or paraphrases entire lines from

His mind was so steeped in the history and mythology of
cients, that many of his pages, if translated, might be taken
otations from Milton; for like him he possessed the art of
ıg together a series of classic names and allusions, the melody
:h makes us willing to pardon their pedantry. One example
ıffice, which shall be given in its English dress, the better to
' the resemblance which it bears to kindred Miltonic passages.
ıe poet Virgil who is speaking to Statius, and describing the
f the good heathen in limbo:—

> There oft times,
> We of that mount hold converse, on whose top
> For aye our nurses live. We have the bard
> Of Pella, and the Teian; Agatho,
> Simonides, and many a Grecian else
> Ingarlanded with laurel. Of thy train
> Antigone is there, and Deïphile,
> Argia, and, as sorrowful as erst,
> Ismene, and who showed Langia's wave;

---

celebrated Dominican, Durandus, Bishop of Mende, wrote his *Rationale um Officiorum* about the year 1290. He may be considered almost the last of t liturgical writers of the Church, the catalogue of whom includes the names idore of Seville, Alcuin, Amalarius of Metz, Walafrid Strabo, Rabanus Maurus, f Asti, the Abbot Rupert, Honorius of Autun, and Pope Innocent III.

> Deidamia with her sisters there,
> And blind Tiresias' daughter, and the bride,
> Sea-born of Peleus.[1]

Every one of the names here named are Greek, and it is clear that Dante was well acquainted with the stories of the Greek poets; but was he also acquainted with their language? This is a question fiercely debated by his commentators, and considered to be still an unresolved problem. In his prose work, the "Convito," he has criticised an erroneous translation from Aristotle, and in one of the finest passages of the "Purgatorio" introduces a Greek word, which alone has furnished matter for a voluminous controversy.[2] These and other passages have led many to give him credit for being possessed of Greek scholarship. The point is not decided, but the probability appears to be that his knowledge of the language was at any rate not very profound. In the same way he may be said to have been not totally unacquainted with Hebrew and Arabic, for several explanations of Hebrew words occur in his works, and the mysterious words which he places with so tremendous and dramatic an effect in the mouth of Nimrod,[3] are declared by one critic to be Arabic, and by another to be Syriac; but are more probably, as Bianchi observes, a jumble of sounds chosen from the Oriental dialects, and intended to convey a notion of the confusion of tongues, and to startle the ear with their uncouth cabalistic sound. Without claiming for our poet the merit of Hebrew and Oriental learning, we may at least gather from such passages that he had studied in schools where these tongues were not entirely unknown, where the decree of Clement V. was probably carried out, and professors were to be found who could furnish him with enough of Eastern erudition to serve his purpose. On other points his acquirements were, however, far less superficial. The trivium and quadrivium in all their branches are easy enough to be traced through his writings. He is known to have been a proficient in music. He refers to the quadrature of the circle and other problems of geometry, but astronomy was evidently his science of predilection, and occupies a very considerable place in his poem. He wrote at a time when the Pythagorean system was the only accepted theory, and his scientific

[1] Purgatorio, xxii. 101 (Carey's translation). [2] Purg. x. 128.

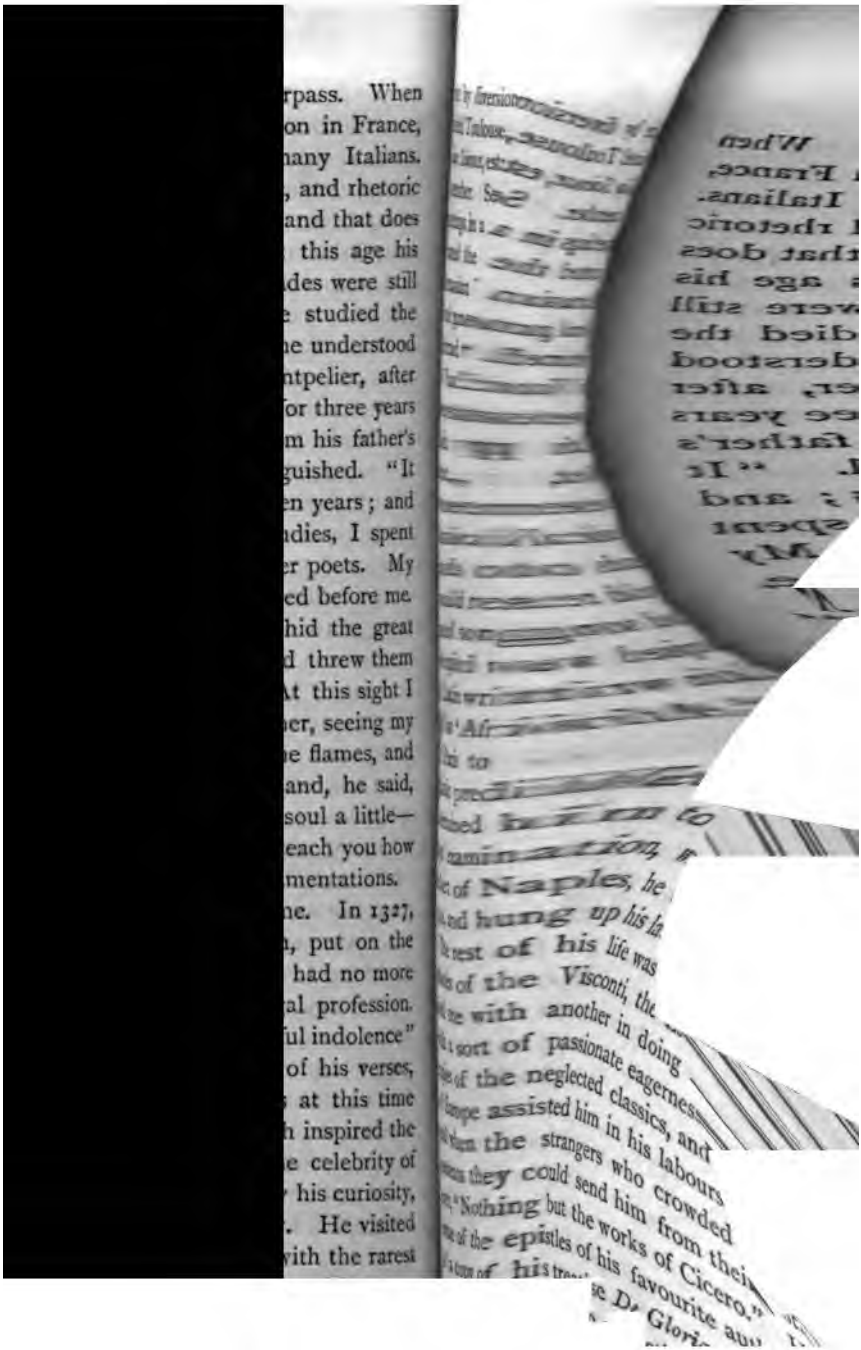
[3] *Rafel mai amech zabi almi,*
Comincio a gridar la fiera bocca
Cui non si convenien più dolci salmi.—*Inferno*, xxxi. 70.

birds beginning their morning songs in the pine forest of Chiassi, the dawning light trembling on the distant sea, of the goatherd tching his flocks among the hills, and of the flowery meadow illu- nated by a sudden ray of sunlight darting through the broken uds.[1] He never directly alludes to those grand creations of ristian art, the cathedrals, most of which were coeval in their with the European universities. Yet he continually reminds us t he lived when religious artists were carving the sacred sculptures their walls, or filling their windows with a mystic splendour, and t he had felt the power of those vaulted aisles, which he had, haps, visited as a pilgrim.[2]

Enough has been said to indicate the nature of Dante's learning, ich was undoubtedly the learning of his time. It differed from t of his contemporaries in degree, but not in kind. When Mr. ington gives expression to his delight at having at last found a n who could admire Virgil, he shows not only a very imperfect reciation of the acquirements of mediæval scholars, but even of poet whom he condescends to praise. Dante's aim was avowedly write a *popular* poem; he desired to be read, not merely by the ned, but by the mass of his countrymen; and it was with this ect that he sacrificed his first intention of writing in Latin verse, l chose the rude Italian vernacular, not without a certain regret, with the design of being more widely intelligible, for, to use his n words, "we must not give meat to sucklings." We may safely e to affirm that had not the Latin classics been freely admitted into Christian schools of the thirteenth century, Dante would never e ventured to have chosen Virgil as his representative of Moral losophy. And if the world to which he addressed himself had not wn something—perhaps a good deal—of classical history and try, his poem could not have achieved the popularity at which he cessfully aimed. But it is probable that on this point things were greatly changed from what they had been in the days of his estor Cacciaguida, when, as he tells us, the ladies of Florence, as y sát with their maidens,

> Drawing off
> The tresses from the distaff, lectured them
> Old tales of Troy, and Fesole, and Rome.[3]

[1] Purg. xxviii. 18, i. 113, and xxvii. 76; Par. xxxiii. 77.
[2] Purg. x. 37; Par. xx. 73, and xxxi. 40.
[3] Par. xv. 124 (Carey's translation).



among the Romans, of destroying the venerable remains of antiquity, in order to procure building materials at an easy rate. Though never able to master the Greek language, he had the consolation of witnessing the first steps which ushered in the revival of that study. In 1339, Barlaam, a Calabrian monk who had for many years been a resident in Greece, was despatched to Avignon on a mission to Pope Benedict XII., from the Emperor Cantacuzenus. Petrarch took some lessons in Greek from him, but had too little perseverance to profit much from his master's lessons. Barlaam is declared by Bocaccio to have been a treasury of every kind of learning, and superior to any other scholar of the time. He wrote on theology, astronomy, and mathematics, and was well acquainted with the ancient Greek poetry. And so, after all, the Greek literature was restored to Europe through the instrumentality of a *monk!* For it was one of Barlaam's disciples, by name Leontius Pilate, also a Calabrian, who afterwards visited Petrarch at Venice, and from whom Bocaccio acquired a knowledge of Greek. The latter scholar persuaded the Florentine magistrates to appoint Leontius Greek professor in their city, and in 1361 the first Greek chair was erected in the West, and curious crowds flocked to listen to lectures on the "Iliad" and the "Odyssey," delivered from the lips of one whose outward appearance was that of an uncouth savage. He wore the philosopher's, or rather the beggar's, mantle, his countenance was hideous, his beard long and uncombed, his manners rude, and his temper gloomy. He remained at Florence three years, and then returned to the East to search for manuscripts; but such was his overbearing insolence that, in spite of his treasures of classic erudition, Petrarch would have nothing to say to him when he proposed a second visit to Italy. Leontius, however, embarked on board a vessel with the intention of returning to Florence, but was overtaken by a tempest, and struck dead by lightning. Petrarch was concerned at his loss, and yet more so by the fear that his books had perished with him. "Inquire, I beseech you," he wrote to Bocaccio, "whether there were not a Euripides or a Sophocles among them, or some other of the books he promised to bring me." He had already procured from Nicholas Sigeros a Greek Homer, which he prized, though unable to read it. "Your Homer," he writes, "is [illegible]b to me, and I am deaf to it; nevertheless, the sight of it con[illegible] me, and I often kiss its cover. I beg of you send me Hesiod, [illegible] me Euripides."

ly do the prince and his court love and honour me,
respect me far beyond my merits, and love me with-
seeing me, for I rarely appear in public." His letters
passages of this kind, which sufficiently betray that
philosopher, who had written long treatises on the
nd on Contempt of the World, was secretly devoured
gotism. His notions of the joys of Solitude attained
e sublime than lying under a tree with a book in one's
one would have been less pleased than he, if his
aken him at his word and ceased to pester him. Yet
f the world had no power to soothe the restlessness
him, and in the midst of all his outward successes,
ıot to deal him many a cruel blow. The great plague
ı desolated all Europe, and which was so powerfully
ıe pen of Bocaccio, carried off Laura de Sade among
, and Petrarch recorded his sorrow on the blank leaves
Other losses followed, and in the midst of these private
h, who had given his confidence to the celebrated
d dedicated a noble sonnet to one whom he fondly
have been the restorer of his country's greatness, felt
great Tribune as a personal misfortune. "Some," he
ın still rejoice in riches, some in intellect, and some in
ɔr me, I see not what anything in the world can
'e me, save tears." A sad avowal for the greatest
age, but a scholar whose character, whatever may be
nius, was utterly hollow and superficial. The mere
—and whatever may have been his sincere regret for
egularities of his youth,—we must add, the unworthy
'er sensible in the midst of his literary triumphs of a
ariness, is a poor exchange indeed, with all his erudi-
ce of Christian scholars with whom we have hitherto

His last residence was fixed at Arqua, near Padua; the 18th of July 1374, he was found dead in his head leaning on an open book. He had been struck ıd so, as has been said, passed from the quiet of his quiet of the grave. He had been the first to inaugurate ual revolution, and the restoration of classical studies, was carried on in the following century by Poggio and aries. For Italy, at least, the age of mediæval darkness, ay for ever, and with it passed away also not a few of

ways of God because he read the poets, and argued that in literature, as in all besides, we may find God, because all Truth and all Beauty is from Him, and to Him alone are they to be referred. . That the restoration of good models, those same models which, as the historian Socrates informs us,[1] had been studied by Christians from the very first centuries of the Church for the sake of grace of elocution and the culture of the mind, was in itself lawful and desirable, does not appear a point requiring proof. Nevertheless, it is evident that the revolution effected in the studies of Christendom by the introduction of this new element, was one which demanded very powerful safeguards both on the side of faith and morals; and falling, as it did, under the direction of a race of captious and greedy professors, it resulted at last in grievous excesses which threatened little short of an extinction of Christian ideas altogether.

Already we begin to see the tide of learning dividing its waters into two streams, running in contrary directions. The close of the fourteenth century was illustrated, it is true, by a crowd of saintly men, who endeavoured to establish schools of sacred art and literature in the convents which they established or reformed. At Fiesole, St. Antoninus of Florence passed through his noviciate, in company with Beato Angelico, whilst, contemporary with them were St. Bernardine of Sienna, and St. John Capestran, the two Franciscan apostles, the former of whom drew half the Florentine grammar-masters to listen to his eloquence, while the latter terrified the fashionable ladies who thronged to his sermons into sacrificing their perfumes, dice, and false hair, of which he had the satisfaction of making several bonfires. An attentive study of the monuments, as well as of the literary history of the times, will, however, reveal significant tokens of the existence of a very different element from that which appears in the paintings of Angelico. It is remarkable that he formed no school, and found none to inherit his ideas. After his time, Christian art, the faithful exponent of the popular mind, daily lost something of the chaste severity of former times; there was a growing disposition in favour of more florid ornamentation in architecture, of a freer naturalism in painting, and of a capricious effeminacy even in sacred music, which destroyed the solemn religious character of the ancient chant. This latter abuse was severely reprehended by Pope John XXII. in his Bull, entitled *Docta Sanctorum*, wherein he complains of the innovations introduced by "certain disciples of a new

[1] Soc. Hist. Eccl., l. 3, c. 16.

errors, and the Latinity of the Parisians is said to have been worse than that of their English neighbours. Discipline too was beginning to flag, and in 1366 the Faculty of Arts had to publish a decree of reformation, from which it appears that the regents had begun to open their schools at a later hour, and to introduce the hitherto unknown luxury of benches in place of the time-honoured bundles of straw. With the exception of a few great names, such as those of Gerson and Nicholas Oresme, this period is a dreary and barren one in the literary annals of France. And the sterility of her schools at this precise epoch is a remarkable and significant fact. It was exactly the period when the peculiar political doctrines of the Paris doctors appeared to have won their triumph. Adapting the principles of the old imperial jurisprudence to the circumstances of Christian Europe, if they did not actually identify the offices of Emperor and Pontiff, they yet put forth doctrines which virtually implied a species of royal supremacy. Gerson's teaching on the same subject, if less absolute, was not more orthodox, and tended to make men regard the Pontifical dignity as a human thing which could be legislated for according to principles of human policy. National vanity came in to swell the pretensions of the Parisian doctors. France was the centre of Christendom, and the heart of France was the University. "Not Rome, but France," said Nicholas Oresme, in his oration to Urban V., "is the country beloved by God. Charlemagne transplanted the liberal sciences from Rome to Paris, whose doctors may be compared to the stars of the firmament and the voice of many thunders; and on that *holy soil*, therefore, and not at Rome, ought the Pope to reside." This sort of eloquence was continually reproduced in the treatises on the temporal and spiritual powers which poured forth from the pens of the Paris legists, who were the first to adhere to the Antipope, Clement VII., thus involving France in the guilt of the Great Schism, and whose influence, fifty years later, at the Schismatical Council of Basle, obtained the pretended deposition of Eugenius IV., and the election of another Antipope, Felix V. Nay, so thoroughly was the University of Paris in love with schism, that when, in 1438, King Charles VIII. ordered all his subjects to acknowledge the authority of Eugenius, she alone refused to obey: the Antipope had been a creature of her own fabrication, and she obstinately clung to his fortunes.

On schools which had thus deliberately cut themselves off from the source of benediction the blessing of fertility could not

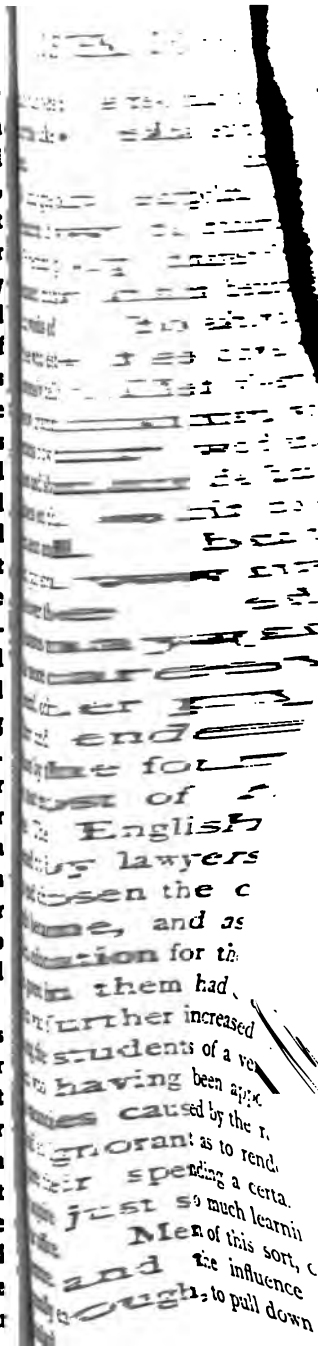
t.[1] No dew fell on them, and it was as if the clouds had been com-
nded that they should rain no rain upon them. Moreover, the
htful wars that desolated France for 150 years were adverse to the
ead of letters. In them even Protestant historians have recognised
marked and terrible retribution of sacrilegious crime. The long
ggle between Philip le Bel and Pope Boniface VIII. terminated,
303, in what seemed the complete triumph of the Crown. Not
had Philip firmly asserted the independence of the temporal
er, but to secure his victory he had calumniated the Vicar of
ist by accusing him before all Europe as a sorcerer, a heretic, an
lel, and a simonist. His two infamous satellites, William de
garet and Sciarra Colonna, had entered Anagni with the banner
rance displayed, crying aloud, "Death to the Pope, and long
the King of France!" They seized the venerable old man of
ty-six, as he sat awaiting them, with passive courage, on his throne,
the cross in his hand and the tiara on his brow, and treated
with indignities which hastened, if they did not actually cause,
death. And then the seat of the Popes was transferred from
ne to Avignon, a calamitous event which weakened their inde-
dent power, and eventually plunged the Church into schism.
spect for the authority of the Sovereign Pontiff declined apace in
schools of France, and it became fashionable for her lawyers and
tors to discuss the question how far that authority extended, and
ffix limits to it of their own devising. All this was doubtless a
at victory, and seemed to be something very like the triumph of
secular over the spiritual power. But it was a triumph terribly
nged. At the time when these fancied successes crowned the
ing policy of Philip le Bel, he was in the flower of his age,
rounded by his three sons, all inheritors of their father's beauty,
d promising to carry on the glories of his race to distant genera-
ns. But the King, in the forty-seventh year of his age, was killed
a wild boar; his sons, one by one, followed each other, heirless,
the tomb; at one and the same time the disgraceful crimes of
eir three wives were published to the world; and the crown passed
m his family—and *to whom?* To the son of Charles de Valois,
friend and captain-general of Boniface VIII., who had refused

[1] "Pendant deux siècles, ni parmi les évêques, ni parmi les prêtres, ni parmi les
ines français, on ne rencontre pas un seul personnage d'une vertu, d'une sainteté,
ne doctrine entièrement approuvées par l'Église. Cette expérience de deux siècles
use dans le clergé français *une diminution de l'esprit de Dieu.*"—Rohrbacher,
i. 462.

to take part in his brother's crimes, and always remained loyal to the injured Pontiff. But this was not all. A daughter of Philip le Bel still survived, the she-wolf of France, who, after dyeing her hands in the blood of her husband, King Edward II. of England, left to her son, Edward III., those fatal claims which brought upon France the outpouring of the cup of vengeance. Those golden fleurs-de-lys, which Dante had beheld borne in triumph through the gates of Anagni, were rolled and trampled in the dust for a century and a half by English descendants of that very king who had fondly thought to establish his royal power on the humiliation of the Vicar of Christ. France was brought to the very lowest abyss of ignominy, and had to witness the coronation in her capital of an English conqueror, who quartered those same dishonoured lilies on his shield. What more need be said? History teaches many lessons, but there is one which she repeats through all ages with unvarying fidelity. It is vain for the kings of the earth to stand up against the Lord and against His Christ. It is idle for them in their mad presumption to dash themselves against the Rock of Peter; for "whoso falls on that Rock shall be broken, but on whomsoever it shall fall, it shall grind him to powder."

th, says Harpsfield, "he was mightily
s the first public one ever founded in
Durham college, which he completed
the inheritor of his books, of which
all the other bishops of England put
crammed with them, and the floor
o strewn with them that it was no easy
t three collectors constantly employed
and Italy. In his palace a staff of
rs were constantly at work under his
details in his work of the incredible
to complete his collection. It was
ricious mood, but as a serious and
ys, "by Him who alone granteth and
I diligently inquired what, among all
please the Almighty, and most profit
fore the eyes of our mind there came
om God, the artificer, and His hand-
d the roots of the best manners and
ppressed that they were dried up and
ey who might have grown up strong
obliged to renounce their studies.
lps of contemplation they return, for
hanical arts. And the result of our
mble race of men, and the resolution
means of sustenance, but also with
their studies; and to this end our
he Lord. And this ecstatic love so
ll other earthly things, we applied

nes the still unplundered monasteries
hine of literary treasures. Whenever
xisted religious houses, his first visit
he was not slow in examining their
ere books might lie concealed. Often
nd the rarest stores; and the richest
s the most liberal in dispensing the
chers. Sometimes, however, he had
lessness and indifference of those
often found "turned out of their



vyllonie;" and he goes on to teach his pupils that they must love God and their neighbours, speak the truth, keep their word, and neither swear, quarrel, nor be idle. They are not to be proud or to scorn the poor, and are to speak honestly whether it be to the lord or to his servants. If his directions how to behave at table are somewhat homely, it cannot be denied that they are much to the point, and Dame Curtesye forgets not to remind her scholars that before eating they should think of the poor, because a full stomach wots little what the hungry ails.

As the boy grew older he came under the training of the seneschal and the chaplain. The first, who was generally some old veteran knight, taught him his martial duties, while the other imbued him with a reasonable amount of book-learning in Latin and Norman-French. The ignorance of French knights in Du Guesclin's time must not be held to disprove this latter statement, for it is plain that ignorance was opposed to the older traditions of chivalry, and was commented upon as a sign of decay by writers of the time. Knights were certainly expected to know how to read and write, for the youthful aspirant to chivalric honours, who, in the twelfth century, wandered from land to land seeking goodly adventures, was always required to carry tablets, and note down the deeds which he witnessed most worthy of remembrance and imitation. He was required to know something of the tuneful art, whether the plain song of the Church, or the lays of the troubadours, and, as a matter of course, every well-bred man was well instructed in the abstruse science of heraldry. Chaucer, in describing his squire, takes care to let us know that besides sitting his horse, carving at table, and jousting in the lists, he could sing, write songs, dance, "and wel pourtraie and write." The education of his mind, then, was not entirely neglected, and still less was that of his manners. He was "courteous, lowlie, and serviceable;" and elsewhere the same authority informs us, that the young squire was often charged to be wise and equitable, godly in word, and reasonable, to be courteous in salute, and to abstain from all words of ribaldry, "and fro all pride to keep him well." The last words are worthy of notice, for this eschewing of pride is greatly insisted on by all chivalric writers as one of the special characteristics of a gentleman. It is a point on which Chaucer constantly loves to dwell:—

> But understand to thine intent,
> That this is not mine intendment,

To clepen no wight in no age,
Only gentyl for his lineage;
But whoso that is virtuous,
And in his port not outrageous:
When such one thou seest thee beforne
Tho he be not gentyl yborne,
Thou mayst wel seem in sooth,
That he is gentyl because he doth
As longeth to a gentyl man,
Of him, none other, deme I can.[1]

Exactly in the same spirit does the good king Perceforest in the old romance instruct his knights: "Si me souvient d'une parolle que ung hermite me dist une fois pour moy chastier. Car il me dist que si j'avois autant de possessions comme avoit le roy Alexandre, de sens comme le sage Salomon, et de bravoure comme le preux Hector de Troy, seul orgueil, s'il regnoit en moy, destruieroit tout." And in a book of instructions on the duties of Chivalry, we find the following: "Louange est reputée blâme en la bouche de celluy qui se loe, mais elle exaulce celluy qui ne se attribue point de louange, mais à Dieu. Si l'ecuyer a vaine gloire de ce qu'il a fait, il n'est pas digne d'être chevalier, car vaine gloire est un vice qui destruit les merites de chevalerie."[2] In the same Treatise the virtues of chivalry are declared to be the three theological and the four cardinal virtues, and a good knight will hold the opposite vices in horror; he must keep himself from villanous thoughts, and be unstained within and without, and must withal be modest, "the first to strike on the battle-field, but the last to speak in the hall."

Schools in which maxims such as these prevailed, and in which the duties of religion were strictly enforced, must be admitted to fill an important place in the system of Christian education. It may be doubted, too, whether Eton or Rugby could bestow a more careful polish than was inculcated by that minute etiquette which chivalric usage demanded. The grace and manliness, the "pluck" and spirit which Englishmen prize so highly, and purchase at so dear a rate, were certainly not disregarded; but they were tempered with a

1 Chaucer, *Romaunt of the Rose.* Eustache Deschamps is equally emphatic on this point:—

Vous qui voulez l'ordre de chevalier
Il vous convient mener nouvelle vie,
Devotement en oraison veillier,
Péché fuir, *orgueil* et villenie.

2 *Ordre* de Chevalerie, fol. 10, 11.

certain admixture of lowliness which has not retained an equal place in our esteem. Despite all the extravagances of Chivalry, and the exaggerated and injurious effect of some of its maxims, such as those which inculcated a heathenish sensitiveness on the point of honour, it enforced a law of self-restraint, a polite diction and etiquette, and a government of the exterior man, in all which the education of our own day is fatally defective. "One of the essential principles of chivalry," says Godwin, speaking of the education bestowed on noble youths in these baronial households, "was, that no office was sordid that was performed in aid of a proper object. It was the pride of the candidate for knighthood to attend upon his superiors, and perform for them the most menial services. The dignity of the person assisted raised the employment, and the generous spirit in which it was performed gave it lustre and grace. It was the office of a page or an esquire to spread the table, to carve the meat, to wait upon the guests, to bring them water to wash, and conduct them to their bed-chamber. They cleaned and kept in order the arms of their lord, and assisted him in equipping himself for the field. There is an exquisite beauty in offices like these, not the growth of servitude, not rendered with unwillingness and constraint, but the spontaneous acts of reverence and affection performed by a servant of mind not less free and noble than the honoured master whom he serves."[1] The truth and justice of this observation will be readily admitted, and we stop and ask ourselves what substitute has our increased civilisation furnished for this beautiful element in the education of the Middle Ages? Where, except among the fags below the fifth form, does a noble youth of our day learn anything of these "lowly and serviceable" courtesies; and are they there performed in that spirit of "spontaneous reverence and affection," which renders them not sordid, but illustrious? We must leave it to our public schoolmen to reply.

Such an education as has been described above, taught exactly what a secular youth of good birth now goes to the universities to acquire—it taught him to be a gentleman. And it is probable that in these chivalric households he received the culture suited to his position with more safeguards to faith and morals than would have been found in the schools of Paris or Oxford. In those days the government of the family was the active, earnest business of the lord and lady; noble rank was not held to dispense a baron and a baron's

[1] Godwin, *Life of Chaucer.*

wife from using so very homely details with their own eyes; and the everyday habits of their retainers were regulated by them in a way which put into their hands a vast parental power. Doubtless this "wondrous middle age" had plenty of barbarous violence, and was disgraced by much gross immorality; nor do we aim at painting it other than it was. But, whatever were its failings, it had one merit. —the Family Life was then a reality and not a name.[1] Most readers are familiar with the beautiful picture of the household of Sir Thomas More, which all his biographers agree in holding up as a model and pattern, though possibly an exceptional form of excellence. It was exceptional, however, only in its extraordinary cultivation of letters; in every other respect it did but present the old Catholic type, of which we might adduce innumerable specimens both in earlier and later times. Let us see what sort of rules were drawn up by a French earl of the fourteenth century for the regulation of his household, just premising that this is not an exceptional case, but that any acquaintance with mediæval literature will convince the reader that Elzear de Sabran ruled his family as many a good knight of France and England besides him were doing at the same period. Elzear had the greatest of all blessings, a good mother, whose piety and charity had earned her the golden title of "The Good Countess." When he was born she took him in her arms and offered him to God, and had him educated by his uncle in the abbey of St. Victor's at Marseilles. But he did not become a monk or a clerk: on the contrary, he lived as a great baron, fought as a brave soldier, administered justice to his feudal retainers, and was employed as ambassador from the King of Naples to the court of France. He was at the head of the State Council of Naples, and fought two pitched battles against the Emperor Henry VII., so that I think we need have no mistaken notion as to his being a mere pious recluse. Like other nobles of the time, he received a number of youths into his house, among whom was the eldest son of King Robert himself: Duke Charles of Calabria, a circumstance which induces us to think that a certain instruction in letters must have been given to the pages, for this King Robert was the same who acted as examiner to Petrarch, and was used to say that if he must choose between his

[1] How significant are the words *famulus* and *famula*, by which the household servants are designated in the unclassical Latin of the Middle Ages! The *servus* of the Romans was, we know, nothing more than a slave; but the *famulus*, whether bond or free, was a member of the family, and a servant only in that sense in which his master called himself the servant of Christ—*famulus Christi*.

wn and his studies, the latter should have the preference. Surius s us that Elzear took great pains with the duke's education, laining to him the principles of piety, justice, and clemency, king him frequent the Sacraments, and advising him to keep terers at a distance. His wife, Delphina of Glandeves, was thy of directing a Christian household; she looked to all things h her own eye, banished brawls and tale-bearing, and was honoured her servants as a mother and a saint. When first they began to p house at Puy-Michel, in Provençe, Elzear drew up rules for the ulation of his family, of which the following is a short abridgnt:—

'Every one in my family shall daily hear Mass. Let no one curse, ar, or blaspheme, under pain of chastisement. Let all persons our chastity, for no impure word or deed shall go unpunished in house of Elzear. The men and women shall confess their sins ry week, and communicate every month, or at the least at the ef festivals, namely, Christmas, Easter, and Pentecost, and on the sts of our Lady. No one shall be idle, but in the morning, after yers, let all go to their work, the men abroad, the women at ne. The life of the pious woman is not merely to pray, but to her work, and take care of her household. Therefore, the ies shall read and pray in the mornings, and afterwards spend ir time in useful work of some kind. Every evening all my ily shall assemble for a pious conference, in which they shall r something said for the salvation of their souls. And let none absent on pretence of attending to my affairs. I have no affairs near my heart as the salvation of those who serve me. I will e no playing at dice or games of hazard; there are plenty of ocent diversions, and time passes soon enough without being wn away: yet I do not wish my castle to be a cloister, nor my ple hermits. Therefore, let them be merry, but without offending d. If any quarrel fall out, let not the sun set before it be eased. And I strictly command all under my jurisdiction to t no man in goods, honour, or reputation. I will not have my ers filled by the emptying of others; we shall be wealthy enough e fear God."

The nobles educated in such households are often spoken of in r-life as evincing a certain love of polite letters, such as Count ranica, whom Petrarch describes as living in his feudal castle, verning his vassals with justice and love, cultivating the Muses,

eeking the society of the learned." Ordinarily speaking, how-
the merits of the mediæval system of education for the upper
lay less in its intellectual than in its moral training. It is true
d that all great barons and their wives were not Elzears and
inas, but it is probable that the families usually chosen as
s for the young were those which were held in highest repute
tuous and well-ordered. And in such families we are justified
ing that, as a general rule, the grand Christian traditions were
nly upheld; that children were taught to be subject to parents
governors, and parents were held bound personally to super-
d the education of their children; that there was a real parental
that priests were had in worshipful honour, the poor regarded
members of Christ, women treated with respect and courtesy,
lders had in reverence. The domestic virtues were taught after
er fashion than among ourselves, and whilst the education of a
man aimed at making him brave, clement, courteous, and
t, a high-born lady was trained to a life of vigorous practical
. She learnt to fill the responsible office of head of the family,
demanded in those days no small capacity of government.
as instructed in a hundred details of domestic life, which ladies
ow-a-days content to entrust to their servants. No great variety
complishments was of course expected of her; and the
r of the "Advice to Ladies," written in 1371, enumerates
ng, church music, embroidery, confectionery, and surgery as
g the most useful branches of female education. As to writ-
e considers it superfluous, and thinks it better if women
nought of it."

the same spirit the good housewife is addressed in the
nagier de Paris," and exhorted to take both pains and pleasure
household duties. She is expected to know something about
ning and tillage, to be able to choose grooms, porters, and
servants, and look after labourers, pastrycooks, bakers, shoe-
s, and chambermaids; to see that the sheep and horses are
care of, and the wines kept clear. Moreover, she must know
o order for dinner and supper, and must understand how to make
nner of ragôuts, and pottages for the sick. Much account was
of early rising in all the books of instruction addressed to
. The "Menagier" humorously complains of those sluggards
Matins are, "I must sleep a little longer," and their Lauds,
reakfast ready yet?" But in general it was the habit to rise

tic and social life. The old chroniclers often allude to the happy influence exerted over their lords by such queens as Eleanor of Castile, and the Good Queen Maud. Not a few English countesses merited the praises bestowed on Ildegard by the historian Donizzo, who calls her *docta, gubernatrix, prudens, proba, consiliatrix.* The practical mind of Philippa of Hainault was employed in introducing useful arts into England, just as, a few years later, the intelligence and commanding powers of Margaret, "the Great Countess" of Ormonde, were similarly exercised in Ireland, where she planted weavers and other artisans, built schoolhouses, and "was ever showing herself liberal, bountiful, and devout." They who would understand the character of a true Catholic household, presided over by a wise and intelligent mistress, may find it depicted in countless beautiful pictures, both of history and romance. Thus, in one of the works translated by Caxton, the Knight of the Tower holds up for the imitation of his daughters the example of the Lady Cecily of Balleville, whose daily ordinance was to rise early and say matins with her chaplains, and then to hear High Mass and two low Masses, "saying her service full devoutly." Then she walked in her garden, and finished her other morning devotions, and betimes she dined. After dinner she visited sick folk, and caused her best meat to be brought to them, and spent her day in other charitable and useful works. After hearing vespers she went to supper, and betimes to bed, making great abstinence, and wearing haircloth on all Wednesdays and Fridays. In the same volume we find that the maxims of courtesy and humility which found place in the training of a gentleman were equally inculcated on noble ladies. The Knight of the Tower reminds his daughters that courtesy is to be shown to persons of low degree as well as those of gentle blood, and even more scrupulously, and he gives his reasons. "Courtesy shewn to those of low estate," he says, "is more honourable than that shewn to the great, because it the more evidently proceedeth from a frank and gentle heart." He cites the example of a certain great lady whom he once saw in company with some fine knights and ladies, and who humbled herself to curtsey, as she passed, to a poor tinker; and when her gay companions asked her why she did so, she replied, "I would rather miss shewing such courtesy to a gentleman than to him." And this, he says, is what all understand and practise who know the laws of true courtesy.

What has been said of the character of domestic life in the

Middle Ages will doubtless seem a partial view to those who consider that we ought to gather our notions of the state of society then prevailing from the debased literature of the jongleurs and troubadours, which is universally acknowledged to have been exceedingly bad. It will be remembered, however, that the "goliardi," as they were called, were a distinct class in society, the dead branches of the universities, men who followed no profession save that of buffoonery, and had gathered just so much education in school as enabled them to give point to a licentious song or story. They wandered about from city to city and from castle to castle; and in days when no places of public amusement existed, there were plenty of knights and nobles ready to receive such guests, and to while away the dulness of a winter's evening by listening to their narratives. The appetite for recreation in an unregenerate world is hardly less clamorous in its demands than the appetite for food, and the goods which are produced to supply such a demand, are seldom, even in our own more refined age, of the choicest description. But to take the offensive literature produced by a corrupt and excommunicated class, for such the "goliardi" really were,[1] and draw thence any conclusions respecting the manners of the higher classes in ancient times, is about as fair as it would be to judge of the state of society among ourselves by the plot of a "sensation" novel or a French vaudeville. Even allowing the character of their fictions to be taken as evidence of the existence of widespread scandals, at least equal weight must be attached to the *bonâ fide* historical descriptions of households such as those of Elzear or Charles the Wise, of whom Christine de Pisa says that he suffered no pernicious book to remain in his palace for a single day; nor any person whose language was not pure and innocent. Mr. Wright expresses his surprise at the inconceivable corruption of a society which could endure the goliardic tales to be recited in its presence. But it would be easy to match the instances which he brings forward with others which show us the domestic circle amusing itself in a very different manner, like that in the castle of Count Charles of Flanders, who entertained three monks, doctors of theology, that they might daily, after supper, read and explain the Scriptures to his family; or like that again, of the good

1 Innumerable decrees of provincial councils are to be found directed against these wandering clerks. And Edward II. issued a proclamation setting forth, "that whereas many idle and evil men, under colour of minstrelsy, get received into the houses of the rich to meat and drink, henceforth no great lord shall receive more than three or four minstrels of honour; and that none shall thrust themselves in unless they be sent for."

king named above, who always kept readers in his palace to relieve the winter evenings by reading aloud "les belles ystoires de la sainct Escripture, ou des fais des Romains, ou moralitées de philosophes, et d'autres sciences;" and examples of this sort are by no means exceptional.

What, however, we are chiefly concerned with, is not so much the practice of this or that individual, as the character of the education by which they were trained. Our inquiry is what were the principles and the standard of morals enforced in the chivalric system of education. And the fact that this standard was far higher than what exists among ourselves, has been acknowledged by writers whose sympathies are all in another direction. Thus, M. Guizot, whose study of European civilisation has certainly not been superficial, expresses his admiration at "the moral notions, so delicate, so elevated, and above all so humane, and so invariably stamped with a religious character," which are to be found in the oaths and obligations imposed by the laws of chivalry. "Crimes and disorders abounded in the Middle Ages," he says, "yet men evidently had in their minds lofty desires and pure ideas. Their principles were better than their acts. A certain high moral ideal always soars above the stormy element." He goes on to remark that this pure tone of morality which prevails in the laws of chivalry must be traced to the influence of the clergy, who, though they did not invent that institution, made it an instrument for civilising society and introducing "a more enlarged and vigorous system of morality in domestic life." Expressions like these, which are abundantly confirmed by a study of the ancient monuments, justify us in claiming for the mediæval system of education the merit of at least presenting to the world a lofty standard of right and wrong. That the acts of the pupils often fell far below their principles, is saying no more than that they were men. But it cannot be supposed that society could be permeated with a high moral ideal, and that the strict obligations of that class to which every man of gentle blood belonged, should be redolent of a spirit at once "delicate, scrupulous, and humane," without effecting some practical results. The young were trained to reverence a whole class of virtues which popular writers declare must be regarded in our own day as "dead." The system of education which prevailed, presented them with a high ideal of moral excellence, a lofty standard of thoughts and desires, precisely that, the loss of which among ourselves *is so* bitterly deplored. And what is all education but the formation

of such an interior standard? A teacher can do little more than grave on the soul principles which may survive many practical shortcomings, and may eventually recall a wanderer to better things. This is a point which non-Catholic writers can hardly be expected to appreciate as it deserves, bound up as it is with a class of ideas, and even of dogmas, to which they are necessarily strangers. But whilst acknowledging the contrast too frequently observable between the profession and the practice of Christians in the Middle Ages, another remarkable feature in those extraordinary times ought not to be overlooked,—I mean those numerous episodes in history which exhibit its great criminals in the light of great penitents. There had been early impressed on those fierce hearts a fear of God, a sense of sin, and a living faith in the possibility of obtaining pardon; nay, we will add, a certain capacity of self-humiliation, which evoked grand heroic acts of contrition from many whose previous lives had been a tissue of enormities; and thus a man like William Longspée needed but the look and the word of a saint to feel all the old teaching reawaken in his soul, and with a rope about his neck "to abhor himself in dust and ashes."

To return from this digression, which is yet intimately connected with our subject, let us proceed to examine a little more closely the actual schools for rich and poor existing in England in the fourteenth century. Besides the universities and monastic schools, there were, as we have already seen, others presided over by independent masters. Schools of greater or less pretension were attached to most parish churches, and the scholars assembled either in the church, or the porch, or "parvis." Thus in 1300 we read of children being taught to sing and read in the "parvis" of St. Martin's, Norwich. Endowed schools in connection with hospitals and colleges were also springing up, of which we shall speak more fully in another chapter, and in all these schools, as well as in the universities, the studies, up to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., were carried on in Latin and French. Ralph Higden, a monk of Chester, who wrote his *Polychronicon* somewhere about the year 1357, informs us that in his day French was the only language which schoolboys were allowed to use, except Latin. The passage as translated by John de Trevisa in 1387 is as follows: "Children in scoles agenst the usage and maner of all other nations beeth compelled for to leve thir own language, and for to construe thir lessons and thinges in Frenche. Also gentylmen children beeth taught to

speke Frenche, from the time that they beeth rokked in thir cradel. And uplondish men (*i.e.* country people) will lyken hymself to gentylmen and soundeth with gret besynesse for to speke Frenche to be told of." When Ralph was protesting against this custom its knell was about to sound. In 1362 the celebrated statute was passed which ordained that all pleadings in the Royal courts should now be made in English instead of French, a change for which we stand indebted to the spirit of nationality called forth by the continental wars. By the time therefore that John of Trevisa wrote his translation of the *Polychronicon*, a great revolution had taken place, so that he thought it necessary to introduce this correction into the body of his work: "This maner (the use of the French language) is now som dele ychaungide: for John Cornwaile, a maister of gramer, chaungide the lore in gramer scole and construction of Frensch, into Englisch, and Richard Pencriche lerned that maner of teching of him, and other men of Pencriche; so that now the yere of oure Lord a thousand thre hundred foure score and fyve, of the secunde king Rychard after the conquest, in alle the gramer scoles of England, children leveth Frensch, and construeth and lerneth in Englisch, and haveth therby avauntage in one side and desavauntage in another. Ther avauntage is, that thei lerneth ther gramer in lasse tyme than children were wont to do; desavauntage is, that now children of gramer scole knoweth no more Frensch than knows thir left heele; and that is harm to them, if thei schul passe the see and travaile in strange londes, and in many other places also: also gentylmen haveth now myche ylefte for to teche thir children Frensch." It is evident that John of Cornwaile and Richard Pencriche, were, like the author himself, Cornish men. John of Trevisa was a Cornish priest, one of the earliest students at Exeter College, or, as it was called at that time, Stapleton Hall, Canon of Westbury in Wiltshire, and Vicar of Berkeley. His translation of the *Polychronicon* was undertaken at the request of his Patron, Thomas Lord Berkeley, and was afterwards modernised and continued by Caxton. At the request of the same noble friend he is said to have undertaken an English translation of the Old and New Testaments. Warton, and after him Craik, have stated that no account of this work is known to exist, and doubts have even been raised whether it were ever really written. One antiquarian, quoted by Lewis in his History of the Translations of the Bible, assures a "learned friend" that Trevisa translated no more of the Scriptures than certain sentences

painted on the walls of Berkeley Castle, which sentences turn out to have been painted in Latin and French. But the existence of the translation is uniformly alluded to by early writers as a well-known fact, and Dr. Ingram informs us in a note appended to his *Memorials of Oxford* that in 1808 he was actually presented with a copy of the work.[1]

There was the less excuse for the English gentry having eschewed the use of the national tongue, from the fact that the language had long since been redeemed from the character of a barbarous idiom by the labours of the monks. Their rhyming chronicles and a vast quantity of beautiful and pathetic poetry, attributed by critics to the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, must be regarded as the real first-fruits of English literature; and the adherence to what Chaucer lets us know was exceedingly bad French, in preference to good English, was simply a remnant of Anglo-Norman pride. Chaucer himself had to apologise for his use of the vulgar idiom, and in the prologue to one of his prose treatises, he protests against the speaking of "poesy matter" in French which, in the ears of Frenchmen, is about as agreeable as a Frenchman's English. "Let Frenchmen endite their quaint terms in French," he says, "for it is kindly to their mouths; but let us show our fantasies in such words as we learned of our dames' tongues." His example, of course, had great influence; yet such was the force of this sentiment of gentility, that at the universities the Oxonian and Cantabrian French (which was not much better than that spoken at "Stratford-atte-Bowe") held its ground for some years; but in the primary schools the English tongue asserted its supremacy, and primers and grammars began to be divested of their foreign clothing. A great many fragments of

[1] Dibdin in his *Typographical Antiquities* (p. 142) examines the question whether Trevisa did or did not translate the Bible into English. To settle the question whether such a book was preserved at Berkeley Castle (where Trevisa was chaplain in 1387) Dibdin wrote to the Rev. J. Hughes, who filled the same office in 1807, and received the following reply:—

"I have the strongest reason for supposing that such a translation was made in the English language, and that it existed in the family so late as the time of James I. The book translated by Trevisa was given as a very precious gift by the Lord Berkeley of that time to the Prince of Wales, and I have read his letter thanking Lord Berkeley for the same. He does not positively say that the book was the Bible, but he says he hopes to make good use of so valuable a gift. This letter is still extant among the archives of the castle. Lord Berkeley has informed me that the book so given by his ancestor is at present in the Vatican Library. When he was at Rome several persons mentioned to him having seen there such a book, written by Trevisa; but as he had no opportunity of examining it, he cannot ascertain if it were the Bible."

English school-literature exist belonging to the fourteenth century, some of which may furnish amusement to the reader. All perhaps may not have a very clear idea of what an ancient *Primer* really was. It was something very different from the school-books to which we ordinarily give the name. For in the dames' schools, of which Chaucer speaks, children were provided with few literary luxuries, and had to learn their letters off a scrap of parchment nailed on a board, and in most cases covered with a thin transparent sheet of horn to protect the precious manuscript. Hence the term "horn-book" applied to the elementary books in use by children. Prefixed to the alphabet, of course, was the holy sign of the Cross; and so firm a hold does an old custom get on the popular mind, that down to the commencement of the present century alphabets continued to preserve their ancient heading, and derived from this circumstance their customary appellation of "the Christcross row," a term so thoroughly established as still to find its place in our dictionaries. The mediæval primer is, however, best described in the language of the fourteenth century itself. The following passage occurs in the introduction to a MS. poem of 300 lines, still preserved in the British Museum, each portion of which begins with a separate letter of the alphabet:—

In place as men may se
When a childe to schole shal sette be
A Bok is hym ybrought,
Naylyd on a bord of tre,
That men cal an A, B, C,
Wrought is on the bok without.
V paraffys grete and stoute,
Rolyd in rose red.
That is set, withouten doute,
In token of Christes ded.
Red letter in parchymyn,
Makyth a childe good and fyn
Lettres to loke and see,
By this bok men may devyne,
That Christe's body was ful of pyne,
That dyed on wod tree.

After the difficulties of the primer had been overcome, a great deal of elementary knowledge was taught to the children, as in Saxon times, through the vehicle of verse. For instance, we find a versified geography of the fourteenth century, of which the two following verses may serve as a specimen, though it must be

ed the second is not very creditable to our mediæval geo-
hers :—

This world is delyd (divided), al on thre,
Asie, Affrike, and Eu-ro-pe.
Wol ye now here of A-si-e,
How mony londes ther inne be?

The lond of Macedonie,
Egypte the lesse and Ethiope,
Syria, and the land Judia,
These ben all in Asya.

he following grammar rules are of rather later date, and belong
ıe fifteenth century :—

Mi lefe chyld, I kownsel the
To forme thi vi tens, thou avise the,
And have mind of thi clensoune
Both of noune and of pronoun,
And ilk case in plurele
How thou sal end, avise the well;
And the participyls forget thou not,
And the comparison be in thi thought,
The ablative case be in thi minde,
That he be saved in hys kind, &c.

here is something in this last fragment very suggestive of the
What would have been the fate of the unhappy grammarian,
spite of this solemn counsel he had failed to have his ablative
: in his mind, we dare not conjecture. Our forefathers had strict
rs on the subject of sparing the rod and spoiling the child.
ıs one old writer observes of children in general :—

To thir pleyntes mak no grete credence,
A rodd reformeth thir insolence;
In thir corage no anger doth abyde,
Who spareth the rodd all virtue sette asyde.

et the strictness was mingled, as of old, with paternal tenderness,
children appear to have treated their masters with a singular
ture of familiarity and reverence. And it is pleasant to find
ng the same collection of school fragments a little distich which
ıks of peacemaking :—

Wrath of children son be over gon.
With an apple parties be made at one.

here is good reason for believing that schoolboys of the fourteenth

century were much what they are in the nineteenth, and fully possessed of that love of robbing orchards, which seems peculiar to the race. Chaucer has something to say on this head, but Lydgate's confessions are exceedingly pitiful :—

> Ran into gardens, applys there I stol,
> To gadre frutys sparyd kegg nor wall,
> To plukke grapys in other mennys vynes,
> Was more ready than for to seyne matynes,
> Rediere chir stooney (cherry stones) for to tell,
> Than gon to chirche or heere the sacry belle.

I must, however, add a few school pictures of a graver and sweeter character. Chaucer, who painted English society as he saw it with his own eyes, has not forgotten to describe the village school where "an hepe of children comen of Christen blood," acquired as much learning as was suitable to their age and condition :—

> That is to sey, to singen and to rede,
> As smal children do in thir childhede.

And among these children he describes one, "a widewe's lytel sone,' whom his pious mother had taught whenever he saw an image of Christ's Mother, to kneel down and say an Ave Maria; and he goes on to tell us how

> This lytel childe, his litel boke lerning,
> As he sate in the scole at his primere,
> He Alma Redemptoris herde sing,
> As children lerned the Antiphonere ;
> And as he derst, he drew him nere and nere
> And herkened ay the wordes, and eke the note
> Til he the first verse coulde al by rote.

He was too young, however, to understand the meaning of the words, though, be it observed, his elder schoolfellows were more erudite than himself :—

> Nought wist he what this Latin was to say,
> For he so yong and tender was of age,
> But on a day his felow gan to pray,
> To expounden him this song in his langage,
> Or tell him why this song was in usage.

And when "his felow which elder was than he," had expounded the sense of the words, and made him understand that it was sung *in reverence* of Christ's Mother, the little scholar makes known his

olve to do his diligence to con it all by Christmas, in honour of r Lady.

n these parochial schools, as we have elsewhere seen, children of lower orders, even from St. Dunstan's time, were taught grammar l church music gratuitously. It has been very constantly affirmed t the education here spoken of was exclusively given to those ended for the monastic and ecclesiastical states. But there is ect evidence, that the parochial schools were frequented by the ldren of the peasantry indiscriminately, and by those of the very est and poorest condition. The proof of this is to be found in statutes of the realm. About the year 1406 a law was passed, erein, after complaint being made that in opposition to certain ient statutes, a vast number of the children of husbandmen, *who oured with cart and plough and had no lands*, were apprenticed to idicraft trades, and thereby induced a great scarcity of husband- n and labourers in many parts of the country, it was enacted that iceforth no one should be allowed so to apprentice his child ny trade, unless he rented land to the annual value of twenty lings. The object of this blundering and tyrannical piece of slation was, of course, to keep down the lower orders from en- vouring to raise themselves in the scale of society, and to oppose t upward movement which had been one of the results of the ranchisement of so large a number of feudal serfs in the reign of ward III. But whilst decreeing that day-labourers *with the cart plough* should thus be kept back from advancing, or helping their dren to advance, in point of station and wealth, the very same ute encourages them to *send their children to school.* "Every man voman, of whatever state or condition they be, shall be at liberty end their son or daughter to take learning in any kind of school pleaseth them within the realm." This clause seems to have reference to a petition which had been presented to parliament ertain lords in the reign of Richard II., to the effect that children erfs and the lower sort might not be sent to school, and particu- y to the schools of monasteries, wherein many were trained as esiastics, and thence rose to dignities in the State. The statute ed at appeasing the jealous pride of the nobles, who regarded i dismay the prospect of bondsmen and husbandmen emerging n their state of servitude; whilst at the same time, the influence he ecclesiastical body was strong enough to preserve for the lower ses their hitherto undisputed right of receiving such education as

circumstances placed within their reach. I need not pause to comment on the light which such a passage of history sheds on the supposed solicitude of monks and clergy to check the spread of learning for the furtherance of selfish ends. But it is clear that the permission formally granted by this statute would have been a simple mockery, unless schools existed adapted to the class in question; and it may satisfy us of the fact that village schools, in Chaucer's time, were really frequented by much the same class of scholars as in our own; and that not merely in special and more populated localities, but in remote rural districts. William Caxton, who was born about the time of the passing of this statute, tells us that he learned his English in the Weald of Kent, a tract of country which, fertile as it now is, was, even a century later than Caxton's time, a waste wilderness, thinly inhabited, save by herds of deer and hogs, and a few adventurous men who undertook to clear the forest and break up the land with the plough.[1] Yet in this wild country Caxton learnt his English, "a broad and rude English, as is anywhere spoken in England." And in after-life, apologising to his readers for the plain unadorned style which his "simple cunning" uses, he speaks of his early education, "whereof I humbly and heartily thank God, and am bounden to pray for my father's and mother's souls, who in my youth sent me to school." His education, we know, was carried on in London at a later date, but it must have been begun in some very primitive parochial school of Kent, where his companions could only have been rustics. The teaching in such schools was, doubtless, simple enough, but however small may have been the amount of secular learning acquired by the scholars, all received instruction in Christian doctrine, and learnt their prayers; the duty of providing such instruction for the poorer members of their flocks being earnestly pressed on the parish priests in the visitation articles and synodal decrees of John of Peckham and other English prelates.

Prayers and instructions, both secular and religious, were often taught to those who could not read, in a versified form, as had been the custom in Saxon times. Thus there is a curious poem of this period addressed to "Those who gete their lyvynge by the onest craft of masonry," in which the young mason is instructed, rather minutely, how to behave himself when he comes to the house of God. Wherever he works, he is to come to Mass when he hears the bell. Before entering church he must take holy water, and is to

[1] Lamberde's *Perambulations in Kent*, 1570.

understand that in doing so devoutly, he quenches venial sin. Then he must put back his hood, that is, uncover his head, and as he enters the church, look to the great Rood, and kneeling down on both knees "pull up his herte to Christe anon!" He must stand and bless himself at the Gospel, and avoid carelessly leaning against the wall; and when he hears the bell ring for the "holy sakerynge,"—

Knele ye most both ynge and olde,
And both yer hondes fayr upholde,
And say thenne yn thys manere,
Fayre and softe withouten bere;
Jhesu, Lord, welcome Thou be
Yn forme of bred as y The se;
Now Jhesu for Thyn holy name,
Schulde Thou me from synne and schame.
Schryff and hosel, grant me bo,
Ere that y schall hennus go.

Versified instructions of this kind were capable of being remembered by many who never learnt to read, and were evidently in very common use. We find them in all languages and on all subjects. Thus the old French treatise entitled "*Stans puer ad mensam*," selected by Caxton for one of his translations, and another called "*Les contenances de la table*," which exists in a great variety of forms, give excellent rules for behaving at table and saying grace:—

A viande melz main ne mette,
Jusques la beneisson soit faitte,
Enfant, dy benedicite
Et fait le signe de la croix.

After dinner he is reminded to pray for the dead:—

Prie Dieu pour les trespassez,
Et te souviengne en pitié
Qui de ce monde sont passez,
Ainsi que tu es obleigez,
Prier Dieu pour les trespassez.

And the child is thus gently warned against the bad habit of noisy disputes at table:—

Enfant, soyes toujours paisible,
Doulx, courtois, bening, aimable,
Entre ceulx qui sierront à table,
Et te garde d'estre noysible.
Il est conseillé en la Bible
Entre les gens estre paisible.

Teaching of some sort the peasantry certainly received, whatever means may have been used to convey it; they probably knew little of grammatical analysis, or the relative lengths of the European rivers, but it may be doubted whether, with all our cumbrous machinery of State education, we have hit on any system which is likely to form the Christian character so successfully in the hearts of our people as that which existed in the days of St. Anselm or Chaucer. "The majority of husbandmen are saved," writes the former, "because they live with simplicity, and feed the people of God with their hands; and therefore they are blessed." [1] And the poet who never paints a fancy picture, thus portrays from the life the character of his poor ploughman :—

A true worker and a good was he,
Living in peace and perfect charity;
God loved he best, and that with alle his herte,
At alle times, were it gain or smart;
And then his neighbour right as himselve.
He wolde thresh, and thereto dyke and delve
For Christe's sake, for every poor wight
Withouten hire, if it lay in his might.
His tithes paid he full fair and well,
Both of his proper work, and his cattel.

Have we not a right to say that such a character had somewhere and by some means received a thoroughly Christian education, even though he may never have learnt to read or write, and were wholly innocent of grammar?

I must not be tempted to enter on the endless theme of school sports and customs. But it is proper to mention that English schoolboys had their patron saints, of whom St. Gregory the Great was one. So we learn from the—shall I call it poetry?—of the Puritan, Barnaby Googe, who tells us that

St. Gregory lookes to little boyes to teach their a, b, c,
And make them for to love their bookes, and schollers good to be.

On his feast the boys were called into school by certain songs; presents were distributed, to make them love their school, and one of their number was made to represent the bishop. But a yet more universally acknowledged patron was St. Nicholas of Myra, in honour of whom schoolboys of all ranks and conditions elected their boy-bishop, and played pranks in which jest and earnest were strangely blended together. The "childe bishope" preached a sermon, and

[1] S. Anselmi Elucidarii, lib. ii. cap. 18.

nen for his cronies; his two most familiar
ower and Randolph Strode, both of whom,
ined poetic fame. It is to them that he
Creseide, addressing them as "the philo-
moral Gower." The name of Gower is
ny comment, but all readers may not be
f Strode, so we will briefly state that he
a fellow of Merton, afterwards a pilgrim
e author of a poem in the vernacular,
ch critics scruple not to place on a level
finally entered the Dominican Order, and
lf in the controversy against Wickliffe,
ished honour of some very coarse abuse

r the law, and Speght records the doubtful
time a member of the Inner Temple, at
e is said to have been fined two shillings
friar in Fleet Street. At any rate, his
clerk," and the office he eventually filled
of Comptroller of the Customs and Sub-
anned hides in the port of London—an
m as that of gauger was to Robert Burns.
congruity with a poet's sensitiveness, and
are often alluded to in his verses as sad
perfectly at home in the French tongue,
ian is stoutly maintained by some, and as
s. Lydgate says that he translated Dante,
a work is known to exist. He was an
ever weary of letting us know. When he
his manner was to go home to his house
umb as any stone," and read till he was
us, he spent a whole day reading Cicero's
e Commentary of Macrobius. He had a
nd expresses it sweetly enough—

fields, as men sayth,
is new corn from yere to yere,
d books, in good faith,
is new lore that men lere.

a decided taste for mathematical and
tings and example of Roger Bacon had

given a great stimulus to these pursuits in England, and Hallam mentions the names of several Englishmen of the fourteenth century who distinguished themselves as mathematicians, such as Archbishop Bradwardine, the profound Doctor, as he was called. Among Chaucer's prose works is a Treatise on the Astrolabe, written for the instruction of his youngest son, Lewis, who was studying at Oxford under a tutor. He dedicates the work to his boy in the following words:—

"Lytel Lewis, my sonne, I perceive well by certaine evidences thine abilitie to learne sciences touching numbers and proportions, and also wel consider I thy busie prayer in especiall to learne the Treatise of the Astrolabie . . . therefore I have given thee a sufficient Astrolabie for an orizont, compounded after the latitude of Oxenford." He has compiled it, he adds, because the charts of the Astrolabe that he has seen were "too hard for thy tender age of ten yeares to conceive," and he has written it in English, "for Latine ne canst thou nat yet but smal, my lytel sonne."

In one of his poems he gives an exposition of the theory of gravitation, and appeals to Aristotle and "Dan Plato" in confirmation of his philosophy. He also explains the propagation of sound, which he declares to be produced by a series of undulations of air like those that appear when you throw a stone into the water. He was familiar with the jargon of the astrologers and alchemists, and his commentators assure us that he displays a very considerable knowledge of the real science of chemistry as well as of its quackery, which last does not escape his lash. For quacks of all sorts indeed he has no indulgence, and spends his humour on the doctor of physic, whom he describes as "well grounded in astronomy," able to help his patients by his knowledge of magic, no great reader of his Bible, which was not a very fashionable study with the followers of Averrhoes and Avicenna, but on excellent terms with his apothecary, and ready to help him to get rid of plenty of drugs and electuaries. It will be remembered that at the time when Chaucer wrote, the "Doctor of Physic," though a graduate of the universities, and a very important person in his way, had no great claims to the character of a man of science. John Gaddesden, a fellow of Merton, and court physician to Edward, wrote a book called the "Rosa Anglica," on his great and successful method of treating patients for the smallpox, which consisted in hanging their rooms and enveloping their persons in *scarlet cloth!* He informs us that, with the blessing of God, he purposes writing another book on Chiromancy, or fortune-

telling by the hand, condescends to give directions to the court ladies for preparing their perfumes, washes, and hair-dyes, and interlards his quack recipes with scraps of original verse.

In his treatment of religious subjects Chaucer represents the tone of feeling which prevailed among a very large class of Englishmen in his day. He was a political partisan of John of Gaunt, and therefore gave the Lollards a certain kind of support. To a man of free life and coarse humour it was both tempting and easy to exercise his wit on fat monks and lazy friars, and to grumble like a true Englishman at their demands on his purse. Doubtless there were plenty of unworthy representatives of both professions to stand as the originals of his poetical caricatures, and broadly enough did he paint their unseemly features. But that was all; and his biographer, Godwin, admits that, so far from sharing any of the heretical opinions of the Lollards, his poems unmistakably prove his adherence to the Catholic dogmas, especially those which they most malignantly attacked, namely, the Sacraments of Penance and the Holy Eucharist; while his devotion to the Blessed Virgin is expressed in a thousand passages, such as the following:—

> Lady, when men pray to the,
> Thou goest before of thy benignitie,
> And getest us the light of thi prayere
> To giden us to thi Sonne so dere.

Occleve, his disciple, himself no mean poet, bears testimony to the fact that his lamented master was a devout client of the Queen of Heaven:—

> As thou wel knowest, O blessed Virgyne,
> With lovynge hert and high devocion,
> In thyne honour he wroot many a lyne,
> For he thi servant was, mayden Marie,
> And let his love floure and fructifie.

Contemporary with Chaucer, the father of our poetry, was Sir John Mandeville, who commonly enjoys the credit of being the father of English prose, and whose travels let into the popular mind a glimmering light as to the whereabouts of Tartary, Persia, Armenia, Lybia, Chaldea, and Ethiopia, all which he visited, besides some Eastern lands that he calls by the name of "Amazoyn," "Ind the Less and the More," and "many isles that be abouten Ind." In his "Itinerary" he describes his visit to Jerusalem and the Holy Land, apologising for possible inaccuracies by reminding the indulgent reader that "thynges passed out of long time from a man's mynd

former victim. Woodhal, a Canterbury monk, had to retire, and three other monastic students who held scholarships in the college were at the same time removed. Langham, the successor of Islip, pronounced these proceedings irregular, and restored Woodhal to his post. The matter was referred to the decision of Pope Urban V., who decided in favour of Woodhal, and from that day Wickliffe became the deadly enemy of the papal power. The university, or rather the secular regents of the university, immediately took part with him against the Pope and the Friars, and in 1372, to mark their adherence to his cause, elected him Professor of Divinity. He succeeded, moreover, in obtaining the powerful support of John of Gaunt, and on occasion of a congress held at Bruges, to settle various points in dispute between the English Government and the Holy See, the name of John Wickliffe appears in the list of Royal Commissioners. All this time there had been no whisper of heresy, nor was it until after his return to England, when he was promoted to a prebend in the collegiate church of Westbury, and a little later was presented by John of Gaunt to the rectory of Lutterworth, that he began to disseminate his pernicious doctrines. Besides his peculiar views regarding the possession of property, he had started views on the subject of predestination, analogous to those afterwards embraced by Calvin, and attacked the supremacy of the Pope, and the doctrines of penance, indulgences, the worship of the saints and of holy images, and prayer for the dead. He and his followers propagated their opinions by a sort of popular preaching suited to the tastes of the common people, and accompanied by a certain low buffoonery, in all ages specially attractive to rude audiences of the Anglo-Saxon race. The coarse invectives levelled against the clergy found eager reception among such hearers; for there is perhaps to most men an irresistible fascination in doctrines which aim at bringing down any dominant class of society to a lower level. The English commons were at this period seething in a chronic state of insurrection, and the Lollard denunciations of the priests and land-holders were extremely to the taste of the Socialists of the fourteenth century. It is therefore quite easy to understand how it was that Hob Miller and Colin Lout should have thought it an excellent joke to ridicule and despise their betters; but that Wickliffe should have found warm supporters in the university of Oxford is a fact that may well surprise and startle us. But Lollardism had a double aspect, its theological heresies were at first as little relished at Oxford

virtue of which Wickliffe and his most obstinate adherents were expelled the university, a good number of professors purchasing immunity, however, by a ready recantation of their errors, for few evinced any desire of becoming martyrs in the cause.

The steps taken by Courtenay vindicated the authority of the Church, but they were far from being sufficient to purge the university from the heretical leaven, or remedy the evils caused by these internal troubles. So far is Ayliffe's statement that the Wickliffites restored sound learning at Oxford, from possessing a shadow of truth, that the period when this heresy was rampant among her doctors was precisely that when her schools had confessedly sunk to their very lowest state of decay. The authorities were themselves perfectly aware of the fact, and represented it as one of the unhappy effects produced by papal provisions. But the statutes of Provisors, passed in the reign of Edward III., by which all such provisions were forbidden under severe penalties, instead of applying a remedy to this evil, only hastened the decline of learning. It was found that the Crown was far less disposed to promote men of learning than the Popes had been; and, to quote the words of Lingard, "experience showed that the statutes in question operated to the depression of learning and the deterioration of the universities." Accordingly in the year 1399 petitions were presented to Convocation from Oxford and Cambridge, setting forth that *while the Popes were permitted to bestow benefices by provision, the preference had always been given to men of talent and industry*, and that the effect of such preference had been to quicken the application and increase the number of the students; but that since the passing of the Act against Provisors, their members had been neglected by the patrons of livings, the *students had disappeared*, and the schools were nearly abandoned.[1] Sixteen years later the House of Commons awoke to a sense of the suicidal character of their own policy, and petitioned King Henry V. that, *to save the universities from destruction*, he would suffer the statutes against Provisors to be repealed. The King referred the matter to the bishops, who, however, had no wish at all to interfere with the existing legislation, and contented themselves with passing a law in convocation obliging every patron of a benefice for the next ten years to present a graduate of one of the universities.

These facts may serve as sufficient reply to the vaunted "restoration of learning" achieved by the Lollards. The effect of the

[1] Wilk. Con. iii. 242. Quoted by Lingard, v. ch. i.

writers. His English is declared by Mr. Craik to be "coarse and slovenly," and far more harsh and obscure than that of Mandeville or Chaucer. His version was made the vehicle for conveying his peculiar tenets, by means of corruptions of the Sacred Text, and was accompanied by certain Prologues or Glosses, explaining it in an heretical sense. On this account it was enacted by Archbishop Arundel, in a Provincial Synod held in 1408, that "no one should hereafter translate any text of Holy Scripture into English by way of a book, and that no such book, *composed lately, in the time of Wickliffe, or since his death*, shall be read." This decree has been erroneously interpreted as a prohibition to the laity to read the Scriptures. But its real meaning is very clearly explained by the Canonist Lyndwood,[1] a contemporary of Arundel's, as being, first, a prohibition to any private person to translate the Scriptures into English without authority; and secondly, a prohibition to use or read any such unauthorised and incorrect versions. And he expressly adds that from the terms "newly composed, in the time of Wickliffe, or since his death," it is evident that the Lollard versions only are prohibited, but that every one is still at liberty to read those formerly translated from the text of Scripture into English or any other modern idiom. Lyndwood died in 1446, and was living when the decree in question was first published. His testimony as to its meaning as then understood and interpreted, as well as to the fact that other earlier versions did exist at that time, cannot therefore be called in question. Moreover, Fox the Protestant martyrologist, tells us, on the authority of Polydore Vergil, that this same Archbishop Arundel, who is so often accused of prohibiting the reading of the Scriptures, preached the funeral sermon of Queen Anne of Bohemia, and mentioned among other things in her praise that she was a diligent reader of the Four Gospels written in Bohemian, English, and Latin, with divers expositions, which book she had sent to him to be viewed and examined.

If this account be correct, it equally vindicates Arundel from the charge of prohibiting the Scriptures, and Queen Anne from that of Lollardism on the ground of reading them, for it will be observed the copy she used had been first submitted to the archbishop's approval, and his formal permission had been obtained. We have

[1] William Lyndwood, LL.D., was Bishop of St. David's, and a learned canonist. He was the author of a collection of constitutions of the English Primates, entitled *Provinciale, seu Constitutiones Angliæ*, which were printed by Caxton.

also another interesting testimony to the existence of these earlier versions, and an explanation of the decree against those of the Lollards, in the words of Sir Thomas More, who, in his Dialogue, notices the prohibitory Constitution of Arundel in the following terms:—

"Ye shall understand that the great arch-heretic, Wickliffe (whereas the Holy Bible was long before his time by virtuous and well-learned men translated into the English tongue, and by good and godly people, with devotion and soberness, well and reverently read) took upon him, of a malicious purpose, to translate it anew. In which translation he purposely corrupted the Holy Text, maliciously planting therein such words as might in the reader's ears serve to the proof of such heresies as he went about to sow; which he not only set forth in his own translation of the Bible, but also in certain prologues or glosses, which he made hereupon. So that after it was perceived what harm the people took by the translations, prologues, and glosses of Wickliffe's, and also of some others who after him helped to set forth his sect, then, for that cause, it was at a council holden at Oxford provided, upon great pain, that no man should henceforth translate the Scriptures into the English tongue *upon his own authority* by way of book or treatise, nor no man should read such books as were newly made in the time of Wickliffe, or since, or that should be made any time after, *till the same translation were by the Diocesan or Provincial Council approved.* But that it neither forbade the translations to be read that were already well done of old before Wickliffe's time, nor condemned his because it was *new*, but because it was *naught*, nor prohibited new to be made, but only provided that they shall not be read if they be made amiss, till by good examination they be amended; except they be such translations as those of Wickliffe and Tindal, which the malicious mind of the translator hath so handled that it were lost labour to go about to mend them."

He goes on to say that he has seen, and, if necessary, could show, copies of English Bibles, "fair and old," approved by the Diocesans, which have been left with lay men and women, and used by Catholic folk with soberness and devotion, and that the clergy never kept any Bibles from the laity save those that were "naught," and not so approved; that is, those in which heretical corruptions of the text had been introduced, or to which were attached the pernicious Lollard glosses. And he explains how it was that no printer had yet

writers. His English is declared by Mr. Craik to be "coarse and slovenly," and far more harsh and obscure than that of Mandeville or Chaucer. His version was made the vehicle for conveying his peculiar tenets, by means of corruptions of the Sacred Text, and was accompanied by certain Prologues or Glosses, explaining it in an heretical sense. On this account it was enacted by Archbishop Arundel, in a Provincial Synod held in 1408, that "no one should hereafter translate any text of Holy Scripture into English by way of a book, and that no such book, *composed lately, in the time of Wickliffe, or since his death*, shall be read." This decree has been erroneously interpreted as a prohibition to the laity to read the Scriptures. But its real meaning is very clearly explained by the Canonist Lyndwood,[1] a contemporary of Arundel's, as being, first, a prohibition to any private person to translate the Scriptures into English without authority; and secondly, a prohibition to use or read any such unauthorised and incorrect versions. And he expressly adds that from the terms "newly composed, in the time of Wickliffe, or since his death," it is evident that the Lollard versions only are prohibited, but that every one is still at liberty to read those formerly translated from the text of Scripture into English or any other modern idiom. Lyndwood died in 1446, and was living when the decree in question was first published. His testimony as to its meaning as then understood and interpreted, as well as to the fact that other earlier versions did exist at that time, cannot therefore be called in question. Moreover, Fox the Protestant martyrologist, tells us, on the authority of Polydore Vergil, that this same Archbishop Arundel, who is so often accused of prohibiting the reading of the Scriptures, preached the funeral sermon of Queen Anne of Bohemia, and mentioned among other things in her praise that she was a diligent reader of the Four Gospels written in Bohemian, English, and Latin, with divers expositions, which book she had sent to him to be viewed and examined.

If this account be correct, it equally vindicates Arundel from the charge of prohibiting the Scriptures, and Queen Anne from that of Lollardism on the ground of reading them, for it will be observed the copy she used had been first submitted to the archbishop's approval, and his formal permission had been obtained. We have

[1] William Lyndwood, LL.D., was Bishop of St. David's, and a learned canonist. He was the author of a collection of constitutions of the English Primates, entitled, *Provinciale, seu Constitutiones Angliæ*, which were printed by Caxton.

› another interesting testimony to the existence of these earlier ɜions, and an explanation of the decree against those of the lards, in the words of Sir Thomas More, who, in his Dialogue, ices the prohibitory Constitution of Arundel in the following ns:—

'Ye shall understand that the great arch-heretic, Wickliffe (whereas Holy Bible was long before his time by virtuous and well-learned ı translated into the English tongue, and by good and godly ple, with devotion and soberness, well and reverently read) took ɔn him, of a malicious purpose, to translate it anew. In which ıslation he purposely corrupted the Holy Text, maliciously plant- therein such words as might in the reader's ears serve to the ɔf of such heresies as he went about to sow; which he not only forth in his own translation of the Bible, but also in certain ogues or glosses, which he made hereupon. So that after it perceived what harm the people took by the translations, pro- ıes, and glosses of Wickliffe's, and also of some others who after helped to set forth his sect, then, for that cause, it was at a ncil holden at Oxford provided, upon great pain, that no man ıld henceforth translate the Scriptures into the English tongue *ı his own authority* by way of book or treatise, nor no man should l such books as were newly made in the time of Wickliffe, or e, or that should be made any time after, *till the same translation e by the Diocesan or Provincial Council approved.* But that it her forbade the translations to be read that were already well done ld before Wickliffe's time, nor condemned his because it was *new*, because it was *naught*, nor prohibited new to be made, but only ɾided that they shall not be read if they be made amiss, till by d examination they be amended; except they be such transla- s as those of Wickliffe and Tindal, which the malicious mind of translator hath so handled that it were lost labour to go about to ıd them."

He goes on to say that he has seen, and, if necessary, could show, ies of English Bibles, "fair and old," approved by the Diocesans, ch have been left with lay men and women, and used by Catholic with soberness and devotion, and that the clergy never kept any les from the laity save those that were "naught," and not so roved; that is, those in which heretical corruptions of the text been introduced, or to which were attached the pernicious lard glosses. And he explains how it was that no printer had yet

writers. His English is declared by Mr. Craik to be "coarse and slovenly," and far more harsh and obscure than that of Mandeville or Chaucer. His version was made the vehicle for conveying his peculiar tenets, by means of corruptions of the Sacred Text, and was accompanied by certain Prologues or Glosses, explaining it in an heretical sense. On this account it was enacted by Archbishop Arundel, in a Provincial Synod held in 1408, that "no one should hereafter translate any text of Holy Scripture into English by way of a book, and that no such book, *composed lately, in the time of Wickliffe, or since his death*, shall be read." This decree has been erroneously interpreted as a prohibition to the laity to read the Scriptures. But its real meaning is very clearly explained by the Canonist Lyndwood,[1] a contemporary of Arundel's, as being, first, a prohibition to any private person to translate the Scriptures into English without authority; and secondly, a prohibition to use or read any such unauthorised and incorrect versions. And he expressly adds that from the terms "newly composed, in the time of Wickliffe, or since his death," it is evident that the Lollard versions only are prohibited, but that every one is still at liberty to read those formerly translated from the text of Scripture into English or any other modern idiom. Lyndwood died in 1446, and was living when the decree in question was first published. His testimony as to its meaning as then understood and interpreted, as well as to the fact that other earlier versions did exist at that time, cannot therefore be called in question. Moreover, Fox the Protestant martyrologist, tells us, on the authority of Polydore Vergil, that this same Archbishop Arundel, who is so often accused of prohibiting the reading of the Scriptures, preached the funeral sermon of Queen Anne of Bohemia, and mentioned among other things in her praise that she was a diligent reader of the Four Gospels written in Bohemian, English, and Latin, with divers expositions, which book she had sent to him to be viewed and examined.

If this account be correct, it equally vindicates Arundel from the charge of prohibiting the Scriptures, and Queen Anne from that of Lollardism on the ground of reading them, for it will be observed the copy she used had been first submitted to the archbishop's approval, and his formal permission had been obtained. We have

[1] William Lyndwood, LL.D., was Bishop of St. David's, and a learned canonist. He was the author of a collection of constitutions of the English Primates, entitled, *Provinciale, seu Constitutiones Angliæ*, which were printed by Caxton.

lso another interesting testimony to the existence of these earlier ersions, and an explanation of the decree against those of the ollards, in the words of Sir Thomas More, who, in his Dialogue, otices the prohibitory Constitution of Arundel in the following erms:—

"Ye shall understand that the great arch-heretic, Wickliffe (whereas he Holy Bible was long before his time by virtuous and well-learned nen translated into the English tongue, and by good and godly eople, with devotion and soberness, well and reverently read) took pon him, of a malicious purpose, to translate it anew. In which ranslation he purposely corrupted the Holy Text, maliciously plant-ng therein such words as might in the reader's ears serve to the roof of such heresies as he went about to sow; which he not only et forth in his own translation of the Bible, but also in certain rologues or glosses, which he made hereupon. So that after it as perceived what harm the people took by the translations, pro-ogues, and glosses of Wickliffe's, and also of some others who after im helped to set forth his sect, then, for that cause, it was at a ouncil holden at Oxford provided, upon great pain, that no man hould henceforth translate the Scriptures into the English tongue *pon his own authority* by way of book or treatise, nor no man should ead such books as were newly made in the time of Wickliffe, or ince, or that should be made any time after, *till the same translation ere by the Diocesan or Provincial Council approved.* But that it either forbade the translations to be read that were already well done f old before Wickliffe's time, nor condemned his because it was *new*, ut because it was *naught*, nor prohibited new to be made, but only rovided that they shall not be read if they be made amiss, till by ood examination they be amended; except they be such transla-ions as those of Wickliffe and Tindal, which the malicious mind of he translator hath so handled that it were lost labour to go about to end them."

He goes on to say that he has seen, and, if necessary, could show, opies of English Bibles, "fair and old," approved by the Diocesans, hich have been left with lay men and women, and used by Catholic olk with soberness and devotion, and that the clergy never kept any ibles from the laity save those that were "naught," and not so pproved; that is, those in which heretical corruptions of the text ad been introduced, or to which were attached the pernicious ollard glosses. And he explains how it was that no printer had yet

writers. His English is declared by Mr. Craik to be "coarse and slovenly," and far more harsh and obscure than that of Mandeville or Chaucer. His version was made the vehicle for conveying his peculiar tenets, by means of corruptions of the Sacred Text, and was accompanied by certain Prologues or Glosses, explaining it in an heretical sense. On this account it was enacted by Archbishop Arundel, in a Provincial Synod held in 1408, that "no one should hereafter translate any text of Holy Scripture into English by way of a book, and that no such book, *composed lately, in the time of Wickliffe, or since his death*, shall be read." This decree has been erroneously interpreted as a prohibition to the laity to read the Scriptures. But its real meaning is very clearly explained by the Canonist Lyndwood,[1] a contemporary of Arundel's, as being, first, a prohibition to any private person to translate the Scriptures into English without authority; and secondly, a prohibition to use or read any such unauthorised and incorrect versions. And he expressly adds that from the terms "newly composed, in the time of Wickliffe, or since his death," it is evident that the Lollard versions only are prohibited, but that every one is still at liberty to read those formerly translated from the text of Scripture into English or any other modern idiom. Lyndwood died in 1446, and was living when the decree in question was first published. His testimony as to its meaning as then understood and interpreted, as well as to the fact that other earlier versions did exist at that time, cannot therefore be called in question. Moreover, Fox the Protestant martyrologist, tells us, on the authority of Polydore Vergil, that this same Archbishop Arundel, who is so often accused of prohibiting the reading of the Scriptures, preached the funeral sermon of Queen Anne of Bohemia, and mentioned among other things in her praise that she was a diligent reader of the Four Gospels written in Bohemian, English, and Latin, with divers expositions, which book she had sent to him to be viewed and examined.

If this account be correct, it equally vindicates Arundel from the charge of prohibiting the Scriptures, and Queen Anne from that of Lollardism on the ground of reading them, for it will be observed the copy she used had been first submitted to the archbishop's approval, and his formal permission had been obtained. We have

[1] William Lyndwood, LL.D., was Bishop of St. David's, and a learned canonist. He was the author of a collection of constitutions of the English Primates, entitled, *Provinciale, seu Constitutiones Angliæ*, which were printed by Caxton.

another interesting testimony to the existence of these earlier sions, and an explanation of the decree against those of the llards, in the words of Sir Thomas More, who, in his Dialogue, ices the prohibitory Constitution of Arundel in the following ms :—

'Ye shall understand that the great arch-heretic, Wickliffe (whereas Holy Bible was long before his time by virtuous and well-learned n translated into the English tongue, and by good and godly ple, with devotion and soberness, well and reverently read) took n him, of a malicious purpose, to translate it anew. In which nslation he purposely corrupted the Holy Text, maliciously plant- therein such words as might in the reader's ears serve to the of of such heresies as he went about to sow ; which he not only forth in his own translation of the Bible, but also in certain logues or glosses, which he made hereupon. So that after it s perceived what harm the people took by the translations, pro- ues, and glosses of Wickliffe's, and also of some others who after a helped to set forth his sect, then, for that cause, it was at a ncil holden at Oxford provided, upon great pain, that no man uld henceforth translate the Scriptures into the English tongue *n his own authority* by way of book or treatise, nor no man should d such books as were newly made in the time of Wickliffe, or ce, or that should be made any time after, *till the same translation e by the Diocesan or Provincial Council approved.* But that it ther forbade the translations to be read that were already well done ld before Wickliffe's time, nor condemned his because it was *new*, because it was *naught*, nor prohibited new to be made, but only vided that they shall not be read if they be made amiss, till by d examination they be amended ; except they be such transla- s as those of Wickliffe and Tindal, which the malicious mind of translator hath so handled that it were lost labour to go about to nd them."

He goes on to say that he has seen, and, if necessary, could show, ies of English Bibles, "fair and old," approved by the Diocesans, ch have been left with lay men and women, and used by Catholic with soberness and devotion, and that the clergy never kept any les from the laity save those that were "naught," and not so roved ; that is, those in which heretical corruptions of the text l been introduced, or to which were attached the pernicious llard glosses. And he explains how it was that no printer had yet

ured to print an English Bible, a great and expensive undertaking, h might, after all, have been unsaleable, through the question ch might have been raised whether it were printed from a version le before or since the days of Wickliffe. The whole passage is iciently explicit, both as to the fact of approved English versions he Scriptures existing before the time of Wickliffe, and also as to e received interpretation of Arundel's decree. We have the very plicit testimony of Cranmer to the same effect. "It is not much ove a hundred years," he writes, "since Scripture hath not been ccustomed to be read in the vulgar tongue within this realm; many undred years before that it was translated and read in the Saxon ongue, and when that language waxed old and out of common usage, because folks should not lack the fruit of reading it, it was translated again into the newer language."[1] It is, however, by no means easy in all cases to distinguish these early versions from their later imitations. All the translations of the Scriptures preserved in manuscript in the Oxford libraries have been commonly assigned to Wickliffe, although Dr. Thomas James is of opinion that a close examination of some of them would show them to be of much more ancient date. He is also disposed to think that one of the prologues ordinarily assigned to one of Wickliffe's disciples belongs to an earlier translation. Lewis, in his "History of the English Translations of the Bible," supposes this prologue to have been written in 1396 by John Purvey, one of Wickliffe's most learned followers; but its allusions to the care taken to consult St. Jerome, and the gloss of Nicholas de Lyra, do not seem to harmonise very well with this theory. Dr. James considers that the copies preserved in the Bodleian Library, and in Christ Church Library, are of ancient Catholic versions, that in Queen's College Library alone being properly assigned to Wickliffe. Lewis opposes this view, yet he admits that the Bodleian and Queen's College versions are different from that of Christ Church. Warton claims one of these for John of Trevisa, and Weever assigns one to the Venerable Richard of Hampole, an Austin hermit, who lived about the year 1349, near the Monastery of Hampole in Yorkshire, and, according to Camden, wrote many books full of "heavenly unction," and whose translation of the

1 Strype's Cranmer, app. 242. We may compare this admission of the Protestant archbishop with the statute of his royal master (33 Henry VIII. c. 12), whereby it was enacted that "no women not of gentle birth, nor journeymen, artificers' apprentices, *should* read the Bible in English, either to themselves or others;" whilst another Act of *the same monarch* forbade the public reading of the Scriptures.

Psalter is still preserved. Whatever may be the real history of these three versions (and it is evident that critics are by no means unanimous as to their authorship), several fragments exist of different books of Scripture which are admitted to be of ancient date. In the library of Bennet College, Cambridge, a translation is preserved of two of the Gospels and St. Paul's Epistles, with a gloss, written in the English spoken after the Conquest. In Sydney Sussex College are portions of the Old Testament commented on in like manner. A translation of the Psalter, with a gloss, is in the Harleian Library, besides the Psalter of Richard of Hampole, mentioned above, to which is prefixed a prologue, in which the author explains that he has sought no strange English, but only that which was commonest and easiest, and has been careful to consult the holy doctors. There are also, according to Lewis, other translations extant of the Psalter, the New Testament, and the Church Lessons and Hymns, all made before the time of Wickliffe. It must be borne in mind that the manuscripts preserved in our libraries are mere fragments accidentally saved from destruction, and can scarcely be taken as evidence of what existed in England before the Reformation. The pious visitors of Edward VI., in their zeal to purify the university of Popish service books, destroyed every manuscript they could lay hands on, which exhibited illuminations or other ornaments, without the slightest reference to its contents. Whole libraries were then sold for waste paper, and bought by bakers to feed their ovens, or for other base purposes. But among the scanty relics that escaped the hands of these worse than Vandals, stray leaves are to be found of sermons, treatises, and mutilated hymns, many of which are in the vernacular English of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. One of these interesting fragments has been printed by Messrs Wright and Halliwell, in the *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, and is assigned by them to the fourteenth century. The preacher appears to have been familiar with some English version of the Canticle of Canticles, and introduces a passage which may be quoted as a beautiful specimen of our ancient English idiom:—'Behold my derlyng speketh to me; arys, come nerre my beautiful, now wynter is passid; that is, the coulde wynd of worldly covertise that mad me hard y-froze as yse: the floures scheweth them on erth, the voys of the tortel is herd in our herber; that is, the soule that the kyng of heven has y-lad to his vyne-celler, syngeth chast songes of mornyng for hir sinnes and for deth of Christ hir mate: she will no more sette on grene bows lovynge worldlye

things, bote fedeth hir with love of Christ, the clene white corne, and fleeth up to the holes of His five woundes, lookyng with sympel eyne into the cler waters of holie writ."

From what has been said, it may be gathered that before the time of Wickliffe, the Scriptures were in no sense shut up from the laity; that considerable portions of them were rendered into English, and are known to have been actually in the possession of lay persons, and that it was not until the corrupt versions and glosses of the Lollards were made instruments of disseminating pernicious errors, that any decrees were made on the subject. Even then the restrictions were not prohibitions: the laity were still allowed to read approved Catholic versions; though it is very probable, that at a time when so large a portion of the population was infected with Lollardism, and when there was a disposition to make the Sacred Text, interpreted by each man's whim, the rule of each man's belief, the private reading of the English Scriptures by lay persons was not greatly encouraged. In fact, prohibitions or restrictions of this sort were never promulgated by the ecclesiastical authorities, until rendered necessary by the perverse misuse of the Sacred Volume by heretics. Thus, in France no such restrictions existed until 1229, when the extravagant doctrines which the Albigenses pretended to adduce from Scripture, obliged the Council of Toulouse to forbid the translation of the Sacred Books, the use of which had, up to that time, been freely permitted. In no case was the *Latin* Bible withdrawn from the laity,[1] and it must be remembered that in those days the majority of those who could read at all, could read Latin. Lewis, indeed, would have us believe that before Wickliffe's time, even the Latin Bible was not allowed in common use; and gravely assures us, that the monks and friars collected copies and laid them up in their libraries, not (as one might suppose) for the obvious purpose of reading them, but "to imprison them from the curates and secular priests, and so prevent them from preaching the Word of God to the people." Nonsense of this sort is scarcely worth refuting, though it finds a place in very grave writers, and by certain readers is often

[1] A field of battle is perhaps the last place where one would expect to find a Bible; yet in the British Museum is still preserved the copy of the Scriptures found in the tent of King John of France after the battle of Poictiers. It may be remarked, that versions of the Scriptures seem to have appeared in all languages as soon as the vernacular idiom of any country assumed a literary form. Thus we see Queen Anne had her Bohemian Catholic translation; and in 1399 the Polish translation was made by command of the learned queen St. Hedwiges.

enough believed. Bibles were, of course, comparatively rare and expensive books, and not within reach of every poor curate's purse. But so far from any conspiracy existing to make them rarer, it was a common devotion among those who possessed such a treasure, to bequeath it by will to some public church, there to be set up and chained, *ad usum communem.* This practice is often supposed to have originated with the Reformers, and a modern artist has depicted, with great skill, the grey-haired peasant approaching the chained Bible set forth by order of his sacred majesty king Edward VI., and turning over its pages with pious awe. It was, however, a good thought stolen from the ancients, as there is abundant evidence to show. Thus, in 1378 a Bible and Concordance were left by will by Thomas Farnylaw, to be set up and chained in the north aisle of St. Nicholas' Church, Newcastle; and in 1385, a Bible and Concordance were to be found chained in St. George's Chapel, Windsor.

These Bibles were, of course, copies of the Latin Vulgate, for it is not pretended that any effort was made to place a version of the Scriptures, in the vulgar tongue, at the command of the unlettered laity. The Catholic system of education did not aim at enabling every poor man to read his Bible, but rather at making him know his faith. Nevertheless, so true is it that a strong Scriptural element has always predominated in the teaching of the Church, that the first attempts to provide the poor with cheap literature of any sort were called *Biblia Pauperum*, or the Bibles of the poor. They were rude engravings of Scriptural subjects, or stories of the saints, taken off carved wooden blocks, and accompanied with texts of Scripture, or pious verses. These were known as block-books, and were reproduced at a much cheaper rate than books written out by hand. Of course they were not Bibles, but they show that even in the age most tainted by the Lollard heresy, there was a disposition on the part of Catholic teachers to supply the people with instruction into which a certain Biblical element had been infused. The block-books were likewise used to strike off small school manuals of grammar, and a book of this sort was technically called a "Donatus." If the grammars were welcome boons to schoolboys, the Bibles of the poor were not less convenient for the use of preachers, who could not carry so cumbrous a volume as a whole Bible into the pulpit, and were often glad to help their memory by a selection of suitable texts. Specimens of these block-books are preserved as curiosities by modern

bibliopolists, and the contrivance seems to have been the immediate forerunner of the more important invention of printing. But in mentioning them we are somewhat departing from the order of time, as they can hardly be assigned an earlier date than the beginning of the fifteenth century.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE RED AND WHITE ROSES.

A.D. 1386 TO 1494.

THE close of the fourteenth century witnessed the establishment in England of two new schools, the importance of which caused them to be regarded as models for all subsequent foundations of a similar kind in this country. These were William of Wykeham's twin colleges at Oxford and Winchester, the first of which, opened in 1386, may be said to have perfected the collegiate system of our universities, while the second, which was not completed till seven years later, laid the foundation of another system, more peculiarly national—that of our English public schools. The object of these two institutions was to furnish a complete course of free education to two hundred scholars, who were to be led from the lowest class of grammatical learning, to the highest degrees of the various faculties. And at the same time that their intellectual training was thus amply provided for, they were subjected to a strict rule of discipline, and the religious element of education was given a much larger development than it had received in any collegiate foundations which had yet appeared. Chapels had, indeed, in some cases been attached to colleges before the time of Wykeham, though they do not seem to have been regarded as any essential portion of such institutions; but now the choral office and the magnificent celebration of ecclesiastical rites were provided for with no less scrupulous care than the advancement of studies; and thus the founder set his seal to one great principle of the earlier monastic education, namely, that habits of devotion, and those too of a certain liturgical character, ought to be infused into the training which is given to the children of Holy Church. And in many ways these foundations reflected the spirit of more ancient times, in what regarded discipline. When the universities began to be frequented in place of

those monastic and cathedral schools, which up to the twelth century had been the chief academies resorted to by students, clerical or lay, no provision at all had been made for the government of the scholars; a fact which sufficiently explains the scandals and disorders which fill up the early history of Paris and Oxford. Nor need the want of such provision excite any surprise, if we bear in mind that the first universities were not institutions, founded at any particular period according to some sagacious scheme; but that they sprang up of themselves out of small beginnings, and developed, like the grain of mustard seed, into a mighty tree. Scholars and professors came first, and it was not till they had insensibly grown into a population, and had committed the excesses of which most lawless populations would be guilty, that authority stepped in with statutes and decrees, and endeavoured to give shape and method to the unwieldy mass. The collegiate system, as we have seen, semi-monastic in its character, and undoubtedly formed in partial imitation of the religious houses of study, was called into being in order to struggle with the monster evils which had arisen out of the university system; it was an attempt to return, in some measure, to the ancient paths, and to reassert the principle that intellectual education, when separated from moral and religious training, is no education at all. Wykeham adopted this principle in all its fulness, and herein lay the special value of his work. But with an admirable discretion he contrived so to adapt it to the wants, the feelings, and the habits of his age, that it assumed the appearance, not of a retrogression but of an advance; nay more, he managed so thoroughly to root his system in the English mind that it stood the brunt of many revolutions, and even in our own day obtains a traditionary kind of honour, encrusted as our old foundations have become with the overgrowth of three Protestant centuries.

The Wykehamist colleges were not only the most splendid academies of learning founded at this time, but they opened the way to other foundations of a similar description; and a kind of fashion set in for founding schools and colleges, which, during the reigns of our Lancastrian kings, multiplied over the land. The alarm excited by the spread of Lollardism had something to do with this movement, and it is remarkable that one Oxford college, that of Lincoln, was founded by a prelate, Richard Fleming, who at an earlier period had taken part with Wickliffe, but who, thoroughly startled out of his partisanship, hastened to make amends for his fault by raising what he

ıoped would become a nursery of learned divines, who should con-ute the errors of the wily heresiarch. That Fleming was thoroughly n earnest in his change of views was manifested at the Council of Constance, when we find him distinguishing himself by a very able ɔpposition to the Hussites.[1] His kinsman, Robert Fleming, travelled into Italy, and there studied in the school of the young Guarini. He was one of the earliest English scholars who took part in the revival of classical learning, and during his foreign travels collected great store of books for Lincoln College, some of which he transcribed and illuminated with his own hand, being in fact a very skilful limner. He was the author of a Greek and Latin dictionary, as well as of a Latin poem entitled, "Lucubrationes Tiburtinæ." In 1438, Chichele, Archbishop of Canterbury, who had already shown himself a patron of learning by the erection of a free school at Higham Ferrars, and of St. Bernard's College at Oxford for the use of the Cistercian students, laid the foundation of his noble college of All Souls, most liberally endowed, and furnished with books, chapel furniture, and every requisite for the use of the students. And in 1448 William of Wayn-flete, Bishop of Winchester, obtained the royal grant empowering him to erect his college of Magdalene, in which the collegiate system was more perfectly carried out than in any previous or subsequent foundation.

Besides these Oxford colleges, those of Eton, and King's at Cambridge, owed their foundation to the zeal of Henry VI., being in avowed imitation of the plan, already adopted by Wykeham, of uniting a public school to a house of higher studies at the university, thus providing an entire course of instruction for elder and younger scholars.

Having elsewhere[2] given a more particular account than space

[1] The Lollard heresy had been imported from the University of Oxford into that of Prague by some Bohemian gentlemen, who had come over to England in the suite of Queen Anne during the height of the controversy. Prague University at that time numbered as many as 60,000 scholars, and was divided into several nations, and presided over by sixty deans. 'Only twelve of the deans were Bohemians, and the rest Germans. John Huss, the rector of the university, who eagerly embraced the new opinions, endeavoured to destroy the German influence; and putting himself at the head of a national party obtained that in future the Bohemians should have two votes in all questions affecting the university, and all the other nations united but one. In consequence of this change, which took place in 1409, the German students forsook the university, which from that time fell into decay. This *national* spirit, which was so largely mixed up with the origin and progress of the Hussite heresy, must be taken into account when studying the history of those social revolutions which followed in the track of the new Apostles.

[2] For an account of these foundations see *The Three Chancellors.* (Burns, 1860.)

foundations of Wykeham, Waynflete, and
in the history of English education, it will
ll on them more at length in this place; but
ed that these, if the most splendid, were very
y educational institutions of the period. Our
had ramifications which extended into every
we are, generally speaking, but little familiar
which that system was worked, because we are
ed to study the grand system of our ancient
A class of magnificent foundations formerly
of which there only remain such scanty ruins as
ty of Henry VIII. and the Protector, Somerset,
and real nature of which is hardly appreciated. I
o the hospitals and collegiate establishments, which
st revenue, voluntarily made over by private charity,
of all the works of mercy.

my readers may be able to look back to early days,
ations are blended with the thought of a venerable
ed altogether out of proportion in size and mag-
purposes of a simple parish church. On Sunday
the psalm has been unusually long, or the preacher
, their childish fancies have, it may be, been busy,
; of the fretted roof, speculating as to the possible
ondrous embellishments, and perplexed to account
hey should be summoned week after week to worship
outward grandeur of a cathedral, whereas the town
d round the minster walls seemed wholly undeserv-
nity. Attached to the church there is probably a
tery, or Southwell, or Crediton, or Doncaster, or
if tourists come that way to inspect the encaustic
ake rubbings of the fine old brasses, and wonder to
ilding in so insignificant a locality, they are content
rmation given them by their guide book, that "the
collegiate." How vast a meaning may be enclosed
se! "The church was once collegiate!" Yes: it
ne of those creations of Catholic piety which did
house, schoolhouse, workhouse, hospital, and parish
, which did a great deal more than any or all of
r, and did it with a magnificent profuseness of
trikes one dumb with astonishment and admiration.

the great Lancastrian College at
College of St. Mary's the Great
many acres of ground, was origi
twelve canons, twelve vicars, thre
as many poor women, ten m
all plentifully provided for
exceedingly fair "college churc
houses for the prebendaries
and gates," much of all
Cross at Winchester was fou
Winchester, for the maintenance
feeding of a hundred others, wh
wheaten bread, weighing three pou
beer, and two messes either of
in the Hundred-mennes-ha
than any ordinary capacity coul
graciously permitted them to ca
Cardinal Beaufort enlarged
for the maintenance of thirty-fi
three religious sisters to attend
title of the "Almshouse
grand collegiate church, wi
clerks and seven choristers, for
in keeping up a school. S
object of the foundation, a
Devonshire, which Bishop C
eight prebendaries, ten vicars,
parish priests, eight second
sometimes the corporal and
together, as at the hospital
a master, thirteen poor
thirty choristers, two
men, and six servitors.
statutes under the rule of
York had likewise sch
es, again, as at Bev
establishments seem pr
offices with a spler
al churches; and th
undations were n

Lancastrian College at Leicester, known as the
ege of St. Mary's the Greater, the remains of which
acres of ground, was originally founded for a dean,
canons, twelve vicars, three clerks, six choristers,
as many poor women, ten nurses, and other officers
, all plentifully provided for. It had, according to
eedingly fair "college church, large and fair cloisters,
ouses for the prebendaries in the college area, and
and gates," much of all which is still standing.
Cross at Winchester was founded by Henry de Blois,
nchester, for the maintenance of thirteen poor men, and
ding of a hundred others, who were to enjoy their loaf
aten bread, weighing three pounds, their three quarts of
eer, and two messes either of fish or flesh, as the day
re, in the Hundred-mennes-hall; and as the allowance
an any ordinary capacity could dispose of at table, the
iously permitted them to carry home what they could
ardinal Beaufort enlarged this noble foundation by
the maintenance of thirty-five additional brethren, and
ee religious sisters to attend the sick, and bestowed on
l title of the "Almshouse of Noble Poverty." Here,
grand collegiate church, with a warden, four chaplains,
and seven choristers, for whose instruction provision
eeping up a school. Sometimes the school appears
ect of the foundation, as in the College of Ottery St.
nshire, which Bishop Grandison erected in 1337, for
prebendaries, ten vicars, a master of music, a grammar-
sh priests, eight secondaries, eight choristers, and two
nes the corporal and spiritual works of mercy were
r, as at the hospital of St. Leonard's at York, which
aster, thirteen poor brethren, four secular priests,
rty choristers, two schoolmasters, two hundred and
id six servitors. The whole was governed by semi-
; under the rule of St. Austin. Most of the smaller
had likewise schools attached to them.
ain, as at Beverley and Ripon, the magnificent
hments seem principally designed for the celebration
es with a splendour which could not be carried out
ches; and the schools and other charities attached
ons were not the primary idea. The same seems

to have been the case in the great college of Stoke-by-Clare, the statutes of which are so very precise and rigorous as to the quality of the plain chant to be sung in choir; but here, too, there was a school in which boys were to be taught "grammar, singing, and good manners." The endowments are not always on so sumptuous a scale as in these last-named colleges; yet often in very remote villages and rural parishes we find a modest hospital designed for the support of a few bedesmen of honest life, and a grammar-school, wherein, as in St. Gabriel's Hospital at Brough, in Westmoreland, the chaplain was required to teach grammar and singing to the children of the place. Thus, too, at Ewelme, in Oxfordshire, De la Pole and his duchess had founded an almshouse, called God's House, wherein a priest was appointed as schoolmaster to teach their grammar to the children of the Ewelme tenantry; and a very similar foundation existed at Bentley, in Derbyshire, where the family of Mountjoy erected a small college for seven old servants of the lordship, who were to have pasture for seven cows, wood from the lord's manor, and a new gown and hood every third year, on condition of their saying our Lady's Psalter twice a day for the founder in the chapel of the hospital. This last item in the constitutions sealed its fate at the time of the Reformation, and it was abolished, as being mixed up with "superstitious observances." In foundations of this sort, which were exceedingly numerous, the great proprietors educated the children of their own tenantry at the same time that they provided for their superannuated servants.

There is much in the character of these ancient institutions that is suggestive and instructive to ourselves. What a vast machinery, what an enormous disbursement for, comparatively speaking, small results! Surely thirteen poor brethren could be fed and clothed without its being necessary for Dame Isabel Penbridge to found that great college of Tonge, in Shropshire, with its establishment of clerks, and chaplains, and choristers, and to supply them with that body of solemn statutes which regulates their community life and choral office with the exactness of a religious rule! Turn again to St. Giles' Hospital at Norwich, and reckon what endowments it must have taken[1] to support a master, deacon, and subdeacon, eight

[1] The present revenues amount to something like £4000 a year, and still afford relief to about 140 poor persons. But the beautiful collegiate church, the carved and gilded roof of which is still visible, is now converted to domestic purposes. The choir is occupied by the women's wards, and the nave by those of the men. This, however, is [illegible] than the fate which has awaited St. Paul's Hospital in the same city, which has

chaplains, wearing the habit of St. Austin's canons, four lay brothers, and seven choristers, who were to be scholars likewise; together with four religious sisters, in order to take care of eight infirm folk and a few poor superannuated priests, and daily to entertain thirteen non-resident poor at the common table. A liberal foundation, it may be said, for a few insignificant paupers; but it is clear the founder had in his mind the celebration of High Mass and the choral office; and that providing for the celebration of holy rites with becoming solemnity was reckoned then a good work as pleasing to God as the feeding of the poor.

Again, in what a beautiful light were the poor themselves regarded. They were not "paupers," but "brethren." They were not kept alive with water gruel, but fed with meat and ale, and good "mostrell."[1] They were not assigned a narrow bench in a distant corner of those grand collegiate churches, but often enough had stalls like so many canons. Such stalls are still to be seen, or at least were so a few years since, in St. Mary's Hospital, Chichester, and, I am glad to say, were still occupied by their lawful owners—the thirteen poor brethren. The church was *their* church; its numerous staff of clerks and choristers were assembled there to sing the divine offce for *them;* they were honoured, not despised; and in their turn they felt an honest pride in wearing that reverend garb —the black gown or overcoat, with its red, white, or silver cross—such as may still be seen in the hospitals of Winchester or Worcester.

And, as to the schools attached to such foundations, what must have been the effect produced on the mind of the scholars whose earliest and most abiding lesson was, that nothing was too great or too good to give to God or the poor! For God, the stately minister, the magnificent vestments, and the solemn chant, which made up the daily business of a whole college of priests, clerks, and choristers.

And for the poor, a home in their old age, the care of religious women in time of sickness, generous maintenance, kindness, honour, and respect. What a prodigious amount of moral and religious education was conveyed in schools for the young, annexed to such hospitals

been transformed into a Bridewell. Few English cities can have been richer in these charitable houses than Norwich, which contained, besides its great College, *seventeen* hospitals for the poor and the sick, by means of which it is probable that very sufficient relief was given to all in distress. For, in most cases, while only a limited number were received into the house, outdoor relief was very extensively granted, and at St. Giles' Hospital it was customary on the Feast of the Annunciation to distribute alms to 130 necessitous persons.

[1] *i.e.* bread and milk.

and colleges, wherein the two duties of prayer and almsdeeds made up a portion of the daily life, and in which the instincts of reverence must have become a sort of second nature!

In the fifteenth century we find these foundations rapidly multiplying, and their scholastic character assuming a larger development. To the masters of grammar and singing is now frequently added a third for *writing;* the grammar-master is not unfrequently provided with an usher, which seems to argue that the scholars were becoming more numerous, and the salary of the masters is fixed higher than that of the other priests. In the College of Bradgate in Kent no chaplain was to be admitted who had not three qualifications—*bene legere, bene construere, et bene cantare.* The great English prelates had a special love for founding colleges of this description in the places of their birth. Thus Thomas Scott, Archbishop of York, founded the college and school of Rotherham; and Kempe, Archbishop of York, and cardinal, who was a poor husbandman's son, converted the parish church of Wye, his native place, into a college for the education of youth, and for perpetual prayer to be made therein "for the sowles of them that set hym to schole." And Chichele of Canterbury, as has been already said, founded the college of Higham Ferrars in Northamptonshire. This formerly occupied a grand quadrangle with two great wings. The schoolhouse, in the florid style of Gothic architecture, is, I believe, still standing; but the remainder of the stately and beautiful buildings were a few years since laid waste by the steward of a noble earl, and the site occupied by barns and hunting stables. Choral schools appear moreover to have been attached to the private chapels of great households. Thus there was a "Maister of the childer" among the officers of the Earl of Northumberland's chapel; and the eight children belonging to King Edward IV.'s chapel had likewise their "Maister" who was to draw them not only to the study of prictsong, but also to that of their *facet* or grammar, "and suche other vertuous things." Moreover his household accounts contain the pay and livery of the "Schol-master's teaching, given in the house." Besides this choral school the same king maintained a sort of Palatine Academy at his court, formed of six or more young gentlemen, or *henxmen*, as they are called, whose master was to teach them "to read clenely and surely, to learn them their harness;" and moreover to teach them "*sundry languages*, and other vertuous learnings, such as to harp, to pipe, to sing and to dance, each to be trained to that kind of vertue

that he is most apt to learn, with remembrance dayly of Goddes Service."

Another proof of the increasing interest which was being felt in the work of education, is the occasional transformation of charitable, into educational, institutions. Reading school was originally one of those numerous hospitals which the lordly abbots had established in their town. It was designed for certain poor women serving God day and night, who prayed for the king's estate and the soul of the founder, the good abbot, Hugh. They had a fair chapel for divine service, bread, meat, and drink from the abbey, and an annual sum of money and outfit of clothing. The sisters were widows of respectable persons in the town who had fallen into poverty; they had a *quasi* religious character, and the formulary of their admission included prayer, sprinkling of holy water, the blessing of the veil and mantle, and the giving of the kiss of peace. In 1446, Abbot Thorne suppressed this hospice, though as he applied its revenues to the use of the almoner, we will hope that they were expended in charity. "On a tyme, however," says an anonymous and rather discontented writer, "Kyng Edward IV. cam through Redyng to Woodstock," and expressed himself much displeased that "Saint Johny's House," as well as another house for lazars, had been diverted from its original purpose. He commanded Beauchamp, Bishop of Salisbury, to institute a reform, but he was unable to do so, and departed "ful ylle content." However, some years later, at the suggestion of Henry VII., the hospital was re-endowed as "a fre scole," and although when the nameless author, above quoted, wrote, there was as yet "neither scole, nor man, nor woman, nor chyld, relieved there," yet in due time the master and usher were appointed, and the school attained no inconsiderable renown as a place of learning. It is remarkable that among the privileges of the abbots of Reading was that of granting school licenses. No one was permitted to open a school of any description in the town without the approbation of the Abbot and Convent, who exercised within certain limits the same authority as a diocesan chancellor.

At Bury, again, the abbots had so early as 1193 founded in the wn a free school for forty poor boys. The building was near the esent shire house whence the street still retains the name of School eet. This school was still flourishing in the reign of Henry VI., we find a letter addressed by Abbot Curteys, a great friend of amiable and scholar-loving king, to Master William Farceaux,

graduate in grammar and arts, and master of the School of Bury. And not to weary the reader with the enumeration of names and places, I will only add that all the large abbeys appear to have maintained not one, but several of these endowed free schools in various parts of their domains.

The greater variety of seminaries now existing was gradually introducing a greater separation of classes; hitherto students of all ranks had mingled under the same master, but now aristocratic distinctions began to be made. Eton soon became the favourite resort of the sons of the gentry, though not a few continued to be prepared for the universities at the monastic schools, especially at Glastonbury and Pollesworth. The latter was found in an admirable state of discipline at the time of the suppression, when the commissioners testified to the fact that the town which had sprung up round the monastery was almost entirely peopled by "artifycers, laborers, and vitellers, that lyve by the said house, and the repayre and resorte that ys made to the *gentylmennes children and studiounts* that doo ther lif to the numbre of xxx. or xl. and moo, that ther be right vertuously brought upp." At Hyde Abbey eight noble youths were received as students, who always ate at the abbot's table. Winchcombe likewise retained its character for learning, and Abbot Kidderminster, by his wise government and encouragement of good letters, is said to have made his school flourish so much that it became equal to a little university.

If we put together the different classes of schools enumerated above, it will, I think, appear that in the fifteenth century England was quite as amply provided with the means of education for rich and poor as she is in the present day. There were, it seems, two large public schools for the gentry, other schools for the upper classes attached to monasteries and the larger colleges; monastic and collegiate schools for the middle classes, and other endowed free schools of a similar grade, and schools attached to smaller hospitals, evidently for a yet humbler class, such as the children of the neighbouring villages, or the tenantry of the founder; and lastly, there were the priests' or parish schools, usually governed by a dame.

A more general interest was being felt in the work of education among all classes, and an attentive study of the household accounts [illegible]ble families of this period will discover among the items of [illegible]liture a more frequent mention of "pennes," "ynke," and [illegible]s." Hallam notices that the Paston letters, all written by [illegible]bers of a private family during the reigns of Henry VI., Edward

., and Richard III., are not only grammatical, but fluent and gant in their style, and he remarks that it is a proof how unfairly should measure the refinement and education of an age merely its published literature. England in the fifteenth century was in too ıublous a state for men to have much leisure for writing books; d hence though there was evidently an increased relish for literary ırsuits under our Lancastrian princes, we are not surprised to find w additions to our national literature during this period. Yet some iters there were, such as the poets Occleve and Lydgate; the rmer a disciple of Chaucer, and author of a poem on the education princes; whilst Lydgate, the monk of Bury, enjoyed an immense putation in his own day, and in ours has been equally undervalued. e was educated at Oxford, and was a man of varied learning, miliar with the literature of France and Italy, both which countries : had visited, a mathematician and a classical scholar, and altother well qualified to fill the post of professor in his own abbey. ere he taught the sons of the nobility "the art of versification, *gancies*, poetry, rhetoric, geometry, astronomy, and theology." He ıs equally esteemed by the pious king Henry VI., who visited him in ; monastic cell, and by the London goldsmiths and citizens, who ıployed him in writing verses, and contriving quaint devices for eir May games and city pageants. Of his two hundred and fifty ems none have been judged worthy to find a place in the various llections of the British poets, published during the last century. alliwell has published a selection of his minor pieces, but his Court of Sapience," a noble poem extending to several hundred ınzas, remains still in MS., or in the early Caxton editions. The ıdent of English literature is often perplexed to understand the inciples which appear to have directed the choice of our modern itors. With the exception of Chaucer and Gower, whose claims re too great to be disallowed, no ante-reformation poets are mitted into the collections of Southey or Chalmers, with the ception of Hawes and Skelton, whose doggerel is tolerated, possibly account of its scurrility. Even Occleve, though but a seconde versifier, is better than these, but Lydgate's "Court of Sapience" incomparably superior to anything that appeared between the ıes of Chaucer and Spenser. Its tone, however, is essentially tholic, and even theological, and this, together with the monkish es of some of his works, such as *the Lyf of our Ladye, and the gende of St. Edmund*, seem to have occasioned his exclusion by

collectors, who have not been ashamed to rake together all the rubbish, and worse than rubbish, of our Restoration and Georgian periods. If the ancient religious poetry of this country should ever find an editor, readers who are accustomed to suppose that intelligible English dates from the time of Spenser, would be amazed at the power and pathos possessed by earlier writers. When we examine such poetical fragments as are still preserved, the wonder perhaps ceases, that they should have found small favour from modern editors. For the most part they are devoted to celebrate the glories of the Blessed Virgin, or the Mysteries of the Passion. The first subject has, of course, no chance of indulgence from a Protestant public, and the second is hardly more popular when treated precisely in the same spirit as it is presented to us in the prayers of St. Bridget, or the devout productions of antique Christian art. To Catholics, however, it is a joy and a solace to look back into past centuries, and remember that there were days when our poets drank of a purer fount than that of Castaly; and made it their pride to celebrate in their verse, not Dian, nor Proserpine, but the Immaculate Queen of Heaven. Of Chaucer's devotion to this theme I have already spoken, but other poets before his time delighted in dedicating their verses to her who, as she has inspired the most exquisite designs of the artist's pencil, has also claimed not the least beautiful productions of the poet's pen. Thus, one sings of her as "Dame Lyfe," and describes how

> As she came by the bankes, the boughs eche one,
> Lowked to the Ladye, and layd forth their branches,
> Blossoms and burgens (new shoots) breathed ful swete,
> Floures bloomed in the path where she forth stepped,
> And the gras that was dry greened belive.

Others, according to their quaint fashion, mixed up English and Latin rhymes in a style which, barbarous as it is, is certainly not deficient in harmony. One little poem, ascribed to a writer in the reign of Henry III., commences thus:—

> Of all that is so fayr and bright,
> Velut maris stella;
> Brighter than the day is light,
> Parens et puella.
> I crie to The, Thou se to me,
> Levedy, preye the Sone for me,
> Tam pia,
> That Ich mote come to The,
> Maria.

ıother class of poems is dedicated to the sorrows of Mary; one of which, apparently of the fourteenth century, entitled e Lamentation of the Blessed Virgin," I extract but two verses, xceeding pathos of which can hardly be surpassed. Our Ladye ɔposed to be addressing her complaint to some happy mother, lrawing a contrast between *her* joys and her own sorrows:

O woman, a chaplet chosen thou hast
  Thi childe to wear it does the gret likynge,
Thou settest it on with great solas,
  And I sit with my Sone sore wepynge,
  His chaplet is thornys sore prickynge,
His mouth I kis with a sorrowful cheer,
  I sith wepynge, and thou sit synnynge,
For now lies ded my dere Sone dere.

Thou hast thi sone ful whole and sounde
  And myn is ded upon my kne,
Thi childe is lose, and myn is bounde,
  Thy childe is lyf, and myn—ded is He!
  Whi was this, doghter, but for the?
For my Childe trespast never here;
  Me think ye be holden to wepe with me,
For now lies ded my dere Sone dere.

ıe mystery, entitled "The Wepynge of the Thre Maries," is a ıatic paraphrase of the Gospel history, told in the same homely pathetic strain. It is thus that St. Mary Magdalene describes Ladye at the foot of the Cross:—

When she herd Hym for His enmyse preye,
And promesid the thefe the blissis aye,
And to hirself no worde wolde saye,
  She sighed, be ye sure;
The Sonne hynge, and the Mother stode,
And ever she kissid the drops of Blode
  That so fast ran down.

when after the Resurrection she runs joyfully to tell the holy en that she has seen her risen Lord, and the second Mary asks

But have ye seen our Lord, Sister, are ye sure?

reply is from the heart:—

Sister, I have sene mi gretest tresure,
He callit me Mary by my name,
And spake with me homlye.

arton, in his "History of English Poetry," has published a few

fragments of poems on the Passion, which he ascribes to the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. There is a harmony in the versification of the following that one scarcely looks for at so early a date :—

Jhesu for thi muckle might
Thou gif us of Thi grace,
That we may day and night
Thinken of Thi face :
In myn herte it doth me gode
Whan y thinke on Jhesu blod,
That ran down bi ys syde ;
Fro ys herte dou to ys fot,
For us he spradde ys hertis blod,
His wondes wer so wyde.

. . . . . .

Ever and aye He haveth us in thought,
He will not lose that He so dearly bought.

And again :—

Now sprinketh[1] rose and lylie flour
That whilen ber that swete savour,
In somer, that swete tyde :
Ne is no queen so stark and stour,
Ne is no Ladye so bright in bower,
That ded ne schal by glyde :
Whoso wot flesh lust forgo, and heven's blysse abyde
On Jhesu, be is thought anon, that therled[2] was in ys syde.

I will give but one fragment more, which is taken from a sort of dialogue between our Lord on the Cross and the devout soul :—

Behold mi side
Mi woundes spred so wide
Restless I ride,
Lok on me, and put fro ye pride :
Dear Man, my love,
For my love sinne no more.

Jhesu Christe, mi lemman swete,
That for me deyedis on rood tree,
With al myn herte I The biseke
For Thi woundes two and thre ;
That so fast in my herte
Thi love rooted might be,
As was the spere in Thi side
When Thou suffredst deth for me.

A great number of the Church hymns and other devotions are also to be found translated in a versified form for the use of the

[1] Fadeth. [2] Pierced.

laity, such as the *Veni Creator*, the *Populc mi, quid feci?* and other portions of the Holy Week office. These fragments, which are mere indications of the rich stores of religious literature possessed by our ancestors, must not be lost sight of when studying the subject of popular education. Were we to credit the majority of writers on ancient manners, the poetry of the Middle Ages was exclusively furnished by the profane and licentious *jongleurs*, whose productions have been very diligently sought out and republished for the edification of the curious, whilst the very existence of a vast body of popular religious poetry is systematically ignored. Yet the one class of writings is surely as characteristic of the age to which it belongs as the other; and we are bound not to condemn the morals of our forefathers from the study of that portion of their literature which is corrupt and reprehensible, without also receiving the evidence furnished by poetry of a totally opposite description.

We must not conclude our notice of the English writers of the Lancastrian period without briefly noticing the names of two learned monks. The first was John Capgrave, author of the *Legenda Sanctorum Angliæ*, which Leland says was chiefly derived from an earlier collection of saints' lives by John of Tynemouth, a monk of St. Alban's, who died in 1370. Capgrave also produced other learned works, a MS. copy of one of which, a commentary on the Book of Genesis, is preserved in the library of Oriel College, and contains in its initial letter a portrait of the author presenting his book to Duke Humphrey, whose autograph is at the end of the volume. The other religious writer was Walter Hilton, a Carthusian monk of Shene. His "Scale of Perfection," an invaluable spiritual treatise, which formed the favourite study of Sir Thomas More, has been reprinted, but a considerable number of his other spiritual works exist in manuscript in the British Museum, and yet await an editor.

If the English did not compose many books at this period, they bought and transcribed them with great diligence. More books were copied during the first half of the fifteenth century than during any previous century and a half. Book collectors were enterprising enough to take journeys into Italy, and returned laden with literary treasures; among whom, besides Fleming, already noticed, were Tiptoft, Earl of Worcester, the friend of Pius II.; John Free, a British ecclesiastic, afterwards Bishop of Worcester; Millyng, Abbot of Westminster; and Sellynge, Prior of Canterbury; all of whom had studied the classical literature at Padua, or in Guarini's Floren-

time which. In the household accounts of Sir John Howard, founder of the house of Norfolk, is a bill for the transcribing, illuminating, and "florishing" of books. Enormous sums were spent by literary dandies on bookbinding. Edward IV. is said to have spent as much on binding a book as was then the price of an ox, and "caused thereafter to be delivered to his binder six yards of velvet, ditto of silk, besides laces, tassels, and gilt nails." The Lancastrian princes were all patrons of letters: Henry V., as we know, was a scholar of Queen's, though, judging from his life after leaving the university, we can hardly suppose him to have been at that time much of a reading man. At a later period, however, he seems to have had literary tastes, and in order to gratify them he did not always return the books he borrowed. After his death, petitions were presented from the Countess of Westmoreland and the Prior of Christchurch, praying that certain books borrowed of them by the King might be restored. Those lent by the Prior consisted of the works of St. Gregory. His son, Henry VI., was the very type of a scholar; whilst his uncle Beaufort, Cardinal and Bishop of Winchester, and his two brothers, the Regent, Duke of Bedford, and Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, were all distinguished as men of learning. Duke Humphrey was beyond all doubt the most munificent patron of letters that had yet appeared in England, and did his best to redeem her schools from the charge of barbarism brought against them by Poggio and the other classic scholars of Italy. He was a great book collector, and the copies he caused to be transcribed were all of the most costly and splendid description, written on vellum and adorned with illuminations: 129 such manuscripts[1] were bequeathed by him to the University of Oxford, of which *one*, and one alone, remains. All the others were destroyed by the pious visitors of Edward VI., who considered that everything that was enriched with illuminations must be a popish missal, and therefore only fit to be cast to the flames. The solitary survivor is a copy of *Valerius Maximus*, the index to which is written by the hand of Humphrey's dear and learned friend, Whethamstede, Abbot of St. Alban's.

Humphrey's patronage was not confined to English scholars. Heeren prints a Latin epistle, addressed by him to the Italian

[1] Warton says 600, but this possibly included the Angervyle Library, which was [illegible]d to Gloucester's in 1480. The 129 volumes named above were valued at £1000. [illegible]ly his collection included not a few of the 853 volumes sent over from Paris by [illegible]her the Duke of Bedford.

mbrio, who had presented him with a translation of Plato *De blica.* He employed several learned French and Italian trans-, and to him Leonard Aretino dedicated his version of Aristotle, resentation copy of which is preserved in the Bodleian. Pope II., in a letter written about the middle of the century, mentions act that the duke had sent into Italy and procured several pro-rs to explain the Latin poets and orators in his own country. Vossius speaks of a certain master from Ferrara, to whom he the name of Titus Livius, and who, he says, came into England e invitation of the Duke of Gloucester, and while there wrote : of Henry V., and dedicated it to his son Henry VI. This as been republished by Heeren. The real name of the author known, and he probably assumed that of the Latin historian to ate that he imitated his style.

ike Humphrey's chief assistant, however, in his literary labours the learned abbot named above, John Whethamstede of St. n's. He was originally a monk of Tynemouth, in Northumber- (which was a cell of St. Alban's), whence he removed to cester Abbey; then he was made prior of Gloucester College xford, in which office he had every opportunity for indulging aste for study and his equally characteristic liberality; for he : a considerable sum in the erection of a new library, on which :stowed many books prefixed with verses, warning off the fingers ferers. He also adorned the college with painted windows, set nscriptions under the Crucifix and other holy images, and :d out so many other benefactions on the house that he was ally declared to be its second founder.

: was elected Abbot of St. Alban's for the first time in 1420, and ig resigned his office in 1440, was elected a second time in . It would be no easy matter to catalogue all his good deeds, Whethamstede was a great reformer and builder, and setter to s of decayed offices. In fact, he united in a very uncommon :e the literary and the practical gifts, and while busy with his s and libraries, did not forget the repairing of brew-houses and sing of kitchen gardens; in spite of which services, the monks unjustly accused him of neglecting their affairs, and giving all ime to study. Weever enumerates all the multifarious decora- in the shape of painted windows, gilded and illuminated verses, other ornaments which he set up in his abbey. "Our Lady's pel," he says, "was very curiously trimmed and depicted, and

letters dispersed therein in gold." The north part of the abbey church being somewhat dark, he made it glorious with new windows, introducing, with taste more classical than suitable, the figures of such heathen philosophers as had testified of Christ. He also expended great sums in books for the abbey library, "as well for the use of the brethren of the cloister as for the scholars;" an expression which shows that the monastic school was still kept up. These books exceeded eighty-seven in number, besides which he caused to be begun the copying of Nicholas de Lyra's great commentary on the Bible, and employed Lydgate to translate the metrical life of St. Alban into English verse. He also added many of his own compositions, such as his *Granarium*, a sort of theological commonplace book, in five volumes, dedicated to Duke Humphrey. The duke was fond of visiting the abbey, to which he was a great benefactor, and employed Whethamstede in collecting books for him; and after his death, St. Alban's was very fitly chosen as the place of his interment.

We must now for a time leave the company of princes and abbots, and take our way through the streets of London—a city which, even in the days of Henry II., was thickly populated with schoolboys, and which, thanks to his pious namesake Henry VI., kept up its name as a place of good learning in the fifteenth century. We have already seen something of the university and domestic education of Old England, but we have yet to make ourselves acquainted with the schools and scholars of the middle class. The English Commons were at this precise period fast rising in wealth and importance, and the number among them who sought a good education for their children was every year on the increase. The London citizens particularly were men of intelligence and enterprise, fully conscious of the weighty position they held in the State, and perfectly well qualified to fill it. Nor let the fastidious reader scorn the idea of scholarship as associated with that of a community of mercers and fishmongers; for it is a fact of which England has no cause to be ashamed, that many of her greatest public men, and not a few of her best scholars, have risen from the mercantile and working classes. Lord mayors and aldermen have not unfrequently spent the wealth they have amassed by trade in foundations of charity or learning. Thus, Elsing Spittal, at Cripplegate, was founded in 1329, by a London mercer, for the sustentation of a hundred blind men; St. [illegible]rence's College, in 1332, by Lord Mayor Poulteney; St. Michael's

[redacted]

[redacted]

[redacted]

Paul's had a goodly exhibition for singing on certain days the responsory, *Sancte Deus fortis*, and thither on all feasts of St. Paul's came the chapter in embroidered vestments and wearing rose garlands on their heads. This last ornament was very commonly worn in English processions, specially on the summer festivals of Whit-Sunday and Corpus Christi, and not only by canons and choristers, but also by young scholars, as we learn from Matthew Paris. There were city companies then as now, and there were guilds and confraternities, which gave to their members "gret commodyte and surety of lyvyng," and which recreated the citizens with their gorgeous processions, while they provided support for their poor brethren during life, and after death, burial, prayers, and masses. On the feast of the patron saint, the guild brethren had a dinner, of course, and generally an interlude or sacred drama; and Fitz Stephen assures us that the citizens of his time preferred those which were from sacred subjects, such as the Passion, or the martyrdom of a saint. Clerkenwell received its name from the Fraternity of Parish Clerks, who yearly assembled there to play "some large history of Holy Scripture," and in the reign of Henry IV. enacted one which lasted *eight days*, and was "of matter from the creation of the world."

But, to use the words of our old historian, "a city should not only be commodious and serious, but also merry and sportful," and London had nothing to blame herself for on this head. During the Easter holidays there were sham fights on the river, with leaping, dancing, shooting, and cock-fighting, and great twisted trees were brought in from the woods to adorn the house of every man of worship. The great May-pole hung in Westcheap, and on May morning every citizen went forth early into the country to seek the May. All through the summer months bonfires were kept up on the eves of great festivals, and tables set out in the streets with meat and drink plentifully provided by the wealthy householders, who invited the neighbours and passers-by to eat and be merry with them with great familiarity, and so thank God for His benefits. And Rome herself never witnessed a more graceful celebration of the feasts of St. John Baptist and the Holy Apostles than that which used to be held in the streets of London, where "every man's door was shadowed with green birch, fennel, and St. John's-wort, together with white lilies and such like, and garnished with garlands of beautiful flowers, among which lamps of glass burnt all the night;"[1] while some hung

[1] Stowe.

huge branches of iron, curiously wrought, whence hung hundreds
mps at once, and this was particularly the custom in New Fish-
t. At Christmas, of course, the houses and conduits were decked
a profusion of evergreens, and the Christmas revels must be
o the imagination of the reader.

hen the holidays were over, came sports and contentions of
ıer sort. The masters of the different schools held solemn
ings in the London churches, and their scholars disputed logi-
grammatically, and demonstratively. The disciples of rival
:mies "*capped* or *potted* verses one with another, nipping and
›ing their fellows with pleasant rhymes, which caused much
ıter." The poets sometimes addressed their fun and their verses
eir masters, expending their wit in hopes to obtain a holiday.
however it may be explained, I find more notices of versifiers
ıg the London scholars than elsewhere. Indeed, we must fain
›se that the citizens had a naturally poetic vein when we read of
gorgeous and fanciful devices. Chaucer tells us that the good
ceepers of the Cheap had weary work with their apprentices,
when there were any "ridings" or royal entries, would leap
f the shop, and not return till they had seen all the sight, and
ı good dance into the bargain. And really, when we read how
ifth Harry rode into London with little birds fluttering round
ıelmet, green boughs cast in his way, priests, with gilded
s, swinging censers, and every street exhibiting a castle,
giant, or a legend of some saint, we cannot wonder that it
›ometimes a difficult matter to keep the 'prentices behind the
ter.

rely too there must have been scholars among the citizens to
e such scenes as were exhibited at the entry of Henry VI., when
›ernacle of curious work arose on Cornhill, wherein Dame
:nce appeared, surrounded by the seven liberal arts ; and when
s wells poured forth goodly wine to the passers-by, appropriately
:d the Well of Mercy, of Grace, or of Pity. But, in fact, most
ch pageants were designed by men of letters, and no one was
: frequently called on for this purpose than the monk of Bury.
vas exceedingly popular with the London citizens, and whether a
ıising was intended by the company of goldsmiths, a May game
he sheriffs, or a carol for the Coronation, it was generally Lydgate
supplied the poetry. And he, in his turn, loved the citizens,
ever spoke well of them in his verse :—

> Of seaven things I prayse this citty,
> Of true meaning and faithful observance,
> Of righteousness, truth, and equity,
> Of stableness aye kept in legiance.

A testimony to which we must add that delivered two hundred years earlier by Fitz Stephen. "I do not think," he says, "that there is any city to be found wherein are better customs in frequenting the churches, in serving God, in keeping holidays, in giving alms, in entertaining strangers, in solemnising marriages, in furnishing banquets, celebrating funerals, and burying dead bodies." He adds, however, that London had some "inconveniences," such as the immoderate drinking of some foolish persons, and the frequent fires.

Such then were some of the scenes in the midst of which the young citizen grew up, and which supplied him with many ideas beyond those of his shop wares and his reckonings. Sometimes he passed over to France or Flanders to procure his stores of silks and velvets, or fine Paris thread; and on such occasions, book collectors, like Duke Humphrey, or Tiptoft of Worcester, did not disdain to employ the services of an intelligent merchant to procure them choice copies of foreign works. Treaties of commerce were generally negotiated by merchants, who were thus brought into contact with courtiers and politicians, and not unfrequently the commercial treaty was but the veil to conceal more profound political intrigues. We need not, therefore, be surprised to find a commission issued by Edward IV., in 1464, to Richard Whitehill and William Caxton, conferring on them the quality of ambassadors at the court of Burgundy, to reopen the trade with that country, which had been suspended in consequence of certain prohibitive decrees issued by Philip the Good. All that we know of Caxton up to this time was, that he had begun his education in a poor school of the weald of Kent, and had probably perfected it in some one of the London grammar-schools; that he had been apprenticed to Master Robert Large, a mercer of Cheapside, who became Lord Mayor in 1440, and dying the next year, left the sum of twenty marks to his *servant* William Caxton. Then he appears as a travelling agent of the London mercers in Brabant, and Holland, and Flanders, in which countries he spent thirty years of his life, and at last we find him at the court of Burgundy, to which the Flemish provinces were then subject. When his mission was ended, he continued to reside at the court, and was at Bruges in 1468, when the marriage took

lace between Duke Charles the Bold and Margaret Plantagenet, ster to Edward IV. He probably received some office in the ousehold of the Duchess, but he seems to have had little to do, nd to fill up his time the English mercer took to literary pursuits ; onsidering, as he says, that every man is bounden by the counsel f the wise man to eschew sloth and idleness. He therefore resolved) translate into English the "Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye," y Raoul de Fevre, wherein he had great delight, both for the oveity of the same, and the fair language of the French ; and having ɔncluded to begin this work, he forthwith took pen and ink, and set) work ; but after writing five or six quires, fell into despair over his ısk and put it aside. Duchess Margaret, however, at this juncture ame to his aid: she had heard of his proposed translation, and ɔquired the quires to be brought to her for inspection ; praised ıem, found fault with the English here and there, and finally com- ıanded the translator to continue and make an end.

"I might not disobey her dreadful command," says Caxton, seeing that I was a servant of her Grace, and received of her yearly ɛe." Dibdin, in his "Typographical Antiquities," endeavours to rove that Caxton had *printed* the original French book before *ranslating* it into English ; but this is mere conjecture, and there ɛem no satisfactory grounds for supposing him to have turned his ttention to the new art of printing before the year 1471, when his nglish translation of the "Recuyell of the Historyes of Troye" was rinted by him at Cologne. We are not told how he acquired a nowledge of the art, which had then been in operation for about wenty years, but the motive which led to his first applying himself ɔ it was, as he tells us, the desire to multiply copies of his book, hich was in request with divers gentlemen. Three years later he eturned to England and set up the first English printing-press in the Almonry of Westminster Abbey, the learned abbot Millyng being his irst patron, and evincing a lively interest in his success. Caxton's arliest works were mostly his own translations ; "The Game and Play of Chess" was the first production of his Westminster press, nd its second edition was adorned with woodcuts. Another was 'The Doctrine of Sapience," also translated by him from the French, and intended "for the use of parish priests, and for the erudition of simple people." "The Dictes and Sayings of Philosophers" was a translation from the pen of his accomplished friend Anthony Woodville, Lord Rivers, who had so high an opinion of his printer's

literary powers that he permitted him to overlook and correct the sheets. This accomplished nobleman, the chosen "champion" of the English ladies, the best scholar, the best poet, and the best jouster of King Edward's court, helped to set the types with his own hand, and afterwards presented both the book and the printer to his royal brother-in-law.

Caxton did not altogether pursue his art in the spirit of a tradesman. He evidently had it much at heart to provide his countrymen with good and useful books, and took considerable pains in their selection. In spite of Gibbon's sneer at the number of saints' legends[1] and romances that issued from his press, we have every reason to admire the variety of subjects to be found in the sixty-four works which he lived to publish. They embrace religion, history, poetry, law, ritual, and romance. No original work of the Latin classics appears on the list, which does not argue much for the scholarship of the English reading public at that time, and offers a striking contrast to the state of things in Italy, where the first works printed at the Subiaco press were "Lactantius," St. Augustine's "City of God," and Cicero's "Rhetoric;" and these were followed a little later by twenty-three editions of ancient Latin authors. But in England, though a few individuals had shown an interest in the classic revival, the nation at large was, at this time, wholly indifferent to the subject, and Caxton had to consult their taste, at the same time that he attempted to raise and refine it. He himself was no classical scholar; nevertheless, he chose a certain number of French versions of ancient authors for translation into English, such as the Treatise "De Senectute" of Cicero, Ovid's "Metamorphoses,"[2] Boëthius' "De Consolatione," the "Fables of Æsop," and Cato's "Morals." The last he recommended as the best book that could be used by children in schools. He likewise translated a French narrative of Virgil's "Æneid;" and contemptible as this sort of literature may appear to scholars, it helped to give his readers a certain acquaintance with the names and subjects of classical authors, and prepared the way for the study of the originals.

On the other hand, the number of English works which he produced, and the care he expended on presenting them to his readers

[1] The Saints' Lives printed by Caxton are *The Lyf of St. Katherin of Senis*, Bradshaw's *Lyf of St. Wenefryde*, and *The Golden Legende*, of which last he printed three editions.

[2] These he never lived to publish, but the autograph MS. of his translation from the French is preserved at Cambridge.

mple language, "casting away the chaff of superfluity, he picked grain of sentence," gave a powerful stimulus literature. His own favourite author was Chaucer, in e works he grudged neither care nor expense: and he ives us to understand that the English gentry of that ke himself, a marvellous love for their great poet. He t difficulty in getting a correct MS. to print from, and ion of Chaucer's poems was, therefore, full of inac- young gentleman criticised its defects, and offered, if rint another edition, to supply him with a certain very y, which was in the possession of his father, who loved it would not willingly part with it. Caxton agreed to the y which, of course, he lost considerably as a tradesman, in the esteem of the learned: and one is glad to find oung gentleman, in fulfilment of his part of the bargain, urloin the book from his father, but "got it from him full and delivered it to the careful custody of the honest printer. ontent with the labour of printing and translating, which he n with so much eagerness that, as he tells us, his eyes were nded with continual looking at the white paper, the inde- old man undertook, at the age of seventy, to compose his icles of England," and "Description of Britain," which books led to convey to English readers a certain amount of infor- out the history and geography of their own country. He of critics while engaged on these works; some wanted only "old and homely" terms; others, who were finer d him to write the most *curious* words he could find. humouredly complains of the difficulty he found in body, and remarks on the variable character of the ge, which gives ground for supposing that the English born under the domination of the moon, never er wavering. His own good sense, however, decided glish for any writer to use is that common phraseo- ore readily understood than what is antique or er assumed the airs of a scholar, and in his preface ersion of Higden's "Polychronicon," calls himself a simple person," and modestly apologises for his he rude old English of his author into more intel-

tions from the French, entitled "The Mirrot c

he World," gives an outline of as much natural philosophy as was t that time known. This book was printed at the request, and at he cost, of Hugh Brice, a London alderman, and the choice speaks vell for the intelligence of that worthy citizen. Caxton seems to ıave taken considerable pains over it, and says he has made it so ɔlain, that every *reasonable* man may understand it, and begs his eaders' indulgence if there be found any fault in the measurements ɔf the sun, moon, or firmament. To assist the intelligence of his 'reasonable" readers, he added twenty-seven diagrams explanatory ɔf scientific principles, and woodcuts representing the seven liberal ırts. In these woodcuts we observe that the schoolmaster generally ıppears seated, while his scholars kneel before him. The grammar naster is furnished with a rod, which need not cause dismay, for ɔerhaps it was but the ferule, part of the academic insignia of a naster of arts. The logician's book rests on a reading-desk, and he s expounding its contents to his kneeling pupils.

Dibdin calculates that Caxton's translations alone would fill wenty-five octavo volumes, and that they extend to over 5000 losely-printed pages. His biographer Lewis bears witness to the act that in his original writings he constantly expresses himself as 'a man who lived in the fear of God, and desired much to promote His honour and glory." But he thinks it necessary to regret that he ɔhould have been carried away by the superstitions of his times so ar as to print saints' legends, advocate pilgrimages to the Holy Land, ınd proclaim himself an enthusiastic admirer of the Crusades. Mercer and printer as he was, Caxton was indeed thoroughly in- ɔrmed with the spirit of chivalry. It was this that directed his ɔhoice of "The History of Godfrey de Bouillon," "The Book of Chivalry," and the "Histories of King Arthur." In his preface to he first, the venerable printer makes an appeal to all Christian ɔrinces to establish peace and amity one with another and unite for he recovery of the Holy City, where our Blessed Saviour Jesus Christ redeemed us with His Precious Blood; to encourage them to which "he emprised to translate his book." In the second he utters ı lament for the good days when the knights of England were really knights, "when each man knew his horse, and his horse knew him." And in the third he confesses his conviction that Arthur was no fabulous character, but a real man; and exhorts his readers to study ıis noble deeds, "for herein may be seen noble chivalry, courtesy, *ıumanity*, friendliness, hardiness, love, friendship, cowardice, murder,

which, making allowance for the difference of station, reminds us of that of the great Alfred, to whose written language also that of Caxton bears a remarkable resemblance.

He died in the year 1492, at the age of eighty, having two years previously completed his translation of "The Craft how to Die Well," from which the following is an extract :—"When it is so, that what a man maketh or doeth, it is made to come to some end, and if the thing be good and well made, it must needs come to good end; then, by better and greater reason, every man ought to intend in such wise to live in this world in keeping the commandments of God that he may come to a good end. And then out of this world, full of wretchedness and tribulation, he may go to heaven unto God and His saints, into joy perdurable."

Two years after writing these lines he was laid to rest in the Church of St. Margaret's, Westminster, not far from the spot where for eighteen years he had carried on his noble and useful labours.

CHAPTER XX.

THE RENAISSANCE AT FLORENCE.

A.D. 1400 TO 1492.

EASTERN travellers tell us of certain richly-irrigated soils in tropical lands, whereon the seeds that are cast spring up in a single night, covering, as if by magic, vasts plains, which before appeared barren wastes, with a mantle of tender green. Something like this was the rapid fertilisation exhibited in the world of letters after the death of Petrarch. More than a century, indeed, had to elapse before Italy could produce any names fit to compete with those of Dante, Petrarch, or Bocaccio; but the freshly-awakened enthusiasm for ancient learning, to which the writings of the two latter had so largely contributed, gave birth to a generation of scholars whose labours communicated a new direction to European studies. They did not leave behind them, as monuments of their genius, epic poems or philosophical discoveries, but they disinterred forgotten manuscripts, restored their corrupted texts, revived the study of Greek, and at the same time made known to Western Christendom the works of the great Greek authors by means of their own laborious Latin translations. They were, in short, a generation of grammarians, critics, and pedagogues, and were the instruments of achieving an intellectual revolution hardly less momentous than the religious and political revolutions which were to follow in after years.

The watered soil and the fruitful seed did not fail to be cherished by the sun of princely favour. The fifteenth century was not more remarkable for its learned men, than for its noble patrons of learning. In Naples there was Alphonsus of Arragon, who, in the midst of his warlike campaigns, had the Commentaries of Cæsar read to him daily, and whose displeasure against the Florentine Republic was appeased by the timely present of a copy of Livy. When Gianozzo Manetti was sent to him as ambassador from Florence, and delivered

to him his opening oration, the king, out of respect to so great a scholar, would not so much as raise his hand to brush away a troublesome fly; and on one occasion, when Manetti had joined in a dispute which Alphonsus was carrying on with certain learned men of his court on the subject of the Holy Trinity, he so won the royal heart by his skill and eloquence that the king exclaimed, "Had I but a single loaf, I would divide it with Gianozzo!" He was one of the greatest book collectors of his time, and loved to surround himself with scholars, such as Antony of Palermo, commonly known as Panormita, who is said to have cured his royal master of a fever by reading to him the Life of Alexander, by Quintus Curtius. Perhaps it was after his recovery that Alphonsus despatched Panormita to Venice for the singular purpose of begging from the Venetian senators *an arm* of the Roman historian, with which classical relic he triumphantly returned to Naples. Most of the other men of letters who then flourished in Italy, such as Poggio, Filelfo, Valla, and George of Trebizond, were at one time or other attached to his court, and magnificently rewarded for their literary labours; and Pius II., in his "Description of Europe," numbers Alphonsus himself among the philosophers of the day, and says that he could discourse both learnedly and gracefully on the most abstruse theological questions.

At Ferrara, Nicholas of Este not only refounded the university of that city, but succeeded in gaining possession of two great teachers, Guarino the Elder, and John Aurispa, who directed the education of his son Lionel, and whose schools were frequented by students from every European land. Lionel repaid their care by himself becoming an elegant scholar, and establishing at his court an academy of poetry; and his brother Borso, who succeeded him, proved, perhaps, a yet more splendid patron of letters, though he had not himself received a learned education. A new poem of Leonardi, a map of the world, or a correct copy of Ptolemy's geography, were treasures which won from Duke Borso many a golden florin for the scholar fortunate enough to present them; and the archives of Ferrara and Modena became crowded with decrees for the protection of scholars, which Tiraboschi assures us are no less remarkable for the elegant Latinity in which they are drawn up, than for the munificent spirit in which they are conceived.

The Gonzaghi held rule at Mantua, and there an academy flourished under the princely patronage of the Marquis John Francis, concerning which I must speak a little more particularly, as its master in

some respects stands alone among the pedagogues of the Renaissance. Who has not heard of Victorino da Feltre, and the "Casa Giojosa," in which he taught his crowd of princely pupils, contriving to mingle in their ranks not a few poor scholars, the perpetual objects of his generous solicitude; whose fame was so widely spread, and whose blameless character was so respected, that in those days of bitter scholastic jealousies all the greatest masters of Italy offered him their gratuitous services, and counted it an honour to direct a class in the "Joyous House" of Mantua? The house derived its name from the beauty of its situation, and the care which Gonzaga had taken to adorn it with everything that could contribute to the pleasure or instruction of its inmates. It contained galleries and arcades, all painted with pictures of children at prayer, at study, or at play; around it stretched delicious gardens and woods well stored with game, and the graver lectures of the master were relieved by lessons in riding, dancing, fencing, and every other graceful accomplishment suitable for noble youth. Victorino, on assuming the direction of the academy, did not entirely discountenance these pleasant pastimes, nor did he turn the Joyous House into a Castle Dismal; he contented himself with introducing such reforms as banished habits of self-indulgence, and prepared his pupils, not only to become elegant gentlemen, but hardy soldiers. He reduced the princely banquets to a reasonable limit, confiscated sweetmeats, and showed himself pitiless upon all coxcombry in dress. It is remarkable, that though he left not a line behind him as a monument of his scholarship, his celebrity has survived to our own day, and certainly equals that of the greatest of his contemporaries, resting as it does solely on his merits as a teacher of youth. Not merely was he distinguished as a lecturer in Greek, Latin, and mathematics (though even in that capacity he had few equals), but as one who trained the heart, formed the manners, and established, as the basis of all education, a strict observance of religious duties, victory over the passions, and the mortification of pride, selfishness, and sensuality.

A no less passionate admirer of the ancient authors than his friend Guarino, who often assisted him in his school, Victorino was careful to guard his pupils from the paganising tendencies which he discerned in the spirit of the age. Along with the Greek and Latin classics, therefore, he presented to their study the Fathers of the Church, and the Divine Scriptures, and when lecturing on the heathen poets and historians, he was wont, in a few luminous words, to lay

before his hearers the grand Christian principles which were never to be effaced from the soul by Gentile sophistries and eloquence. Those principles he taught yet more by example than by precept. Two hours before his classes opened, Victorino might have been found in the hospitals and prisons of Mantua, relieving and comforting every form of distress. He founded among his noble pupils an association of charity, for enabling poor scholars to pursue their studies with greater facility, and this he did, not merely as a means of carrying out his favourite work of charity, but yet more with the view of training the sons of the Italian *noblesse* from their earliest years to care for the inferior classes, and to give to the poor out of their abundance. His whole life was marked by a total disregard of his own private interests. The good Marchioness, Paula Gonzaga, never made but one complaint of him, and that was, that often as she tried to furnish him with a better wardrobe, he frustrated her charitable attempts; for so soon as he found himself possessed of two coats, one went to clothe a poorer man than himself. It may be added, that though a simple layman, he embraced a stricter rule of life than was followed by many an ecclesiastic of the time. In an age when the practice of frequent communion was far from common, he approached the holy table twice every week, and encouraged his pupils to communicate every Sunday. It is said that in the early part of his scholastic career, his intercourse with St. John Capistran and St. Bernardine of Siena had awakened in his soul a strong desire to enter the cloister, from which he was deterred by the arguments of his learned friend Ambrose Traversari, who assured him that his vocation was to remain in the world, and there train souls for heaven. And as a divine vocation he embraced it; and cast over the scholastic profession a grace, a dignity, and a beauty of holiness which made Eugenius IV. exclaim, when he was presented to him at Florence, "If my rank as Supreme Pontiff permitted it, I would rise from my seat to show honour to so great a man!"

However, it must not be supposed that Victorino was a mere devotee, or that his school was of a retrograde class, excluding the new lights of classical literature. He was the friend and correspondent of all the scholars of his day, and the pupils of the "Casa Giojosa" were no whit behind their countrymen in classical acquirements. Ambrose Traversari, who was considered to equal Leonard of Arezzo as a Latinist, and to surpass him in his knowledge of Greek, has left an account, in his "Hodœporicon" and in his epistles,

of a visit which he paid to the school of Victorino, and a kind of friendly examination to which he subjected its pupils. "I reached Mantua," he writes, "where I was welcomed with singular kindness by Victorino, the best of men, and my very dear friend. He is with me as much as his serious occupations allow; and not he alone, but the greater part of his disciples. Some of them are so well advanced in Greek, that they translate it into Latin. He teaches Greek to the sons and daughters of the prince, and they all write in that language." Again, "Yesterday Victorino presented to me Gian Lucido, the youngest son of the prince of Mantua, a youth of about fourteen. He recited to me 200 Latin verses of his own composition, in which he described the pomp with which the Emperor Sigismund had been received at Mantua. The little poem was very beautiful, and rendered more so by the grace and correctness of its delivery. Then he showed me two theorems which the boy had added to the geometry of Euclid. There was also one of his sisters at the academy who, though only ten years old, writes Greek so well, that I am ashamed to say many of my own scholars cannot show anything to equal it." This last-named pupil was Cecilia Gonzaga, whose learning afterwards became renowned throughout Italy. Her sister Margaret, also a pupil of Victorino, became the wife of Lionel of Este, but she herself consecrated her talents to God, and entered a convent of poor Clares, founded by her mother in the city of Mantua.[1]

While the smaller potentates of Italy were vying one with another in their encouragement of letters and learned men, the Sovereign Pontiffs were setting them the example on a yet more magnificent scale. From 1447 to 1455 the chair of St. Peter was filled by Nicholas V., who to extreme simplicity of manners united immense learning, and a mind capable of vast and magnificent designs. Whilst he was restoring peace to Italy, putting an end to the schism which had sprung out of the Council of Basle, planning a fresh crusade, and laying plans for the rebuilding of Rome, on a plan realised only in the pages of Vasari, his agents were busy, all over the world,

[1] Martene has published in his *Collectanea* an interesting letter addressed to Cecilia by Gregoria Corraro, an old schoolfellow of hers at the Joyous House, who then filled the office of Apostolic Notary, in which he affectionately encourages her in her vocation. Of her mother, Paula Gonzaga, we read that "she was a woman of singular virtue, the mirror of excellence to all Italy. She had a good knowledge of letters, always dressed with great modesty, and daily recited the Divine Office. It was enough to see her," adds her biographer, Vespasiano Bisticci, "to understand what she was."

collecting, collating, or translating manuscripts, and giving to the world, in versions undertaken at his sole expense, those long-forgotten works of classical antiquity, the "History of Diodorus Siculus," the "Cyropedia" of Xenophon, the histories of Polybius, Thucydides, and Herodotus, the "Iliad" of Homer, the geography of Strabo, many of the works of Plato, and the Greek Fathers of the Church. Most of the scholars of whom we shall have to speak in the following pages were employed by him as translators and secretaries, and were amply recompensed for their work. Poggio was thus enabled to complete his version of Diodorus. Lorenzo Valla received 500 gold scudi for his translation of Thucydides; 10,000 scudi, a house and estate, were promised to Filelfo for his translation of Homer, and when giving Perotti 500 scudi for his Latin Polybius, the Pontiff condescended to apologise for the smallness of the sum, which he owned was below the value of the book. He is known to have offered 5000 scudi for a Hebrew version of St. Matthew's Gospel, which, however, was never found. In his early years he had often given utterance to the promise that if he ever found himself in the possession of riches, he would employ them in the multiplication of good books. He nobly kept his word; and, when he died, left, as his bequest to his successor, the Vatican library, furnished, through his munificence, with 5000 precious manuscripts.

The accession to the pontifical chair of Eneas Sylvius Piccolomini, who became Pope in 1458, under the title of Pius II., seemed to promise much for the world of letters. He had already acquired a European fame as a poet and historian, and had received the laurel crown from the hands of Frederic III. But his short pontificate was almost entirely absorbed in preparations for the projected crusade, which he had resolved to undertake for the recovery of the Eastern Empire, and death alone prevented his carrying out his grand designs, and accompanying the army into the East in order to encourage the soldiers with his presence. Meanwhile a flood of Greek refugees poured into Europe, contributing very largely to encourage the restoration of ancient learning, though they certainly had not given the movement its first impulse. Even before the fall of Constantinople in 1453, many Greek scholars had judged it prudent to pass over into Italy in order to escape the ruin impending over their country. Others, again, had been attracted thither by the Council of Florence, held in 1441, for the extinction of the Greek schism. Among the latter was the celebrated Bessarion, Archbishop of Nice, who, con-

ıced of the fallacy of the Greek claims by the arguments of the ıtin prelates, urged his countrymen to acknowledge the supremacy the Holy See, and thereby incurred so much odium among them to be forced to remain in exile. He was raised to the purple by ɔpe Eugenius IV., and employed in several important legations, ıt it was as a man of letters that he chiefly distinguished himself. is house at Rome became a sort of academy, and in it he trained number of scholars, both Greek and Latin, not only in learning, ıt in piety and good manners; for Bessarion was as remarkable for s courtesy and virtue as for his erudition. His great library, colcted at a cost of 30,000 golden scudi, was presented to the epublic of Venice, in return for the affection with which he had ɛn received in that city; and though he only acquired a knowledge the Latin tongue after his removal to Italy, he produced several ɔrks in that language, among which was a "Defence" of his vourite philosopher Plato.

But neither Rome nor Naples was destined to be the Athens of ɔdern Europe, but a city, still proud of her republican institutions, ough on the point of surrendering all but the name of sovereignty ɔ the hands of a successful family of merchant princes. Many ·cumstances had combined to render Florence the focus of the ɛat literary movement then in progress, and thither chiefly resorted ɛ exiled Greek scholars—such as Argyrophilus, George of Trebind, Theodore of Gaza, and Gemistus. Schools had been opened in is city so early as 1393 by Emmanuel Chrysoloras, which may be id to have given the first impulse to the revival of Greek studies. nmanuel came over to Italy, in the first instance, in the quality of ıbassador from Constantinople, to seek for aid against the Turkish ns among the princes of the West. But he found it more to his ɜte, and possibly also to his profit, to exchange his diplomatic funcɔns for those of a professor of letters, and soon reckoned among ɜ disciples a group of scholars who were in their turn promoted to airs of Greek rhetoric in the universities of Venice, Ferrara, ɔlogna, and Naples. One of these, Guarino, had been formerly quainted with Chrysoloras at Constantinople, whither he had ıvelled in 1388 in search of manuscripts. Guarino was at that ne only eighteen years of age, and after acquiring the Greek ıguage, he set out on his return to Italy, bearing with him two ɛat chests filled with the treasures which he had collected. A ɔrm overtook the vessel, and in his dismay the captain ordered the

whole cargo on board the ship to be cast into the sea. In vain did Guarino throw himself at his feet, and conjure him to spare his precious volumes; they were ruthlessly hurled to the fishes, and when morning dawned the poor scholar's raven locks were discovered to have turned as white as snow, such had been the anguish which his loss had caused him. However, if he had lost his books, he had not lost his learned gifts, and on reaching Italy, he became professor of rhetoric, first at Florence, and afterwards at Venice and Ferrara. John Aurispa was more fortunate in his researches, and succeeded, in 1423, in bringing back to Italy 238 Greek manuscripts. We have already spoken of him as lecturing at Ferrara under the patronage of the Este. He was secretary both to Eugenius IV. and Nicholas V., and before settling at Ferrara had also taught both at Bologna and Florence. He was succeeded in the chair of rhetoric in the latter city by the celebrated Filelfo, who had likewise made the grand tour of the East, and brought home a magnificent Greek library. This last-named scholar had studied at Constantinople under John Chrysoloras, brother to Emmanuel, whose daughter Theodora he married, a circumstance which swelled his already preposterous vanity, and which he never lost any opportunity of trumpeting to the Greek-loving world.

Filelfo, on returning to Italy, first selected Bologna as the happy spot which was to be blessed with his erudite presence. He entered the city in a sort of triumph, the enthusiastic populace giving him the welcome ordinarily reserved for sovereign princes, and erecting a chair of Moral Philosophy and eloquence for his express occupation, with the handsome annual salary of 450 gold scudi. Every day saw some new festa invented to do honour to the great Professor and his charming "Chrysolorine," as he somewhat affectedly designated his Greek spouse; and for a brief space Filelfo declared himself satisfied with the amount of homage offered to his genius. "Bologna is a charming city," he writes in one of his epistles; "the inhabitants are courteous, and not insensible to letters; and what specially pleases me is the consideration and affection which they display towards *me*." In 1428, however, a popular revolution dissipated all these pleasing prospects; Filelfo, in company with the Papal Legate, had to fly for his life, and while the cities of Italy scrambled which should obtain possession of so rare a scholar, the coveted prize fell to the share of Florence, where Cosmo de' Medici and his rival, Philip Strozzi, were just then struggling which should outshine the other in acts of princely

munificence. The vanity of Filelfo was once more for a time amply gratified, for the Florentines yielded him their hearty applause, and if we are to credit his own words, made him the great lion of their city. "All Florence runs after me," he writes in his letters; "everybody loves me; everybody honours me and lauds me to the skies; my name is in everybody's mouth. Not only the first men of the city, but the noble ladies also give place when they meet me, and show me so much respect that I am really ashamed. I have every day 400 hearers, or more, and all of them persons of rank and importance."

And it must be owned that Filelfo worked hard to gain their applause. The routine of his everyday work involved an amount of labour to voice and brain, under which any one but a professor of the fifteenth century must have succumbed. About daybreak he began by lecturing to a crowded audience on Cicero, Livy, or the Iliad. His explanations of Cicero were considered his greatest successes, and by his ready and brilliant eloquence he seemed to reproduce the Roman orator to the eyes and ears of his hearers. Returning home, he gave audience to the favoured few who were happy enough to be on his list of private pupils; and at mid-day he was again in the public chair, commenting on Terence, or the Greek historians, Xenophon and Thucydides. Every evening there were literary reunions and learned academies to be attended, or private assemblies, in which Filelfo was, or, at any rate, considered himself to be, the great centre of attraction, and nurtured his good opinion of himself with the homage of an obsequious crowd. Even Sunday was no day of rest to him, for then, in the Church of Sta. Maria dei Fiori, he lectured and commented on Dante.

The fascination of such a life, however, had a make-weight of mortification. Filelfo was possessed with one of those bitter and malignant dispositions that turn the very sweets of life into poison. His very jokes were malignant, as, when disputing with another grammarian on the quantity of a Greek syllable, he offered to pay him 200 scudi if he were proved wrong, on condition that, if right, he might have the satisfaction of shaving off his adversary's beard. The poor grammarian lost his wager, and, in spite of all his entreaties, Filelfo gratified his revenge in the true spirit of a literary Shylock. It was quite enough for any other scholar to be praised and honoured for him to become at once the mark for Filelfo's spite. "What does Guarino know, of which Filelfo is ignorant?" he exclaims in one of

his letters, his bile being excited by the fact that Guarino's name was just then in everybody's mouth. This intolerable presumption raised him enemies in every city; and, indeed, in those days it seems to have been the habit of literary men to spend the greater part of their time in biting and devouring one another. Filelfo, perhaps, may be regarded as the most venomous disputant of them all. He who talked so much of being "loved" by everybody, hated and made himself hated by the entire world. He hated the men of learning who shared with him the favour of the Florentines, because he regarded them as his rivals. He hated the great Cosmo, the Pericles of the New Athens, because his benefits were not exclusively showered on himself. He hated the good and honest citizen Niccoli, the founder of St. Mark's public library, because he was a friend of the Medici. And he hated the very populace who gaped and wondered at his erudition, because his appetite for flattery growing as it was ministered to, they could not always satisfy its cravings, and at such times Filelfo was ready to denounce them all in that malignant language of which the elegant commentator on Tully was an accomplished master. He poured out his venom on Cosmo in a series of villanous libels, accusing him of attempting his life by poison and the dagger; yet, at the very time when he was inventing these calumnies against a man who had loaded him with favours, he was himself hiring assassins to attack his rival, Carlo Marsuppini, in the streets of Florence—a crime for which the Republic afterwards condemned him to have his tongue cut out, should he ever set foot again upon their territory.

To his other vices Filelfo added that of a grasping avarice: he was continually appealing to the different princes of Italy for larger money advances, and loading them with abuse if they did not satisfy his demands. He threatened Pius II. to turn Turk, if the pension granted by that Pontiff were not more regularly paid; and his contemporary scholars continually complained that, after promising them books, he would afterwards withdraw from his bargain, and demand back again from them what was not really his own property. But, in candour, it must be confessed that, in this last-named matter, Filelfo appears to have been more sinned against than sinning. A very bad habit prevailed at that time among literary men of borrowing books and never returning them. Francesco Barbaro is accused of keeping a chest of Filelfo's books for thirty years; and similar peccadilloes are charged to the account of Aurispa and Giustiniani.

Possibly, observes Tiraboschi, they regarded book thefts in the same light as monks had been used occasionally to regard the pilfering of holy relics. Anyhow, the injury was sensibly felt by the unfortunate owner, and did not improve the asperity of his temper.

Whatever infamy attaches to the character of Filelfo, he met with his match in one of the literary rivals whom he encountered at Florence. Poggio Bracciolini had received his education in his native city, and to a perfect knowledge of Latin and Greek literature added the rarer merit of being a good Hebrew scholar. For thirty-four years of his life he held the office of apostolic secretary under successive Pontiffs, and during all that time he never spent an entire year in any one city. He was present in his official capacity at the Council of Constance, and to while away the hours that hung heavy on his hands, made an excursion to the neighbouring abbey of St. Gall, and disinterred from a damp tower the mouldering manuscript of Quinctilian's "Institutes." From thence he passed over to England to pursue his researches in the monastic libraries of this country, but declares that they were full of nothing but "modern doctors, whom *we* should not think worthy so much as to be heard." By his discoveries of classic authors, and his own critical and historical writings, he contributed more than any other scholar of his time to the revival of learning, so that some writers have gone so far as to confer on the first half of the fifteenth century the title of "the age of Poggio." But his glory was sadly clouded by the furious quarrels in which he engaged with all his contemporaries, and the foul and disgraceful language which he poured out against every one who was unhappy enough to come into collision with him. Among the works of this great champion of classic Latinity are four "Invectives" against Filelfo, and five against Lorenzo Valla. The latter were written in revenge for certain criticisms which Valla had published of his Epistles, and are, says Tiraboschi, "a disgraceful monument to the memory of a writer who observes neither rule nor measure, but defiles his pen with every hideous abomination which malice could suggest against his adversaries." Valla, who was a scholar of precisely the same temper, replied in his "Antidotes to Poggio," and Filelfo in his "Satires"—all of which are said to be conceived in the same rabid and malignant strain. Nor was it only against such men as these that Poggio directed his venom. Guarino was made the subject of another ferocious onslaught, for no worse misdemeanour than having differed from Poggio in preferring the

character of Cæsar to that of Scipio! George of Trebizond, a man of like temper to his own, was another of his opponents, and on one occasion the two disputants, after publicly giving each other the lie, came to blows, and were with difficulty separated by their hearers. And at last this detestable spirit grew on him to such a degree that, no longer content with attacking individuals, he published libels, if we may so say, on the literary world at large, and did his best in his "Dialogue against Hypocrites," to slaughter the reputation of every man of virtue and celebrity in the world of letters, such as the Blessed John Dominic, Ambrose Traversari, Cardinal Luca Manzuoli, and the entire Franciscan Order. With all this, Poggio probably held the first place among the scholars of his time, unless the superiority be given to his adversary, Lorenzo Valla, who is generally held to have surpassed him in grammatical erudition. Erasmus, indeed, treated the merits of Poggio very lightly. "Poggio was possessed of so little real learning," he says, "that, even if his books were less full of abominations than they are, they would not repay perusal; as it is, were he even the most erudite of writers, all good men must regard him with horror." Nor can a much better character be given to Valla; in arrogance and vanity he equalled Filelfo; and in his famous "Treatise on the Elegance of the Latin Tongue," gave the world to understand that he was about to explain a language which before his time had been understood by none. "These books," he says, "*will contain nothing that has ever been said by anybody else.* For many ages past, not only has no one been able to speak Latin, but none have understood the Latin they read, the philosophers have had no comprehension of the philosophers, the advocates of the orators, the lawyers of the jurists," and so of the rest. This kind of self-confidence is, however, so universal among scholars of the age as hardly to call for special notice; but it was the least fault of which Valla stands charged. Passing over grosser accusations brought against him by adversaries whose habits of calumny render their testimony of little value, there was a taint of ingratitude in Valla's character which is particularly offensive. Having, in his "Declamation against the Donation of Constantine," attacked the claims of the Holy See in terms which Hallam himself admits could not be excused, he retired from Rome, and found a warm welcome at the court of Naples. Here, however, he soon got involved in difficulties with the Inquisition, in consequence of certain impieties to which he gave utterance on the subject of the Holy Trinity and other funda-

sophic dispute with Giannozzo Manetti, in which the latter gained the advantage over him. Stung with annoyance, Leonard let fall some injurious words, to which, however, Giannozzo replied with his customary good temper, and both returned to their respective homes. But Leonard was so pursued by remorse for his fault that he could not close his eyes all night, and so soon as morning dawned, he hastened to the house of Giannozzo, who was greatly surprised to see the first magistrate of Florence at his door at such an early hour. Leonard, however, only bade him follow him into the city, and conducting him to the great bridge over the Arno, then the most frequented thoroughfare, he publicly asked his pardon, and acknowledged he had had no rest since he had spoken injuriously of so noble an adversary. Giannozzo received his apology with a modesty which was equally admirable, and the friendship which from that day sprung up between these two great men, remained unbroken to the death of Leonard, on which occasion the funeral oration was spoken over his body by Giannozzo.

From the scholars of Florence let us now turn to her Mecænas, the merchant prince, who, for thirty years, held the first rank in the Republic, and deserved to obtain from his grateful fellow-citizens the title of "Father of his country." Cosmo de' Medici was beyond all question the greatest of his illustrious race. Machiavel calls him the most magnificent and most generous of men, and Flavio declares that he surpassed all his contemporaries in wisdom, humanity, and liberality. His political career seems to have been for the most part free from the vice of selfish ambition; whilst as a patron of letters, even in that age of splendid patrons, he had no equal. In Florence alone he founded three public libraries, expending 36,000 ducats on that of St. Mark's, which he enriched with 400 Latin and Greek manuscripts, whilst he appointed as librarian Thomas di Sarzana, afterwards Pope Nicholas V. A few years later he rebuilt the library, and added a collection of Hebrew, Arabic, Sanscrit, and Chaldaic books, collected at enormous cost. His love of literature was so genuine, and so superior to the selfishness of a mere bibliopolist, that even when in temporary exile at Venice, he could not help opening his purse-strings in favour of the Venetian library of St. George, and employed his fellow exile, the architect Michelozzi, in providing it with reading-benches and other conveniences, presenting it also with many books. It was his wish to draw to Florence all the learned men of the day. He it was who invited thither the

Greek Professor Argyrophilus, to the end that he might instruct the Florentine youth in the philosophy of Aristotle. A vast number of Greek exiles received from him a princely welcome, to say nothing of the crowd of native scholars who thronged his palace. Pages might be filled with the mere enumeration of the convents, churches, and hospitals which he built or endowed, not merely at Florence, but even at Jerusalem, where he founded a large hospital for poor pilgrims. He had stewards and administrators in every part of Europe, who helped him to dispense his treasures on worthy objects. Yet with all this, his own establishment was always conducted on the most modest scale, and he who enriched scores of Florentine families, never assumed a more brilliant appearance than that of an ordinary citizen. His liberality was altogether free from ostentation, and appears to have flowed from the purest and most Christian motives. "Never yet," he complained to one of his friends, "have I been able to spend in God's honour the sums for which, when I look over my ledger, I find myself indebted to Him."

It was in the year 1438, whilst Pope Eugenius IV. was residing at Florence, and the Council was still sitting which had for its object the extinction of the Greek schism, that a certain Greek, named George Gemistus, arrived in the city, and one day entered the palace of Cosmo with a copy of Plato under his arm. This celebrated scholar had received the surname of *Pletho*, in consequence of his enthusiastic admiration of the academic philosopher, and is more commonly known by this sobriquet than by his patronymic. Pletho, as we shall therefore call him, read a few pages of his book to the enraptured ears of Cosmo, and very soon communicated to him a portion of his own enthusiasm. Until then Cosmo had been a stranger to all save the Peripatetic philosophy, and the ideas which now presented themselves to his mind seemed like the opening of some new world. In his delight he conceived the plan of establishing a Platonic academy at Florence, a design which was put into execution without delay. Platonism, however, was then so new in the schools of the West, that Cosmo could find no professor who seemed capable of filling the chair of philosophy to be attached to this academy; and he resolved to educate for that purpose a child whose talents had already attracted his notice. Marsilius Ficinus was the son of his physician; his tiny frame and delicate constitution seemed incapable of making head against the host of maladies with which he had been beset from the cradle. But Cosmo's quick eye

discerned the indications of early genius. "This boy," he said, "is destined to cure, not the maladies of the body, but those of the soul."

With his customary bounty, he became a second father to his future professor, and under his direction, Ficinus received a thoroughly Platonic education. He was carefully reared in the maxims and philosophy of the great master, to the end that having early imbibed the principles of Platonism as a kind of second nature, he might be qualified afterwards to become the head preceptor of the new academy. The whole scheme had something visionary about it, and no less so was the character of the man chosen to carry it out. From his boyhood he was a poet and a dreamer. He loved to wander at early daybreak by the banks of the Arno, and recite aloud to the woods and the stream the verses of Virgil's "Georgics." Light and country air were his two necessaries; he seemed to live in the sunshine, and on those rare occasions when the fair sky of Florence was overspread with clouds, he could neither write nor study. His work as a composer was exclusively carried on in the early morning hours; then it was that his genius seemed to wake with the sunrise; and if he also spent long night hours over his manuscripts, he only then applied himself to the labour of revision. Cosmo gave him a little lamp, which was often found burning when daylight dawned in the east; he also provided him with books, and specially with manuscripts of Plato procured from Venice at an enormous cost, and to these Ficinus applied himself with such incessant application, that his health almost entirely gave way; in fact, his life seemed always hanging by a single thread, and was preserved only by such extraordinary precautions as are bestowed no some exotic plant. At the age of twenty-three, the young student considered himself ready to read to a learned assembly, presided over by Cosmo, the first pages of his "Platonic Institutions." When the lecture was over, his patron smiled and gently shook his head. Ficinus understood the gesture, but was not discouraged; he prepared for a fresh course of studies, and placed himself under the historian Platina, more illustrious for his Greek erudition than for his orthodoxy, but the latter condition was not greatly cared for by the young Platonist. In a few months he found that he had made such rapid progress, that, remodelling his work, he submitted it to the judgment of Marcus Musurus, the Greek professor of Venice, and the first editor of Aristophanes. He found Musurus sitting

t his writing-table, and having engaged him to give an impartial opinion, began the reading of his manuscript. As the professor listened, he amused himself with turning over the various implements before him. Ficinus at last paused, and asked him what he thought of it.

"I think *this*," said Musurus, and taking the ink bottle, he shook it over the open manuscript as if it had been sand. Ficinus betrayed no impatience, which is saying something for his philosophy; and retiring to the country house which Cosmo had presented to him, devoted himself to the task of a third revision. Before it was completed his great patron died, leaving his son Pietro and his grandson Lorenzo de' Medici to succeed him in his pre-eminence, both in the literary and political world. Pietro and Lorenzo showed themselves as eager to encourage the Platonic academy as its first founder had been; and their enthusiasm was shared by their contemporaries. All the scholars of Italy aspired to the honour of membership; Landino, Alberti, and John Picus of Mirandola, these met together, and contended for the silver laurel wreath, which was the prize of merit; and one of Pietro's first acts was to establish a professorship, the chair of which was immediately bestowed on Ficinus. In the meetings of this academy the honours bestowed on Plato came very near to idolatry. Its festivals were the anniversaries of his birth and death, a lamp was burnt in his honour, and the professor, in lecturing to his fellow academicians, addressed them, not as "my brethren in Christ," but as "my brethren in Plato." It was, perhaps, unfortunate that Ficinus did not rest content with his professor's chair and his academic reputation. In such a position his Platonic enthusiasm might have been productive of little injury, but at the age of forty-two he entered the priesthood, became canon of Florence, and took up the study of theology. Plato, however, was not laid aside for St. Paul. On whatever subject he wrote or spoke, says Tiraboschi, he seemed unable to refrain from tinging it with the doctrines of the academy. Gemistus, his first master, had been an avowed disciple of the Alexandrian school, and in the furious controversy then raging between the Platonists and the Aristotelians, had highly lauded not only the writings of the Greek philosopher, but those of Hermes and Zoroaster. In fact, as Hallam cautiously expresses it, "there were some grounds for ascribing to him a rejection of Christianity." Ficinus cannot be charged with similar scepticism, though his lectures seem to have sown the seeds of religious doubt in the minds

of some of his hearers. He believed the Gospels, but they were the Gospels *Platonised.* He went so far as to desire that his favourite author should be read in the Christian churches, and published eighteen books of what he called "Platonic Theology." Hallam calls this work "a beautiful, but visionary and hypothetical system of Theism." He did not attack the Christian dogmas, but he treated them as a philosopher rather than as a theologian. He was not content with gathering up and giving to the world the profound maxims of his illustrious master; but he undertook to harmonise the teaching of Plato and the teaching of Scripture, and attempted to prove that all the most prominent Christian mysteries were to be found in the *Criton*, which he regarded almost as a second Gospel.[1]

The extravagances in which Ficinus indulged were equally maintained in other learned academies. That which flourished at Rome under the direction of Pomponius Lœtus drew on its members the hostility of Paul II., who has been repeatedly charged with "persecuting the learned," out of that natural antipathy to learning, of which Popes and cardinals are sometimes imagined to possess a kind of monopoly. The historian who originated the charge, however, is no other than Platina, the former master of Ficinus, whom Paul II. had made an enemy by suppressing the college of the *Abbreviatori* to which he belonged. He was himself a member of the Roman academy, the suppression of which has been differently related by different historians, but it appears certain that the alleged crime of the members was, not their learning, but a real or supposed plot against the Government and certain impious and anti-Christian tenets which they were reported to hold. Tiraboschi considers that their innocence of the charges brought against them may be deduced from the fact that, after a year's imprisonment, they were all set at liberty, and that Platina in particular was afterwards honourably employed by Sixtus IV., who made him librarian of the Vatican Library. Possibly the impieties of which they were guilty might rather have sprung from the foolish conceit of pedants than any positive unbelief; yet still it must be owned that some of their acts had a suspicious character, and could not but have appeared reprehensible in the eyes of the Pontiff. Michael Canensius declares they were wont to affirm

[1] According to Echard, the dangerous tendency of his idolatry of Plato was pointed out to Ficinus by St. Antoninus, who engaged him to suspend his studies of the heathen philosopher till he had read the *Summa* against the Gentiles, of St. Thomas. And he was wont afterwards to acknowledge that if he had been saved from actual heresy, he owed it solely to the care of this good pastor.

sance were exclusively made up of captious grammarians and philosophic sceptics. The movement had its fairer side; it was bewitching in its promise of literary excellence, and was not even devoid of its character of romance. Chivalry was not yet entirely extinct, and among the masters and scholars of the Italian schools some took up the cause of learning in a truly chivalrous spirit, and without a thought of self-interest, devoted themselves to study and teaching, as to a work by which they might benefit their kind. Their enthusiasm for their favourite pursuits appears sometimes in a more amiable character than that which it assumed in the hands of Poggio and his adversaries. Among the grammar professors enumerated by Tiraboschi we find the name of Piattino de' Piatti, a noble youth brought up as a page in the household of Galeazzo Sforza, who for a very small offence caused him to be imprisoned for fifteen months in a frightful dungeon. We next find him figuring at a splendid tournament at the court of Ferrara, where he bore away the prize, and at the same time struck up an ardent friendship with the poet Strozza, who addressed some verses to him, praising him for knowing how to blend together the merits of the soldier and the scholar. For several years he bore arms under the Duke of Urbino, but his warlike occupations did not hinder him from cultivating the Muses, and he published a volume of Latin poems, which was one of the earliest works printed in Italy. Disappointed at not receiving the promotion he expected from the French kings Charles VIII. and Louis XII., he abandoned the profession of arms, and embraced that of schoolmaster in the little village of Garlasco, opening his humble academy with as much solemnity as if it had been a university, with a learned Latin oration. And we are assured that the number of good scholars then to be found in Italy was so great that many other villages besides Garlasco could boast of possessing as their schoolmasters first-rate professors of eloquence.

But the palm of Christian scholarship belongs, at this time, beyond all question, to John Picus, Prince of Mirandola, whose brief life closed in his thirty-second year, and whose acquirements probably surpassed those recorded of any other scholar. Whilst still a child he evinced so retentive a memory as to be able at once to repeat any verses recited in his presence, and displayed a sort of natural predisposition to the study of the *belles-lettres*. His mother, however, who wished him to embrace the ecclesiastical state, sent him to *Bologna, to* read canon law, at the age of fourteen, and after spend-

ing two years there, he proceeded to study philosophy in the principal schools of France and Italy. Besides a knowledge of the scholastic writers, he acquired during the next six years the Latin, Greek, Hebrew, Arabic, and Chaldaic tongues; but his enthusiastic and imaginative disposition led him to explore with eagerness the mysteries of the Jewish Cabala, a mass of mystic doctrine attributed to Esdras; on which idle fallacies, says Corniani, Mirandola expended a genius which was fitted to reach the most elevated truths of philosophy.

In his twenty-third year the young scholar appeared at Rome, and astonished the learned world by offering publicly to defend nine hundred theses on questions logical, ethical, mathematical, physical, metaphysical, theological, magical, and cabalistic; in short, *de omni re scibili.* Four hundred of these propositions were taken from Latin, Greek, Jewish, and Arabic doctors; the rest were announced to be his own opinions, which he was prepared to defend, subject to the judgment of the Church. There was a dash of vanity in all this, excusable perhaps in so young a scholar, who could not but be conscious of his superiority, and who in his anxiety to display it, offered to pay the expenses of any learned man who might come to oppose him from the utmost parts of the earth. His propositions were meanwhile examined by order of Innocent VIII., and thirteen of them pronounced unsound; whereupon he published an "Apology," explaining in what sense they were put forth, but wholly submitting to the judgment passed on them by authority. The Holy Father, therefore, while condemning the theses, forbade their author to be in any way molested, and when some of his enemies revived these accusations on the death of Innocent, his successor, Alexander VI., appointed a commission, which declared his innocence of the charge of heresy. He next appeared at Florence, the most brilliant of all the brilliant throng that was gathered in the court of Lorenzo de' Medici, and was admitted to the closest friendship of that prince, and his favourite scholars Ficinus and Politian. Young, gifted in mind and person, and possessed of all the fairy favours of rank, wealth, and an honourable fame, Picus of Mirandola yielded at first to the fascinations of the world, which perhaps never assumed a more bewitching guise than in the court of the Medici. His ardent poetic temperament was sensitively alive to the seductions of pleasure, when pleasure came hand in hand with all that was graceful in art and polished in literature. But a few years of such life sufficed to withdraw the veil from his eyes; the pursuit after worldly honours

and delights seemed after all, to use his own words, but a child's chase after painted soap-bubbles; and the day came when, flinging all his lighter poetry into the flames, he prostrated before the altar of the Blessed Virgin, and vowed to dedicate the remainder of his life to the service of God alone. From that time he became as remarkable for his admirable virtues, as he had been before for his learning; his charities to the poor were dispensed on a princely scale, and so great a horror did he conceive for the vain glory into which he had been once betrayed, that he only allowed his writings to appear under the name of some other author. He refused every solicitation to engage in public disputations, and spent the remainder of his days in mingled prayer and study, to which latter exercise, says Paul Cortese, he generally devoted twelve hours a day.

It is remarkable that Picus of Mirandola, though so thoroughly imbued with the literary tastes of the Renaissance, was very far from sharing in that contempt for the elder Christian schoolmen, in which the scholars of the fifteenth century commonly indulged. When Hermolaus Barbarus, in one of his letters, gave vent to his sentiments of scorn for men who could write such bad Latin, Picus replied in an epistle, which Hallam quotes as affording a favourable example of the ease and elegance of his own style, and in which he puts a very good defence in the mouth of those despised barbarians; and Hermolaus had nothing better to say in return than that they would certainly have disowned their advocate for defending them in such classical language.

But we must now enter the school of another Florentine canon, who had the merit not only of being learned in Greek and Latin, but of possessing some of that original and poetic genius which, since the days of Petrarch, had been rare in Italy, overlaid, it may be, by the superincumbent weight of grammar learning. Angelo Politian had first made himself known to the world of letters by a graceful poem, composed when a mere youth on the occasion of a tournament, at which Julian and Lorenzo, the two sons of Pietro de' Medici, appeared in the lists. The young poet, scarce fifteen years of age, was at once received into the Medici Palace, and astonished his tutors, Landino, Argyrophilus, and Ficinus, with his Latin epigrams. He was not much older when he undertook to translate Homer into Latin verse, and at twenty-nine we find him filling the chair of rhetoric at Florence, a distinction of which he was abundantly vain. Vanity *was, in fact,* his prevailing fault, and it raised him a swarm of enemies

Latin poet, to expand, to colour, to revivify it till you wandered under the shade of the beech trees, and heard the very hum of the bees among the odorous limes. At such moments, laying down his book, with the skill of an Improvisatore, he would take you to the woods and fields, and make you listen to "the soft and soul-like sounds" of the wind, as it sighed among the pines, to the rustling of the oak leaves in Vallombrosa, to the merry chattering of the tiny brook over its bed of pebbles, and the lowing of the herds in the rich Tuscan pastures. All this, to the ears of the Florentines, so long condemned to a sort of intellectual aridity, was like fresh showers on a thirsty soil. To none was it more delightful than to Lorenzo, himself a poet of no mean ability, and keenly alive to the charm of rural sights and rural sounds; and after listening to such a lecture, he would wait in the hall, and taking the professor by the arm, would lead him out to that fair villa at Fiesole, which looked over the dome and towers of Florence, and over a varied landscape of mountains, woods, and gardens, all glittering in the sunset glories of a Tuscan sky. There were gathered day after day the choicest intellects and the most erudite minds, men of all nations and of all gifts: critics, artists, poets, antiquarians; Lorenzo had a welcome for each, and was as ready to reward the happy presentee of an ancient medal or a classic vase, as he was to add to his library a Greek manuscript brought from the farther end of Europe by Lascaris,[1] or a new treatise from the pen of Landino. Every day some fresh treasure was displayed to the admiration of his illustrious friends, some *chef d'œuvre* of ancient sculpture, or a heap of Eastern manuscripts, sold to him by a Jewish merchant for their weight in gold. "I love these books so dearly," he once said, "that I would give my whole princely wardrobe to purchase them." The arts were not forgotten: Perugino was among the honoured guests of Fiesole; and among the pupils of Politian was the young sculptor Michael Angelo Buonarotti, whom Lorenzo lodged in his palace, and treated as his own son. The Platonic academicians, too, found a warm

[1] In his second journey into Greece, Lascaris brought back 200 manuscripts, o which eighty were, he informs us, of authors at that time unknown in Europe. Th Medicean Library, however, was not destined long to survive its noble collector. O the death of Lorenzo, his son Pietro having become odious to the Florentines in co sequence of his intrigues with Charles VIII. of France, was compelled to fly, t Medici Palace was sacked, and the great library fell a little later into the hands of t French soldiery and the Florentine mob, by whom its vast treasures were soon dispers Such portions as could be recovered, however, were afterwards deposited in St. Ma *Library.*

were grouped fragments of ancient art, or the copies of modern sculptors, the eager students of the new school of naturalism. Here it was an undraped Venus, there a Satyr or a Bacchanal. Sometimes Lorenzo appeared among the brilliant throng, and condescended to assign to the artists whom he entertained a new subject for their genius. To Pollajuolo he gave the twelve labours of Hercules, to Ghirlandajo the misfortunes of Vulcan, to Luca Signorelli all the gods and goddesses of Olympus, whose stories were to be represented with little of that reserve demanded by Christian modesty. Yet artists might have been found at that time whose genius was impressed with a more religious character, but they received no encouragement at Florence, where the school most in favour was that which substituted sensual for mystic beauty; and this debased heathenised taste equally pervaded the Florentine literature and schools.

The books admitted as class-books into the new academies were precisely those authors which have been in all ages proscribed as the most dangerous, but which were now placed in the hands of the young without restriction of any sort. And, indeed, what kind of moral safeguards were likely to be supplied by professors such as Filelfo, Poggio, and Valla, whose licentious language was unhappily rather the rule than the exception among the teachers of the day? The study of the Scriptures, which in earlier times had filled so large a place in the scholastic course, was now all but entirely laid aside; and we are assured that some would even ask, with astonishing simplicity, what use could be derived from the knowledge of events that had happened so many ages ago? As to that liturgical element which had hitherto mingled so largely in the scheme of Christian education, it had little chance of being preserved in an age when not lay professors alone, but even ecclesiastics, were so besotted with their devotion to Pagan models, as to show themselves ashamed of the language of the Church formularies. Whilst some escaped from the misery of reciting their Latin breviaries by obtaining permission to use a Greek or Hebrew version, others gave up reading the Epistles of St. Paul through fear of accustoming their ears to so unclassical a style; and numerous proposals were set on foot for what was called a reform of the Liturgy, which should have for its object the correction of its style and its adaptation to classical forms. But even these were not the worst excesses. Tiraboschi assures us that scepticism and open unbelief were becoming frightfully common

ɜ men of letters, and specially in the Italian universities which
declared in the following century to be hot-beds of infidelity.
o innate in the human soul is the craving for some kind of
cism, that at the very time that faith in the Christian mysteries
ɐeing rejected, many were entangling themselves in the absur-
of the Jewish Cabala; and not a few addicted themselves to
:al studies, practising rites and incantations of most shocking
ty. Even where these grosser disorders did not exist, the
ined influence of heathenism and sensuality produced a certain
;ious and intensely worldly tone, more difficult, perhaps, to
at than open vice or infidelity; and it was of this that
ıarola complained when from the pulpit of St. Mark's he first
ssed the Florentines with his fervid Biblical eloquence, but
his glowing words fall, as he expressed it, upon hearts as hard
s cold as marble.

other respects, also, the age of the Medici resembled but too
y that of Augustus. It was an age when a people were being
:d to surrender their freedom into the hands of an absolute ruler,
ısed as his instrument for undermining republican institutions
ɔns far more deadly than the sword. Lorenzo had read Tacitus
me purpose, and thoroughly understood his maxim, that the
:t way to enslave a nation is first to corrupt it. He scrupled
ɔ secure his political ascendancy in Florence by ministering to
ıser passions of the populace. He amused them with shows
ances, carnival masquerades, and midnight processions, in which
ɔod-gates of license were freely opened, and heathen fables were
ɜented in all their most unseemly crudeness; and in return they
m steal away their independence, and appropriate to himself
ıthority of the sovereign of Florence under the title of her First
:n. Magnificent orgies were held by torchlight, wherein the
ph of Bacchus and Ariadne, or some other such subject, was
:d by bands of superbly-dressed masquers, singing those cele-
l carnival songs composed by Lorenzo, which were, we are told,
e most part, immoral and indecent, expressing, not the graceful
ıism of a classical academy, but a mythological burlesque,
ɹred for the grosser tastes of the populace.

ɯas against this flood of iniquity in the schools, the palace, and
ıblic streets, that the bold eloquence of Savonarola was at this
directed, creating a moral reaction, which proved, however
ous in its brilliant promise of reform. Taking the Scriptures

as his weapon of warfare, he dealt rude and terrible blows at those who were sapping the very foundations of Christianity with their elegant Paganism. He complained that priests and doctors now thought of nothing but rhetoric. They studied Horace and Cicero to prepare themselves for the cure of souls. They gave up the study of the Scriptures in order to preach Plato from the pulpit. The very art and music which they encouraged were instruments of demoralisation rather than of popular instruction. Most terrible was the eloquence with which he attacked the authors of such abuses. "How have *you* renounced the Devil and his pomps?" he exclaimed in one of his sermons—"you, who every day do his works, and attend not to the law of Christ, but the literature of the Gentiles; declaring the Scriptures to contain only food fit for women, and demanding in their place the eloquence of Tully and the sounding words of the poets to be preached to you!" On no subject were his strictures more unsparing than on the education of the young. He built his hopes of reform not on his grown-up hearers and converts, but on the children, for whose benefit he sought to introduce a system of studies, the principles of which in the main coincided with those of the ancient Christian schools. He did not propose the exclusion of the heathen poets and philosophers, but demanded that no lesson in Pagan literature should be given without a simultaneous one from Christian sources; that the Scriptures should be ever in the hand of the professor; that St. Jerome and St. Augustine should be studied together with Homer and Cicero; that no book of immoral tendency should be tolerated in the schools; and that teachers should not fail to point out to their pupils the folly and impiety of the heathen fables.

Savonarola had the satisfaction of effecting not a few conversions among the men of letters who gathered round his pulpit. Ficinus became his warm apologist, and after listening to his sermons declared his intention of devoting the rest of his life to religion. Nicholas of Schomberg and Zenobius Acciajoli abandoned the world, and assumed the Dominican habit. Picus Mirandola sold all his estates and distributed the price to the poor, and even Politian on his death-bed received the habit of religion from the hand of one of his friars. But whatever were the success gained by the preacher among the Florentine courtiers, his eloquence was powerless over the mind of their master. Lorenzo and Savonarola each tried to gain the other, and each was doomed to suffer defeat. Lorenzo vainly tried to

CHAPTER XXI.

DEVENTER, LOUVAIN, AND ALCALA.

A.D. 1360 TO 1517.

It is not to be supposed that the development which had been taken by the universities, and which we have been engaged in tracing in the foregoing chapters, the perils to which their younger members were exposed, and the yet graver results that might be expected to ensue to faith and morals if their influence continued without some salutary check, could fail, even in their own day, of attracting the attention of thoughtful men; and much curious illustration might be drawn from the literature of the fourteenth century, tending to show how questionable a place the great academies of learning at that time held in popular estimation. The most racy legends of mediæval *diablerie* generally introduce us to some student of Paris or Salamanca, who has made a compact with the enemy of souls; while the graver histories of the saints are crowded with examples of those who fled into the cloister to escape the contagion of the schools.

The danger to which the scholastic convertites seem to have been most sensitively alive was not one, perhaps, which, to modern notions, would seem the most appalling. It was not the licentious manners, nor even precisely the heterodox opinions of the schools, which chiefly terrified them, but the subtle perils of intellectual vanity. It has been before remarked that, among the old monastic scholars, the existence of this danger was hardly recognised. The obligations of their state for the most part protected them from its attacks. "What they learnt without guile they communicated without envy,"[1] and they believed and practically set forth the doctrine which, as one of modern times has beautifully expressed it, acknowledges "humility, the basis of morals, to be also the foundation of reason." So entirely did the rules of holy living purge the pursuit

[1] Wisd. vii. 13.

science from the leaven of pride, that it is quite common to find cient writers speaking of learning as though it were almost a tue. Things had sadly changed in this respect since the close of e tenth century, and the warnings which St. Bernard addressed to e scholars of his day had to be repeated by the ascetics of each ccessive age with ever-increasing earnestness. He sorrowfully mented that those who pursued learning were daily more and more sing sight of its right *order*, its right *motive*, and its right *end*. he order of true knowledge, he said, is to set in the first rank the hings that concern salvation; its motive should be charity, and its nd, neither curiosity nor vain-glory, but our own or our neighbour's dification. And he failed not to remind the would-be philosophers hom he addressed, and whose chief object seemed to be to make hemselves talked about, that the "biting tooth" of the Latin satirist ad long before drawn their portraits, and ridiculed those who only are to know in order that somebody else may know that they know.[1] The evils he complained of had certainly not abated with time; nevertheless, the old Christian morality, which was so based on intellectual lowliness as to be hardly capable of realising a fear of the opposite vice until it arose before the eye in all its deformity, was oo deeply rooted in Christendom to be eradicated by one or two generations of professors; and its influence may be traced in the horror which good men felt and expressed for what they regarded as more radical poison than the grosser temptations of an undisciplined ife. And we who have witnessed the later issues of that great Revolt of Reason which took its beginnings in the pride of intellect, nd which will find its end in the reign of Antichrist, are bound to bear witness that they judged aright, and to applaud a sagacity which originated less perhaps in any very quick-sighted intelligence than in the undulled instincts of the Christian sense.

When, therefore, we represent to ourselves the learned world of the Middle Ages crowding to the universities that were starting up in almost every provincial capital of France, Germany, Italy, and Spain, we must not forget that a quiet undercurrent was always flowing in an opposite direction, though it had no power to overcome the strong full tide of fashion. Thus, the life of the Blessed Peter Jeremias, of he Order of Preachers, presents us with the picture of the student of Bologna about to read for his doctor's degree, when, one night as e sits at his books, the window of his room is dashed in, and the

[1] St. Bernard, *Serm.* xxxvi. in Cantica Canticorum.

wholly disappeared from the world; and when he returned there was little of the old Gerard about him. He at once devoted himself to the work of preaching, and generally preached twice a day, his sermons being seldom less than three hours in length. But it was difficult to weary a German congregation of that enthusiastic period, and no complaints appear to have been made of Gerard's prolixity. During his retirement he had placed himself under the direction of Ruysbroek, and appears to have caught much of his tone and spirit. He had made the Scriptures his only study, and these, expounded with simple eloquence from earnest lips, drew him crowds of hearers, "clergy and laity, men and women, little and great, learned and unlearned, lawyers and magistrates, bond and free, rich and poor, beggars and pilgrims." He laid the axe to the root of the tree, and like St. John Baptist, called on all men to do worthy works of penance. In short, he gave the age what it wanted, and though he met with many contradictions, he also effected many practical reforms.

Gerard the Great, as he was called, soon reckoned a considerable number of disciples, whom he made it his chief object to ground in the spiritual life; and in spite of his renown as one of the most learned doctors of his time, he thoroughly inculcated the lesson of intellectual humility. Out of the ranks of his followers was gradually formed a sort of fraternity or congregation; and he had conceived the design of founding for their reception certain monasteries under the rule of the Canons Regular, in which purpose he was greatly encouraged by Ruysbroek. Gerard died before he was able to put his plans into execution, but they were carried out by his disciples, and specially by Master Florentius Radewyns, a canon of Utrecht, a former student at the university of Prague. The new religious assumed the title of "Brethren of the Common Life;" their mother-house was at Deventer, they lived like monks, though without at first taking the religious vows, and their employment was the correction and transcription of books, which formed their principal source of revenue. Gerard, in the rule he had drawn up for his own guidance, had prohibited all profane studies. He desired that his children should exclusively addict themselves to the reading of the Scriptures and the Fathers, not wasting their time over "such vanities as geometry, arithmetic, rhetoric, logic, grammar, lyric poetry, and judicial astrology." In the rigorism of these views we detect the spirit of one who has tasted of a poisoned cup, and knows no other

security than a rule of total abstinence. He specially forbids all gainful studies, which obscure and obliquify the human reason, and do not tend to God; and he roundly asserts that very few persons who follow the pursuits of law or medicine are ever found who live a just, honest, and quiet life. No doubt his principles were extreme, and it is some consolation to find that he admitted of certain dispensations. The wiser of the Gentile philosophers, such as Plato and Socrates, might, he admitted, be read with profit. Seneca also was to be tolerated, and with an amiable inconsistency we find him, even in his rule of life, slipping in, half unconsciously, a quotation from Virgil.

All this was exactly what might have been expected from a converted man of the world; but Florentius had gone through a different kind of experience, and one which made his views less austere and exclusive. He had passed the ordeal of a university career unscathed, and his biographer expends an entire chapter in bringing forward proofs why the name he bore was specially appropriate to one whose life from childhood had been so holy and unspotted. Not only was he himself a flower of all perfection, but he was also destined to make the houses he governed flower-beds from which spiritual bees were to suck the honey of wisdom; his brethren were to give out to a naughty world the sweet odour of virtue, according to that of the Spouse in the Canticles, "The flowers have appeared in our land." Florentius was the model of a good scholar, kind to his equals, respectful to his superiors, a proficient in the liberal arts, but keeping his heart for the Divine law, which he loved and studied far more diligently than he did the book of the Gentiles.

Under his superiority the labours of the brethren were made to embrace a larger sphere of usefulness, and to include the education of youth. The prohibition against profane learning speedily disappeared, and the schools of Deventer attained high celebrity; and there, in 1393, a little scholar, Thomas Hammerlein by name, was admitted under the roof of Florentius, becoming afterwards the biographer of his revered master, and the reputed author of the "Following of Christ."

Not to enter into the vexed question whether he were indeed the author, or only the transcriber, of that first of uninspired books, it is yet satisfactory to know that the Thomas à Kempis, whom from infancy we have been used to revere, is not reduced by the investigations of ruthless critics to a mere mythical existence. He really

lived, wrote, taught, and prayed. In the college of Deventer he studied grammar and plain-chant under Florentius, and tells us how, when present in choir with his schoolfellows, he loved stealthily to watch his master, because of his devout aspect, being cautious, however, that his pious curiosity was not perceived, inasmuch as the good rector could make himself feared as well as loved. He takes us into the school, too, and shows us the master setting copies, and praising the flexible fingers of a little disciple, whom, with the blessing of God, he hopes to form into a good writer. Or we enter the cell of the devout brother, Gerard of Zutphen, whose whole consolation lay in holy books, and who was liable to get so absorbed in the study of them, that a charitable brother had to come and warn him when the bell had rung for dinner. He was the librarian, and had a passing great care for his books; but as for himself and his corporeal wants, if superiors and companions had not seen to them better than he did himself, he would have fared but poorly. He thought so highly of the benefits to be derived from useful reading, that he lent his books to ecclesiastics out of doors, to win them from idle and frivolous amusements. "Books," he would say, "preach better than we can do." And therefore he held them in great reverence, read them lovingly, and copied them with the utmost diligence. Nor must we omit to mention the pious cook, John Ketel, the saint of the community, as all, by common consent, seem to have regarded him. Florentius knew his merit, and to increase it never gave him a civil word; but his humility and sweetness were proof against every trial. Or that devout clerk, Arnold Schoonhove, a schoolfellow of Thomas, who never played in the streets with other idle boys, and when he sat in school with them heeded not their childish pranks, but steadily wrote down the master's words on paper, and got a chosen comrade (who was probably Thomas himself) to read over the lesson to him, or hear him repeat it. "It was God whom he chiefly sought in his studies," says his friend, "and what he liked best was to get into a quiet corner and pray." After seven years' study among the Brethren of Common Life, Thomas took the habit of the Canons Regular in the monastery of St. Agnes, at Zwoll, where he lived till his ninety-second year, engaged in useful labours, transcribing and composing pious books, which earned for him the sobriquet of the Hammer of Hearts. He has left us memorials of his monastery and his college-life, written with a sweet simplicity which reminds us of Bede. Of his own life we know but little, yet

that little has a character of its own. His world was his cell; he was never quite happy out of it, and if sometimes induced by his brethren to go abroad and take a little air, he would soon contrive to get away, with the transparent excuse, that "Some one was waiting for him in his chamber." The others would smile, knowing well Who He was of Whom he spoke, even the Beloved, of Whom it is written that He stands at the door and knocks. In all the books that he transcribed he wrote his favourite motto, "Everywhere I sought for rest, but I found it nowhere save in a little corner, with a little book." And a certain old and much-defaced picture was long preserved, which represented his effigies surrounded with the legend, which must here be added in its original phraseology:—"In omnibus requiem quæsivi, sed non inveni, *nisi in Hoexkins ende Boexkins.*"

In process of time the Brethren of Common Life spread over Flanders, France, and Germany, and the schools they founded multiplied and flourished. They were introduced into the University of Paris by John Standonch, a doctor of the Sorbonne, who gave into their direction the College de Montaigu, of which he was the principal, and established them in Cambray, Valenciennes, Mechlin, and Louvain. He drew up statutes for their use, which are supposed by Du Boulay to have furnished St. Ignatius with the first notions of his rule, an idea which receives some corroboration from the fact that the saint studied at the College de Montaigu during his residence at the University of Paris. Standonch himself received the habit of the Poor Clerks, as they were now often called, and had the satisfaction of seeing more than 300 good scholars issue from his schools, many of whom undertook the direction or reform of other academies. In 1430 the Institute numbered forty-five houses, and thirty years later the numbers were increased three-fold. The Deventer brethren were far from being mere mystics and transcribers of books. The aim of their foundation was doubtless to supply a system of education which should revive something of the old monastic discipline, but they cultivated all the higher branches of learning, and their schools were among the first of those north of the Alps which introduced the revived study of classical literature. One of their most illustrious scholars was Nicholas of Cusa, or Cusanus, the son of a poor fisherman, who won his doctor's cap at Padua, and became renowned for his Greek, Hebrew, and mathematical learning. Eugenius IV. appointed him his legate, and

Nicholas V. created him Cardinal and Bishop of Brixen, in the Tyrol. His personal character won him the veneration of his people, but, according to Tennemann, his love of mathematics led him into many theological extravagances. He was strongly inclined to the views of the Neo-Platonists; he considered, moreover, that all human knowledge was contained in the ideas of numbers, and attempted to explain the mystery of the Holy Trinity on mathematical principles. He was undoubtedly a distinguished man of science, and was the first among moderns to revive the Pythagorean hypothesis of the motion of the earth round the sun. Cusanus had studied at most of the great universities, but held none of them in great esteem, for he professed a sovereign contempt for the scholastic philosophy which still held its ground in those academies. At his death he left his wealth to an hospital which he had founded in his native village, and to which he attached a magnificent library. Deventer could boast indeed of being the fruitful mother of great scholars, such as Hegius, Langius, and Dringeberg, all of whom afterwards took part in the restoration of letters. The brethren, moreover, displayed extraordinary zeal in promoting the new art of printing, and one of the earliest Flemish presses was set up in their college. And in 1475, when Alexander Hegius became rector of the schools, he made the first bold experiment of printing Greek.

It is not to be supposed that such a revolution as that which was brought about in the world of letters by the new invention could fail of producing events of a mixed character of good and evil. Whatever was fermenting in the minds of the people now found expression through the press, and Hallam notices "the incredible host of popular religious tracts poured forth" before the close of the fifteenth century, most of them of a character hostile to the faith. The first censorship of printed books appears to have been established in 1480, by Berthold, Archbishop of Mentz, who explained his reasons for taking this step in a mandate, wherein he complains of the abuse of the "divine art" of printing, whereby perverse men have turned that to the injury of mankind which was designed for their instruction. Specially he alludes to those unauthorised and faulty translations into the vulgar tongue of the Scriptures, and even the canons of the Church, wherein men of no learning or experience have taken on them to invent new words or use old ones in erroneous senses, in order to express the meaning of the original, "a thing most dangerous in the Sacred Scriptures." He therefore

forbids any such translations to be thenceforward published without being approved by four doctors, under pain of excommunication, desiring that the art which was first of all discovered in his city, "not without divine aid," should be maintained in all its honour.

This mandate was only directed against the faulty translations of the Holy Scriptures. No opposition was offered to the multiplication of correct versions, both of the Latin Vulgate and its various translations. The Cologne Bible, printed in 1479, had before this appeared, with the formal approbation of the university. The very first book printed by Gutenburg and Fust in 1453, was the Latin Bible, and among the twenty-four books printed in Germany before the year 1470 we find five Latin and two German editions of the Bible. Translations of the Holy Scriptures into various modern tongues were among the very first books issued from the press; as the Bohemian version in 1475, the Italian in 1471—which ran through eleven editions before the close of the century, the Dutch in 1477, and the French in the same year. The admirers of Luther have therefore fallen into a strange error, when they represent him as the first to unlock the Scriptures to the people, for twenty-four editions of the German Bible alone had been printed and published before his time.

It was in the year 1476 that a little choir-boy of Utrecht entered the college of Deventer, and gave such signs of genius and industry as to draw from his masters the prediction that he would one day be the light of his age. He was a namesake of the founder, but, after the fashion of the day, adopted a Latin and Greek version of his Flemish name of Gerard, and was to be known to posterity as Desiderius Erasmus. Like Thomas à Kempis, he passed from the schools of Deventer to the cloisters of the Canons Regular, a step which, he assures us, was forced on him by his guardians, and never had his own assent. A happy accident enabled him to visit Rome in the suite of the Bishop of Cambray; and once released from the wearisome discipline of convent life, he never returned to it, but spent the rest of his life wandering from one to another of the capitals of France, Italy, and England, teaching for a livelihood, courted by all the literary and religious parties of the day, and satirising them all by turns; indisputably the literary Coryphæus of his age, but penetrated through and through with its scoffing and presumptuous spirit. It was an age fruitful in pedants and humanists, whose destiny it was to help on the revolution in faith by a revolution in letters. Schools

and professors multiplied throughout Germany. At the very time when Hegius was teaching the elements of Greek to Erasmus, his old comrades Langius and Dringeberg were presiding over the schools of Munster and Schelstadt. Rodolph Langius exerted himself strenuously in the cause of polite letters, and whilst superintending his classes occupied spare moments in correcting the text of almost every Latin work which at that time issued from the press, and in making deadly war on the scholastic philosophy. His rejection of the old-fashioned school-books and his innovations on time-honoured abuses raised against him the friars of Cologne, and a controversy ensued in which Langius won so much success as enabled him to affix the stigma of barbarism on his opponents. His friend and namesake Rodolph Agricola, who had studied at Ferrara under Theodore of Gaza, and was held by his admirers superior in erudition to Politian himself, at this time presided over the school of Groningen. Besides his skill in the learned tongues he was a poet, a painter, a musician, an orator, and a philosopher. Such a multitude of accomplishments won him an invitation to the court of the Elector Palatine at Heidelberg, where a certain learned academy had been founded, called the Rhenish Society, for the encouragement of Greek and Hebrew literature, the members of which, says Hallam, "did not scorn to relax their minds with feasting and dancing, not forgetting the ancient German attachment to the flowing cup." This is a polite way of rendering a very ugly passage, which in the original tells us plainly that the Rhenish academicians were addicted to excessive inebriety and other disgraceful vices. It is somewhat remarkable, however, that Agricola, who died three years after his removal to Heidelberg, received on his death-bed the habit of those very friars whom, during life, he and his friend Langius had done their best to hold up to popular contempt.

About the same time Reuchlin was studying at Paris, where, in 1458, Gregory of Tiferno had been appointed Greek professor. Reuchlin visited Rome, and translated a passage from Thucydides in the presence of Argyrophilus, with such success that the Greek exclaimed, in a transport of delight (and possibly of surprise, at such an achievement on the part of a Northern barbarian), "Our banished Greece has flown beyond the Alps!" Reuchlin was a Hebrew scholar, a circumstance which, in the end, proved his ruin; for, embracing the Cabalistic philosophy, he abandoned classics and good sense in the pursuit of that absurd mysticism. In this strange

infatuation he had many companions. Not a few of those who had shown themselves foremost in deriding the scholastic philosophy, ended by substituting in its place either open scepticism or the philosophy of magic. A few years later, the wild theories of Cornelius Agrippa, Paracelsus, and Jerome Cardan, found eager adherents among those who conceived it a proof of good scholarship to despise St. Thomas as a Goth. Reuchlin, whilst pouring forth his bitter satires against the old theologians, was printing his treatise on the Cabala, entitled *De Verbo Mirifico*, wherein magic is declared to be the perfection of philosophy, which work was formally condemned at Rome. However, all the French savants of the Renaissance were not Cabalists, nor did all, when they introduced the study of Greek, forget that it was the language of the Gospels. The real restoration of Greek studies in France must be ascribed to Budæus, who made up, by the piety and indefatigable studies of his later years, for a youth of wild irregularity. He had studied under Lascaris, and though he had reached a very mature age before he devoted himself to letters, he soon became as familiar with the learned tongues as with his native idiom. His treatise on the Ancient Money first rendered his name famous, and secured him the friendship of Francis I. He profited from the favour shown him by that monarch, to solicit from him the foundation of the Royal College of France, for the cultivation of the three learned tongues, and thus fairly introduced the "Cecropian Muse" into the University of Paris. If we may credit the authority of a grave rector of that university, this momentous change was advantageous, not merely to the minds, but also to the morals of her students. St. Jerome, as we know, imposed upon himself the study of Hebrew as an efficacious means of taming the passions; and Rollin affirms that many who, in former years, had been nothing but idle men of pleasure, when once they began to read the Greek authors flung their vices and follies to the winds, and led the simple and austere manner of life that becomes a scholar. He quotes a passage from the manuscript Memoirs of Henry de Mesmes, which gives a pleasant picture of the college life of those days, and may be taken as an example of the sort of labour imposed on a hard-working law student of the sixteenth century:—"My father," he says, "gave me for a tutor John Maludan of Limoges, a pupil of the learned Durat, who was chosen for the innocence of his life and his suitable age to preside over my early years, till I should be old enough to govern myself. With him and my brother, John

man, who, though he had visited the court of Leo X., in quality of ambassador of France, and was the chief lion of the French world of letters, retained to his dying day those simple tastes and habits, which we are assured resulted from no affectation of laconic manners, but a certain genuine sentiment of humility.[1] His secretary and constant fellow-labourer was his wife, who sat in his study, found out passages in his books of reference, copied his papers, and withal did not forget his domestic comfort. Budæus needed some such good angel by his side, for he belonged to that class of scholars who are more familiar with the Latin *As* than with the value of louis d'ors. His mind was in his books, and whilst busy with the doings of the Greeks and Romans he could not always call home his absent thoughts. It is to be regretted, that with a character in many respects so amiable, Budæus should have permitted his love of Greek to lead him to take part with the Humanists in the ferocious onslaughts which they directed against the adherents of the mediæval learning. It was surely possible to revive the study of Homer and Cicero with rejecting the philosophy of St. Thomas, nor did there seem any reason why the lovers of polite literature should seek to establish their fame as scholars by savage and unseemly pasquinades on their literary rivals. And here it may be remarked that the title of *Humanists*, applied to the rising school, was one of their own choosing. By it they intended at one and the same time to indicate themselves as the only cultivators of "humane" letters, and to imply that the professors of the old school were barbarians. They were not content with advocating good Latin, and reviving the study of Greek; no one could join their camp who was not ready to rail at monks and schoolmen as offensive idiots. The former, in the choice vocabulary of Luther, were "locusts, caterpillars, frogs, and lice;" the latter, in the more polished phraseology of Budæus, "prating sophists," and "divines of the Sorbonian Lake," "Monks," says Erasmus (himself an apostate canon[2]), "are only acceptable to silly women, bigots, and blockheads." The Dominicans had the audacity

[1] Budæus did not escape the suspicion of heretical tendencies, but the charge appears to have been chiefly grounded on certain directions contained in his will for the performance of his funeral obsequies, which his biographers assure us arose from no indifference to religious ceremonial, but from a characteristic modesty and dislike of ostentation.

[2] Perhaps I am wrong in calling Erasmus an apostate canon, for though he quitted his monastery, he at times resumed his habit, whenever he found it convenient. He generally wore it in England, for old-fashioned ideas still held their ground at Oxford; and always appeared with it in Rome, until having been once mobbed by some

to protest against the freedoms he had taken with the Latin Vulgate, and to complain of his version as that of a poet and orator rather than of a divine. "Most men who know anything of the value of a poet," replies Erasmus, "think *you* to be swine rather than men, when they hear your stupid raving. Poetry is so little known to you, that you cannot even spell its name;[1] but let me tell you, it would be easier to cut two *Thomists* out of a log of wood, than one tolerable orator." No matter what were a man's talents, or how reasonable were his arguments, the moment he opened his mouth in opposition to these writers, he was placarded as a dunce. Erasmus, in his new Version of the Greek Testament, had given just cause of complaint by his use of a phraseology more elegant than theological. A certain Franciscan friar ventured to object in particular to his rendering of the Magnificat, whereupon Erasmus vented his spleen in a Colloquy, and branded the critic as "a pig and a donkey; more of a donkey than all donkeys put together;" and proceeded to justify his translation by quoting the comedies of Terence. Standish, Bishop of St. Asaph, took exception to another blot in the new version, the substitution, namely, of the word *Sermo*, for that of *Verbum*, in the first chapter of St. John's Gospel; and Erasmus and his friends considered that they sufficiently vindicated their good Latin by nicknaming the objector, *the Bishop of St. Ass.* In the same style of wit, Vincent the Dominican was *Bucentum* the ox-driver, and the Carmelites were commonly designated the *Camelites.* "I have hopes of Cochlæus," writes Luther, speaking of some of his adversaries, "he is only an idiot; as for the other two, they belong to the devil." This was the ordinary style of the humanist controversialists; their puns and sarcasms being, in most cases, accompanied with a shower of mud.

With these, however, we need not more particularly concern ourselves, but turn our glance on Louvain, where, in the early part of the century, a new university had arisen, under Duke John of Brabant, which received its first diploma from Pope Martin V. in 1425, the theological faculty being erected six years later by Eugenius IV. The latter Pontiff had the satisfaction of receiving the firmest upport from the Louvain doctors during the troublous times of the ouncil of Basle; and during the following century Louvain con-

amuffin boys, he applied to the Pope for a formal permission to lay it aside for

This was a hit at the monkish Latin, in which *poetria* sometimes does duty for , and, as Erasmus seems to intimate, for the *ars poetica* itself.

tinued to be not merely the chief seat of learning in Flanders, but one of the soundest nurseries of the faith. She held stoutly to scholasticism, and was distinguished by her resolute opposition to the Lutheran heretics; yet it was in vain that her enemies attempted to charge her with retrogression, for even Erasmus owns in his letters, that the schools of Louvain were considered second only to those of Paris.

It is not difficult to explain the hostility which the Louvain scholars had to encounter on the part of the partisans of the new learning. Louvain, from the first, consecrated herself to the defence of the scholastic theology. Immediately on the erection of the theological faculty in 1431, the Dominicans arrived at Louvain, and opened a school whence they sent forth fourteen doctors in the space of twenty years. In 1447 they were formally admitted to all the rights of the university, and obtained chairs of theology, and the other privileges formerly granted to them at Paris and Bologna. Their brethren were frequently aggregated to the college of the strict faculty, and one of their order was always a member of the council *strictæ facultatis*. From this period the *studium generale* of the order at Louvain ranked as one of the highest character in the order, and the influence of the Dominican doctors made itself powerfully felt throughout the whole university. St. Thomas of Aquin was *the* doctor, *par excellence*, of the Louvain schools, and in 1637 was chosen by the faculty of theology their perpetual patron and protector. It is needless to say that this determined *Thomism* was not more agreeable to the humanists and their partisans than the *Scotism* of the Paris theologians; and they sought, with very poor success, to squib down the university by representing it as nothing but a nest of friars.

The University of Louvain enjoyed some advantages in which the more ancient academies had been wanting. Not having grown up out of accidental circumstances, like so many of her elder sisters, but having been begun at a time when the principles necessary for governing such institutions had been made manifest by long experience, her founders were careful to provide her, from the first, with a body of statutes sagaciously drawn up, so as to ensure the preservation of regular discipline; and a well-organised collegiate system protected the students from those disorders which had disgraced the beginnings of Paris and Oxford.

In course of time separate schools and colleges were established

for the different faculties, one for medicine, eight for arts, and eight for mixed studies. Among the latter was Standonch's college of poor scholars, and the celebrated *Collegium Trilingue* founded in 1516 by Jerome Busleiden, the friend of More and Erasmus, for the study of Greek, Latin, and Hebrew. The idea of this academy had been suggested to the founder by a visit to Alcala, where Cardinal Ximenes was then completing the establishment of his university. Hallam tells us that its foundation was fiercely opposed by the monks and friars, "those unbeaten enemies of learning," and it is true that the old professors did at first regard the new institution with some jealousy. They had been used to write and speak mediæval Latin, and grumbled sorely when required to turn Ciceronians. The college happened to be first opened in the fish-market, and hence arose the favourite bon-mot of the Louvain Conservatives, "*We* do not talk *Fish-Market* Latin." In time, however, the fish-market Latin established its supremacy, and Louvain grew proud of her classical professors, such as Louis Vives and Conrad Goclen. The colleges gradually multiplied in number, and even at the present day the city is filled with splendid buildings, all of which owe their existence to the university of which they once formed part.

It was at Louvain that Pope Adrian VI. received his education, and from a poor scholar rose to fill the posts of professor and rector of the university. The son of a boat-builder of Utrecht, he was admitted among a certain number of poor boys whom the university bound itself to educate gratuitously, and endured rather more than his share of the hardships and privations to which scholars of that class are usually exposed. Seldom able to provide himself with the luxury of a lamp or a candle, he was accustomed to prosecute his studies after dark in the porch of some church, where a lamp was then usually suspended, or at the street corner, which supplied him with a feeble light. However, he seems sometimes to have been able to procure himself a better sort of light, for we read that, one cold winter's night, Margaret, the widow of Duke Charles of Burgundy, then governess of the Netherlands, remarked a tiny ray that issued from one of the college windows at a very late hour, and bidding her chamberlain find out which of the students sat up so late in such intense cold, she was told that it was only "little Florentius" over his books. With a woman's instinct of compassion, she sent him the next day three hundred florins for the purchase of books and firewood.

When he was afterwards raised to the head of the university, he exhibited the same zeal for the promotion of ecclesiastical discipline which afterwards won him so much unpopularity from his Roman subjects. In spite of their contemptuous strictures on his supposed barbarism, Adrian was revered in Louvain as a generous patron of letters. He erected and endowed one of the most magnificent colleges of which Louvain could boast, and in it was deposited the autograph copy of his works, which is still preserved in the great seminary of Mechlin.

A considerable number of other new universities sprang up in Germany about the beginning of the sixteenth century, all more or less stamped with the literary character of the age. Of these the most famous was Wittemberg, marked out by an evil destiny as the cradle of the Lutheran apostasy. It was founded in 1502 by Frederic, elector of Saxony, who commissioned Staupitz, the provincial of the Augustinians, to seek out men of learning and ability to fill its vacant professorships. Luther was invited hither in 1508 to teach the Aristotelian logic, and, four years later, after his return from Rome, received his doctor's cap, and took the customary oaths to defend the faith against heresy to the last drop of his blood. In 1516 the professor was to be found waging open war against the philosophy he was engaged to teach, and drawing up ninety-nine theses against the scholastic theology, in which is clearly laid down the fundamental dogma of Lutheranism—the denial of free-will. They were published many years later with a preface by Melancthon, declaring them to contain the veritable sum of the reformed religion, which had thus been reduced to system a year before that quarrel with Tetzel, usually represented as the origin of Luther's revolt.

Melancthon was given the chair of Greek in 1518, on the recommendation of his master Reuchlin, and was introduced to Wittemberg at the moment when Luther's quarrel had been taken up by the students and professors. In him Luther gained a disciple whose learning and natural moderation of character were worthy of better things than to become the author of the Confession of Augsburg, and the colleague of Bucer. That horrible apostate, a renegade Dominican, who condescended to every one of the rival schools of heresy, provided only he was suffered to enjoy the license which first tempted him to abjure the faith, filled for twenty years the theological chair at Strasburg. Everywhere the reins of power had fallen into the hands of the pedagogues, and the Lutheran army was to be

ɛen officered by humanists and university professors. The facilities ffered by the numerous academies that had sprung up since the eginning of the century encouraged a rage for learning among all ıasses, and many a poor artisan's son, like Wolfgang Musculus, or ıe notorious Henry Bullinger, scraped together a scanty pittance y street singing, which they afterwards spent in procuring the ıeans of study at one or other of the universities. Musculus, ıdeed, found charitable patrons in the person of some Benedictine ıonks, who educated him, and gave him the habit; but he soon ɔandoned the cloister, and after a wild adventurous life, during hich we find him working as a mason, and, during the scanty ıoments he could snatch from his toil, studying the Hebrew rammar, he became "Minister" of Strasburg, and theological rofessor in the Protestant University of Berne. About the same me the Greek professorship of Calvin's college at Geneva was lled with another of these strange itinerant scholars, Sebastian astillon, a native of Dauphiny, who studied the Oriental tongues ı the early morning hours, before he went to his day labour in the elds. He afterwards quarrelled with Calvin, who accused him of ıeft, and went to teach Greek and Hebrew at Basle. Here he pro-uced a Latin and French version of the Scriptures, and endeavoured ɔ render the sacred books into the classical diction of profane ıthors. We can scarcely form any correct idea of the period of ıe Reformation without a glimpse at men of this stamp, who then warmed in every part of Germany; restless, self-sufficient, often ıore than half self-taught, their minds untrained with the healthy iscipline of the schools, disposed to run after every novelty, and to vervalue themselves and their attainments, they inevitably fell into ıe extravagances to which vanity commonly betrays her victims.

From this class of men the German professorships were chiefly ɛcruited, and little foresight was needed to anticipate the conse-uences which must ensue when the work of education had passed ıto such hands. The state of the German universities during the ɛntury subsequent to the Lutheran revolution, has been described y the Protestant historian Menzel, from whom Rohrbacher has uoted some remarkable passages. "The colleges where the future ıinisters of the Lutheran religion spent six or seven years, were the bode of a ferocity and licentiousness from which our moral sensi-ility shrinks aghast. In the German schools and universities, the lder students obliged new-comers to go about in ragged garments,

filled their mouths with 'soup' made of mud and broken bits of earthenware, compelled them to clean their boots and shoes, and by way of salary, to imitate the barking of dogs and the mewing of cats, and to lick up the filth from under the table. In vain did the princes endeavour to banish these savage customs; they held their ground in spite of ordinances and edicts."[1] At the University of Jena, the younger students were robbed of their money, their clothes, and their books by their elder companions, and compelled to discharge the most disgraceful services. Those who had received what was called "absolution," treated new-comers in the same way; and these outrages were often committed in the streets, and even in the churches during the preaching, when the poor victims were pulled and knocked about, and otherwise maltreated by their persecutors. And that no one might escape, a particular part of the church was devoted to the reception of "freshmen," who were installed there with these edifying ceremonies. Hence, during the whole time of divine service, one incessant clamour went on, made up of the trampling, the cries, the murmurs, and coarse laughter of the combatants.

If such were the manners of the future pastors, those of their flocks may be imagined. Any one who tried to lead a good life, observes Menzel, was stigmatised as an enthusiast, a Schwenkfeldian, an Anabaptist, and a hypocrite; Luther's dogma of justification by faith only having brought good works into actual discredit. It was dangerous at that time for a preacher to exhort his people to keep the commandments—as if they were able to do so—it was quite sufficient to render him a suspected person.[2] But we have no heart to dwell on this subject, or to realise the degradation of those old German dioceses and schools, the names of which are so linked in our hearts with the memory of St. Boniface and St. Wilibald, St. Bernward and St. Anscharius. So we will turn our back on Germany and seek on Catholic soil for some more consoling spectacle. We shall hardly find it in France: there, indeed, a revival of letters is going on, under the splendid patronage of Francis I.; and Budæus, the prodigy of his country, as Erasmus called him, is writing his learned treatise on Ancient Money, and persuading the king to found the College Royal. There perhaps the greatest scholar of his time, though known to posterity chiefly by his artistic fame, Leonardo da

[1] Menzel, t. 8, p. 455: t. 6, p. 6-10.
[2] Ibid. t. 6, p. 10-13.

complained of on the score of precision in the coteries of Fontainebleau; yet it is curious that the fair dames who graced the royal circle were chosen by the grim disciples of Calvin as the likeliest agents for disseminating their views. The ladies of the Court of Francis I. were the first Huguenot apostles, and it was in this school that Anne Boleyn, in her quality of maid of honour to Queen Claude, acquired, together with her inimitable skill in dancing, that "gospel light" which, the poet informs us, first shone on England and her king "from Boleyn's eyes."

Let us rather direct our steps across the Pyrenees, and watch the erection of a Catholic university on the orthodox soil of Spain. Up to this time the education which prevailed in the peninsula appears to have been thoroughly of the old school. The Spanish universities had indeed some peculiarities arising from their proximity to the Moorish schools, and appear to have cultivated the geometrical sciences and the Eastern tongues more generally than was elsewhere the practice. But the prevailing tone was scholastic and ecclesiastical. The monasteries still maintained those public schools, which served as feeders to the universities, and in these a discipline was kept up differing very little from that of Fulda and St. Gall. At Montserrat, peasants and nobles were received together, and each wore a little black habit, and, in church, a surplice. They sang every day at the Mass, and recited the Office of Our Lady, eating always in the refectory of the brethren, and sleeping in a common dormitory. Every month they went to confession, as well as on all festivals, and their studies were of the monastic stamp, with plenty of Latin and plain chant, and also instrumental music. A number of the bravest Spanish knights had their education in these monastery schools, and one of them, John of Cardonna, who commanded the galleys of Sicily, and relieved Malta when besieged by the Turks, chose as his patroness, in memory of his school days, Our Lady of Montserrat, and bore her banner into battle. He used to call himself Our Lady's page, and said he valued the privilege of having been brought up in her house more than his rank as admiral.

But these are old-fashioned memories, and must give place to something more in accordance with the requirements of the age. The Renaissance was making its way even into the Spanish schools. [illegible] the literary movement had been fortunate enough to find a [illegible]ing mother in the person of Isabella the Catholic. German [illegible]ters and Italian professors were invited into her kingdom, and

though less favoured than these by nature, had been chosen in preference to other Flemish cities, chiefly on account of her purer air and her pleasant *entourage* of copses and meadows, with their abundant store of "corn, apples, sheep, oxen, and chirping birds."

It is not surprising, therefore, that Ximenes, when seeking the fittest spot in which to plant his academy, took very gravely into consideration the question of scenery and climate. The clear atmosphere of Alcala, and the tranquil landscapes on the banks of the Henares, so soothing to the meditative eye, had their share in determining him to fix his foundation at the ancient Complutum. In its grammar schools he had made his early studies, and old boyish recollections attached him to the spot, the ancient traditions of which rendered it dear to Christian scholars.[1] There, then, in the year 1500 he laid the foundation of his first college, which he dedicated to his saintly predecessor, St. Ildefonsus. This was intended to be the head college of the university, to which all the others were in a manner to be subordinate. It consisted of thirty-three professors, in honour of the years of our Lord's earthly life, and twelve priests or chaplains, in honour of the twelve Apostles. These latter had nothing to do with the education of the students, but were to recite the divine office in common, and carry out the rites of the Church with becoming solemnity. The professors, who were all to be theologians, were distinguished by their dress, a long red robe, which, being flung over their left shoulder, hung to the ground in large and graceful folds. The colleges of St. Balbina and St. Catherine were intended for students in philosophy, each containing forty-eight students. There was a small college, dedicated to Our Lady, for poor students in theology and medicine; and a larger one, used for the reception of the sick. The college of SS. Peter and Paul was exclusively for Franciscan scholars, corresponding in character to the monastic colleges or houses of study at Oxford. There were also two classical schools for young students, forty-two of whom received a free education for three years; these were severally dedicated to St. Eugenius and St. Isidore. And lastly, there was the college of St. Jerome for the three languages, in which ten scholars studied Latin, ten Greek, and ten Hebrew; a foundation which, as we have seen, formed the model on which the *Collegium Trilingue*

1 It was the scene of the martyrdom of the two scholars, Justus and Pastor. See Prudentius, Hymn 4.

at Louvain was afterwards established.[1] I will say nothing of the libraries, refectories, and chapels, all of which were finished with great splendour; and the whole city was restored and beautified, so as to make it more worthy of being the site of so magnificent a seat of learning. Other houses of study soon sprang up in connection with the different religious orders, all of which were anxious to secure for their members advantages which were nowhere else to be found in such abundance. For though Ximenes was a mighty builder, and thereby exposed himself to many bad puns from Court wits, who made much of the "*edification*" he gave when he superintended his workmen rule in hand, he certainly did not neglect the spiritual for the material building. Eight years after he had solemnly laid the foundation stone of his first college, the university was opened, and a brilliant staff of professors—in all forty-two in number—were gathered round the Cardinal primate to receive their respective offices from his hands. The government of the university was vested in the hands of a chancellor, rector, and senate. The system of graduation was copied from that of Paris, except that the theological degrees were given a pre-eminence over the others, and made both more honourable and more difficult to attain. The professorships were distributed as follows:—Six for theology; six for canon law; four for medicine; one, anatomy; one, surgery; nine, philosophy; one, mathematics; four, Greek and Hebrew; four, rhetoric; and six, grammar. There was no chair of civil law, as this faculty was excellently taught at the other Spanish universities, and Ximenes had no liking for it, and did not wish to introduce it at Alcala, probably fearing lest it might prevent that predominance of the theological faculty which he desired should be the characteristic of his university. Provision was made for the support of the aged and infirm professors; and on this point the Cardinal consulted his former colleague in the regency of Castile, Adrian of Utrecht, and established similar regulations to those which existed at Louvain. The system of studies and rule of college discipline were drawn up by himself, the former being in a great degree borrowed from that established at Paris. Frequent disputations and examinations quickened the application of the students, and at these Ximenes loved to preside, and encourage the emulation of his scholars with his presence. In the choice of his professors he con-

1 By the middle of the seventeenth century the ten colleges of the founder had increased to the number of thirty-five.

Church." She has been presented by the Sovereign Pontiff to the Catholics of these islands, as the model on which our own academic restorations may fitly be formed; and at this very moment her example is understood to have encouraged the prelates of Germany to attempt a similar foundation in that land. May their generous efforts be crowned with ample success, and may such institutions, wherein Faith and Science will never be divorced, multiply in the Church, supported by the prayers and good wishes of every Catholic heart.

CHAPTER XXII.

THE RENAISSANCE IN ROME.

A.D. 1513 TO 1528.

On the morning of the 11th of April 1513 the streets of Rome were thronged with a joyous and expectant crowd, assembled to witness the public procession of the newly-elected Pontiff, Leo X., on occasion of his taking possession of the Basilica of St. John Lateran. Many circumstances combined to render the accession of Leo welcome to his new subjects: they had already felt the charm of his courteous manners, springing partly from careful culture, and partly from an innate kindness of heart; and whilst the Roman citizens, who were heartily tired of the wars and war-taxes of Julius II., rejoiced at the prospect of peace and plenty, the artists and professors, who made up a population by themselves, regarded the election of a Medici as a sufficient guarantee for the protection of their personal interests. The son of Lorenzo, and the pupil of Politian, of Chalcondylus, and of Bernard Dovizi, he had imbibed a love of art and poetry in the gardens of Florence and the villas of Fiesole. Created a Cardinal at the age of fourteen, he was but thirty-seven at the period of his election to the Papal chair, and during his residence at Rome under the two preceding Pontificates had acquired a character which his friends condensed into a motto, and exhibited in golden letters on the canopy under which he was enthroned, *Litteratorum præsidium ac bonitatis fautor.* If an ancient statue had been disinterred in the baths of Titus, the Cardinal de' Medici had been the first to celebrate the auspicious event in graceful iambics improvised to the music of his lyre; his house had been the *rendezvous* of artists, poets, and, above all, of musicians; and whilst men of this stamp loudly proclaimed the taste and munificence of the new Pontiff, the unblemished name which he had preserved in the midst of a society the corruptions

of which were matter of public notoriety, put to silence the busy tongue of scandal.

It was truly, therefore, a festa-day which his subjects were now celebrating; and as he rode on his white charger through the brilliant streets, men contrasted his mild and *débonnaire* countenance, his gay smile, and affable address, with the imperious bearing of his predecessor, the warlike Julius; and the contrast was all to his advantage. What a scene it was through which he was now passing! Rome had been all but rebuilt under the four last Pontiffs, and from the Vatican to the Coliseum the way was marked with monuments of their munificence and of the genius of their artists. Domes, amphitheatres, arcades, and fountains had risen during the last seventy years with magnificent profusion; the old Basilica of the Apostles had disappeared, and was in process of being replaced by a pile worthy of the vast conceptions of its founders and its architects. And now the splendid city had decked herself in gala costume, and amid velvet tapestries and flowery wreaths, triumphal arches, and private houses, with their façades improvised into heathen temples, appeared a strange medley of saints and mythological characters, in which the statues of Mars, Apollo, Minerva, and Venus, were exhibited in close proximity to those of SS. Peter and Paul. On the whole, however, the classic element predominated, and the characters chosen at each resting-place to harangue the new Pontiff were the Muses, the Seasons, and their attendant nymphs.

The hopes and expectations of the Roman populace on that day were abundantly fulfilled. Leo did his best to restore peace to Italy, and raised Rome to the dignity of a great capital. Few princes have ever been more richly endowed than he with the qualities which make princedom popular; a liberality which bordered on profuseness, a generous readiness to reward merit, and a charming urbanity of manners, which made every one who approached his person believe himself the object of the Pope's particular regard. Erasmus felt the magical influence of his presence, and wrote to his friends, saying, that Leo was as far superior to the rest of men, as men are superior, to beasts. "He has the genius and the virtues of all the Leos who have preceded him, and to perfect goodness of heart," he continues, "he unites an incredible strength of soul." In the church all beholders admired the majesty with which he officiated at the sacred ceremonies; and his temperate habits in private have been praised by all his biographers. He was not only a passionate lover of literature

...ace, and whilst encouraging the study of the Eastern ... publishing at his own expense a magnificent edition of ... the unique manuscript obtained from the abbey of Old ... was accepting the dedication of Italian tragedies and ... the "Rosamunda" of Ruccellai to be acted in his presence. ... his first act after his accession to the Papal dignity was to ... Lascaris to Rome, and establish him in a palace on the ... where, in concert with Musurus, he superintended a Greek ... demy and printing press. Zenobius Acciajoli, the most learned Orientalist of his day, who had shone among the stars of Lorenzo's Court, and had afterwards assumed the Dominican habit and dedicated his genius to sacred studies, now became Prefect of the Vatican Library; whilst another Oriental scholar of the same order, the celebrated Sanctes Pagninus, found generous encouragement to undertake his Latin translation of the Scriptures from the original tongues.

But whilst extending his splendid patronage to every department of literature, the personal predilections of Leo were undoubtedly for poetry and the arts. Like a true Medici he loved the sunny side of life, and delighted in surrounding himself with poets, wits, and musicians, he himself being the gayest wit and best musician of the party. The Court was crowded with professional improvisatori who enlivened the suppers at the Vatican with their jests and pastimes. In the mornings there were literary assemblies in which the great men of the day recited their poems or epigrams, or more learned works. Now it was Vida, whom Leo had engaged to undertake the composition of his "Christiad," and who beguiled his lighter hours by setting forth the mysteries of the game of chess in Latin hexameters; or Paulus Jovius,[1] the Italian Livy, who came to read a chapter of his history; or "the divine Accolti," as he was called, who recited his poems surrounded by a guard of honour, and who in return for his lyric productions was raised to the dukedom of Nepi and a bishopric.

Under such a *régime* the arts flourished, and men of letters were promoted to wealth and dignities; Rome grew daily more luxurious and more splendid, but, alas! it must be said, her moral atmosphere was a pestilence. The historian Mariana declares that at the open-

[1] Jovius, the first historian of his time, was accustomed frankly to avow that "he had ... one of gold and the other of iron, to write of princes according to the favours ... which they bestowed." The Medicean princes were fortunate enough to ... services of the golden pen, and Clement VII. rewarded his services with the ... of Nocera.

was produced by this decree, and as we shall see, at a somewhat later period the "great and pernicious abuses" which were admitted as loudly demanding reform, were formally declared by a commission of Cardinals to have arisen mainly from the impious teaching tolerated in the public schools.

In fact, Italy was at this time *professor-ridden*. Of all odious dogmatisms surely that of pedagogues is the most intolerable form of social tyranny, and under this the Transalpine world was then groaning. Armed with their pens and their tinsel eloquence the men of letters wrote down and talked down all opposition, and made so much noise in the world that they seemed for a time to occupy a much larger and more influential position than was really the case. They dictated their laws to the literary world, and every one who would not be pasquinaded as a barbarian was content to follow the fashion. So in the pulpit preachers called on their audience to contemplate the examples of Epaminondas or Socrates; parallels were drawn between the sacred events of the Passion, and the self-devotion of a Curtius or a Decius: our Divine Lord was commonly spoken of as a hero who had deserved well of his country, and not unfrequently allusions would be introduced to the thunders of Jupiter and the stories of heathen mythology.

The grand object of Italian scholars at this time was to attain a pure Ciceronian style, and in this none were more successful than the two papal secretaries, Sadolet and Bembo. The pains taken by the latter on his compositions at least deserved success. He is said to have kept forty portfolios, into each of which his sheets were successively entered, and only passed on to the one next in order after undergoing careful revision. The rejection of every phrase not absolutely Ciceronian led to very strange affectation when speaking of events of ordinary life, as well as to the more offensive fault of adopting heathen phraseology on matters relating to the Christian faith. Thus the accession of Leo was announced to foreign Courts as having taken place "through the favour of the Immortal Gods;" Divine grace was the *magnificentia divinitatis;* Our Lady was the

command that those who adhere to such assertions shall be avoided and punished, as men who seek to disseminate damnable heresies." Moreover, he rigorously prescribes to all and each of those who give public lessons of philosophy in the universities and elsewhere, that when they read or explain to their pupils the principles and conclusions of those philosophers who notoriously wander from the orthodox faith . . . "they employ every effort to set before their eyes the truth of the Christian religion, and persuade *them to it* with all their power, and use every care to refute and expose philosophic arguments of this kind, since there are none such which cannot be refuted."

literary circles, after first dazzling our eyes, reveals such bewildering spectacles, that we look about for some retreat into which the Christian scholar may creep and hide himself.

Such, perhaps, was the feeling of many a student who, coming fresh from the schools of Louvain, or the cloisters of Winchester or Oxford, found himself suddenly dropped down upon a world which seemed to have broken loose from all time-honoured traditions of scholastic life. Perhaps he had been used to set before him the musty maxim of Philip the Almoner,[1] that "that is no true science which is not the companion of justice;" or he had learned from Hugh of St. Victor to regard humility as the foundation of wisdom; or he was familiar with the saying of the Angel of the schools, that the best way to make progress in philosophy was to keep the commandments of God. But if he had the gift of prudence, he would think twice before citing such authorities in the polite circles of the Roman *literati*. He would have been hooted at as a barbarian. The monks and schoolmen were never spoken of by the professors of the new learning save in terms of execration and contempt. They were, to use the language of Erasmus, wretched creatures, whose language was as uncouth as their apprehension was dull. In those days there was no greater reproach than to call a man a *Scotist*—it meant precisely a *dunce*[2]—and those who held communion with the Muses and the Graces would have judged it an affront to be required to treat with respect the memory of St. Thomas or St. Bonaventure. And truly their venerable names, and the maxims they had laid down for the guidance of Christian scholars, would have been sadly out of place in the sumptuous orgies of the Chigi palace, or those luxurious soirées where prelates, ambassadors, and men of letters did not refuse to appear as the guests of the most questionable characters. The Roman academy which had been suppressed by Paul II., and had revived under Julius II., was now at the height of its renown. Its members generally met in some delicious suburban garden, and there, under the shade of the thick foliage, in an atmosphere heavy with the perfume of the orange-flower, they recited poems, proposed philosophic questions, and whiled away with song and merriment

[1] Also known as Philip of Having, or Philip de Bonne Espérance, from the name of the abbey which he governed in the twelfth century. He was the author of many learned works, and the good studies he established in his abbey continued to flourish down to the eighteenth century.

[2] A word first created by the Humanists, who made the name of *Duns* Scotus to stand for an ignoramus.

long hours of the day and night. Amid scenes of such Epicurean enjoyment the stranger might have been forgiven had he imagined himself taking part in the revelries of pagan rather than of Christian Rome. On the walls of the luxurious banqueting-rooms, in which he assisted at those suppers of world-wide celebrity, he might see representations from the comedies of Plautus, reminding him how close a parallel was to be drawn between the manners described by the Latin poet and those of the sixteenth century. From the elegant revellers around him he might hear the authority of Pliny quoted to prove that the human soul differed in nothing from that of beasts; or, exchanging the philosophic for a lighter mood, he might perhaps be called on to assist at some macaronic exhibition, such as the crowning of Querno, the drunken buffoon, arch-poet of Rome; or be required to listen to the facetious improvisation of Folengo or Mariano Fetti,—the former a monk, the latter a friar,—both of whom had quitted their cloisters to ply the trade of professional jesters. Thankful enough he would be to escape from these polished circles and return to his own barbarous land and the society of those rude English, who, as Politian contemptuously remarked, "knew nothing of letters, and busied themselves with their sheep," and who perhaps might, in their turn, have thought with the Psalmist, that it was well with those who knew no literature, and were only mindful of justice.[1]

We are not left merely to conjecture the abuses which throve in such a soil. We have the grave avowal of the commission of Cardinals already referred to, that "in no city was there to be witnessed such corruption of manners as in this city, which should be an example to all." Vice, in fact, had ceased to wear a veil; it stalked abroad under the noonday sun, and too often found illustrious support. Yet, strange to say, the existing abuses, monstrous as they were, were more superficial than they seemed. The evil scum that rises to the surface of society must not always be taken as a test of what lies beneath; the gaudy charlock may toss its wanton head and blazon itself to the eye, but the good seed is quietly germinating below, and in the day of harvest its sheaves will not be wanting. The Church is happily not governed by professors and scholastics, and at the very time when the literary world of Rome was exhibiting the spectacles described above, the Fifth Council of Lateran was holding its sessions in that very city, and promulgating its decrees

[1] Ps. lxx. 15.

for the reform of the Universities, the College of Cardinals, and the Roman Court.[1] The Church, by the mouth of her episcopate, was solemnly exposing and condemning those very evils which thoughtless observers were perhaps laying to her charge. In the decree of the Council on the study of the Scriptures and the liberal arts, the Fathers, after setting forth the vital importance of the education of youth, go on to declare that schoolmasters and professors are bound not merely to teach their scholars grammar and rhetoric, but yet more to instruct them in their religion, and to make them study sacred hymns and psalms, and the lives of the saints; and forbid anything to be taught on Sundays and festival days save what refers in some way to religion or holy living. Decrees of this sort, if they plainly indicate the deplorable practical paganism which at that time prevailed in most public academies, show us also that the rulers of the Church were sensible of the evil, and earnestly desirous to apply a suitable remedy. And, as we shall see hereafter, this very city of Rome that seemed so corrupt, cherished in her bosom a principle of life and power, which eventually cast out the infection which had hung over her so long, and so accomplished her own purification. Long before Luther had uttered the word "Reform," it had rung through the halls of the Lateran. The Fathers of the Council spared nothing and dissimulated nothing; and at the opening of the ninth session, a remarkable oration was delivered by Antonio Pucci, clerk to the Apostolic Chamber, in which he called on the Pope to set about the work in earnest. "Holy Father!" he exclaimed, "you desire to restore peace to Christendom, and you do well in so desiring. But see first that you extinguish the intestine wars of our vices, and exterior peace will soon reappear. Behold the world! Behold the cloister! Behold the sanctuary! Everywhere there are abuses to reform, and it is with the house of God that we must begin."

Yet it can be no great matter of surprise that passing strangers did not always penetrate the distinction between the *Church* and the *City* of Rome, and that the undeniable corruption of the Roman literary circles brought ecclesiastical rulers into disrepute, and sapped in many minds the sentiment of loyalty to the Apostolic See. That both Erasmus and Luther carried with them from Rome fatal impressions, which, each in his own way, turned to the detriment of religion, is not to be doubted. Erasmus, indeed, had no cause to be

[1] For the decrees of the Council on these heads, see Rohrbacher, vol. xxii. ch. v.

scandalised by a state of society which was exactly to his taste. He was *fêted* and flattered by prelates and philosophers, and in his letters from Rome he wants words to express his raptures at those delicious hours which he spent among libraries and academies, in the reunions at the palace of the *divine* Cardinal San Giorgio, or the yet more charming assemblies in the Pope's private chambers. Yet, while enjoying the cup of pleasure to the full, his keen sarcastic eye was taking the measure of all he saw, and it was on his journey back to the north, that he beguiled his travelling fatigues with composing his "Praise of Folly," in which Cardinals, Popes, and Prelates are made the subject of his most caustic gibes and pleasantries. And this, after all, is the way of the world; it is a lynx-eyed critic, and has ever a rigorous standard for those who ought to be saints, and a ready condemnation for those who fall short of it. Erasmus, who was himself worldly to the heart's core, had yet sense enough to feel that worldliness, however delightful, was out of place on the threshold of the apostles, and he made other men feel it too, with all that biting irony of which he was the master.

Luther, a man of different mould, visited Rome in a widely different spirit. He was in the first fervour of what he considered his religious conversion, when in 1510 he came thither full of enthusiasm, and fell on his knees as he entered the city, to kiss the soil watered by the blood of martyrs; though he afterwards mocked at his own devotion and at the simplicity with which he ran about from church to church prepared to believe and venerate everything that he saw. He too carried away impressions that were never effaced. His coarse, strong Saxon nature had little taste for the arts and the *belles-lettres*, and was only repelled by the magnificence around him. The Olympic deities that met his eye at every street corner, the heathenish adornments of the very churches, where pictures and images of Christian mysteries were presented in the garb of paganism, and the yet worse heathenism which met his ears from the elegant literary crowds among whom he passed in his coarse friar's frock, all this sank into his soul to be reproduced on the day when he launched his imprecations against the seven-hilled city, and held her up to the scorn of his countrymen, as "the dwelling-place of dragons, the nest of bats and vultures, the resort of hobgoblins, weasels, gnomes, and demons."[1] Nor did it matter anything to his audience that the enormities he exposed were far

[1] Audin. Hist. de Luth., ch. viii.

surpassed by those which he committed, and that the apostle of reform had himself let loose on the world the reign of frenzied license; the scandals he propagated did the work which he intended, and indelibly fixed in the Saxon mind the tradition which identified Rome with Babylon.

We need not here concern ourselves with the history of that great revolution which history miscalls the Reformation. Before the death of Leo X., that which had been deemed in its beginning to be but "a squabble of friars," was ending in the apostasy of nations. The Roman academicians, however, were less moved at the tidings which reached them in 1520, that the Pope's Bull, the Decretals, and the Summa of St. Thomas, had all been burnt together by Luther in the public square of Wittemberg, and that the Pope himself had been declared by the same authority to be Antichrist, than at another piece of intelligence, which was communicated to them on February 9, 1522, and which startled them like a clap of thunder. Leo was dead, and the choice of the Cardinals had fallen on the Cardinal Adrian of Utrecht. The burning of St. Thomas in person would have been a light matter to them, in comparison with the election to the Papal dignity of a plain austere Louvain professor; already known to fame as the advocate of ecclesiastical discipline, the friend and colleague of Ximenes, and it was more than whispered, the supporter of scholasticism. He was a Fleming, a "Scotist," a Goth, and the enemy of letters. He had come into the city without pomp of any kind, and had ordered one of the half-finished triumphal arches, that was to have cost a thousand ducats, to be destroyed. He had discharged ninety out of the one hundred equerries kept by his predecessor. He had brought his old Louvain housekeeper with him to the Vatican, and was dismissing the improvisatori and whole troops of other Court idlers. They had taken him over the Museum attached to his palace, and he had been heard to mutter the words *Idola antiquorum*, when standing before the group of the Laocoon. Some of Sadolet's most elegant Latin epistles had been placed in his hands, and he had briefly commented on them as "the letters of a poet." "I verily believe," writes Jerome Negri, in terrible alarm, "that he will do as Pope Gregory did before him, make a clean sweep of our libraries, and perhaps grind up our statues to furnish mortar for building St. Peter's." The artists cried out that now they should all be starved; the professors bewailed the certain return of Gothic barbarism: Bembo set

out at once for Venice, and Sadolet retired to his bishopric of Carpentras, where he displayed those noble qualities which had as yet found no room to expand in the artificial atmosphere of the Court.

Never was there a more undeserved reproach than that which stigmatised Pope Adrian as the enemy of learning. Erasmus, who had been defended by him from the attacks of some over-zealous scholastics, judged far otherwise, but the Romans could not forgive his indifference to ancient art, and his condemnation of those paganising scholars, whom he termed "Terentians." Still less could they forgive his plain speaking on the subject of reform. "Many abominations," he said, "have existed near this Holy Chair, abuses in spiritual matters, and evil everywhere. We pledge ourselves, on our part, to use our utmost endeavour to reform that Court which has, perhaps, been the source of the evils we deplore."

In his brief pontificate of twenty-two months he was unable to accomplish the work which lay so close to his heart. His death was regarded by the Roman literati as a kind of providence, a special grace from heaven which had averted the return of mediæval barbarism; and some of them went so far as to adorn with garlands the house of his physician, to whose want of skill the fatal termination of Adrian's illness was ascribed, hanging over his door the inscription—"To the Saviour of his country."

Yet those two-and-twenty months, which seemed so fruitless, witnessed the turning of the tide. The election of another Medici as successor to Adrian was the signal for extraordinary rejoicings, and for the return to Rome of many who had abandoned it after the accession of Adrian. Clement VII. had all the personal grace and refined intellect of his family; he had less taste for pleasure, and more aptitude for business than Leo, and was a true lover of learned men. He induced Sadolet to resume his functions as secretary, and did his best to engage Erasmus to devote his genius to the earnest defence of the Church.

The spirits of the Romans revived when they witnessed the splendid patronage of letters exercised by the new Pope and his kinsman, Cardinal Hyppolitus de' Medici, who entertained in his household no fewer than three hundred learned men. The artists and academicians confidently reckoned on a return of their golden age; and yet all were more or less conscious of a certain indefinable change which had stolen over the public mind, betokening that a

reaction was setting in, and that a new era was at hand. The German revolt from the Church had by this time assumed proportions which it was impossible to ignore. The question of the English divorce was causing grave inquietudes, and whilst the shadow of new and unprecedented calamities hung heavy over the world, even the most indifferent minds felt perhaps that something more earnest was called for at that moment than the cultivation of the Muses. It cannot, indeed, be said that the tide of social corruption was checked; yet another and a better element was silently at work; and, hidden in the glittering crowd,

> Some few there were who with pure hearts aspired
> To lay their just hands on the golden key
> That opes the palace of eternity.

Clement had summoned to his Court several illustrious ecclesiastics who, whilst inferior to none of their contemporaries in literary merit, were desirous above all things to provide a remedy for those grave domestic abuses which, they rightly felt, afflicted the Church more heavily than any attacks from her exterior foes. Among these were the Venetian, Gaspar Contarini, a profound scholar, and a man of fervent piety; Sadolet, who, now greatly weaned from the pursuits which had formerly absorbed him, desired to devote his remaining years to his pastoral duties; Matthew Ghiberti, the worthiest prelate of his time, whom Clement had admitted to his closest confidence, and raised to the dignity of Chancellor and the see of Verona; the Prothonotary, Cajetan of Thienna, and the Cardinal Caraffa, Archbishop of Theate, who afterwards became Pope under the title of Paul IV. The jubilee year 1525 also brought to Rome a number of devout and earnest pilgrims, among whom was our own great countryman Reginald Pole, then a student at Padua, whom Bembo called the most virtuous young man in Italy, and whose happiness it was to enter on his list of friends the name of almost every one of his contemporaries most illustrious for scholarship or piety. Men of this stamp felt the need, in the midst of that luxurious and enervating atmosphere, of some tie of Christian fellowship which might support and invigorate their spiritual life; and the result was the formation of a humble confraternity which met in the church of SS. Silvestro and Dorotea, and took the name of "the Oratory of Divine Love."

Similar associations were springing up in other cities of Italy, but that at Rome is remarkable as being the germ whence afterwards

developed the order of the Theatines. A plan was concerted among the members of the confraternity for instituting an order of regular clerks, in which the ancient canonical mode of life should be revived; this being suggested as offering the surest means for effecting that reformation of manners among the clergy which all good men so earnestly desired to forward. This design was carried out with the approbation of the Pope; Caraffa and St. Cajetan being chosen the two first superiors. Of the latter it was commonly said that he desired to reform the world without letting the world know he was in it, and in the northern cities of Italy, where he had hitherto chiefly resided, he had the character of uniting in one person the seraphic gifts of a contemplative to the heroic virtues of an apostle. The rule adopted by the regular clerks was nearly the same as that of the ancient Canons Regular. It appears certain that their original design included the formation of ecclesiastical seminaries, and in all essential particulars the new foundation bore a striking resemblance to that set on foot in the eighth century, with a very similar purpose, by St. Chrodegang of Metz. And thus we see how saintly men, when they took in hand the work of ecclesiastical reform, found no better means for carrying out their views, than turning back into the old paths, and following the traditions bequeathed them by a golden antiquity.

The order of Theatines, however, whilst yet in its infancy, was threatened with extinction when that terrible calamity fell upon Rome, to describe which one needs to use the language of the inspired writers, when they detail the woes that were to chastise the guilty city, which was yet the chosen city of God. The political combinations which had closely allied the Roman Pontiff with the Court of France, exposed him to the hostility of the Emperor Charles V., whose armies entered Italy in the early part of the year 1527, and threatened to lay siege to Rome. On the 5th of May, the city was stormed by the ferocious bands of the Constable de Bourbon, consisting chiefly of German Lutherans, animated to frenzy by the thirst for plunder and a wild religious fanaticism. The Pope took refuge in the castle of St. Angelo, and from thence had the anguish of witnessing his capital given up to scenes of sacrilege and violence which find no equal in history. The sack of Rome by the barbarian Goths lasted but six days, but the Germans held possession of their prey for *nine months*, every hour of which witnessed some fresh abomination. The citizens were subjected to horrible tortures, to

compel them to give up their hidden treasures; the churches were desecrated, and sacred relics tossed about the streets; troop-horses were stabled in the Pontifical chapel, and littered with Bulls and decretals; mock celebrations of holy rites were performed by drunken troopers, who, decked out with cardinals' dresses, pretended to hold a conclave, and proclaimed the election of Luther as Pope. Out of a population of 85,000, 50,000 citizens are calculated to have perished by torture and the sword, and the excesses of the soldiers at last brought a pestilence in their train, which all but annihilated the conquerors themselves; so that the city, awhile before so brilliant and luxurious, became little better than a desolate and fetid tomb.

Amid the nameless horrors of that time it is needless to say that neither piety nor learning procured any mercy for their owners. St. Cajetan was scourged and tortured, and then compelled with his brethren to abandon the Roman territory and take refuge in Venice; where their modest house a few years later afforded hospitality to St. Ignatius and his first companions. As to the academicians, we are assured by Jerome Negri that the very few who escaped from the sword were dispersed into foreign lands, and that all subsequent efforts to restore their Society on its former footing proved an utter failure. In fact, when the city was at last delivered from the apostate hordes that possessed her, it was only to be exposed to the new scourges of famine, pestilence, and inundation, and during these calamities there reappeared in her streets, not the gay bands of artists and *literati*, but reformed Camaldolese and Capuchin friars, whose existence in the city, says one writer, was first made known to the Romans during the plague of 1528. Rome, indeed, recovered from her overwhelming disasters with astonishing rapidity, and it was not long before the Court of Clement VII. reassumed much of the brilliant character which it had borne under Leo X. But Roman society no longer groaned under the dictatorship of professors. The grave troubles of the Church drew to her capital men of earnest and exalted piety, who responded to the cry that came from every Catholic land for a General Council that should not only vindicate the doctrine of the Church against heretical innovators, but courageously enter on the reform of practical abuses. Delivered by her terrible chastisement from the meretricious splendour of a false prosperity, Rome prepared to put on her beautiful garments as of old, and to purify herself from the contagion which worldly men had brought into the very presence of the sanctuary. Even whilst her

mies were counting her among the dead, and rejoicing over her niliation, she arose to a more beautiful and vigorous life than r, so that many of those whose hearts had become estranged ned to her once more, and beholding her invested with the jesty of ancient discipline, recognised the seven-hilled city to be eed "the city of truth, the mountain of the Lord of Hosts, the ctified mountain."[1]

[1] Zach. viii. 3.

CHAPTER XXIII.

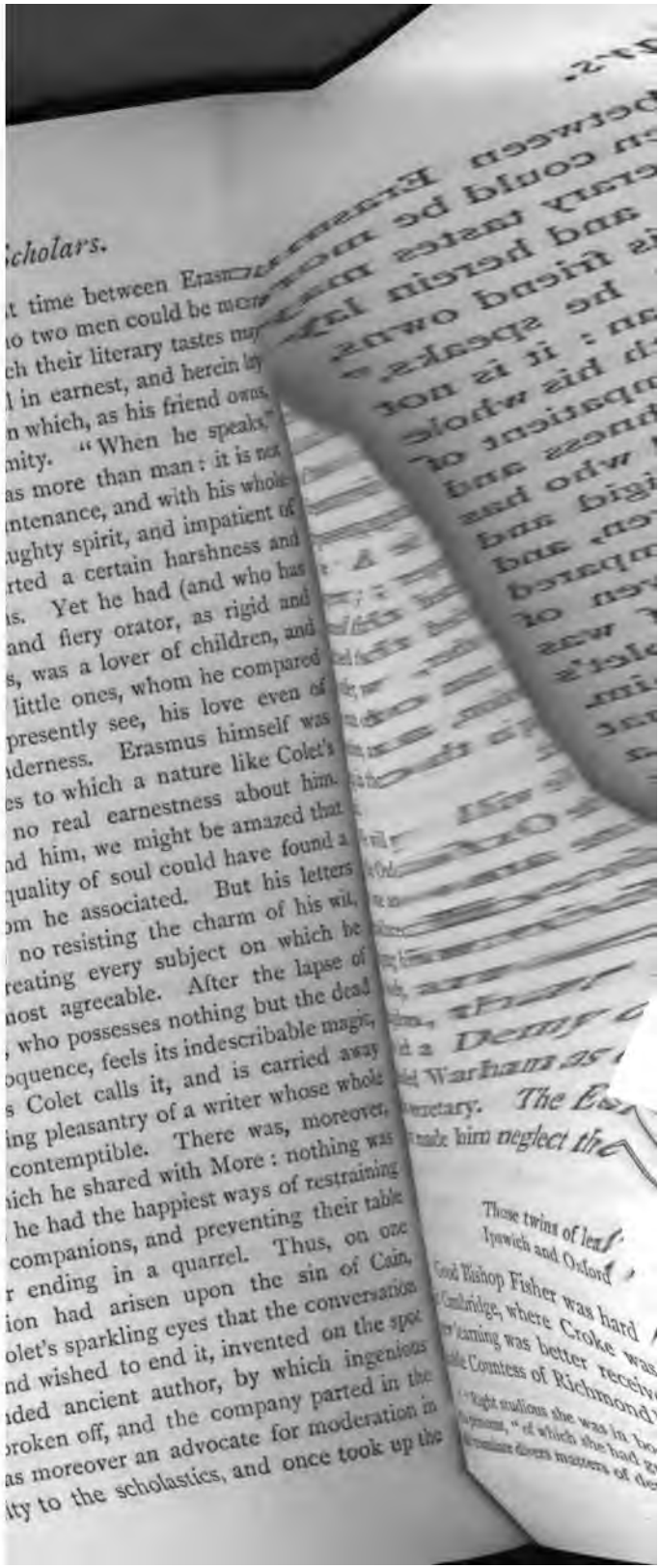
ENGLISH SCHOLARS OF THE RENAISSANCE.

A.D. 1473 TO 1550.

THE revival of polite letters in this country may be considered as dating from the foundation of Magdalen College, in 1473. Not only was it the most perfectly constituted college in the realm, but its great founder had amply provided for the cultivation of humane literature; and at the period of his death, Grocyn, the future restorer of Greek studies at Oxford, was Divinity Professor, and Wolsey and Colet were among his pupils. Oxford at this time presented a spectacle which seems to have struck the imagination of all her foreign visitors. Three hundred halls and grammar-schools, besides her noble colleges and religious houses, furnished means of education to a far larger number of students than resort thither at the present time. The English universities, though admitting the new learning, still adhered to the scholastic philosophy—a fact which formed the groundwork of those charges brought against them by some of their contemporaries, and re-echoed by Wood, of being behind their time. It is not very easy to determine what was the precise state of the English schools at the opening of the sixteenth century. On the one hand, it is clear that the revival of classical literature found plenty of enthusiastic supporters among English scholars; and, if we are to draw any conclusions as to the nature of English education of this time from Sir John Elyot's treatise of "The Governor," we should be disposed to think that children of the upper classes were then expected to begin their classical studies while still in their cradles. A nobleman's son, he says, should have none about him, not even his nurses, who cannot speak pure and [illegible]quent Latin. At the very least, their English should be clean, [illegible]e, perfect, and articulately pronounced, omitting no letter or [illegible]ble. At seven, a boy is to begin his Greek and Latin grammars

mer and Cuthbert Tonstall for his tutors; William Linacre, who had repaired to Florence and been received into the family of Lorenzo de' Medici, who, charmed with his modesty and talents, chose him for the companion of his son's studies; and the amiable and simple-hearted William Lily, whose Greek learning had been acquired at Rhodes, and who was then perfecting himself in Latin literature in the schools of Rome and Florence. Colet also made the tour of Italy, after taking his degree at Magdalen, and on coming back to England, he returned a second time to Oxford, where in 1497 he found Grocyn and Linacre delivering public lectures on Greek. Their audience was at first a small one, for the new learning was regarded with no little jealousy and suspicion in many quarters, and parties ran high between the Greeks and the Trojans, as the adherents of the opposite factions were commonly called. The Greeks expended their wit on the dulness of their adversaries, whom they represented as "sleepy, surly fellows, who talked bad Latin, and never said a smart or clever thing;" whilst the Trojans denounced their brilliant rivals as dangerous innovators. The truth lay pretty evenly between the two parties. The Oxford studies were possibly in some respects behind the time, and not merely profane, but sacred learning also appears, from Wood's account, to have been at a low ebb; and for this, as has been elsewhere shown, the lawyers and the logicians, the Lollards and the Anti-Roman party, must share the blame among them. Still, when we remember the enthusiasm with which men like More and Erasmus regarded the English universities, it is difficult to believe that sound and solid learning can have been entirely wanting at Oxford,[1] and considering what sort of cloud

[1] Knight, in his life of Colet, remarks that "the History and Antiquities of Oxford sufficiently confess that nothing was known there but Latin, and that in the most depraved style of the schoolmen." Yet two pages back he has quoted from Wood an account of Colet's university studies, which show that this statement, like many of similar import, is grossly exaggerated. Colet, he says, was educated in grammaticals in London, and then, after spending seven years at Oxford in logicals and philosophicals, was licensed to proceed to arts, "in which he *became so exquisitely learned that all Tully's works were as familiar to him as his Epistles.*" He also read, conferred, and paralleled Plato and Plotinus (in Latin translations), and attained great eminence in mathematics. Erasmus, on occasion of his first visit to Oxford, writes thus to his friend Pisco:—"You ask, does our beloved England please me? Nothing ever pleased me so much. I have found here *classic erudition, and that not trite and shallow, but profound and accurate, both Latin and Greek*, so that I no longer sigh for Italy." In fact, his own Greek learning was chiefly acquired at Oxford, for previous to his coming thither, his knowledge of that language was very superficial. Elsewhere, he says, "I think, from my very soul, there is no country where abound so many men skilled in *every kind of* learning as there are here."



leges, her grammar-school at Wimbourn, and her "Lady Margaret" professorships; Fox, now Bishop of Winchester, was drawing up the statutes of Corpus Christi, that classical beehive, as he was pleased to term it, in which he provided for the study of Latin, Greek, and Hebrew, under the professors or "herbalists," who were for ever to drive all barbarism out of the bee-garden, and provide that the best classical authors should be read by his students. Linacre was now the royal physician and a man of importance; he had translated Galen, founded two lectureships at Oxford, and the College of Physicians, but at this moment he was contemplating whether it might not be well to give up professional fame and Court favour, in order to die a priest; and this design he afterwards executed. Grocyn, too, had ably maintained his scholar's reputation, and was universally respected as long as he lived, says Erasmus, for his chaste and holy life. In the judgment of that critic, however, his firm adherence to Catholic dogma was somewhat excessive, and bordered on superstition, and he considers it necessary to apologise for this weakness on the part of his friend, who, he says, had from childhood been trained in the scholastic theology, and was exceedingly learned in questions of ecclesiastical discipline. More, whose early inclination for the cloister had yielded to the persuasions of his director Colet, had married and embraced a professional career; he had written his Utopia, and was struggling hard to preserve his independence, and keep out of the royal service, into which others so eagerly sought admittance. He desired nothing better than to be suffered to enjoy in freedom his happy Chelsea home, where it was his delight to direct the education of his children, to gather around him his learned friends, and relieve the intervals of business with polite and Christian studies. In that family circle Erasmus always found a place during his visits to England, and it is to him that we owe the charming portraiture of a household, the venerable memory of which has sunk into the English heart and become almost the typical example of an English home. As to Erasmus himself, his course during the same period is easily told: he had published his Greek Testament and his learned editions of the Fathers, and had thereby earned a European reputation; he had flitted about from England to Paris, from Paris to Germany, from Germany back again to England, and thence to Rome. Courted, flattered, and admired by all, he was the great *bel-esprit* of the day, and the lighter productions of his pen were telling upon public opinion, much

perhaps in the same sort of way that clever journalism affects it in our own day. He was directing his keen powers of ridicule against some real abuses, but at the same time his mocking wit was recklessly striking at sacred things and bringing them into popular contempt. In his "Praise of Folly," and his "Adages," he had hit hard at popes, cardinals, pilgrimages, devotions to the saints, and indulgences, but above all at monks and friars, whom he invariably holds up to execration, as something too pitiably vile and puerile to be endured by men of sense. In short, to use the oft-quoted saying, he had laid the egg which Luther was to hatch, and though he afterwards resented this charge, and was wont to say that he had laid a hen's egg, and Luther had hatched it a crow's, yet, as Hallam has shrewdly remarked, whatever were the bird, it pecked hard against the Church and her religious orders. His mode of warfare was to paint every one who opened his lips in defence of the old order of things as a half-witted ignoramus, and to bespatter his adversaries with epithets and witticisms, in an easy flowing style which everybody read and everybody laughed at; and when the laugh was once raised the victory was more than half won.

It remains to speak of Colet, now Dean of St. Paul's, who had steadily followed out the purpose to which he had devoted himself at Oxford, had given himself up heart and soul to the task of reviving the study of Scriptural Divinity, and was opposing himself like a rock to every form of practical corruption. At this distance of time it is not easy for us to satisfy ourselves as to the real character of one who has left nothing but his fame behind him, and whose views and teaching are to be gathered, not from his own writings but from the epistolary correspondence of Erasmus, whose narrative is naturally coloured by the bias of his own mind.[1] In those days of Court sycophancy, we cannot but admire the courageous independence of such a man, and the single-hearted fervour with which he set himself to reform his chapter, to expound the gospel to the people, and to urge upon his fellow clergy a strict observance of the canons. In his sermon preached before Convocation, in 1511, he chose for his text the words of St. Paul: "Be ye not conformed to this world;" and thundered out in plain, strong, and noble words

[1] Mr. Seebohm's interesting work on the "Oxford Reformers of 1498" has appeared since the publication of our first edition. His view of Colet's character is naturally a more favourable one than that here given; but in representing him as a sort of Broad Churchman of the sixteenth century, he sufficiently justifies our strictures on Colet as a Catholic divine.

his denunciation of those abuses which he called the "matter of the Church's reformation;" such as "the worldly lives of the prelates," "their hunting and hawking," and "their covetousness after high promotions." The reformation he said must begin with my "reverend Fathers the Lord Bishops," whom he prayed to excuse his boldness, for he spoke out of very zeal for Holy Church. In this famous sermon there is doubtless something too much of asperity, yet it does not seem to have been taken amiss. The single-hearted honesty of the speaker was understood and appreciated by his hearers; and it must be added that his own example added force to his words. Colet was a man of pure and blameless life, simple and austere in manners, and ready to spend himself for what he deemed the cause of Christ. His exhortations had extraordinary success; other ecclesiastics were animated to greater zeal in the discharge of their pastoral duties, and began to preach to their people on sermons and festival days. Divinity lectures, too, were delivered in the church of St. Paul, both by the Dean, and certain learned men whom he invited to assist him, and these lectures were no longer permitted to take the form of dry disputations, but were chiefly commentaries on the Scriptures, particularly on the Epistles of St. Paul, with which Colet was so enamoured, says Erasmus, that he seemed to be wholly wrapped up in them. With all his classical tastes he thought less of manner than of matter, in his public orations. Scriptural simplicity was what he aimed at; he wanted, to use his own rather uncourteous phrase, to "clear away the cobwebs of the schoolmen from the plain text of the Bible." He did not altogether neglect the study of style, and sometimes condescended to read Chaucer and other English poets for the purpose of improving his diction. But in general his thoughts came out too hot and molten for him to deliberate much in what words to utter them, and the careful polish which Erasmus bestowed on his writings was viewed by him as more worthy of a pedagogue than of a preacher, who has his heart full of big thoughts and is in haste to utter them.

How little there was of a courtier about him may be gathered from the sermon which he preached before the king at the time when he was preparing for his French war, in which, instead of offering that monarch the welcome incense of flattery, he very plainly expounded to his hearers the sin which Christian princes committed by wars of ambition, in which they fought, not under the banner of Christ, but

under that of the devil.[1] Much of this was surely excellent; and had this been all, we should be ready to yield our hearty sympathy to Colet in spite of those "specks of human infirmity" which his best friends saw and regretted. A reformer has rough work to do, and in doing it has need of a certain fund of audacity which easily overpasses the just bounds of discretion, and can scarcely avoid wounding the susceptibilities of those whom he undertakes to amend. Yet such things are easily pardoned in them whom we know to be only "zealous for the Lord of Hosts," and who cannot "restrain their lips" when they declare His justice in the midst of the people. But there were other elements in the character of Colet from which we instinctively shrink, for the simple reason that they betray a mind out of harmony with the teachings of faith. We have already seen him bringing the charge of arrogance—himself surely with greater arrogance—against the Angelic doctor, unable to repress his intolerance of what he deemed his too strict definitions of doctrine; and betraying an angry contempt for the popular devotions sanctioned by the Church, but which *he* impeached of superstition. That practical abuses may easily have crept into many of these devotions is what no Catholic will think himself called on to deny, and that where they existed they deserved to be exposed and denounced is equally obvious; yet when we find that the only *fact* alluded to by Colet's biographer as having stirred the wrath of the reformer was the eagerness displayed by the Canterbury pilgrims to kiss the shoe of St. Thomas, preserved there as a relic, we are disposed to think that it was not merely these supposed abuses, but the devotions themselves which he regarded with dislike. And this judgment is confirmed when we find him betraying a similar want of sympathy with the spirit and practice of the Church in cases where there could be no question of superstition. He set very little store by the practice of daily hearing or saying Mass: he considered the recitation of the Divine Office in private by priests to be both a burdensome and a superfluous duty, and seems to have been, to say the least, indifferent to the value of prayer for the dead. All this we learn from the correspondence of Erasmus, who further informs us that there were a vast number of opinions received in the schools from which Colet strongly dissented, and that he not only read the works

[1] Knight, quoting from Antiq. Britan., speaks of his preaching a *second* sermon after his interview with Henry VIII., wherein, at the king's request, he spoke in *favour* of the French war. Of this Erasmus says nothing.

of heretical writers without scruple, but was accustomed to say that he often learned more out of them than he did from orthodox writers, who were content to be always running over a beaten track.[1] It can therefore be no great matter of surprise that Colet, before long, became involved in trouble. While some men regarded him as little short of a saint, others, alarmed at his bold views and the uncompromising language in which he expressed them, looked on him as an incipient heretic, and as such denounced him to his bishop. Articles were drawn up against him and laid before the Primate, but Warham dismissed the case as frivolous, and Colet was never afterwards interfered with on account of his liberty of speech.[2]

Erasmus, and after him Fox, tells us that the three articles of accusation referred to his manner of treating the worship of images, his preaching against the worldly lives of the clergy, and his complaints of those who read their sermons in a cold and formal manner; vague charges, which would be very justly designated as "frivolous." Tyndale, however, in his usual burlesque style, declares in his "Reply to More," that "the bishop would have made Colet a

[1] To these free views, most Protestant writers, following the authority of Fox and Knight, have added that Colet was opposed to the practice of Auricular Confession. This charge is, however, distinctly disproved in his life. Not only did he bear witness to the comfort and help he himself found in the practice, but in his "Institution of a Christian Man," written for the use of his school, he expressly enjoins the frequent use of confession. 'Use oft tymes confessyon,' is one of his "Precepts of Lyvynge," besides other directions for the reception of the Sacraments of Penance and Houslynge, in sickness, and the hour of death. Colet's strictures, however free, were in fact never directed against the doctrines of the Church, but only against popular practices of devotion. The idea of his having set himself against the use of one of the sacraments, so very welcome to those who would fain claim him as a precursor of the Reformation, has arisen from a gross misconstruction put upon a passage in one of the Epistles of Erasmus. That writer, speaking of his deceased friend, says, among other things, "Ut confessionem secretam *vehementer probabat*, negans se ulla ex re capere tantundem consolationis ac boni spiritus; ita *anxiam ac subinde repetitam vehementer damnabat*" (Eras. Jod. Jon. Ep. 577). Knight, in his Life of Colet (p. 68), paraphrases this sentence in the following extraordinary manner: "Though he approved of private confession, receiving himself a great deal of comfort and inward satisfaction from the use of it, yet he could not but condemn the popular custom of the frequent repetitions of what they called *auricular confession*." The uninitiated Protestant reader is here given to understand that *private confession* was something quite distinct from *what they called auricular confession*, and that whilst Colet approved of the one, he vehemently condemned the other. The plain fact, of course, being that he approved, practised, and enjoined the right and proper use of the Sacrament of Penance, but condemned the indiscreet use which may be made of it by scrupulous and weak-headed penitents. And it is probable that most directors would be of the same opinion.

[2] Fox tells us that Colet sat with some others as judge on certain Lollards, who were burnt for heresy.

heretic for translating the Pater Noster into English," and this random shot has been gravely taken up and handed on from one author to another as a sober bit of history. "He *even* gave the people parts of the Bible in English," says a Scotch reviewer, "such as the Lord's Prayer!" Whilst Knight seriously assures his readers that not only were the English Scriptures at this time utterly unknown, but that "*there was scarce so much as a Latin Testament in any cathedral church in England.*"

Colet's friendship with More and Erasmus meanwhile remained unbroken, and in the intervals of graver duties the three friends were wont to meet at the house of Dame Christian Colet, the Dean's mother, in the (then) pleasant country suburb of Stepney, of which parish Colet was vicar. Erasmus has sketched the good old lady in her 90th year, with her countenance "still so fair and cheerful, you would think she had never shed a tear;" and Colet lets us know the pleasure which she found in receiving her son's guests, and in their agreeable and witty conversation. Stepney, with its green lanes, fresh country air, and rural population, would often picture itself to the eye of More when he grew weary of his life in town; and in his early married days, when his narrow means obliged him to content himself with a house in Bucklersbury, the hardworked lawyer was glad enough, like other cockneys, to run down to Stepney on Saturday afternoons, and refresh himself with the merry talk of his friends, as they sauntered in the trimly-kept gardens and admired the noble strawberries brought over from Holland, or the damask roses lately introduced into England by Linacre.

Not unfrequently the party included some of the learned foreigners who just then crowded the Tudor Court, such as Andreas Ammonius,[1] the king's Latin secretary, whom Erasmus praises as

[1] In connection with the name of Ammonius, I cannot help noticing the ridiculous use which has been made of one of his familiar letters to Erasmus. A native of Lucca, he suffered much from the inclement English climate, and grumbles about it sadly, saying, moreover, that the burning of heretics has raised the price of wood. Erasmus replies in the same vein: "I am angry with the heretics for making wood so dear for us in this cold season." The jest was rather a heartless one, yet it was but a jest; twenty-three heretics had been induced to recant, but no more than *two* had suffered in England up to this date of Henry's reign: nevertheless, Knight, and some other writers, have made out from this passage the grave historic fact that such numbers were put to death at this time that *all the wood in London was spent in burning them!* The fact is, that Ammonius and Erasmus ceaselessly exercised their wits upon each other, and all their letters are couched in the same style of banter. Thus Erasmus professing to instruct his friend how to get on in England, says in the same merry strain: "First of all, my dear Ammonius, be impudent, thrust yourself into everybody's business, elbow

being "so noble and generous, so free from envy, and so full of great endowments," or their old Oxford crony, John Sixtine, a Frisian by birth, but now naturalised in England, and esteemed by all good scholars for his versatile genius. It seems strange to us in these days to associate the names of foreign canonists and divines with our country parish churches, of which, however, they not unfrequently enjoyed the revenues. Hidden in a sequestered valley of Devonshire, surrounded by woods that are dear to village children for the sweet-scented violets that grow there in such wild profusion, shut in by hills which they will not easily forget who have seen their sloping fields all bright with golden sheaves, made brighter with the intense sunshine that seems borrowed from a southern sky; the tourist may perhaps have stumbled on the little church of St. Blaze of Haccombe, with its quaint encaustic tiles and cross-legged effigies of the crusading lords of Haccombe, all as perfect as in the days of John Sixtine, the friend of More and Erasmus, who was arch-priest of the college formerly attached to this church by Sir Stephen de Haccombe, to the end that perpetual prayer might be made there for the souls of his ancestors. Dr. Sixtine had other more splendid and lucrative benefices, but the beauty of that little rural valley seems to have clung to his heart, and among the various bequests which he names in his will, appears the sum of fifteen pounds in honour of God and St. Blaze, towards the reparation of the church of Haccombe. Let the good deed be noted here, as well as the kind and homely feeling which induced him to direct that twenty pounds should be distributed among his parishioners at Eglescliffe, "to buy them instruments necessary for their country labours."

Both these distinguished men were frequent visitors to Stepney, and in the pleasant conferences which Colet held with the familiar coterie, one project of his must often have furnished them with a topic of conversation: it was his wish to found a school. Schools, indeed, there already were in rich abundance; during the last thirty years a very harvest of them had been springing up all over England, but none yet founded were quite to Colet's mind. He desired to see an academy in which there should be laid a solid foundation of learning, both sacred and profane. Classical, or what he termed "clene Latin," the fashionable study of Greek, and

every one who stands in your way, give nothing to anybody without a prospect of *getting* something better, and always consult your own advantage."

Scriptural divinity, would never, he argued, establish themselves in the universities until they were first taught in preparatory schools; and he pleased himself with the thought of attaching such a grammar-school to his own church of St. Paul's, and bestowing his wealth and his study in bringing it to perfection. He hoped to raise a generation of scholars who should be trained to understand the true sense and spirit of the classical authors, so as to read, write, and speak the learned tongues with ease and elegance; and who, at the same time, should have gone through a careful course of religious instruction; a large-hearted design, which met the warm approval of his literary friends, and of none more than of Erasmus.

The school was accordingly commenced in 1509, at the east end of St. Paul's churchyard. The front next the church was finished in the year following, and bore this inscription:—*Schola catechizationis puerorum in Christi Opt. Max. fide et bonis literis, Anno Christi, MDX.* The endowments provided for the free education of one hundred and fifty-three scholars,[1] and for the maintenance of a master, usher, and chaplain. The school, when complete, was divided into four parts. First the porch, where those whom Colet called his catechumens were instructed in religion, no one being admitted who could not at least say the catechism and know how to read and write. Then came a room for the lower class taught by the usher, and a third for the higher class taught by the master. The captain of each form had a little desk to mark his pre-eminence, and the apartments were only divided by curtains. Lastly, there was a small chapel opening into the schoolroom, where Mass was said daily. The children, however, were not intended to *hear* Mass daily, for, according to Colet's views, this would have been a waste of time. Unlike Bede and Alfred, he was ignorant of what has been called the grand secret of education, "the way how to lose time wisely." Week-day Masses were in his eyes simple superfluities, and he judged the moments so consumed much better spent in study. In accordance with this principle, he himself only said Mass on Sundays and festivals, and argued that he spent the time thus saved more profitably in arranging the matter for his sermons! His scholars, indeed, had their Mass said *for* them every morning in the chapel; but the statutes enjoined that when the Sacring bell was heard, they should only prostrate until after the Elevation, and then

1 This mystic number bore reference to the miraculous draught of fishes mentioned in St. John's Gospel: ch. xxi. 11.

rise and go on with their studies. What a revelation of character appears in traits like these, and how wide a distance separates such a tone of spirituality from that of the monastic scholars! How little of the spirit of faith was likely to be imbibed during this daily lesson of irreverence, and what could have been the theory which this much-vaunted director possessed of the spiritual life, when he practically taught his pupils by word and example to value work above prayer, and to save time for study by cutting short their Mass! Yet Colet designed this as a *Catechetical* school, and intended it to be a nursery of Christian piety. The image of the child Jesus stood on the master's seat in the attitude of teaching, with the apposite inscription, "Hear ye Him." The children were instructed to regard Him as the Master of the school, and as they went and came, to bow to His image and salute Him with a brief hymn. Thrice a day, moreover, they were to prostrate, and recite appointed prayers; in short, there were not wanting provisions of a religious character, only much of the true spirit of Catholic devotion had been pared away.

The statutes regarding recreation were drawn up with Puritanic rigorism. Old traditions on this head met with small indulgence at the hands of the reforming founder, and hardening his heart to all the infirmities of the schoolboy nature, he strictly forbade Shrove-tide cock-fighting and the disputations of St. Bartholomew's day, which he denounced as "idle babbling." The abolition of cock-fighting was beyond all praise, but I grieve to add that there were absolutely no play days. Nay, so rigid was this rule, that the master was to forfeit forty shillings every time he broke it, unless at the request of an archbishop, bishop, or king. But, strange to say, there was a special provision for the due celebration of Childermas day, when they were all to repair to St. Paul's church, hear the child-bishop's sermon, assist at the High Mass, and offer his lordship a penny. The studies were to consist of good Greek and Latin authors, *especially Christian ones*, "for my intent is," writes the founder, "by this scole specially to increase the knowledge and worshipping of God and our Lord Jesus Christ, and good Christian life and manners in the children." But whilst giving this preference to Christian over Pagan authors he requires "the verrye Romayne eloquence" to be taught, and warming at the bare notion of scholastic barbarism ever invading his seminary, "will utterly have banished and excluded all such abusion as the later blind world

hath brought in, which is rather to be called *bloterature* than *literature.*"

Colet had no difficulty in finding a master fully qualified to undertake the direction of this academy. William Lily, the god-son and pupil of Grocyn, and the fellow-student of More, the very ideal of a humble, devout, and unworldly scholar, who had never yet thought of making his learning a way to fortune, but was still plodding on as a poor London pedagogue, was at once promoted to the mastership of St. Paul's, with John Rightwyse for his usher. The next step was to draw up a little book for the use of his scholars containing the rudiments of grammar, and an abridgment of Christian doctrine; and this little book, commonly called Paul's Accidence, was dedicated by Colet to Lily. Herein we find the creed in Latin and English, the seven sacraments, brief explanations of the love of God, and our duty to ourselves and our neighbours, including precepts for the observance of appointed fasts and holy days, and some rules of holy living, with a beautiful Latin prayer to "the Child Jesus, Master of this school," and two others for daily use, one for parents, and another for the virtue of docility.

In his preface to his "Rudiments," Colet apologises for writing on a subject whereon so many had written before him, but explains his purpose to have been the putting things in a clear order for the use of young wits, out of compassion to the tenderness and small capacity of little minds. "I pray God," he continues, "that all may be to His honour and the erudition of children. Wherefore I pray you all, lytel babes, learn gladly this lytel treatise, and commende it dyligently unto your memorye, trusting that ye shall proceed and growe to perfyte literature, and come to be grete clerkes. And lyfte up your lytel whyte hands for me also, which prayeth for you to God."

Wolsey reprinted this little manuel for the use of his Ipswich scholars, recommending it to the masters in an epistle from his own pen. In 1513 the indefatigable founder resolved on providing his boys with something more complete. Grammars, indeed, there were in plenty; there was the old Donatus, and the more modern "Lac puerorum" of good Master Holte,[1] and a host of others whose quaint

[1] Holte was usher at Magdalen school, and published his grammar in 1497, under the patronage of Cardinal Morton. Among the grammars enumerated by Erasmus, was one entitled "Mammotrectus" (or "a boy taught by his grandmother"), a name which, as we shall see, was sadly out of place in the academies of the sixteenth century. Before Lily's time, says Wood, there were as many grammars as masters, and the rules of one were contradicted in another.

names and flimsy contents have been whimsically criticised by Erasmus. But they did not satisfy the requirements of Colet, and he accordingly composed his treatise on the Eight Parts of Speech, which, with some alterations and considerable additions, forms the syntax of the grammar which afterwards bore the name of Lily's grammar. After Lily had revised and corrected the manuscript, Colet put it into the hands of Erasmus, who made so many alterations, that neither of them could in justice call the work his own, and in 1515 it was published, with an epistle from Erasmus. After its publication Lily drew up the rules, known as the *Propria quæ maribus*, and *As in præsenti*, his usher Rightwyse adding some finishing touches. About the same time Linacre was engaged on a somewhat similar work, but his "Compendium of Grammar," originally drawn up for the use of the Princess Mary, was judged by Colet rather too abstruse for the comprehension of beginners, and he did not, therefore, admit it into his school. This seems to have been resented by the sensitive grammarian, and Erasmus had to interpose to restore a good understanding between him and the dean.

Lily proved an excellent master, and among his first pupils were the famous antiquary Leland and Thomas Lupset, son to Colet's amanuensis, who was afterwards admitted to close intimacy by More and Reginald Pole. One fault, however, appeared in the management of the school, too common at that time, namely, the excessive severity of the discipline. This is perhaps to be charged partly to the account of Colet, whose views were as austere in what regarded the education of children, as they were in the direction of souls; and partly to the influence of Rightwyse, who was a scholar of Eton, and brought with him thence maxims of school government, which were exceedingly harsh, not to say cruel. In fact, since education had passed from the hands of the monastics into those of professional pedagogues, the paternal spirit which formerly presided over the Catholic schoolroom had been gradually fading away. It seemed agreed by all that the Greek grammar, and the "verrye Romayne eloquence," could not be attained without an unsparing use of the rod; for we find the same complaint of cruelty made of the French professors of the time. In England this unmerciful system kept its ground throughout the whole of the Tudor period, and we find Sir [illegible]lyot advising his "governor" to provoke a child to study with [illegible]t face, and deprecating "cruel and yrous masters, by whom [illegible] of children be dulled, whereof we need no better witness

than daily experience." The Eton fashion was to flog a boy directly he appeared in the school, as a sort of entrance fee, of which old Tusser dolefully complains;[1] and something of this sort of discipline existed at St. Paul's, and was supported by the approval of Colet.

To the credit of Erasmus, it must be said that he strongly condemned such severity; he knew from his own experience that brutal tutors ruin many a hopeful lad, and advocated the milder system of teaching, which he himself followed with so much success. He was wont to quote the example of Spensippus, who would have pictures of joy and gladness to be set round his school; and in his tract on education, quotes with pleasure the story of an English gentleman, who seeing that his little son was very fond of archery, bought him a bow and arrows, and painted them with the letters of the Greek alphabet. The capitals were marked on the butt, and whenever the child had hit a letter and could tell the name of it, he was rewarded with a cherry.

This was not at all in Colet's way, and Erasmus tells a frightful story of the cruelty which he himself witnessed—practised under his direction. "I once knew a certain theologian," he says, "who must needs have masters who were zealous floggers. He esteemed this an excellent means for subduing all asperity of character, and mastering the wantonness of youth. Never did he sit down to a repast with his disciples, but at the end of the meal some one or other of them was brought out to be flogged; and his cruelty was sometimes exercised on the innocent, merely to accustom them to stripes. I was once standing by when he thus called out from dinner a boy of, I should think, ten years old, who had recently come to the school from his mother. He began by saying that his mother was a most pious woman, and had specially recommended the boy to his care, and then that he might have an opportunity of flogging him, he charged him with I know not what atrocity, and made a sign to the

1 From Paul's I went, to Eton sent,
To learn straightway the Latin phrase,
Where fifty-three stripes given to me
At once I had;
For fault but small, or none at all,
It came to pass thus beat I was,
See, Udall, see, the mercy of thee
To me, poor lad.

The result of the Eton system was, that many boys ran away from the school to escape a beating, a circumstance which led Ascham to compose his "Schoolmaster," wherein, like Sir J. Elyot, he pleads for a more humane treatment of young scholars.

prefect of the school to give him a flogging. The latter at once knocked the boy down, and beat him as if he had committed a sacrilege. The doctor called out several times, 'Enough, enough,' but the savage went on with his barbarity, till the boy almost swooned. Then turning to us, the doctor quietly observed that he had not merited any punishment, but that it was done to humble his spirit. Who would treat his bondslave in such a way? nay, I may say, who would thus treat his ass?"[1] Though Colet is not named in this passage, yet he is generally believed to have been the "theologian" in question, the prefect of discipline being no other than his usher, Rightwyse.

We gather from Colet's letters to his friend, that on one point of opinion they greatly differed, namely, in the view they took of religious life. Erasmus, when he speaks of monks, forgets his usual politeness, and descends to a style of which Luther might have been proud. They are designated as "foul and noxious insects, which it is a sort of pollution to touch; creatures so detested and so detestable, that it is regarded as an ill omen to meet one in the street; dolts and idiots, who think it a mark of consummate piety not to be able to read; wretched beings, who are distinguished by a certain obstinate malignity of disposition, and who think that they are charming the ears of the saints when, with asinine voices, they bray out their psalms in choir." One is ashamed to transcribe such language, and to remember that the greatest scholar of his time considered it to be wit.

But Colet was of another mind. He condemned the relaxed life led in many religious houses; but there was a theory of monasticism which he loved and admired. It was hardly the Catholic theory of religious life, for Colet's dream seems to have been to have found some retreat where he could have spent the close of life with a few chosen friends of kindred tastes, living and conversing with them after the manner of the ancient philosophers. He even set on foot inquiries, to discover if any house suitable for his purpose existed in Italy or Germany; but finding none to his mind, he built himself a residence adjoining the Carthusian monastery at Shene, whither he often retired, and purposed withdrawing there altogether, and giving up all his public engagements that he might prepare in quiet for his end. In his last letter to Erasmus, we see that his old

[1] Erasmus, de Pueris instituendis. Mr. Seebohm questions the fact of Colet being *the* "theologian" here referred to.

interests were fast losing their hold upon him as he felt the sands of life running out. His friend had sent him some of Reuchlin's Cabalistic works. "O Erasmus," he replies, "of books and knowledge there is no end. There is no better thing in this world than a holy life, and no other way to attain it than by the earnest love and imitation of Jesus. Wherefore, leaving all wandering paths, this, to the best of my ability, is what I long for." He made all his last dispositions, therefore, bestowing extraordinary care in drawing up his will, in which there occurs no word suggestive of suffrages for his soul; a fact which shows, that if he did not condemn the practice of praying for the dead, he at any rate attached no value to it. Death overtook him sooner than he anticipated, and in the year 1519 he expired at his favourite retreat, almost at the moment when Luther was making his mock submission to the Sovereign Pontiff.

What shall we say of the character of this celebrated man? a strong and earnest one it was, no doubt; one that loved justice and hated iniquity, and had a zeal for the interests of God. Erasmus somewhere speaks of his "passionate admiration for the wonderful majesty of Christ." Nor in judging him must we forget that he lived in an age when worldliness had infected the high places in the Church; and that, if his denunciation of abuses was often arrogant, there were plenty of abuses to denounce. Yet granting all this, our readers will long ago have agreed on their verdict. From such a type of Catholicism, they will say, in which we see piety without unction, austerity without sweetness, and an absence—if not of faith—at least of all its tenderest instincts; from such a form of godliness, over which the coming spectre of Lutheranism had already projected somewhat of its baneful shadow, may the schools and scholars of England be long preserved! Such characters, if we cannot impeach them of formal heresy, yet indicate a woful wane of faith, and fully explain the significance of those rules[1] left by St. Ignatius to his disciples, wherein he taught them how to conform their sentiments to the sentiments of the Catholic Church. He was not content with bidding them hold fast to her creeds, but would have them esteem and speak highly of all her minor practices of devotion. For these, in the judgment of one of the most sagacious among the saints, are the pulses by which we count the heart-beatings of the true believer; and in Colet these were silent. Though he died a Catholic, therefore, Protestants unanimously claim him as one of their

[1] Exercita Spiritualia. *Regulæ ad sentiendum vere cum* Ecclesia.

precursors; and his panegyric, from which we gather all that is known of his life, was drawn up by Erasmus for the edification of his Lutheran friend, the notorious Dr. Jonas Jodocus.

The mention of Shene may fitly introduce a younger and more illustrious scholar, who had received his early education in that monastery, and who, at the time of Colet's death, was studying at Oxford, and was received as a frequent and welcome visitor in the family circle of Sir Thomas More. Reginald Pole was then a youth of nineteen, exhibiting both the comely dignity of his Plantagenet blood, and a promise of intellectual excellence that was not belied by his after-career. From Shene he had passed on to Oxford, and at Corpus Christi College, under the tuition of Linacre and Latymer, had thrown himself heart and soul into classical studies. Though he afterwards in great part laid them aside, in order more exclusively to devote himself to sacred letters, yet he always retained the style of a polished Latinist, as all his writings testify. Young as he was, he had secured the friendship of More, and was often admitted into the family circle and the happy schoolroom of Chelsea. In a letter to his daughter Margaret, More speaks of the admiration he had expressed on reading one of his Latin epistles, and calls him "not so noble by birth as he is by learning and virtue;" while Pole, on his side, was wont in after years to boast of the friendship of More and Fisher as something he valued more highly than the familiarity of all the princes of Christendom.

The society at this time gathered round the English Court was extraordinarily brilliant. Besides a throng of native scholars, it included several illustrious foreigners, such as Ludovicus Vives, the Spanish Quinctilian, as he was called, who condescended to direct the education of the Princess Mary. Three queens graced the royal circle, one of them the consort of Henry, and the other two his widowed sisters of France and Scotland. The poets and pageant-makers of the time racked their fancies to find new ways of introducing the Tudor roses white and red and the rich pomegranates of Arragon (the devices of the royal dames), and to make the most of a Court illuminated by three crowned beauties. Erasmus is never weary of praising the king, the queen, the cardinal, and the bishops; they are all patrons of letters, the Court is the seat of the Muses, and might vie with Athens in the days of Pericles. The queen is as virtuous as she is learned; she daily reads the English Scriptures, spends six hours at her prayers and kneels all the time without a

cushion. The king is a scholar and a musician; he is devout, moreover, writes very elaborate Masses in eight parts, and has gone on pilgrimage to Our Lady of Walsingham, walking barefoot from the town of Barsham; and Erasmus has gone there too, and has hung up a copy of verses as his offering at her altar. How artistically he paints the broad green way across the fields by which the pilgrims approach, and the little chapel built within the splendid church, in imitation of the Holy House of Loretto, wherein there is no light save from the tapers that burn with so delicious an odour, and the walls of which are blazing with gold and jewels!

Or we are introduced to the "solemn Christmas" kept by the Court at Richmond or Greenwich, with "revels, disguisings, and banquets royal, all with great nobleness;" and we observe how the quaint mummings which found favour at the beginning of the reign are gradually giving place to "masks, after the manner of Italy, a thing not seen before in England, with which some were content, but which others that knew the fashion of it,"[1] appear to have disapproved. Such scenes were well calculated to dazzle and fascinate a young courtier; but Pole was proof against them; he showed no hurry either to plunge into the amusements of his age, or to enter on the brilliant political career which fortune seemed to open before him, and had hardly appeared at Court before he solicited from the king a fresh leave of absence.

The six years he had spent at Oxford did not by any means satisfy his ardour for study, and, with the consent of the king, who had charged himself with the education of his young kinsman, he proceeded to Padua, which Erasmus styled the Athens of Europe, and where students from all countries were eager to resort. Here "the nobleman of England," as he was called by the Italians, soon won golden opinions—from some, for his singular modesty and virtue, from others, for the graceful acquirements that so well became his royal birth; and here he first became introduced to Bembo and Sadolet, with the latter of whom his acquaintance ripened into friendship. After the fashion of the times, he received a certain number of humbler scholars into his household, and among these were Longolius, who records his dislike for frivolous conversation, and Lupset, afterwards Greek Professor at Oxford. Erasmus, too, was often a welcome guest when the wanderings of that restless scholar led him to Padua, and his voluminous correspondence includes many letters

[1] Hall.

to Pole, who, though totally opposed to his views on religious matters, was yet unable, like the rest of the world, to shut him out of his affections.

Meanwhile the breach between the reformers and the Church had terribly widened, and open war was being waged between the two parties. Henry VIII. had written his "Defence of the Seven Sacraments," and Luther had published his "Reply;" the scurrility of which had called both More and Fisher into the field as controversialists. But Erasmus still kept silence. He was on excellent terms with Luther and Melanchthon, the worthy Dr. Jonas, and the other Coryphæi of the Reform. He corresponded with them all, and did them every service in his power at the head of those German Humanists whose literary labours were directed against the old-fashioned theologians, while their political intrigues aimed at winning over the young emperor to their side, or at least at procuring his neutrality. It is true he regretted that Luther should openly have broken from the Church, and the excesses of the heretics offered fair mark for his satire; nevertheless with most of their views of reform he heartily sympathised. On the other hand, as he was not ashamed of avowing, he had no intention of dying a martyr for his principles, neither did he at all contemplate offending the Catholic sovereigns by whom he was petted and pensioned. He counted on his own address for enabling him to steer a middle course, to save both his head and his Court remittances, and earn a good name for moderation. But on this fair horizon clouds were now about to rise. He received an official hint from Cuthbert Tonstall that King Henry was surprised and offended at his silence, and that rumours were even afloat that he had assisted Luther in the composition of his "Reply." In vain did Erasmus protest his innocence; only one course would satisfy the king. Let him write against Luther, if he wished his sincerity to be believed; the whole Catholic world expected it of him, and was scandalised at his delay. But if this did not suit him, he could not be surprised if his pension from the Court of England were withdrawn. Thus sorely pressed, Erasmus prepared to obey. But meanwhile, a whisper of what was going on had reached Luther's ears, and he wrote at once, advising his quondam ally to be wise and preserve silence. Luther, at least, had the merit of being a plain speaker; "If you take up the cudgels against me," he says, "you will be beset on both sides, and must *infallibly* be worsted. Everybody knows that what *you* style

moderation, is really duplicity. All I ask is, that you will stand quietly by and see the play, and not take part in it, and then I will leave you alone; but if not, you know very well what you have to expect." This letter by some means became public, and Erasmus felt that his last chance was gone. If *now* he held his tongue, he should be accused of collusion; so, in pure desperation, he plunged into the combat, and wrote his treatise on Free Will, copies of which he was careful to send to all the crowned heads of Europe. Wonderful credit he took to himself for this achievement, declaring that he had exposed himself to be stoned to death by the heretics, but that he gloried in suffering for so good a cause. At the same time his letters to Melanchthon are couched in the most pitiful and apologetic strain. He could not help himself; he was a lost man if he had held his peace; the *figuli Romanenses* had made the Catholic sovereigns believe he was a Lutheran; he would have been ruined if he had refused to write. To Vives he was more explicit. "I have written a treatise on Free Will," he says, "but to confess the truth I lost my own. There my heart dictated one thing, and my pen wrote another."[1] However, whether his attack were sham or earnest mattered little to Luther; it was a declaration of war, and as such he treated it, replying to it with his usual promptitude, and with more than his usual grossness. The other leaders of the Reform likewise gave tongue on the occasion, and denounced the unwilling controversialist as a Balaam who had been hired to curse Israel. Poor Erasmus had reaped the just reward of his shuffling policy, and felt himself in a sad quandary. He knew not whether to advance or retreat, and either way he had to wade through the mire. He pours out his vexation in a letter to Pole; in which, however, he is careful to keep up the tone of a sufferer for the faith. "Luther has written a huge volume against me," he says, "in a style one would not use in addressing the Turk; and so, from the partisan of peace and quiet which I would fain remain, I am forced to turn gladiator, and, what is worse, to fight with wild beasts in the arena."

On his return to England, Pole found a sad and ominous cloud hanging over the Court which he had left so prosperous and splendid. The question of the divorce had already been mooted, and the bad success of the negotiations with Rome had brought about the fall of Wolsey. Henry was anxious to secure the support of Pole,

[1] Ep. 871.

whose influence at Rome he foresaw would one day be powerful, and employed his new favourite, Cromwell, to sound and tempt him. That worthy minister commenced operations by putting a copy of Machiavel's works into the hands of Reginald, who returned it to him with disgust, and contrived to get leave to retire to Shene, where he took up his residence in Colet's old house. Here he remained for two years, carefully abstaining from taking any part in public affairs, and at the end of that time asked and obtained leave to proceed for another term of study to the University of Paris. He was not long suffered to remain there in peace. The notable scheme of consulting the European universities and divines, which had been originally proposed by Wolsey, was warmly taken up by his successors, and royal agents were now busy in every foreign country, seeking, by bribes and cajolery, to obtain opinions favourable to the king's divorce. To the credit of the English universities it must be said they opposed a stubborn resistance, and the affirmative declaration sent to the king never received the votes of the majority.[1] But foreign academies were found more pliant; it is true the charge for a professor's conscience was somewhat exorbitant, but still they had their price, and did not refuse to be bargained for. In Germany, indeed, Luther's influence was powerful enough to prevent his old adversary from receiving any assistance, but greater success was met with in France and Italy, and a commission was now sent to Pole, requiring him to gather up the suffrages of the Paris professors. He contrived to evade the odious office thus wilily thrust upon him, and was sickened to the heart by observing the eagerness with which the Humanists came forward in this disgraceful business. No one was a more active agent than Croke, the Greek orator, who wrote complacently to the king, detailing the success which attended his "honourable presents" to the Italian professors. Richard Pace, too, the successor of Colet, and the holder of several diplomatic offices, writes to say he has found a man ready to put the case *either for or against* the divorce, according to his Majesty's pleasure, so as all the divines of England shall not be able to reply. The facile casuist here alluded to was no other than Wakefield, the Hebrew professor at Oxford; and, in short, turn where we will, we find the pedagogues busily engaged in doing very dirty work at high wages.

Pole was next recalled to England to be tempted with caresses. Archbishopric of York, it was hinted, was at his command, if

[1] Wilkins, Con. iii. 736. Collier, ii. 52, 53.

as a tragic business, but for my part I think it is a regular comedy, and, like other comedies, the piece always ends with a marriage." Elsewhere he says, "We have been stunned long enough with the cry of *Gospel, Gospel, Gospel.* What we want is Gospel manners. These Evangelicals love money and pleasure, and despise everything else." Henry's Acts of Parliament, too, seasoned as they were with axe and fagot, did not suit his notions of moderation; and, besides, just then Pope Paul III. was making him tempting offers, so that Erasmus was not at all disposed to take up the gauntlet on behalf of a prince, against whose conduct all the respectable part of Europe was protesting. Henry had, therefore, no one to look to out of his own kingdom save the small German princes and Protestant divines; and it was a sore humiliation to sue for support to the religionists whom it was his boast to have defeated in controversy. In this extremity, his thoughts turned to Pole, who owed him everything, and who, he could not believe, would ever openly take part against him. Cuthbert Tonstall, Reginald's dearest friend, had swallowed the new oath, and accepted the bishopric of Durham; why should Reginald's conscience be more tender? A messenger was, therefore, posted to Padua, with letters to Pole inviting him to accept the king's offers of favour, and write in defence of those royal claims which had been accepted as law by the English Parliament and Hierarchy.[1] Pole saw that the time was come to take his part openly and decidedly. He sat down and counted the cost, and then he took pen in hand and wrote, not an apology for the supremacy, but his celebrated treatise *De Unitate Ecclesiastica*, in which he sums up all the acts by which England has been severed from Catholic communion, fearlessly condemns the sacrileges of the king, and calls on him to enter on the path of penance. Whilst thus engaged, terrible tidings reached him: the axe had fallen at last, and More and Fisher were numbered with the martyrs; and, with the tears blotting his paper, he gave vent to his sorrow in that magnificent apostrophe to the memory of his friends, which he introduces in his Third Book. The treatise was finished in four months, and despatched to England by a faithful messenger, who was charged to deliver it into the king's own hands; and then, fully aware of the consequences of his determination, Reginald set out for Rome, whither he had been invited by Paul III. almost immediately on his accession. His friends entreated him not openly to break

[1] Pollina, lib. i. ch. xxix.

gave thanks that she, too, had been deemed worthy to suffer for the faith. His political engagements had not weaned him from the love of letters, and, amid his many trials, he found his chief solace, after his exercises of piety, in the company of his learned friends. Pole entertained very strong views as to the necessity of restoring a more Christian system of studies, and laboured hard to bring those around him to the same mind. Sadolet had just published his "Treatise on Education," and Pole addressed him a letter which Erasmus calls worthy of Cicero, touchingly remonstrating with him for not giving a more prominent place to Christian theology. Sadolet defends himself by saying that theology is a part of philosophy, and the perfection of it; but Pole was not satisfied. It might do well enough, he says, if your pupil lived in the time of Plato or Aristotle, but a Christian scholar requires something more than philosophy. Their difference of opinion, however, was expressed on both sides with equal courtesy and moderation, and the correspondence between them offers a pleasing contrast to those acrimonious disputes, in which the scholars of the last generation had so frequently disgraced themselves.

This was not the only occasion when Pole exerted himself to give a more decidedly Christian direction to his friend's studies. Sadolet had two works on hand; one a treatise in praise of philosophy, the other a Commentary on St. Paul. He was doubting which to finish first, and Bembo of course advised the preference to be given to philosophy. Pole was as great a lover of classical antiquity as either of them, but at that grievous juncture, when a swarm of heretics were in the field, it seemed to him a kind of infidelity for the children of the Church to waste their time and genius on elegant trifling. His arguments decided Sadolet in favour of St. Paul, and he afterwards received his friend's hearty thanks for having thus determined his choice. "There were not wanting plenty," writes Sadolet, "who were ready to give me very different advice, but *you* counselled me to embrace studies, the emoluments of which extend to the other life, and your words have decided me henceforth to devote myself to sacred literature."

There was, however, nothing of the narrowness of a zealot in Pole's character; he and Contarini were advocates for a mild policy even with heretics; and his gentle persuasion had a happy success in recalling many who had been seduced by the new opinions, among others, the Latin poet Mark Anthony Flaminius. This celebrated

sufficiently familiarised with the new learning to give it a very warm reception, and the exotic Greek studies, like plants that had been overforced, soon drooped and perished.[1] Canon law and theology, and, above all, the despised scholastic logic, were precisely the studies in which Catholic Oxford had most excelled; and their abolition was tantamount to the formal closing of her schools. And during the reign of Edward VI. the divinity school was actually closed, and in spite of every effort on the part of the Humanists, the decay became so universal that all the other schools, except two, were shut up, or let out to laundresses and glovers. "There, where Minerva formerly sat as regent," says Wood, "was nothing during all the reign of King Edward but wretched solitariness; nothing but a dead silence prevailed." The dissolution of the monasteries, moreover, had ruined upwards of a hundred flourishing academies, which served as feeders to the universities, the place of which was very imperfectly filled by King Edward's grammar-schools. Thus, a large proportion of those who had formerly followed the pursuit of learning, now betook themselves to mechanical trades, and the schools literally died out for want of scholars. In 1550 we find Roger Ascham, a strenuous adherent of the new worship, lamenting over the decay of the old grammar-schools, and predicting in consequence the speedy extinction of the universities: whilst Latimer about the same time is found declaring that there were at least ten thousand fewer students in the kingdom than might have been found twenty years previously.

The ruin of learning at the universities was completed by the bigotry of those foreign Protestant divines, who, in King Edward's time, were brought over from Germany and Switzerland to fill up the professorships which no English scholar could be found to accept under the new ecclesiastical regimé. Among these the celebrated Peter Vermigli, better known by the name of Peter Martyr, was indeed a good scholar, but the greater number of his colleagues were not only without learning, but, following in the footsteps of Luther, they proclaimed war against it as "a human

[1] This is admitted by Ascham, who after boasting in one letter that Homer, Thucydides, and Xenophon are now critically studied at Oxford, is to be found very soon afterwards complaining that these authors are being neglected for others of an inferior calibre. It was no better at Cambridge, where, after the departure of Sir John Cheke, the classical revival died a natural death, the study of divinity having expired long before. "It would pity a man's heart," says Latimer, "to hear what I hear of the state of Cambridge. There be few that study divinity, save those who must of necessity furnish the colleges."

CHAPTER XXIV.

THE COUNCIL OF TRENT.

A.D. 1534 TO 1580.

WHEN the conclave of October 13, 1534, announced the election of Cardinal Alexander Farnese as successor to Clement VII., few men probably anticipated what would be the character of the new pontificate. The antecedents of Paul III. appeared to link him with what may be called the Conservative party of the day. He had been a pupil of Pomponius Lætus, had been raised to the purple by Alexander VI., had grown up in the luxurious atmosphere of Leo's Court, and in his early youth, before he embraced the ecclesiastical state, had not escaped the worldly infection which clung to the literary circles among which he mixed. Men of letters indeed might naturally look for encouragement from the friend of Sadolet, the correspondent of Erasmus, and the elegant commentator on Cicero, but few expected to find in him the uncompromising champion of ecclesiastical reform. Yet such he soon proved himself. One fault alone was charged to his administration, the promotion of relatives whose subsequent misconduct brought scandal on the Church, and anguish to his own heart. But in other respects his favour was bestowed on precisely those who were best qualified to forward the interests of religion. He filled the sacred college with men worthy of the purple; Pole, Fisher, Caraffa, Contarini, Sadolet, Aleander, and Cortese, were all cardinals of his nomination. In his love of art and poetry he was hardly inferior to Leo X., but the thoughts that occupied his soul as Supreme Head of the Church had a higher and nobler aim than even the encouragement of letters. To restore peace between France and the Empire, to keep back the onward progress of the Turks, and to call a General Council for the purpose of healing the wounds of the Church, these were the objects he set before him as the work of his pontificate, and he never rested

till he had accomplished them. Until Charles and Francis had laid down their arms, however, the Council so loudly demanded by men of all opinions was a simple impossibility, and ten weary years had to pass before these Christian princes could be brought to terms. If for a moment they suspended hostilities, it was only to renew them with greater animosity than before, and to give the French king an opportunity of covering himself with infamy by calling to his help the Turkish hordes, and inviting them to overrun Italy. Whilst Europe was involved in these broils, it was plain there could be no Council; but at least there could be the initiatives of reform, and in 1537 Paul III. proved his earnest desire to begin the work by naming a Commission of cardinals and other ecclesiastics, whom he charged with the delicate task of drawing up a statement of those abuses which, in their judgment, most loudly called for redress.

This Commission was composed of nine men, whose names were equally illustrious for integrity and learning. They were the cardinals Contarini, Caraffa, Sadolet, and Pole, together with five other prelates afterwards raised to the same dignity; namely, Fregoso, Archbishop of Salerno; Aleander, Archbishop of Brindisi; Ghiberti, Bishop of Verona; Gregory Cortese, Abbot of Lerins; and Father Thomas Badia, Master of the Sacred Palace.

Some of these have already been spoken of. Contarini and Aleander had distinguished themselves by their missions in Germany and their fruitless efforts to conciliate and win back the misguided Lutherans. Ghiberti had been associated with Pole in his legations, and was bound to him by close ties of friendship. He was regarded by St. Charles Borromeo as the ideal of a Christian bishop, and his portrait always hung in the saint's chamber, to urge him, as he said, to imitate his pastoral career. He was also profoundly learned, and had set up a printing-press in his episcopal palace, whence issued forth magnificent editions of the Greek Fathers. Cortese, a Benedictine abbot, had revived the fame of the old monastery of Lerins, and restored regular observance in a great number of other houses of his order. Tiraboschi calls him one of the most elegant writers of his age, and says that his theological works are free from the least tincture of scholastic barbarism. Frederic Fregoso was a Hebrew scholar, and Aleander a learned Orientalist. Not one, in short, of all the nine could be taunted as a disciple of the retrograde school, and all had in one way or other taken part in the revival of polite letters.

Out of the twenty-seven heads to which they reduced their statement of existing abuses, one only concerns our present subject. The whole report was indeed of great importance, and furnished the basis on which were framed many of the decrees of discipline subsequently promulgated by the Fathers of Trent. But it is the sixteenth article alone which touches on the subject of university education, which we will here reproduce as containing both a brief summary and a sufficient justification of much that has been put forward in the foregoing pages. After noticing the reforms urgently called for in the collation to ecclesiastical benefices, the Congregation of prelates proceed as follows:—

"It is a great and pernicious abuse that in the public schools, especially of Italy, many philosophers teach impiety. Even in the churches most impious disputations are held, and if some are of a pious nature, yet in them sacred things are treated before the people in a most irreverent manner. We think, therefore, that it should be pointed out to the bishops, in those places where public schools exist, that they admonish those who deliver lectures not to teach impiety to the young, but to manifest to them the weakness of natural reason in questions appertaining to God, to the recent origin or eternity of the world, and the like, and that they rather lead them to piety. Also, that they permit not public disputations to be held on questions of this nature, nor even on theological subjects, which certainly in this way lose much in vulgar esteem; but let disputations be held in private on these matters, and let the public disputations be on other questions of physics. And the same thing ought to be enjoined on all other bishops, specially of great cities where disputations of this sort are wont to be held. And the same care should be employed about the printing of books, and all princes should be written to, warning them not to allow books of all sorts to be printed everywhere in their dominions. And the care of the matter should be committed to the ordinaries. And whereas it is now customary to read to boys in the schools the 'Colloquies' of Erasmus,[1] in which there are many things which instil impiety into

[1] Erasmus died two years before the publication of this report. His "Colloquies" were intended as an educational work, and were written originally for the use of the son of his printer, Froben, their elegant Latinity having found them a ready admittance into the schools. He died in the Protestant city of Basle, unfortified by the sacraments of the Church. His friends erected a monument to his memory, which they surmounted with a bust of the God Terminus, and his fellow-citizens of Rotterdam raised his statue in their great square, the bronze of which was obtained by melting down a large

inexperienced minds, the reading of this book, and of others of a similar character, ought to be prohibited."[1]

This certainly is a most remarkable document. It proceeded not from a body of "Scotists" and "barbarians," but from elegant Humanists, all of them university scholars, whilst some, like Aleander, had themselves occupied Professors' chairs. It will be observed that the evils which they point out in the existing system of education, and which they indicate as lying at the root of so many prevailing corruptions, are precisely those the growth of which we have been watching from the time when the universities replaced the episcopal and monastic schools. The whole weakness of the Professorial system is here laid bare; its incitements to vanity, its tendency to substitute novelties that tickle the ears of a mixed audience for the teaching of solid truth; the system which had Berengarius and Abelard for its fittest representatives; which had already produced a goodly crop of heretics and false teachers, and which, while it extinguished the old ecclesiastical seminaries, supplied in place of them, nothing better for the training of the Christian priesthood, than universities which, in Italy, at least, had grown to be little else than academies of heathen philosophy. Such a grave and deliberate declaration, and from such authority, requires no commentary; it was a candid avowal from the choicest intellects of Christendom, that three centuries before, a false step had been taken; and a plain and solemn warning that if the evil results of that step were now to be remedied, it could only be by returning to the ancient paths.

It was precisely at this time that St. Ignatius and his companions first appeared in Rome, and submitted to the Holy See the plan for the foundation of their society. The education of youth[2] is set forth in the Formula of Approval granted by Paul III. in 1540 as the first duty embraced by the new Institute, and it is to be observed that the two patrons who most powerfully interested

crucifix which had formerly stood there. The condemnation of his "Colloquies" by the congregation of cardinals, was confirmed by the judgment of the Council of Trent, which caused several of his works to be placed on the index.

[1] *Concilium delectorum cardinalium et aliorum Prælatorum de emendanda Ecclesia, S. D. N. D. Paulo III. ipso jubente conscriptum, et exhibitum, anno MDXXXVIII.*

[2] It is perhaps only fair to notice the earlier efforts made by St. Jerome Æmilian to establish religious colleges and seminaries for the clergy. He appears to have been greatly assisted by the advice of St. Cajetan, and as he died in 1537, must be reckoned as one of the first who organised any scheme for the reform of education. The regular clerks of Somascha continue to this day to carry on the work of their holy founder.

themselves in obtaining this approval were both of them members of the above-named commission, namely, Cardinal Gaspar Contarini, and the Dominican, Father Thomas Badia. Although the new religious were not at once able to begin the establishment of colleges, yet the plan of those afterwards founded was gradually ripening in the sagacious mind of St. Ignatius, who looked to these institutions as calculated to oppose the surest bulwarks against the progress of heresy. The first regular college of the Society was that established at Gandia in 1546, through the zeal of St. Francis Borgia, third General of the Society; and the regulations by which it was governed, and which were embodied in the constitutions, were extended to all the Jesuit colleges afterwards founded. The studies were to include theology, both positive and scholastic, as well as grammar, poetry, rhetoric, and philosophy. The course of philosophy was to last three years, that of theology four; and the Professors of Philosophy were enjoined to treat their subject in such a way as to dispose the mind for the study of theology, instead of setting up faith and reason in opposition to one another. The theology of St. Thomas, and the philosophy of Aristotle, were to be followed, except on those points where the teaching of the latter was opposed to the Catholic faith. Those points of metaphysics which involved questions depending for their demonstration on revealed truth, such as free-will, or the origin of evil, were not to be treated in the course of philosophy, but to be reserved for that of theology. No classical authors, whether Greek or Latin, wherein was to be found anything contrary to good morals, were to be read in the classes until first corrected, and the students were subjected to rules of discipline which aimed at forming in them habits of solid piety. It is clear that colleges thus constituted were exactly fitted to carry out those reforms which Pole and his colleagues had suggested as being so urgently called for, and that the system of education thus proposed effectually excluded the "impious philosophy" which had been nurtured in the academies of Italy.

Meanwhile the political horizon was gradually growing clearer, and on the 13th of December 1545, the first session of the long-expected Council was opened by the three legates nominated by the Pope. They were the Cardinals del Monte, Cervini, and Pole, the two first successively filling the chair of St. Peter after Paul III., under the titles of Julius III. and Marcellus II. Pole held his only until the October of the following year, when the same

is health obliged him to retire from the legation. He never-
ss continued to be employed in affairs connected with the
ıcil, and assisted in drawing up the Bull of Reform published
ılius III. in 1550. The exhortation addressed to the Fathers
ıe Council at the opening of the second session was composed
im, and the doctrinal decree on Justification, which defined the
of the Church on the point most warmly controverted by the
erans, is believed to have been first sketched out by his pen,[1]
was certainly submitted by his colleagues to his approval in its
ɔlete shape before publication, he being then detained by sick-
at Padua. In 1554 the accession of Queen Mary recalled him
ngland, where, for the four remaining years of his life, he was
ged in reconstructing the shattered constitution of the English
ch, and was, of course, unable to take any active part in the
s of the Council. But some of his Synodal Acts anticipated
remarkable a manner the Tridentine decrees of discipline that
have been even supposed to have furnished the model on
h the decrees were drawn up. At any rate, they evince how
ɔughly Pole was himself imbued with the views and principles
h guided the Fathers of the Council, and bear too closely on
ɜubject to be omitted here.

ıe first act of his primacy, after the formal reconciliation of the
ɔn to the Holy See, was to summon a Provincial Synod, which
in Henry VII.'s Chapel in Westminster Abbey, and continued
t from the November of 1554 to the same month in the ensuing
. After regulations passed for the remedy of sundry abuses,
as pluralities and non-residence, and others which aimed at
iding for the instruction of the people, by means of preaching,
ɔme to the important decrees on the subject of Church semi-
ɛs. A return was made to the ancient ecclesiastical system, and
ɛathedral schools were put on a footing which should enable them
rain the future clergy of the diocese. Every cathedral was to
ıtain, in its own school, a certain number of boys, in proportion
ts revenues. Those only were to be chosen in whom there
ıed to be tokens of a vocation to the priesthood; they were to
eceived about the age of eleven or twelve, rather from the ranks

t is stated by Phillips in his Life of Pole, that the rough draft of the decree was
his death found among his papers. Pallavicini tells us that during his absence at
a, all important questions were communicated to him by his colleagues, *especially*
ecree on Justification.

of the poor than the rich, and were required before admission to know at least how to read and write. All were to wear the tonsure and the ecclesiastical habit, to live in common, and to assist daily at the public office in the cathedral. They were gradually to be admitted to Holy Orders, at proper intervals. The school was to be placed under the superintendence of the Dean and Chapter. Other students might be admitted, who were required to follow the rules of the seminary in all things. Moreover, all the schools and schoolmasters of the diocese were placed under the jurisdiction of the Ordinary, and the books used in these schools were first to be approved by him.[1] The acts of this synod were sent to Rome, and formally approved by Pope Paul IV., and there is little doubt that they must have been in the hands of many of the prelates who assisted at the later sessions of the Council of Trent.

The next task which presented itself was the restoration of the universities, which, as we have seen, had sunk during the reign of Edward VI., into a state of utter decay. Here the Cardinal's efforts were nobly seconded by Queen Mary, who re-endowed the Colleges with such portions of their revenues as had been seized by the Crown, and at her own charges commenced the rebuilding of the schools. To restore the ancient theological studies, and place the universities on their former footing, Nicholas Ormanetti, formerly Vicar-General to the good prelate Matthew Ghiberti, and now first Datary to the English Legation, was appointed visitor. The heretical professors were replaced with learned Catholics, both native and foreign, and among the latter number were the two Spanish Dominicans, Peter Soto and Bartholomew Carranza, both of whom had been present as theologians at some of the sittings of the Council of Trent. By their influence the scholastic theology was restored at Oxford—a circumstance which occasioned the charge of *obscurantism* to be very unsuitably brought against the Catholic professors, by those who had been engaged before them in crying down humane learning and burning Duke Humphrey's library. Pole certainly was not one to neglect the cultivation of humane literature, but the restoration of the Divinity schools of Oxford was just then of more urgent necessity than anything else, and we could not have blamed the Catholic prelates if, in their solicitude on this point, they had even allowed the polite letters to remain for a time uncared for. They did, however, the very reverse of this, and put such renewed life into the English schools as

1 Wilkins, Concilia, t. iv. p. 135.

ed Sir Thomas Pope with courage to propose a new Oxford ation, for the express purpose of promoting classical studies. statutes of Trinity College, Oxford, were submitted to the ap- of Pole, who pleaded strongly for more Greek. Sir Thomas is represented by some to have resisted this, but his own letters n the true state of the case. "I like the purpose well," he says, I fear the times will not bear it now. I remember when I was ng scholar at Eton the Greek tongue was growing apace, but udy of it of late is much decayed." That is to say, that the 'obscurantism" had been occasioned, not by the Spanish nicans, but by the Genevese Reformers, who left it to Pole and lleagues to undo their mischievous work. In consequence of ardinal's representations, a Greek lecturer was appointed at y, and the buildings of old Durham College were given up to w foundation, the present library being the very same origin- uilt to receive the books deposited there by Richard of Bury. e death of the queen in 1558, followed sixteen hours later by f the Cardinal Primate, put an end to the work of restoration, he curtain dropped heavily over the hopes of the English lics. And in what way, it may be asked, did the triumph of tantism affect the schools? "Duns, and his rabble of barbar- estionists" (to use the language of Ascham) were, of course, the rout; but what was substituted in their place during the n reign of Queen Elizabeth? Five years after her accession, arn from Wood, that there were only three divines in Oxford l capable of preaching the university sermon. The established were recruited from an illiterate class, who preached on ys, and worked at their trades on week days, some of them hardly able to sign their names. Four years later, when ishop Parker founded three scholarships in Cambridge, for the nd ablest scholars to be elected from the chief schools of Kent orfolk, it was found prudent to require no higher attainments he candidates than a knowledge of grammar, "and, if it may at they should be able to make a verse." And three years again, we find Horne, bishop of Winchester, requiring his canons every week to get by heart a chapter of St. Paul's es in Latin, which task they had to repeat aloud at the public pal visitation. The universities revived in some degree towards ose of Elizabeth's reign, and yet more under the early Stuart s, though it is remarkable how large a number of the best

English scholars of this period, such as Campion and Crashaw, embraced the Catholic faith. But the free intercommunion with the mind of Europe, which had been the great intellectual advantage of these institutions in Catholic times, was now at an end. Whatever scholarship they fostered was henceforth stamped with a certain character of narrow nationality; their very Latinity became Anglicised in its pronunciation, and thus the Latin language ceased to be to English scholars what it was, and still is, to those of Catholic academies—a medium of intercourse between educated men. Among those Englishmen who have distinguished themselves in the ranks of science and literature since the Reformation, a very large proportion have not been university scholars, and our two philosophers of greatest note, Bacon and Locke, so far from acknowledging any obligations to their university training, avowedly despised, and set themselves to make others despise, the academic system of education.

It remains for us to speak of the decrees affecting the question of ecclesiastical education passed in the later sessions of the Council of Trent. The wars and political intrigues of that troublous time caused so many interruptions in the sittings of the Council that they were not finally closed until eighteen years from the date of their first opening.

Few, comparatively, of those who had taken part in the first sessions, assisted at the three last held in the year 1563, under the presidency of five cardinal legates.[1] Of the three who had presided at the opening of the Council, two had been successively raised to the Chair of St. Peter, and all had passed to a better life. Not one survived of those nine Cardinals who had sat in Paul III.'s Congregation of Reform. But the new generation which had arisen in their place were animated with the same spirit, or, if there were any difference to be noticed, it lay, perhaps, in the fact, that the deliberations of those eighteen years had supplied them with fuller light, and deepened their desire for the restoration of ecclesiastical discipline. The very troubles of the times had co-operated in the development of a strong Christian reaction against the Paganism of the last half century; and many prelates had not waited for the close of the

[1] They were the Cardinals Moroni, Hosius, Gonzaga, D'Altemps, and Navagerio. Cardinals Simonetta and Seripando had also been joined in the Legation, but both died in the early part of 1563, and Cardinal Navagerio was appointed in room of Seripando.

Council before instituting a vigorous reform of abuses in their own dioceses. Thus the church of Verona under Matthew Ghiberti had become a model of discipline, and in Portugal the celebrated Bartholomew of the Martyrs, Archbishop of Braga, had set the example of exact observance of the canons, in the government of his large diocese. Among the other means he had adopted for the reform of his clergy, was the establishment of a sort of seminary in his own palace, which he endowed out of his episcopal revenues, appointing as scholasticus a religious of his order. The archbishop sat in the later sessions of the Council, and took a very prominent part in its deliberations. Again, the establishment of the Jesuit colleges, specially the German college in Rome, and the extraordinary success which had attended the labours of the Blessed Peter Canisius, in restoring Catholicism in Germany, had poured a flood of light on the whole subject of educational reform. Canisius assisted at the sittings of the Council in 1547 and again in 1562, and even when absent his opinion was continually consulted by Cardinal Hosius and the other legates. Reform was now not a theory, but a fact. In Aichstadt, the old diocese of St. Wilibald, where heresy and irreligion had, as it seemed, firmly established themselves, the university was purged of the evil leaven, and the faith had revived in all its fervour. In Vienna, in spite of the protection of the Government, religion had so rapidly declined under the infection of the Lutheran doctrines, that for twenty years not a single candidate for holy orders had presented himself. Parishes were left without pastors, the sacraments were neglected, and through timidity and human respect the Catholic clergy opposed but a faint resistance to the encroachments of the heretics. But under the direction of Canisius the university was restored, a college was founded for the education of youth, and public catechisms were instituted, which effected a change little short of miraculous, and the same scenes were to be witnessed in the other cities of Germany.

The Fathers, therefore, who assembled at the twenty-seventh session of the Council of Trent had facts as well as principles before them, indicating a sound system of ecclesiastical education as the measure best calculated to remedy the evils which afflicted the Church. In earlier sessions the old canons had been confirmed requiring cathedrals to maintain a theologian and grammar-master for the instruction of the younger clergy, but this law fell very far

short of what was needed, and its frequent renewal by former Councils does not appear to have been attended with much result. What the Church had possessed in former ages, and what she now desired to restore, were not mere theological classes, but rather nurseries, in which her clergy could be trained in ecclesiastical discipline as well as supplied with the learning proper to their state. Such seminaries had existed before the rise of the universities; they were now to reappear, and it was with unanimous consent, accompanied with an emotion of grateful joy not easy to express, that the Fathers passed that decree which has been called the practical *résumé* of the whole Council. It forms the eighteenth chapter of the twenty-seventh session, and its provisions are briefly as follows: —

Every cathedral or metropolitan church is bound, according to its means, to maintain a certain number of youths belonging to the city or diocese in some suitable college, who shall then be trained for the ecclesiastical state. They are to be at least twelve years old, and chosen from those who give hopes of their being eventually fit for the priesthood. The Holy Council desires that a "preference be given to the children of poor parents," though the rich are not to be excluded. The college, which is to be "a perpetual seminary for the service of God," is entirely under the direction of the bishop, who is to be assisted by two canons chosen by himself. The students, on their entrance, are to wear the tonsure and ecclesiastical habit; to learn grammar, church music, the ecclesiastical computation, and the other liberal arts; but they are specially to apply themselves to the study of the Scriptures, and all that appertains to the right administration of the Sacraments. The bishop, or the visitors whom he appoints, are to watch over the maintenance of good discipline among them, and to take all proper means for the encouragement of piety and virtue. The seminary is to be maintained by a tax on all the benefices in the diocese. If in any province the dioceses are too poor each to maintain its own seminary, the Provincial synod may establish one attached to the metropolitan church for the general use of all churches of the diocese; or, again, if a diocese be very large and populous, the bishop may, if necessary, establish in it more than one seminary. It belongs to the bishop to appoint or remove the scholasticus, and no person is to be appointed who is not a doctor or licentiate in theology or canon law. The bishop also has the right of prescribing what studies

are to be pursued by the seminarists, according as he may think proper.[1]

So universal was the satisfaction caused by this decree, that many prelates hesitated not to declare, that if no other good were to result from the labours of the Council, this alone would compensate to them for all their fatigues and sacrifices. They regarded such a reform as was here provided, as the only efficacious means of restoring ecclesiastical discipline, well knowing that in every state and government, as are the heads, so are the members, and that the character of a people depends on that of their teachers.[2]

It will be observed that in this famous decree there is no allusion to the universities as in any way regarded as nurseries of the clergy. Canons for their reform were passed in the twenty-fifth session,[3] but not a word was said connecting them in any way with the proposed seminaries. It is not even recommended that seminaries should be established in the vicinity of universities where these already existed, though at that time universities were far more numerous than now, every province almost possessing one in its territory; but it is distinctly laid down, that they are to form a part of the cathedral establishment, and, where it can conveniently be done, that they be erected in the cathedral city of the diocese. The radical idea of the seminary is that of its being *the bishop's school*,[4] formed under his eye, and subject to his control—an idea which is manifestly totally inconsistent with the plan of a university. So strictly

[1] *Canons and Decrees of the Council of Trent, Sess. xxiii. ch. xviii. Pallavicini, lib. xxi. ch. xii. n.* 8. The prelate who most warmly supported the decree was Balduino Balduini, bishop of Aversa. See Martene, Coll. Vet. Scrip. tom. viii.

[2] Pallavicini, lib. xxi. ch. viii. n. 3.

[3] Pall., lib. xxiv. c. 7. n. 2.

[4] The words of M. Olier on this subject are worthy of quotation: "The true and only superior of the seminary is the bishop, who, containing in himself the plenitude of that grace and spirit which is to be shed over the diocese, can alone impart to it its spirit and its life. What the head is to the natural body, the bishop must be in the mystical body of his clergy, and we should labour in vain did we try any other means of sanctifying the ecclesiastical colleges. However excellent may be the sanctity possessed by those eminent and virtuous personages who are to be found scattered through the dioceses, not having that peculiar and essential grace, that spirit of headship *(cet esprit de chef)*, which is attached to the sacred character of the episcopate, they cannot attain the fulness of spirit and of life which is capable of filling and vivifying the whole body of the clergy: for, according to St. Paul, this must flow from the head to the members by means of those joints, veins, and nerves intended for the distribution and communication of life. And these channels communicating with the Fountain Head are nothing else than the priests united to their bishop, according to the primitive ordinance of Jesus Christ."—*Vie de M. Olier, t. 2. p.* 354.

is this the case, that where colleges have since been founded (as at Rome) for ecclesiastical students of different nations, which of course could not be placed under the jurisdiction of their own bishops, these colleges are rarely given the name of seminaries, the nature of such institutions, properly so called, requiring them to be subject to the canonical authority of their own Ordinary. Universities were not abolished or condemned, or even discountenanced, by the Fathers of Trent: they were reformed, indeed, and laws were passed requiring all masters and doctors to engage by oath, at the beginning of each year, to explain the Catholic faith according to the canons of the Council, and obliging visitors to institute the necessary corrections of discipline. But universities, when doing their own proper work, continued to receive the same encouragement as before; and even in our own time, we have witnessed new ones established, at the express recommendation of the Sovereign Pontiff, to the end that the Catholic youth of Belgium and Ireland might enjoy the same advantages for following a course of liberal studies as were at the command of the uncatholic world around them.[1] But other schools than those of the world were to be provided for those who were to minister divine things, that they might be "*wholly in them*, and that their profiting might be manifest to all."[2] Them the world was not to touch; the smell of the fire was not to pass on them; from childhood they were to be taken out of it, and fashioned after another model, signed and set apart as "holy to the Lord." Their consecration was not to be the change of a moment, but the formation of a life; and for ever they were to be preserved from what even the heathen poet bewailed as "the intolerable calamity of yielding to what is base," and to enjoy that which he declares should be the object of all men's prayers,—to dwell in those sacred temples where "nature and the law of the place should both conspire to present us in innocence to the Deity."[3]

Besides the important decrees already referred to, the reform of education was encouraged by other provisions of the Council of

[1] The Catholic university of Thonon was founded exactly with a similar purpose by Clement VIII., at the request of St. Francis of Sales, and the German bishops are said at one time to have contemplated the foundation of a university for the benefit of the Catholic youth of Germany.

[2] 1 Tim. iv. 15.

[3] Up to the present time, as we are informed by Dr. Döllinger, in his inaugural course to the University of Munich, the Italian clergy, the most numerous of Europe, make no use of the universities, but are content with the 217 Episcopal seminaries which they possess in their various dioceses.

Trent, in which we recognise the same solicitude for restoring the Christian spirit, and abolishing the corrupt Paganism which had crept into its place. The Tridentine Fathers had something to say on the matter of art. The object of pictures and images, is, they remind us, to instruct the people, and recall to them the mysteries of the Faith; therefore everything profane and indecorous is to be avoided in the House of God, and the beauty that is represented must be that alone which savours of holiness. Nor was it to be supposed that they could be silent on the subject of that ecclesiastical chant, which from the very infancy of the Christian schools had taken its place by the side of grammar. The Gregorian chant had by this time all but disappeared in the greater number of churches, and had been replaced by orchestral music of the most profane and unsuitable description. Against this abuse, which had been growing for upwards of two centuries, Popes and Councils had uniformly protested, but with little fruit. The Fathers of Trent seriously contemplated prohibiting the use of instrumental music altogether, but at the earnest representations of the Emperor Ferdinand, they contented themselves with prescribing the abuses introduced by the musical professors,[1] and making the study of the plain-song of the Church one of the indispensable studies of the new seminaries. They number among the duties of those promoted to cathedral canonries that they should "reverently, distinctly, and devoutly praise the name of God in hymns and canticles in the choir appointed for psalmody;" and require the Provincial synods to regulate the proper way of singing and chanting the divine office. And the various Provincial councils and synods held to promulgate the Tridentine decrees, failed not to enforce the same salutary provisions, as that of Toledo, in 1566, which forbade those noisy exhibitions wherein the sense of the words is buried under the confusion of voices.[2]

The projected reforms had been very warmly urged on the Fathers by St. Charles Borromeo in his letters from Rome. The friend of Pole and of St. Ignatius, he had watched with lively interest the success of the German college, and in his twenty-third year had already put his hand to the work of educational reform, by giving up the Borromeo palace at Pavia, for the purpose of a college which he

[1] Ab Ecclesiis vero, musicas eas ubi, sive organo sive cantu, lascivum aut impurum aliquid miscetur, arceant Episcopi. Sess. xx. ch. ix.

[2] Caveant Episcopi ne strepitu incondito sensus sepeliatur.

founded out of his own revenues. When in the July of 1563, therefore, letters from Trent arrived in Rome notifying to the Holy Father the decree which had been passed, and soliciting his confirmation of the same, St. Charles earnestly supported the petition of the Legates, and had the happiness of conveying to them the warm approval of his Holiness, and his promise that the confirmation should be published with the least possible delay, and that he himself would be the first to carry it into execution. Accordingly, on the 18th of August following he convoked the Cardinals to deliberate with them on the subject. The foundation of seminaries in all the dioceses of the Roman State was at once determined on; 6000 scudi were assigned for the purpose by the Pope, and a Commission of Cardinals, of whom St. Charles was one, was appointed to carry the resolution into effect.

Thanks to the exertions of St. Charles, the solemn confirmation of the Canons of Trent was not long delayed. In a consistory held on the 30th of December, Pius IV. addressed a moving discourse to the assembled Cardinals, including several who had recently returned from the Council, in which, while declaring his firm resolve to enforce every one of the reforms which had been therein recommended, he took special notice of the decree on seminaries, which he praised as having been suggested by the "special inspiration of God,"[1] declaring again that he desired to be the first who should put his hand to so blessed a work. The confirmation of the Tridentine Canons followed on the 26th of January 1564, and on the 15th of April the same year, in a consistory which met in the Hall of Constantine, plans were proposed for the foundation of the Roman Seminary, the care of which was committed to the Fathers of the Society of Jesus.

Nor was it at Rome alone that the decree of the Council was thus eagerly and promptly carried out. The first act of Bartholomew of the Martyrs, on returning to his diocese, was to institute measures for the establishment of a seminary, in precise conformity to the prescribed canons. He accordingly summoned his chapter and laid before them the urgency of the business; giving them a noble example by his own munificent contribution to the necessary ex[illegible]es. As it was an undertaking involving a question of finances, [illegible] were not wanting those who murmured at the idea of a com[illegible]ry taxation, but the prudence and moderation of the archbishop

[1] Pall., lib. xxiv. ch. ix. n. 6.

as if he had never exercised a more weighty charge. From this obscurity he was drawn by St. Charles, who conjured Navagerio, now Bishop of Verona, to send Ormanetti to him at Rome, that he might enjoy the benefit of his counsels. He received the humble Curé with extraordinary respect, and for weeks, to the amazement of the Roman courtiers, he was closeted day after day with a man whom nobody knew, and nobody thought worth knowing, and whose exterior was altogether poor and unpretending. In these long conferences every point of pastoral discipline was gravely and deliberately discussed, and the whole plan of the future government of Milan moulded, as it were, into shape. St. Charles listened eagerly to the account which Ormanetti gave of the views and methods of government which had been adopted by the two men whose example and maxims he most venerated, Ghiberti and Reginald Pole. They consulted together on the fittest method of executing the Tridentine decrees, and specially on the formation of seminaries, and the holding of diocesan synods. And these measures being thus concerted, Ormanetti was despatched to Milan to discharge the office of Vicar-General until St. Charles should himself be able to assume the government of his diocese. Poor Ormanetti, however, found his new dignity beset with thorns, and the contradictions he had to endure from the clergy who would not endure the name of reform, moved St. Charles to make such renewed entreaties that he might repair himself to his diocese, that he at last obtained from the Pope the desired permission, and set out for Milan in 1565, where he almost immediately held his first Provincial Synod. He commenced the visitation of his diocese in the following year, and in spite of the overwhelming labour which was thus imposed on him, found time to begin a series of educational establishments such as never before, we may confidently affirm, owed their existence to any single founder. "Reform education," said the sagacious Leibnitz, "and you will have reformed the world." And it was on this principle that St. Charles applied himself to the task of reforming, not the world indeed, but a vast province, in which doctrine and discipline had alike fallen into decay. To begin with his foundations for seculars, which were very numerous, the Borromeo College, dedicated to St. Justina, of which mention has been already made, had been planned

Spain, where as Apostolic Nuncio, he supported St. Theresa in her reforms. His love of strict discipline earned for him from the wits the nickname of "The World's Reformer."

by him while a student at Pavia, where his own observation of the disorders prevalent there moved him to make larger provision for the protection of his fellow-students. In 1572 he founded at Milan the College of St. Fidelis, in which Humane Literature and all the higher branches of study were taught, and which was more particularly intended for the benefit of poor scholars. A second college was in the following year attached to the church of St. John the Evangelist, for the education of noble youths. It was under the care of the Oblates of St. Ambrose, and was commonly known as the College of Nobles. St. Charles himself drew up the rules both for the masters and scholars. He marked the time to be assigned to prayer, reading, and study, and established such a discipline as was calculated to form a character of solid piety in the most influential classes of the laity. Next to virtue and learning he desired to see his noble scholars trained in habits of Christian courtesy, and was accustomed to insist much on the importance of good manners. He often visited the school in person, examined the boys at their tasks, and addressed them some brief religious instructions. Every year, at the close of the studies, he attended their public literary exercises, and distributed prizes with his own hand; and so solicitous was he to perfect this establishment, that he engaged Cardinal Sylvius Antonianus, his former secretary and a man of rare learning, to write a work on the education of the higher classes, for the guidance of those who taught in his College of Nobles. Besides these colleges, he founded others at Arona, Lucerne, and Fribourg, as well as the admirable Swiss college established at Milan, for the education of young Swiss ecclesiastics, which became afterwards the great means of upholding religion in the Catholic cantons.

For the clergy of his own province he founded no fewer than six seminaries—three in his cathedral city, and three in other parts of the diocese. It must be remembered that the giant evil with which St. Charles had to struggle was a slothful and corrupt clergy: the salt had lost its savour, and had to be salted anew. The whole face of the diocese had to be changed; and such a change demanded a body of skilful workmen. To create these was his first care, and with the sagacity of a mind illuminated with something higher than mere human prudence, he perceived at once that an undertaking so vast as the creation of a new body of clergy, and the reform of the old one, could only be grasped by division. He had to classify his work in order to master it, and in this lay the secret of his success.

His first and principal seminary was attached to his cathedral church, and was intended to receive 150 of the most promising candidates for the ecclesiastical state. In this greater seminary dedicated to St. John the Baptist, the students went through a regular course of philosophy, theology, and canon law.[1] But the second seminary, called the *Canonica*, which was intended for youths of less ability, who from their good dispositions, nevertheless promised to make useful parish priests, nothing more was required than a course of instruction on moral theology, Scripture, the Catechism of the Council of Trent, and the rubrics and ceremonies of the Church. A third seminary in the city was set apart to receive such priests as, either from ignorance or negligence, were found unfit to discharge their sacred duties, and were placed here for a time to renew their ecclesiastical spirit, and acquire the learning necessary for their state. These city seminaries received altogether about 300 students—a number quite inadequate to supply the wants of the diocese. Three others were, therefore, added in the different deaneries, and these were intended as nurseries to those at Milan. In them were received youths of all ages and ranks of society, principally those of the poorer classes, who, when properly prepared, were passed on into the higher schools, all being dependent on the great seminary of St. John the Baptist as their head.

At first the archbishop supported these establishments at his private charge, but he was at length obliged to have recourse to the plan of taxation laid down by the Council of Trent, though this was only continued until a permanent endowment had been secured. The rules for their government he drew up himself, placing the care of their temporal affairs in the hands of four of his clergy, chosen by himself.

Every student on entering was required to make a spiritual retreat under the director of the seminary, and a general retreat was made yearly by all before the opening of the classes. The great object

[1] In the Acts of the Church of Milan (part 5, p. 948) are given the rules for study, drawn by St. Charles for the use of his seminarists. There was to be a grammar class, divided into two sections, which were to be exercised in the grammar of Emanuel Alverez, the Jesuit, the Epistles of Cicero, and some of the works of Ovid and Virgil. The second class was to be that of the Humanities, also subdivided into two sections, in both of which the students were to practise an elegant Latin style, and to study Cicero *De Officiis*, his epistles to Atticus, and corrected editions of Virgil and Horace. The Greek grammar of Clenard, a celebrated professor of Louvain, was likewise to be explained three times in the week. In the Jesuit schools of Milan the Hebrew language was likewise taught.

aimed at in every regulation was to train the subjects in the spiritual life, and to supply them with both the learning and the habits proper to their state. The care and personal supervision which the archbishop bestowed on his seminarists, whom he used to call "the restorers of his diocese," were rather such as might have been expected from a father than a superior, and one whose time was never at his own command. There were few days that he did not visit the seminary, which occupied one side of his cathedral quadrangle; it was his wish to receive all new-comers in person, that he might examine their vocation himself; and when once he had seen and conversed with them, each one had a peculiar place in his memory, and became a separate object of his paternal care. Twice a year he made a visitation of his seminaries, and held an examination of all the classes. On such occasions he determined those who were to be promoted to higher classes, and when the course of study was finished, assigned them offices and benefices, according to the ability of each. These visitations lasted a fortnight, besides other shorter ones which he made in the course of the year. One result of the extreme solicitude he bestowed on the spiritual training of his disciples was not altogether such as he had anticipated: so many of his priests evinced an inclination to embrace the religious life, that he had to solicit from Pope Clement XIII. that some means might be adopted for keeping them for the service of the diocese;[1] for every religious order and every bishop were eager to obtain subjects who had been educated in a seminary of St. Charles. On the other hand, detractors were not wanting who busied themselves in representing these colleges as prisons, in which the unhappy students were worn to death by prayers, watchings, and austerities, by which means they succeeded in frightening away some who were about to enter. But the seminarists had but to show themselves in the streets of Milan to dispel these malicious rumours; their countenances and their whole deportment being marked with a certain character of peace and joy, that was recognised as the effect of that holy discipline under which the whole interior and exterior man was being formed anew.

St. Charles had now provided for the education of his clergy and seculars of the upper ranks, but he did not stop there; he had thought also for the children of the poor; and his plans on this point

[1] They did, in fact, after this take an engagement to serve the diocese for at least three years.

were formed when he was still at the Court of Rome, presiding over the brilliant academy of learned men which he had formed in the palace of the Pope, and taking part in the erudite conference of the *Noctes Vaticanæ*. Among the instructions which he gave to his Vicar-General, Ormanetti, the establishment of poor schools for teaching the Christian doctrine held a prominent place, and in his first Provincial Synod he made a special decree obliging his curates to assemble the children of each parish for catechism on Sundays and other festivals. By his exhortations he moved a greater number of pious persons, of both sexes, to interest themselves in the good work, so that at the appointed hour the churches of Milan were crowded with catechists and their classes, and it was the good archbishop's recreation, to go from one church to another, encouraging teachers and learners with his presence and his gracious words. Before he died there was not a parish in his diocese, however remote, which had not its school; and whereas before his time it was common enough to meet with persons of advanced age who scarcely knew the Our Father and the Hail Mary correctly, it was now as common to find children of ten or twelve perfectly instructed in their religion. The schools of the diocese were at last entirely placed under the care of the Oblates of St. Ambrose, that congregation which had been created by St. Charles, and which he employed as a kind of spiritual militia for carrying out all his charitable designs. The discipline established in the poor schools of Milan by their means was the admiration of every stranger, and the extent of their labours may be estimated from the fact, that at the death of the archbishop there existed in his diocese seven hundred and forty poor schools, two hundred and seventy-three superintending officers, and seventeen hundred and twenty-six others acting under their orders, having under their care no fewer than 40,098 scholars.

Here, then, we may fitly close our studies of the Christian schools. We have watched them in their infancy springing up under the shadow of the cloister, and having traced them through their varied fortunes of good and ill, we leave them at the moment when the episcopacy was recovering its ancient jurisdiction over the ecclesiastical seminaries, and when a vast majority of the secular schools of Christendom were passing into the hands of a great religious body, raised up, as it would seem, with the special design of renewing a system of Christian education. Did we need a

en that the reforms of the sixteenth century were truly the work God, we should find it in that deadly hostility which the enemies religion, and the rulers of the world, have never ceased to exhibit inst the seminaries of the Church and the colleges of her religious lers. And this, not in Protestant countries alone, but under ninally Catholic Governments, where heretical impieties have been luded, only, as it would seem, that there might be set up the ous idol of the State.

For two centuries at least, education has been the battle-ground the Church, and the battle is not yet fought out and finished. France, in Belgium, in Germany, and in Switzerland, infidelity triumphed exactly in proportion as it has succeeded in substiing an Anti-Christian State system of education for the system of Church, and has never done its work more surely than when its nts have been philosophic universities, and ministers of public truction.

For us in England, who, by a strange anomaly enjoy a freedom ied to many a Catholic land, and who are called on in one way ther to take part in the reconstruction of so many of our shattered titutions, the educational annals of the past have imperative claims our attention. It is not for a writer to point the moral of his own ; we can but hope, therefore, that our story, however rambling l diffuse, may yet have been told with sufficient clearness for our ders to draw that moral for themselves, and to resolve that, in so as they may be called on to lend their aid in the great work of ication, they will take no lower models for their guidance than se that have been bequeathed them by the saints.

And what a calendar is that which belongs to the Christian ools! The profession of the teacher, which in our day falls, by ice or duty, on so vast a number, is irradiated by the light which ams from ten thousand saintly aureoles. If the work be often risome and seem to promise little hope; if the spirit flag, and, orant of those sweet secrets by which the saints kept fresh their ings of devotion in a thirsty soil, the teacher too often finds his rt grow dry with incessant labour of the head; if pressed on by usy age, be he ever tempted to shorten prayer that he may double , forgetful of the example of those who with one hand only did work, while with the other they held the sword;[1] if, in short, the rit of the world steal in upon him and assault him with its mani-

[1] 2 Esdras, iv. 17.

fold vexations, what can he do better than turn to those who have gone before him, and learn from their examples, and invoke their aid?

And what can we do better than commend these pages to the saints, under whose patronage they were first undertaken; but chiefly and above all to those,—too seldom venerated by us, too little loved,—the saints and martyrs of England? To St. Bede and St. Aldhelm, therefore, to St. Boniface, and St. Dunstan and St. Ethelwold; to St. Edmund and St. Richard, and all who with them have sanctified our cloisters with their prayers and studies,—for were not the studies of the saints themselves a prayer?—to them in whose ears the names of our own homes were once sweet household words, and who, as they listen to the eternal chimes, do not, as we fondly trust, forget those scenes where, in the days of their sojourning, they learnt at the springs of heavenly wisdom "the true knowledge of the things that are;" whose memory has been to us, wandering in the wilderness, "as the flower of roses in the days of spring, and as the lilies that grow upon the brink of the waters,"[1]—to our glorious English Saints we offer these pages as an act of homage due to them on a thousand grounds, and which, if unworthy of their greatness, may by its own littleness the better move them to shelter it with their aid, and may at least bear witness to the grateful love of the least and humblest of their clients!

[1] Eccles. l. 8.

INDEX.

ABACUS, the, 235, 287, and *note.*
Abbo of Fleury, 221, 248, 249.
Abbo, father to St. Odo, 242.
Abelard, 347, 352.
Abingdon, monastery and school of, 215–217.
Academy, Palatine, of St. Gregory, 58; of Charlemagne, 128.
—— Florentine, 523.
—— Platonic, 613, 615.
—— Rhenish, 637.
—— Roman, 616, 662, 670.
—— Toulouse, 29.
Adalberon of Metz, 249, 252.
Adalbert of Prague, St., 268.
Adalhard, St., 136.
Adam Marisco, 484.
Adegrim, 240.
Adelaide of Gueldres, St., 192.
Ado of Vienne, St., 159; his martyrology, 160.
Adrian, Abbot, 66.
Adrian I., Pope, 122, 125.
—— VI., Pope, his education at Louvain, 643; his election, 666, and death, 667.
Advice to ladies, 538.
Ædmer, death of, 216.
Ælfric, the homilist and grammarian, 219.
Æneid, the, 42.
Ængus, St., 52.
Æsop, fables of, 181.
Agatho, Pope, his letter, 27.
Agnellus, 483.
Aidan, St., 64.
Alban's, St., school at, 316, 317.
Albert of York, 85.
Albert the Great, 415; his writings, 418–422.
Albigenses, the, 407, 442.
Alcala, University of, 649–653.
Alcuin at York, 84.
—— in France, 119, 142.
Aldhelm, St., his studies, 68–70.
Alexander of Toulouse, 410.
Alexander Hales, 475.
—— III., Pope, 364, 365, 393.
Alexandria, 1–3; its catechetical school, 3–10.
Alfred, King, 195–209.
Alpais, B. of Cudot, 340.
Alphabet, St. Patrick and the Roman, 43.
Amalarius of Metz, 193.
Amauri de Bene, 407.
Ambrose, St., 45, 59.
—— Traversari, 523.
Anastasius, Papal Librarian, 145.
Andreas Ammonius, 683, and *note.*
Angelbert, 136.
Angervyle, Richard, 529; his library, 530.
Anglo-Saxon language, formation of, 81, 82.
—— grammars, 219.
—— versions of Scripture, 82, 208.
—— studied at Tavistock Abbey, 462.
Anglo-Saxon enigmas, 127.
Annibal Annibaldi, 441, 442.
Anscharius, St., 164–169.
Anselm of Laon, 343, 344.
Anselm, St., 307–315.
"Anthonie Pigs," 588.
Anthony Woodville, 593, 594.
Antiphonary of St. Gregory, 60, 369.
—— Roman, 122, 173.
Antoninus, St., of Florence, 524.
Apollinaris, Sidonis, St., 2–8.
Apostolic Rule, the, 5, 13.
Aquileja, St. Paulinus of, 118.
Aquitaine, William of, 242.
Arabian Schools, frequented by medieval scholars, 317.
Arabic language, study of, 440, 441.
Aran, isle of, 45, 46.
Archdeacon, his duties, 12, 401.
Archetrenius, 367.
Aristotle, studied in the Dark Ages, 78, 113, 148, 174, 181, 274, 286.

Aristotle, translations of, 274, 407, 441.
—— errors arising from the study of, 360, 406, 408.
—— his Physics prohibited in the schools, 372, 408.
—— commented by Albert the Great, 418; and by St. Thomas, 428.
Arithmetic, early study of, 69, 131, 179, 185.
—— much advanced by Gerbert, 287, 289.
Arles, St. Hilary of, 33.
Armagh, School of, 44.
—— Richard, Archbishop of, his complaints of the friars, 495.
Art, 444, 445, and *note*, 524.
Arts, the seven liberal, 31, 36, 131, 134, 147, 179, 225, 243, 249, 258, 286, 289, 350, 354.
—— decay of, 356, 375.
—— faculty of, 372.
—— contempt of, shown by Berengarius, 306; and Abelard, 346.
Asaph, St., 38.
Asser, 199.
Astrology, 69, 79.
Astronomy, 79. 124, 125, 248, 287.
Athelhard of Bath. 320, 321.
Athens, Schools of, 17.
Attraction of gravitation, taught by Vincent of Beauvais, 436.
Augustine, St., of Hippo, 5. 16.
—— —— of Canterbury, 63.
Aurelian, St., of Arles, 24.
Auricular confession, Colet on, 682, *note*.
Averrhoes, his errors, 406, 407, 428.
Avitus, St., of Vienne, 28.
Aymeric of Placentia, establishes Greek and Oriental studies, 441.

Bachelor's degree, 372, 412, 414,
Bacon, Roger, 486–488.
Bald men, poem on, 159.
Baldwin of Canterbury, his journey through Wales, 459.
Bangor, 37, 38.
Barbarians, irruptions of the, 230–234.
Barbarous Latin, 496–498.
Barlaam, the Calabrian monk, 520.
Baronial households, 532–540.
Baronius on the Iron Age, 223.
Basil, St., 18, 23, 24.
Basilica of the Octagon, 20.
Basing of St. Alban's, 485.
Bathildis, Queen, foundress of School of Chelles, 191.
Baume, La. 244. 245.
Beauvais, Vincent of, 434–436.
—— foundation of, 306.
Bec, its schools, 307–313.
Becket, St. Thomas à, 358.
Bede, St., 77–84.
Bembo, Cardinal, 657, 659, 660, 666, 701.
Benchor and its schools, 48, 49.
Benedict, St., 32, 33.
—— —— of Anian, 135.
—— XI., Pope, 445.
Benedictine Schools, 113, 131.
Benignus, St., disciple of St. Patrick, 43.
Bennet Biscop, St., 66, 72, 76.
Benno, Cardinal, 288.
Bennon, St., of Misnia, his education, 265. 267.
Berengarius, 304–309.
Berington, Mr., quoted, 225, 226, 284, 486, 516.
Bernard, St., 351–355.
Bernardine Colleges, 371, 372, 373.
Bernward, St., of Hildesheim, 263–267.
Bertilla, 191.
Bessarion, Cardinal, 604, 605.
Beverley, St. John of, 67, 77.
Bibiena, Cardinal, author of "Calandra," 657.
Bible, copies of the entire, 71, 72, 335, 337, 372.
—— Alcuin corrects the whole, 119; as does Lanfranc, 318.
—— metrical versions of the, 189.
—— study of the, by the monks, 188, 189.
—— saved from barbarians, 236.
—— versions of, in the vulgar tongue, 340.
—— Commentary on, by Walafrid Strabo, 150.
—— Concordance of, first, 437.
—— of the poor, 567.
—— Bohemian, 562.
Bibles, chained in churches, 567.
—— Complutensian Polyglot, 652.
Black Death, the, 557.
Bobbio, 49, 128, 141.
Bocaccio, 198.
Boëthius, 30–33, 288, *note*.
—— Alfred's translations from, 205–207.
Bologna, University of, 328, 379, 391–393.
Bonaventura, St., 433.
Boniface, St., 89–112.
—— VIII., Pope, founds Roman University, 398.
—— —— conduct of Paris University towards, 404, 405.
—— and Philip le Bel, 527.
—— and Dante, 512.

; 334.
Paris, 383, 384.
. Charles, 705, 718 724.
720.
rt the Great's studies of,

Archbishop, 240.
49, 50.
nk of Ramsey, 221.
es, ancient, 35–42.
Cologne, 257–261.
of the Carthusians, 341.

640.
5.
ery of, 577
, of, 529–531.

625, 638.
0–42.
, of Arles, 24.
668–670.
Order encourages revival
studies, 523.
niversity, 64.
holar, the, 458.
s Commentary on Euclid,

ciple of Rabanus, 149, 154.
r, 713.
tudy of, 391, 392.
ools, 131, *note*.
lar, 11, 63. 97.
chool at, 64, 66–69.
cian, 31.
Charlemagne, 130.
hn, 583.
669.
costrata, 322.
eptem Artibus, 134.
ege at Osnaburgh, 183.
ohn, founder of City of
hool, 585, 589.
ools of, 14.
of, 13.
53.
the, 601.
31–33.
Roman Academicians and
ote.
53.
School of Alexandria, 3,
salem, 6.
ools, 11 14, 95, 114; re-
Charlemagne, 130, 131;
Othos, 262; revived by St.
II., 328; classical studies
).
598.
, Pope, 36, 38.

Centon, St. Gregory's, 59.
Ceolfrid, 73, 74.
Chaldaic, study of, 437–441.
Chancellor, office of, 401, and *note*.
Chant, Ecclesiastical, 4. 53, 59.
—— introduced into England by St. Benedict Biscop, 75.
—— reformed in France by Pepin, 117, and by Charlemagne, 122, 123.
—— at St. Gall, 173, 179.
—— corruption of, 524.
—— reform of, 717.
Charlemagne, 113, 143.
Charles the Bald, 144, 157, 159.
—— of Naples, 425.
—— V. of France, 525, 541.
—— St. Borromeo, 705, 717; his Seminaries, 720–724.
Chartres, school of, 303.
Chaucer, 553–556.
Chelles, school of, founded by Queen Bathildis, 191.
Chigi soirées, 662.
Chivalry and education, 532–538.
Choral schools in private households, 576.
Christine de Pisa, 525.
"Christ-cross Row, the," 546.
Chrysoloras, Emmanuel, 605.
Chrysostom, St., 19.
Church history, study of, 413, and *note*.
Cicero, copies of, in early Christian libraries, 84, 129, 148, 150, 157.
—— studied in schools of the Dark Ages, 161, 181, 338.
—— Petrarch's love for, 519; translated into Italian, 497.
Ciceronian Latin, 660.
Claud of Turin, 144.
Claudian Mamertus, 28.
Claustral schools, 131, *note*.
Clement, Irish professor, 141, 144.
—— of Alexandria, 7.
—— V. Pope, founds lectures in Oxford for Eastern languages, 440.
—— VII. Pope, 667.
Clonard, school of, 46.
Clonmacnois, 48.
Cloveshoe, Council of, 108, 109.
Cluain Ednech, 48.
Cluny, foundation of, 245.
—— Customs of, 335, 336, 337.
Cockfighting, London schoolboys' love of, 588.
Colet, Dean, 674.
Colleges at Paris, 371–374.
—— at Oxford, 502–507, 539.
—— at Louvain, 642.
—— at Alcala, 650.
——, Wykehamist, 569, 571; Old English, 572, 575.

Collegium Trilingue at Louvain, 643.
Colman, 51.
Coluccio Salutati, 523.
Columba, St., 47, 50.
Columbanus, St., 52.
Comestor, Peter, 363.
Commission of Cardinals on education, 705–707.
Computum, the, 8.
Concordance of the Bible by Hugh de St. Cher, 437.
—— by Archbishop Peckham, 500.
Contarini, Cardinal, 668, 700, 705.
Contemplative character of early monastic teachers, 165, 166.
Convito, Dante's, 514.
Copyists, 100, 129, 172, 332–335.
Corby, Old, 136, 160, 658.
—— New, 167, 168.
Cornificians, the, 359.
Corpus Christi College, 678.
Cortese, Gregory, 705.
Cosmo de Medici, 612, 613.
Cosmos, Humboldt's, quoted, 416, *note*, 419, 421, 460.
Council of Aix-la-Chapelle condemns Felix of Urgel, 142.
—— Carthage prescribes laws for manner of life of clergy, 13.
—— Constantinople orders priests' schools, 13.
—— Cloveshoe, decrees of, 109, 110.
—— Frankfort, against Elipandus, 136.
—— Lateran, Fourth, 396.
—— Orleans, on priests' schools, 110.
—— Sens, 352.
—— Soissons, 229, second, condemns Abelard, 350.
—— Toledo requires bishops to found seminaries, 13, 14.
—— Trent, 708, 712.
—— Vaison, on priests' schools, 13.
—— Valence, 145.
Councils of Rheims, Rome, Vercelli, Florence, and Tours successively condemn Berengarius, 308.
Courçon, Robert de, Legate to Innocent III., 375.
Courtesy, laws of, 532.
Crevier, on principles of Paris University, 405.
Croke, Greek Professor, 677, 696.
Crusade, the fifth, 390.
Cummian, St. 52.
Cusanus, Nicholas, 634, 635.
Cuthbert of Wearmouth, 100.
Cynewulf of Peterborough, 219.
Cyril, St., of Jerusalem, 6.

DADO of Verden, and poor schools, 253.
Damasus, Pope St., 35.
Dames' schools, 546.
Damian, St. Peter, 326–328.
Damoiseaux, 532.
Daniel, of Winchester, 103.
Danish College, 371.
Dante, 508–517.
Dark Ages, supposed ignorance of, 225–227.
David, St., 37.
Deacon, John, the, 58, 60, 123; Paul, the, 58, 118, and *note*.
—— James, the, introduces Roman chant into Northumbria, 74.
Dead, prayers for the, 371, 376.
Decay of learning in seventh century, 27, 115.
—— of arts, 378, 379.
Decretals of Gratian, 379, 391, 392.
Degrees, 375, 414; in grammar, 457; in music, 458.
Delphina, St., 537.
Denys, St., the Areopagite, translated by Scotus Erigena, 145, 184; commented by B. Albert the Great, 418, translated by Robert Grostete, 485.
Deventer, schools of, 631–634.
Devorgilla, the Lady, 502.
Dialogues, Anglo-Saxon, 127, 139, 186.
Dictionaries, 183, 331, 485, 571.
Didier, Bishop, rebuked by St. Gregory, 57.
Diemudis, the copyist nun, 334.
Diploma of Philip Augustus, 365.
Discipline of the Universities, lax, 368, 374.
Distichia Moralia, old class-book, 181.
"Docta Sanctorum" Bull of Pope John XXII., 524.
"Doctrinale Puerorum," 181.
Dominic, St., 410, 449.
Dominican Order, 411–417.
Dominican system of graduation, 414.
Dominicans in England, 475.
Donatus, St., 54.
Donatus, grammar of, 181, 250.
D'Oyley, Robert, his Oxford foundation, 452.
Dublin University, 442, 443.
Dunstable, miracle play at, 317.
Duns Scotus, 496, 505.
Dunstan, St., 212–218.
Durandus, 513, *note*.
Durham College, 505, 711.

EADBURGA, her letters to St. Boniface, 101.
Easter, calculation of, 8.
—— controversy regarding, *note*, 65.
Easterwine, Abbot, 75.

Count, his will, 193.
al chant, 5, 53.
t., of Canterbury, 479-483.
ry, 422, 462; free school at,

n the Dark Ages, 178.
rysostom, on, 19.
nen, 25, 26, 102, 183.
, on, 378.
n Fathers, on, 664.
ials, on, 706.
e on, by Sadolet, 700.
nit Colleges, 708.
ial Systems of, 401.
founder of Oriel, 505.
29.
76, 577, 584, 592.
ork, 84.
glo-Saxon priest, 92.
54.
ours, 251.
176.
f St. Gall's, 274.
pée, 503.
ohn, author of the "Gover-
, 673.
abran, 536, 537.
, St., 335.
of King Alfred, 205.
lias, 14, 32, 434.
der of Aran, 45.
ools of twelfth century, 320,

age first used for literary
, 464,
ools, 543-545.
ns of the Scriptures, 561-

, specimens of early, 580-

schools, 469, 471, 549.
l books, 546, 547.
seminaries, ancient, 11.
d by St. Gregory VII., 328.
of, after twelfth century,

ed by Council of Trent, 714.
is early education, 636.
d, 641, 661, 662, 674, *note*,
note, 697, 698.
me, 664, 665; in England,

ammar, 687, 688.
uther, 694, 695.
olloquies, 706 and *note*.
ath, 706, *note*.
ohn Scotus, 145, 156.
f Mercury and Philology, 31.
St., Bishop of Winchester,

Ethelwold, pupil of St. Aldhelm, 70, 71.
Eton school founded, 571.
Eucher, St., 33.
Euclid, 397, translated by Athelhard, 321, commented on by Campanus, 397.
Eusebius, St., of Vercelli, 12.
Evesham Abbey, 315.
Evroult, St., relics of, 322, 323.
—— School of, 323.
Ewelme, God's house at, 574.
Exeter, school at, 91.
—— given to Asser, 199.
—— Joseph of, author of the *Antiocheis*, 461.
—— College, 506.

FACULTIES at Paris University, 374, 375.
Fair of the Landit, 384, 385.
Faith and reason, St. Anselm on, 345; St. Bernard on, 354; St. Thomas on, 429.
Fathers of the Desert received young children, 21-24.
—— the, on education, 17-20.
—— neglect of the, 379.
—— St. Louis, collects copies of the, 379.
Felix, St., 64.
—— of Urgel, 144.
Ferrierès, school of, 156.
"Fescennine license" explained, 465, and *note*.
Ficinus, Marsilius, 613-616.
Filelfo, 606-609.
Finian, St., of Clonard, 46.
Fintan, St., 48.
"Fishmarket Latin," 643.
Fitz Stephen, quoted, 464, 589, 592.
Flaminius, Mark Anthony, 700, 701, and *note*.
Fleury Abbey, reform of, 245, 246.
—— Abbo of, 221, 248, 249.
Flodoard of Rheims, 241.
Florence, Renaissance at, 605-624.
Florent, St., relics of, 236.
Florentius, scholar of Deventer, 632.
Florentine Academy in Convent of Augustinians, 523.
"Following of Christ," the, 497.
Fontanelles Abbey, 129, 131, 233.
Fonte Avellano, 326.
Fontenay, battle of, 229, and *note*.
France, state of letters in, 526.
Francis I. founds a Royal College, 638.
Franciscans at Oxford, 483.
Frankfort, Council of, 136.
Frankish language, 126.

Frankish Church, reform of the, 116.
Frassinet seized by the Saracens, 247.
Frederick I., 392.
—— II., 394, 395, 425.
Fredigise, disciple of Alcuin, 119, 142, 144.
Freewill, Böethius and Alfred on, 206.
—— St. Augustine on, 343.
—— Erasmus on, 695.
French Language, 229, *note*.
—— spoken in England, 543–546.
—— scholars of the Renaissance, 646, 647.
Frideswide's, St., Abbey, at Oxford, 451.
Friesland, missions to, 92, 93.
Frœlsung, the, 109.
Fulbert of Chartres, 303.
Fulda, foundation of, 102, 104.
—— school of, 146–149.
Fulk of Anjou, 180.
—— of Rheims, 241.
—— of Neuilly, 388–391.

GADDESDEN, John, court physician, 555.
Gall's, St., monastic school of, 169–173, 269–280.
Galon, his dispute with the Bishop of Paris, 401.
Gamut, invention of the, 294.
Gandersheim, school of, 295.
—— Hroswitha, of, 295–299.
Gemistus, or *Plethо*, 613, 615.
Geneviève, St., school of, 351, 356, 365, 366.
Geography of Alfred, 207.
—— of Albert the Great, 420.
—— of Dante, 515.
—— specimens of, in old English schools, 547, 557.
Geometry, 117, 179, 289, 555.
Gerard the Great, 630, 632.
Gerbert, 284–291.
German language, formation of, 125, 126.
—— Emperors in the tenth century, 254.
—— Bibles, 636.
—— Universities after the Reformation, 644.
Germanus, St., of Auxerre, 36.
Ghiberti, Matthew, 668, 705, 713, 719.
Giannozzo Manetti, 523, 600, 611.
Gilbert de la Poirée, his errors, 359.
Gilbert, St., 465.
Gilbertine order, 467, 468.
Gildas, St., 41.
Geraldus Cambrensis, 459.
"Gloria, laus et honor," origin of the Responsory, 134.
Gloss on the Scriptures, 150.
Gloucester, Duke Humphrey of, patron of learning, 584, 585.
Gloucester College, 504.
Godric, St., 472, 473.
"Goliardi," the, 541.
Gonzaga, Cecilia, 603.
Gorham, Geoffery, author of the first miracle-play, 317.
Gorze, monastery of, restored, 252.
—— John of, 250–252.
Gospel places, 478.
Gospels, 4, 41, 63, 83, 172.
—— Harmony of the, 112, 151.
Gotteschalk, his errors, 155, 156.
"Governor," the, 672.
Gower, 554.
Grammar, Latin and English, by Ælfric, 219.
—— German, begun by Charlemagne, 125, 151, 171.
—— Latin and Greek, 91, 135, 486, 531.
—— Latin, partly written by Erasmus, 687, 688.
—— Hebrew, 486, 531.
Grammarians of Toulouse, 29, 30.
"Great Mirror," the, 435.
"Greeks and Trojans," 674.
Greek refugees, 604.
Greek, early study of, 49, 52, 77, 78, 114, 118, 122, 134, 145, 172, 183, 184, 257, 267, 275, 296, 303, 438–440, 485.
—— restoration of, 520, 601, 605, 607, 609, 613.
—— first printed at Deventer, 635.
Gregorian School of Chant, 60.
—— College, 398.
Gregory, St., Nazianzen, 17.
—— —— of Nyssa, 705.
—— —— of Utrecht, 94, 95.
—— —— the Great, Pope, 56–63.
—— II., Pope, 94.
—— III., Pope, 103.
—— IV., Pope, 169.
—— VII., Pope, 326.
—— IX., Pope, 396.
Grimbald, 198, 209, 210.
Grocyn, 672, 674, 678.
Grosteste, Robert, 483–486.
Guarino, 600, 605, 606.
Guitmond, 309, 310.
Guizot, M., quoted, 114, 115.
Gundulph, 309.

"HABITA," the, 392.
Haimo of Halberstadt, 147.
Hallam, references to, 32, 332, 611.
—— on church music, 180.
—— on England before Danish Invasions, 195.

Hallam, on the Dark Ages, 226.
—— on destruction of monasteries, 234.
—— on Greek and Oriental studies, 438.
—— on mendicant friars, 496.
Halis at Oxford, 453.
Hebrew, study of, 9, 14, 78, 114, 118, 134, 161, *note*, 303, 337, 437, 438, 441, 461, 485, 609, 619.
Hedwiga, Duchess, 275, 276.
Henry de Mesmes, 638.
Henry of Auxerre, 158.
—— St., of Bavaria, 255, 267.
—— of Wurtzburg, 260.
—— Beauclerk, educated at Abingdon Abbey, 319.
—— II. of England, 361, 455, 459, 464.
—— III. of England, 456.
—— V., 560, 534.
—— VI. of England, 571, 584, 586, 587, 591.
—— VIII. of England, 677, 692; his "Defence of the Seven Sacraments," 694; and Pole, 696.
Heraclius of Liege, 240, 253, 257.
Hermolaus Barbarus, 620.
Hildebert of Mans, 330, 340.
Hildebrand, 336.
Hildesheim, school of, 264–267, 338.
Hincmar of Rheims, 156, 158, 241.
Hippolytus, St., 8, 9.
Hirsauge, or Hirschau, colony from Fulda, 148, 335.
"Hodœporicon," the, 602.
Homer, study of, 19, 67.
Homilies of St. Gregory, 57.
—— of Ælfric, 219, 220, and *note*.
Honorius of Autun. 330.
—— III., Pope, 380.
Horoscopes, 69, and *note*.
Hospitals, old English, 572–578.
Hroswitha, the nun of Gandersheim, 295–299.
Hucbald of St. Amand, 241.
Hugh, St., of Cluny, 336, 337.
Humanists, 640, 696, 701.
Humbert of Verdun, 252.
—— de Romanis, 439, 447.
—— Cardinal, 325.
Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, 584, 585.
Huns, invasions of the, 233.

IDELER and Dante, 515.
Ignatius, St., of Antioch, 59, and *note*.
—— —— Loyola, 707, 708.
Illutus, St., 37.
Innocent III., Pope, 375, 376, 380, 586, 393, 396.
Innocent IV., Pope, 371, 372.
Intellect, St. Bonaventure on the office of the, 433.
Iona, school of, 50, 51, 64.
Irenæus, St., 6.
Irish scholars, 52, 71, 141, 169, 270.
—— —— at Oxford, 457.
Irnerius lectures on Roman law, 328, 391.
Iron Age, 225.
Isidore, St., author of the "Origines," 14.
Iso of St. Gall's, 270.
Italian Universities, 391–396, 398.
Italy, state of learning in, during the tenth century, 255; twelfth century, 328; fourteenth century, 518; fifteenth century, 599.
Ivo of Chartres, 309.

JAMES, St., liturgy of, 6.
—— —— Hospital of, 371.
—— the Deacon, introduces Roman chant into Northumbria, 74.
——of Vitry, on Paris University, 368, 369, 388.
James, King of Arragon, founds a college for Oriental languages, 440.
Jarrow, school of, 73, 75.
Jerome, St., 26.
Jerusalem, catechetical school of, 6.
Jesuit colleges, 707, 708, 713.
Jews at Oxford, 457; banished from England, 461.
John, St., Chrysostom, 19.
—— the Deacon, biographer of St. Gregory, 60, 118, *note*, 123.
—— The Venerable, arch-chanter of St. Peter's, 75.
—— St., of Beverley, 67, 77.
—— of old Saxony, scholar of Alfred, 198.
—— of Gorze, 250, 252.
—— of Salisbury, 355–363.
—— St., of Capistran, 524, 602.
—— of St. Quentin, 387.
—— of Peckham, Archbishop of Canterbury, 499, 500.
—— Picus of Mirandola, 618, 619.
Joseph of Exeter, 461.

KENTIGERN, St., 39, 40.
Kieran, St., 47, 48.

LADIES, advice to, 538.
Ladies, education of, early, 24–26; ninth century, 191; Middle Ages, 538–540; fifteenth century, 603.
Lanfranc, 305–318.
Lanthorns, King Alfred and the, 203.

Lantnit, Monastery of, founded by St. Illutus, 37.
Lascaris, 622, *note.*
Lateran, School of the, 11.
—— Fourth Council of, 411.
—— Fifth Council of, 663.
Latin Classics, in libraries of Dark Ages, 69, 84, 121, 129, 157, 171, 181, 286, 330, 332, 460, 461, 462.
—— prayers taught in poor schools, 469.
Latinities, the twelve, 30.
Laura de Sade, 518, 519, 522.
Law, Canon, 379, 391, 392, 454.
—— Civil, 379, 391; first taught at Oxford, 454.
—— Effect of this study, 380, 496, 512.
Leander of Seville, St., 14.
Learning, dangers of, 628.
Learning, character of the monkish, 282, 285, 301.
Lectors, 414, *note.*
Leidrade, one of the "Missi Dominici," 135.
Leo, St., IX., Pope, 325.
—— X., Pope, 655, 666.
Leonard Aretino, 611, 612.
Leonine verses, 496, 498.
Leontius, Pilate, 520.
Lerins, school of, 33; revived, 705.
Letter from St. Aldheim to Hedda, 68.
—— from Alcuin to Charlemagne, 125.
—— from Charlemagne to his prelates, 130.
—— from St. Lioba to St. Boniface, 102.
—— from Fulk of Rheims to King Alfred, 198.
——from John of Salisbury to St. Thomas à Becket, 362.
Letters of Wibald, 338.
—— —— Peter of Blois, 361.
—— —— St. Thomas of Canterbury, 358.
—— —— Erasmus, 676.
Levitius of Monte Cassino, 179.
Liberal Arts, 179.
Libraries, circulating, 253.
——destruction of, 234, 235.
Library of the Patriarchium, 11.
—— Palatine, supposed destruction of, 57; St. Augustine's, 63; York, 84; Cluny Abbey, 337; of St. Louis, 379; of King Charles V., 525; Vatican, 604.
Licenses for schools, 400, 401, *note.*
Liege, school of, 240, 253.
Lily, William, 674, 687, 688, 701.
Linacre, 674, 678, 683.
Lincoln College, 571.
Lindisfarne, 64; destruction of, 88.
Lioba, St., 101, 105, 106.
Lismore, school of, 52, 53.
Liturgical element in education, 61, 133, 469, 470, 513.
—— poetry, 498.
Liturgy of St. Mark, 4.
—— proposed reform of the, 624.
Llancarvan, school of, 40.
Llan Elwy, 40.
Logic, 338, 349.
Lollards, 557–561, 571, *note.*
London, schools of, 586–589.
—— Old, 589-592.
Longspée, William, 543.
Lorenzo de' Medici, 620, 622, 627.
Louis the Debonnaire, 132, *note*, 134, 190, 228, 230.
—— IX., St., 379.
Louvain, 641, 644; suppression and re-erection, 653.
Luanus, St., founder of Clonfert, 49.
Luidger, St., 95–97.
Lullus, St., 100.
Lupus, St., of Troyes, 36.
—— of Ferrières, 149, 150, 156.
Luther, 641, 644, 694.
Lydgate, his "Court of Sapience," 579.
Lynwood, Bishop, canonist of fifteenth century, 562.
Lyons, Florus of, 183.
Lyra, Nicholas de, 488.

Mabel Rich, mother of St. Edmund, 479.
Magdalen College, Oxford, 571.
Madgeburgh, school of, 268, 269.
Maieul, St., 246, 248.
Malmesbury, school of, 65, 70.
Mandeville, Sir John, 556.
Manegold, 346.
Manning, Robert, Gilbertine canon and chronicler, 468.
Mannon, 146, 257.
Mans, Hildebold of, 340.
Maps, 557.
Marcellus, monk of St. Gall's, 270.
Margaret Plantagenet, Duchess of Burgundy, 593.
Marianus Scotus, 339.
Mark, St., the Evangelist, 1–5.
Mark's, St., Library at Florence, 608.
Marmoutier, 33; destruction of, 234.
Marsillus Ficinus, 613–616, 626.
Martian Capella, 31.
Martin's, St., of Tours, 33, 35, 42, 137, 140.
Matilda, Queen, 319.
Maurice Sully, Bishop of Paris, 386, 387.

ita," 272.
e, Cosmo, 612; Lorenzo,

291-293, 555; one of the
; at Paris University, 375;
in, 643; and at Alcala, 651.
t., 175.
of Paderborn, 267, 268.
on, 644.
bert of, 356.
e Paris, quoted, 538.
niel, 455.
llege, Oxford, 503.
s of Aristotle, 407, 408.

grammarian of Toulouse, 30.
of St. Anselm, 312.
Thomas, 675, 678, 683.
162, 179, 294, 524.
Irish, 52.
Greek professor, 614, 615.

Philosophy of Bede, 79; of
ne Great, 418-422; of Vin-
Beauvais, 435, 436.
St. Gregory, 17.
Alexander, 463.
209.
nists, 4, 142, 145.
ilk of, 388.
, Pope, 145, 146.
ope, 603, 604.
ra, 488.
ne, 526.
usa, Cardinal; scholar of
, 634, 635.
eker, author of *Speculum*
n, 464.
, 35, 36.
, Abbey of, seven times
d, 234.
s and Realists, 344, 345.
vasions, 230-232.
ia, 64.
Liege, 240.
St. Gall's, 272, 273.
icked, 235.
Justinian, 242.
ied, 105, 107, 191, 295.
ionastery of, 91.

556, 579.
italis, 321-323.
f Cluny, 245, 246.
nterbury, 214.
urnai, 342.

Divine Love, 668.
ge, Oxford, 505.
nguages, 437-441.
Origen, 8-10.
Orleans, 336.
Ormanetti, Nicholas, 710, 720, 724.
Orosius, translated by Alfred, 207.
"Orthographia, De," 31.
Osbern, disciple of St. Anselm, 311.
Osney Abbey, foundation of, 452.
Oswald, St., of York, 214, 217, 336.
Otheric of Magdeburgh, 268, 289, 290.
Otho the Great, 254, 286.
—— II., 254.
—— III., 255, 291.
Ouche, 237-239.
Ovid, 141, 181, and *note*.
Oxford, in the time of Alfred, 209; in Middle Ages, 453-458; 476-495; and Lollardism, 558, 559, 560; in sixteenth century, 672; under Cardinal Pole, 710, 711; after the Reformation, 702, 703, 711.
Oxonian Latin, 496.

PACE, Richard, 673, 696.
Pachomius, St., 21.
Paderborn, schools of, 268.
Padua, University of, 394, 659.
Paganism of the Renaissance, 623, 660.
Palatine school of St. Gregory, 58.
—— of Charlemagne, 119-129, 144.
Pamphilius, St., 15.
Pandects, the, 391, and *note*.
Pantœnus, St., 7.
Pantheism, 406, 428, 429.
Paraclete, the, School of, 351.
Paris, schools of, 346, 363.
—— University of, 366.
—— book trade at, 383.
Parma, schools of, 328.
Parochial schools, 13, 110, 133, 253, 469, 543, 546, 549, 550; in diocese of Milan, 724.
Paschal cycle, 8, 65, and *note*.
Paschasius Radpert, St., 160-164.
Paston letters, 578.
Patrick, St., 42-45.
Paul's, St., school, 685-688.
Paul II., Pope, 616.
—— III., Pope, 698, 704.
—— IV., Pope, 710.
Paul Warnfrid, 118.
Paulus, Jovius, 658, and *note*.
Peckham, John of, 499, 500.
"Pedagogues," 177.
Pepin, 116.
Peter, St., the Apostle, 1, 59.
Peter Damian, St., 326, 327.
—— of Pisa, 118.
—— of Cluny, 352.
—— Martyr, of Anghiera, 649, and *note*.

Peter Vermigli, 702.
—— Pomponatus, 659.
Petrarch, 517–522.
Philip Augustus, 365.
—— le Bel, 404, 527.
——, the Almoner, 662.
Philosophy, its true nature, 433.
—— of St. Thomas, 429.
Phrenology, 340.
Physician's fee at Bologna, 394.
Physics of Aristotle, 408.
Picus Mirandola, 618.
"Piperis Granum," 275.
Pius II., Pope, 604.
—— IV., Pope, 718.
—— V., Pope, 719.
Platina, 616.
Plato, quoted by St. Bennet Biscop, 76; studied by Othlonus, 335; translated by Moerbeka, 441; revived study of him at Florence, 613.
Platonic Academy, 613, 614.
Pliny, 332.
Poetry, specimen of Old English, 580–582.
Poggio Bracciolini, 609.
Pole, Reginald, 692–701; his Provincial Synod, 709; death, 710.
Politian, Angelo, 620–623.
Politics of the universities, 404–406.
Pollesworth, school of, 578.
Polyglot Bible, 652.
Pomponatus, 659, and *note*.
Pomponius Lætus, 616, 617, and *note*.
Popes, protectors of learning, 396–398.
Poppo of Wurtzburg, 260.
Printing, 593, 635.
Professors, tyranny of, 525, 660.
Prohibitory decree of Archbishop Arundel explained, 562.
Proslogion of St. Anselm, 312.
Provisors, Statute of, injurious to learning, 560.
Psalter, the, 21, 178.
Public schools, 132.
"Pugio Fidei" by Raymund Martin, 437.

QUINCTILLIAN, 157, 181, 346.
—— copy of his institutes found in abbey of St. Gall's, 609.

RABANUS Maurus, 147–156.
Radbod, Duke, 93.
—— Bishop, 257.
Radewyns, Florentius, 631.
Ramsey, Abbey of, 221, 315, 461.
Ratgar, abbot of Fulda, 152.
rt of St. Gall's, 270.
g School, 461, 577.
Realists and Nominalists, 344, 345.
Reichnau, Monastery of, 173.
Reform of Chant, 717.
Reformation, Protestant, 666, 667.
Remigius of Auxerre, 241.
Reuchlin, 637.
Rheims, school of, 241.
Rhenish Academy, 637.
Rhetoric, decline of, 378.
Richard, St., of Chichester, 489, 494.
Richard l' Evêque, a Paris master, 358.
Richer of Rheims, biographer of Gerbert, 285; his journey, 291.
Richmond, Countess of, 677.
Ripon, 66.
Robert Melun, 356.
Robert Pullus, or Pulleyne, Cardinal; restorer of sacred studies at Oxford, 357, 454.
Robert of Naples, King, crowns Petrarch, 519, 536.
—— Grosteste, 483–486.
Rodolph Agricola, 637.
—— Langius, 637.
Romances, 319.
Romanesque language, 152, 229.
Roman Academy, 616, 662, 670.
—— jurisprudence, 391.
Rome, state of, under Leo X., 658.
—— sack of, 669, 670.
Ronsard, poet of the Renaissance, 647.
Roscelin, the Nominalist, 345.
Ruodman, of Reichnau, 276.
Ruysbrock, 630.

SADOLET, 657, 660, 667, 700, 705.
Saltzburg, Virgil of, 97, 98.
Sanctes Pagninus, 658.
Sannazar, poet of the Renaissance, 661
Santeuil, 498.
Saracens, invasions of the, 232, 246.
Savonarola, 625–627.
Saxons, 62, 160.
"Scale of Perfection," 583.
Scepticism, 407, 428.
Scholastic Philosophy, 360.
"Scholastic Postils," by Nicholas Lyra, 489.
Schools, ancient Christian, 33.
—— public, of Charlemagne, 131.
—— of the Empire, 15.
"Scotists," 642, 662.
Scotus Erigena, 145, 146, and *note*
Scotus, Marianus, 339.
Scotus, Duns, 496, 505.
Scriptorium, labours of the, 100 332, 334.
Scriptures, study of the, 24, 188,
—— laid aside by scholars of R ance, 624.

Scriptures, translations of the, 340, and *note*, 563. 635, 636.
Secret Societies, 407.
Sedulius, Cœlius, 39.
Seminaries, ancient Episcopal, 13, 14, 36, 39, 64, 95; decline of, 402; restoration of, by the Council of Trent, 714; Cardinal Pole's Synodal decree on, 709; of St. Charles Borromeo, 721–723.
Sempringham, school of, 465–468.
Sens, Council of, condemns Abelard, 352.
Sentences, the Book of, 363, 364.
Serfs, education of, 549.
Servile work explained, 109.
Seven liberal arts, 179.
Sidonius Apollinaris, 28.
Sigebert of Gemblours, 331.
Sigfrid, Abbot of Jarrow, 76.
Sigulf, disciple of Alcuin, 121.
Siricius, Pope, St., his decretal, 12.
Sixtine, Dr., and Haccombe Church, 684.
Smaragdus, 135.
Soissons, school of music, 122.
Sophocles, studied at Corby, 358.
Sorbonne, College of, 374.
Spanish schools of tenth century, 253.
—— Renaissance, 649.
"Sparsa Dorsum," 259.
"Speculum Stultorum," 464.
Stamford schools, 468.
Standouch, John, 634.
"Stationarii," 383.
State maxims of Paris University, 405, 406.
Stavelot, Wibald of, 358.
Stephen III., Pope, 116, 117.
—— IX., Pope, 327.
—— of Wurtzburg, 260.
—— of Lexington, 371.
—— St. Harding, 372.
—— of Senlis, 401.
Strabo, Walafrid, 151, 173, 174.
Strode, Randolph, 554.
Sturm, St. founder of Fulda, 104, 105.
Suidas, his Lexicon translated by Grosteste, 485.
Summa of St. Thomas, 425.
—— burnt, 666.
Syriac, Charlemagne's knowledge of, 122.

TACITUS, manuscript of, in Old Corby, 168, 658.
Tangmar, master of St. Bernward, 264.
Tenth century, 225.
Tertullian, on schools of the Empire, 17.
Thecla, St., disciple of St. Paul, 26.
—— companion of St. Walburgh, 105.
Theodore, St., of Canterbury, 66.
Theodoric, 30.
Theodulph of Orleans, 133, 134.
Theology, positive, 187.
—— scholastic, 364.
"Theonine tooth" explained, 465, and *note*.
Theophania, the Empress, 263.
Thomas, St., of Canterbury, 358, 362.
—— Aquinas, 422–432.
—— of Hereford, 501.
Thorney Abbey, 223.
Toledo, Councils of, 13, 14, 717.
Toul, schools of, 325.
Toulouse grammarians, 29, 30.
—— University, 398, and *note*.
Tournai, schools of, 342, 344.
Tours, St. Martin of, 33, 36, 42.
—— schools of, 33, 36, 42, 137, 144, 233, 304.
—— Council of, 308.
Transubstantiation, 220, *note*, 308.
Trent, Council of, 708–717; Decree on Seminaries, 714.
—— Decree on justification, 709.
Trevisa, John of, 544, 545, and *note*.
Trinitarian Order, 371.
Trinity, Holy, Abelard on, 351.
—— College, Oxford, 711.
Trivium and quadrivium, 179.
Tudesque dialect, 125, 126, 171, 229, *note*.
Tutilo of St. Gall's 271.

UDALRIC, St., of Augsburgh, 261, 262.
"Ungren," the, 233.
Universities, rise of, 391; Office of, 399; and the Divorce, 696; reform of 716.
Urban IV., Pope, 397.
Utrecht, School of, 93, 96, 257.

VACARIUS, 393; lectures on law at Oxford, 454.
Vaison, Council of, establishes rural parishes, 11, 13.
Valence, Council of, condemns Scotus Erigena, 145.
Valerius, Maximus, copy of, 584.
Valla, Lorenzo, 609, 610.
Vatican Library, 604, 652.
Vaucluse, Petrarch at, 519.
Vercelli, St. Eusebius of, 33.
Verdun, schools of, 267.
Victor, St., 11.
Victor's, School of St., 348, 352.
—— Hugh of, 353.
—— Richard of, 353, 354.

Vida, author of the "Christiad," 658.
Vienne, schools of, 114.
—— Council of, and Oriental languages, 438.
Vincent, St., the Martyr, 11.
Vincent of Beauvais, 434, 435.
Vinsauf, Geoffery of, 393, 461.
Virgil, early studies of, 41, 79, *note*, 84, 120, 121, 129, 141, 171, 181, 338.
—— the false, 29.
—— St., of Salzburg, 97, 98, and *note*.
"Vision of Purgatory," Wettin's, 150.
Vitalian, Pope, 66.
Vitalis, Odericus, 321–323.
Vives, Ludovicus, 692.

WAKEFIELD, Hebrew Professor, 696.
Wala, 167, 168.
Walafrid Strabo, 150, 173, 174.
Walburga, St., 107.
Wandalbert, scholasticus of Prom, 159.
Waynflete, 571.
Wearmouth, 72.
Werden, monastery of, founded by St. Luidger, 97.
Whethamstede, Abbot of St. Alban's, 584, 585.
Whitherne, 36.
Whitland Abbey, 37.
Wickliffe, 557–566.
Wigger, a monk of Hieldesheim, 266.
Wilfred, St., 65, 66.
Wilibald, St., 104.
Wilibrord, St., 92, 93.
William, of Aquitaine, Duke; his love of learning, 242.
——, of Hirschau, 333, 335.
William the Conqueror, 310, 316, 373.
William de Conches, 346.
William de Champeaux, 348.
Wimbourne, nuns of, 101, 102.
Winchcombe, 221, 315, 453, 578.
Winchester, 220, 569.
Winfred, 91.
Winibald, St., 107.
Wippo, 256.
Wireker, Nigel, author of *Speculum Stultorum*, 464.
Witgard, 303.
Wittemberg, University of, 644.
Wolfgang, 260–263.
Wolsey, 672, 675, 677.
Woodville, Lord Rivers, 593, 594.
Writing, art of, 265, 334.
—— school copy of, 172.
Wulstan, St., of Worcester, 316.
Wurtzburg, school of, 260.
Wykeham, William of, 563–571.

XENOPHON translated, 604.
Ximenes, Cardinal, 649–653.

ZACHARY, Pope, and St. Boniface, 98.
Zenobius Acciajoli, 626, 658.
Zodiac, 68.
Zozimus, Pope, 12.

THE END.

11
LONDON: BURNS AND OATES.
161 AA A 30

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
UNDERGRADUATE LIBRARY

DATE DUE

AUG 27 1973
OCT 18 1984
NOV 05 1984
AUG 29 1979
MAR 12 1980
APR 2 1980
DEC 10 1981
MAY 19 1982

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
3 9015 02683 4401